

ANNUAL BUDGET OF RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



2013/14 TO 2015/16 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTS

Copies of this document can be viewed:

- In the foyers of all municipal buildings
- All public libraries within the municipality
 - At www.rustenburg.gov.za

Table of Contents

PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

- 1.1 MAYOR'S REPORT
- 1.2 ITEM
- 1.3 ITEM RESOLUTION
- 1.4 BUDGET REPORT
- 1.5 A1 SCHEDULE
- 1.6 TARIFFS
 - 1.7.1 CREDIT CONTROL & DEBT COLLECTION POLICY
 - 1.7.2 BUDGET POLICY
 - 1.7.3 TRAVELLING & SUBSISTENCE POLICY
 - 1.7.4 INDIGENT HOUSEHOL SUPPORT POLICY
 - 1.7.5 PROPERTY RATES POLICY
 - 1.7.6 TARIFF POLICY
 - 1.7.7 CASH MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENT POLICY
 - 1.7.8 FIXED ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY
 - 1.7.9 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY
 - 1.7.10 BORROWING POLICY
- 1.8 QUALITY CERTIFICATE

2013/14 – 2015/2016 – MEDIUM TERM EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK



***Executive Mayor
Cllr Mpho Khunou***

“A season of revitalising the local economy, accelerating infrastructure development and consolidating revenue management”

It is against this background that as Rustenburg Local Municipality in presenting our budget we reiterate our stoic determination to improving the living standards of all our residents.

In order to do so we are fully cognizant that there has to be fundamental change in how we do things. "That change must be continuous and must be driven by cause'.

We are also pleased that our budget pays special attention to so some of the key tenets of the National Development Plan such as;

- Job creation
- Expansion of infrastructure
- Transformation of urban and rural spaces

On the 26th March 2013, the 2013/14 – 2015/16 draft multi-year budget, including budget related policies and documents as referred to in Section 17(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act No. 5 of 2000 and prescribed documents were tabled before the Council of the Rustenburg Local Municipality and adopted by the Council of the RLM. Pursuant thereto, the Budget was made public, distributed to the National and Provincial treasuries and published as prescribed.

The submissions, views and comments of all of the afore going were duly solicited as prescribed. Various public meetings were held at which the Budget was available and presented. The Public Participation Process ended on 30 April 2013.

It is noteworthy that the public meetings were reasonably well attended and that many ratepayers in Rustenburg have organised themselves and mandated a single organisation to represent them in their interaction with the RLM. This organisation participated in the public meetings and made submissions on behalf of those that represented them. As such, comments of the organisation

The Speaker of Rustenburg Local Municipality, Cllr Boipelo Marekoa-Kodongo

The Single-Whip of Rustenburg Local Municipality, Cllr Happy Serongwane

The Members of Mayoral Committee of the Rustenburg Local Municipality

Magosi a rona a a leng teng

The Municipal Manager and Senior Management of Rustenburg Local Municipality

Representative of the Mining Houses

Representative of the various organs of state

Representative from the business fraternity,

The Ward Committee present here today

Representatives from Community Based Organisations

Members of the Media

“Change is the rolling stone...

Continuous and driven by cause,

Desiring a change is not enough...

Molding oneself with the change is the game”. Atrayee Purkait

The presentation of the 2013/14-2015/16 multi year budget takes place a few days after the celebration of Africa Day on the 25th May 2013.

This year’s celebration also coincided with the 50th Anniversary of the founding of the fore runner to the African Union, the Organisation of the African Union.

At its formation on the 25th May 1963 in Addis Ababa, African leaders across the length and breadth of the continent committed themselves towards the progressive realization of a number of pertinent and fundamental objectives.

One of these objectives revolved around the imperative to raise the living standards of all Africans.

constitute the comments of a large number of interested persons. We are accordingly satisfied that the process of publication of the Budget and giving interested persons an opportunity to provide their views and comments was successful.

Four responses were received to the Budget. These were:

- recommendations from National Treasury;
- general remarks from a Councillor regarding the policies submitted for comment;
- two responses from the organisation representing the ratepayers, one of which was largely included again in the second response.

All of the responses were considered. Pursuant thereto and where appropriate, some revision of the Budget has been effected. The following remarks are made:

- All of the recommendations of the National Treasury have been accepted, the appropriate changes made to the Budget and actioned.
- Not all comments and suggested actions were practical and not all comments could be accepted. Numerous of the comments and responses have however been given effect to, as is evident from the revisions made to the Budget.
- The procedure for the adoption of the Budget is prescribed by statute. This process includes an initial consideration by the Council of the draft/proposed Budget in March and then again, after receipt and consideration of the responses from the public, Treasury and interested parties, again in May. All items serving before Council and

given to and distributed to Councillors are public documents and are available to any who wish to view such documents, even at the time of initial submission.

- Various budget related policies submitted as part of the Budget were updated to bring them into line with the legislation and present circumstances and to ensure harmony between the budgetary policies of the RLM. These documents are more comprehensive than their predecessors which they replace, but more accessible and understandable to and by the community and officials of the RLM. No external comments were received to the contents of any of the proposed budgetary policies.
- Following internal comments, limited amendments were made to the budget related policies. Further review by the Chief Financial Officer and myself as the Executive Mayor noted certain obvious errors in the figures contained in the Budget, which have been corrected.
- The documents made available for the views and comments of the public and Treasury were those that were prescribed, inter alia, in terms of Section 22 and Section 17(3) of the MFMA as read with Regulation 15 of the Budget Regulations. The information provided was sufficient to enable meaningful comment to be given and to understand the Budget proposed.
- The reflection of certain cash inflows was corrected.
- Some of the suggestions about pre-requisite conditions existing before the RLM can implement increases are noted as being representative of the view of a segment of the population. Some of the suggested pre-conditions represent desirable outcomes such as

taking steps to minimise water and electricity losses and to ensure that those having services available and consuming them pay for them.

These goals are set out in the various policies, are desirable and will be sought. Holding over on increasing tariffs in the interim is however not sustainable, or practical.

- The revised documents as attached show the correction of errors and the reflection of electricity and water losses.
- The present Budget includes amounts to be spent on upgrading the service infrastructure with a specific view towards minimising water and electricity losses.
- We remain satisfied, as do National Treasury, that the service charges presented, save for the water charges which have been reviewed, were cost reflective. The updated water charges following the inputs, are contained in the revised documents attached.
- Flowing from comments received, the RLM's relationship with certain bulk purchases of services is being reviewed. This process began prior to the receipt of comments, is noted as a priority for the Municipality and is on-going.
- Many of the comments show the desirability of the stated goals and outcomes reflected in the updated policies which the RLM will be obliged to implement. The implementation of these goals will address many of the issues apparent from the comments received.
- We are grateful for the comments and views expressed by those who responded. The Public Participation Process undoubtedly contributed to the budget process of the RLM by making valuable input, all which was considered and attended to.

The tabling of the multi-year 2013/14 - 2015/16 Budget is a culmination of months of painstaking work preceded by the approval of IDP and Budget Process Plan as enjoined by legislation.

Its compilation was to a large extent informed by a number of imperatives which can be regarded as the sine qua non in the current epoch of local government.

These include the following:

- Alignment of the compilation of the Budget with the review of the Integrated Development Plan;
- Infusing the review of the IDP and the compilation of the budget with an elaborate public participation programme;
- Comprehensive review of all Budget related policies;
- Factoring of recommendations of National Treasury.

The total anticipated revenue for the next three financial years (MTREF) is R 8.727 billion which has been apportioned as follows:

- R2.73 billion in the 2013/14 financial year, R2.912 billion in the 2014/ 15 year and R3.085 billion in the 2015/16.
- For the 2013/14 financial year total revenue is anticipated to grow by 1.44 %. In respect of the two outer years total revenue will grow in the order of 4 and 5.62 % respectively. This translates into an aggregate revenue growth of just over R290 million.

The cornerstone of any budget is a sound operating revenue framework. Sustainable provision of quality basic services and the attainment of our

development goals can only become a reality on the basis of effective and on-going revenue management.

The overall thrust of our revenue strategy is premised on the following imperatives;

- Rapid growth of Rustenburg
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by NERSA
- The pursuit of full cost recovery particularly in relation to trading services
- Implementation of our Property Rates Policy
- Expansion of provision of services and recover costs
- Implementation of Indigent Policy
- Tariff Policies of the municipality

A major contributing factor to our projected income is electricity sales. It is anticipated that our revenue from electricity sales will decrease by 11.89% to R1. 126 billion in 2013/14 and increase in the outer years by 7.17% and 7.29 respectively. The decrease in the 2013/14 financial year is attributable to X-Strata reducing demand significantly due to closure of some of their shafts. For the 2013/14 financial year it is expected that revenue for water provision will show a slight increase of 2.26% rising to R352.1 million.

In respect of the outer years we expected water revenue to grow by about 6.51%. Revenue for sanitation will surge by 5.93 in 2013/14 and 6.06% and 6.04% respectively in outer years. Revenue for refuse will be up by 2.68% in 2013/14 and 2.74% respectively in outer years.

We will receive grants to the tune of R336 million for operational activities in the 2013/14 financial year. Property rates will net in R176.9 million for the

2013/14 financial year. Another major source of our revenue will be selling residential stands anticipated to raise in excess of R150 million.

A major threat to our revenue budget remains the unacceptable level of payment of services in some of our areas. If we are to accelerate service delivery and ameliorate the living conditions of many of our residents tide has to turn. The current trends of low payment of services in some of our areas will not only compromise service delivery but also threaten the sustainability of the municipality and the city of Rustenburg. **“Desiring change is not enough, molding oneself with change is the name of the game”**

During the financial year 2013/14 a bid will be finalised for an extensive audit, which will focus on both the metered and unmetered services. The audit project will also attend to the technical challenges on metered services.

With the current status of outstanding debts, the revenue recovery will be intensified, by appointing more legal firms and agencies to ensure that all that is due to Council is recouped.

REVENUE UNIT – OPERATING BUDGET FOR 13/14 FINANCIAL YEAR		
DESCRIPTION	VOTE	BUDGET AMOUNT 13/14
Discontinuation of services	075/036/0197	10,000,000.00
Service delivery solutions	075/036/0328	10,000,000.00
Meter reading	075/042/0400	3,024,173.00
Valuation costs	075/042/0500	4,530,000.00
Water meter audit	075/044/0118	1,000,000.00
Implementation MPRA	075/044/0304	277,729.00

Special revenue enhancement initiatives	075/044/0396	550,000.00
Data cleansing (contact address details		400,000.00

Summary of provisions to enhance revenue management.

Madam Speaker, the distribution losses for water and electricity remain a source of great concern in respect of our revenue streams. Our financial indicators currently indicate that our distribution losses for water have decreased from 39% to about 24%. A lot more will be done in the MTREF period to reduce our water losses to more acceptable levels.

In terms of the operating budget as well as the capital budget these measures will include the following:

WATER LOSSES

The municipality is going to continue with the water demand management programme that was beefed up in this financial year. For the next financial year the allocation for this initiative will be R7,5 m. This excludes other isolated allocations driven to deal with the programme e.g. smart metering, upgrading of infrastructure. The allocation is a 47% increase to the current financial year and more than 100% increase from the 2011/12 financial year's allocation.

Initiatives earmarked for this programme include:

1. Leakage detection survey
2. Leak detection repairs
3. Illegal connection investigation

4. Meter accuracy investigation
5. Reservoir assessment
6. Meter reading investigation
7. Automation of pump stations
8. Smart metering- Automated Meter Reading, Zone 9 (RTB 9)
9. Bulk meter and valve repairs
10. Logging of draw of points

The revenue enhancement programme contributed significantly to dealing with water losses and enhanced the billing/ recovery. This was achieved through the appointment of about 17 plumbing companies in December 2012 that have attended to about 4 131 faulty meters to date.

These are meters that could not be read and end up being charged on averaged consumption. The programme will continue in the next financial year and the allocation is made in the operational budget.

UPGRADING OF INFRASTRUCTURE TO CURB WATER LOSSES

In the 2013/14 financial year, the municipality will be implementing the second phase of upgrading of telemetry system to include all reservoirs and pump stations in the system for remote monitoring and curbing of reservoir over flows. The first phase is currently underway at the cost of R1, 5 m and phase 2 will cost R6 m

In the 2013/14 financial year the municipality will be implementing the second phase of upgrading of red line- irrigation water system through the installation

of the pump station and commissioning of the existing system to provide irrigation water instead of potable water.

The completion of this project will make available more potable water for domestic use to the community of Rustenburg. The allocation for the project is R10 million.

List of refurbishment projects to be implemented 13/14 financial year:

Replacement of asbestos (AC) Pipeline and Additional Meter

Refurbishment and replacement of AC and steel water pipes, aged connection and water meters – Rtb - R20 m (Advertised already)

Smart / prepaid metering - R24 mil phase 2, phase 1 worth R38 million underway in Lethabong

Leak detection equipment - R 700,000

Upgrading of pump station - R500 000

Upgrading of valve chambers - R 5 million for retrofitting, remote monitoring, pressure management

Additional projects earmarked for 2013/14 and 2014/15 financial years.

- Refurbishment of bulk pipelines - 5 000 000
- Upgrading of water meters and age connections - Rustenburg inclusive extensions - 51 800 000
- Upgrading of water meters and age connections- Rustenburg East - 17 000 000
- Upgrading of water meters and age connections - Zinniaville and Karelien Park - 6 000 000
- Replacement of water AC pipes- Rustenburg inclusive extensions 30 000 000

◦ Replacement of water AC pipes - Rustenburg East	17 000 000
◦ Replacement of water AC pipes - Zinniaville and Karelien Park	- 5 000 000
◦ Upgrading of outfall sewerlines to Rustenburg	
WWTW	- 10 000 000

ELECTRICITY LOSSES

An extensive verification exercise was undertaken to establish the real extent of our electricity losses. The exercise has confirmed these losses to be to the tune of 17%. Whilst this is not as high as originally thought we take this matter seriously and it will receive attention in the next three financial years as follows:

Energy Management Team (EMT) will be established and main tasks to be:

- Consumption investigation
- System check for installations for by-passing of meters and tampering.
- Correct wiring of meter i.e. CT meters not reading full consumption.
- No meters in premises i.e. direct connection on grid

A system will be developed to identify low consumption consumers. It is important to note that in some areas there is a consumer base i.e. from very low to high consumers. Areas will be divided into transformer or mini-substation zones based on the network diagram.

Energy meter (check meters) will be installed at these to cross-check the total energy flowing out of transformers and mini-substation as all meters (domestic, business and bulk) will be linked to the main meter in the

transformers/mini substation. A pilot project will be initiated on installing common base type smart meters.

All maximum demand meters are to be replaced with programmable electronic meters to eliminate the error of incorrect reading being taken by meter readers, as previously found.

In line with guidelines set out by National Treasury, we have gone to great length to set our tariffs within an affordable range for all our consumers. A major contributing factor to tariff increase has been the hefty percentage increase levied by ESKOM (8%), Magalies Water (10.35%) and Rand Water (8.59%). These increases are far beyond the inflation target and a large part thereof has to be passed on to consumers to militate against the erosion of the financial viability of the municipality.

Having taken cognisance of all the relevant factors the average tariff increase has been limited to around 5 %. A major source of consternation amongst our residents has been the tariff we levy to X-Strata. We have set up a special task team which has already initiated a process of reviewing the current agreement with X-Strata, which in our view is not in the interest of the municipality. Meetings have already been held with X-Strata as well as NERSA wherein the municipality has presented a number of options to be considered as part of the review of the long standing agreement.

The total appropriation for expenditure over the next three financial years is R8.6 billion which can be broken down as follows:

R2.773 billion for the 2013/14 financial year, R2.865 billion for the 2014/15 financial year and R3.085 billion for the 2015/16 financial year. When compared with the 2012/13 Adjustment budget, operational expenditure has

decreased by about 8.69% in the 2013/14 financial year. It is anticipated to increase by 3.19 and 5.26 % respectively in the two outer years.

OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

The compilation of MTREF operating budget was informed by the need to ensure that operating expenditure does not exceed revenue. Funding of the budget for the next three years conforms to Section 18 and 19 of the Municipal Finance Management Act due to the following:

- The capital programme is aligned to asset renewal and backlog eradication.
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget.

EMPLOYEE RELATED COST

For the 2013/14 financial year employee related costs have been curbed at 16.8% of the total operating budget.

Remuneration of Councillors constituted 0.92% of the operating budget.

BULK SERVICES

These relate to purchasing of water (Rand Water, Magalies Water) as well as electricity. In the 2013/14 financial an amount of R1.02 billion has been appropriated (36.8% of the operating budget) for bulk purchases.

OPERATIONAL REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

Provision for operational repairs and maintenance in the 2013/14 MTREF is in line with our commitment to significantly improve expenditure and this score. By way of comparison the following numbers include that we have turned the corner with regards to pay serious attention to maintenance.

2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15
R28. 7m	R30. 52m	R68. 3m	R141. 6m	R161. 12m	R165. 4m

These provisions have to be employed properly so as to ensure that we get real value for the money through prolonging the life-span of our assets. A substantial proportion of the maintenance will be used for imperatives such as fixing of pot holes and where necessary resealing of roads, maintenance of street lights, maintenance of water and sanitation infrastructure and general upkeep of our city.

EXTENSION OF PROVISION OF FREE BASIC SERVICE

The operating budget contains a substantial provision which is geared towards indigent consumers and households. This package includes extension of free basics services for residents that qualify.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The Rustenburg Local Municipality is positioning itself to accelerate socio-economic development drive through ground breaking flagship intensive projects. In the process we are going to propel our Vision of “World Class City, Where All Communities Enjoy a High Quality of Life” to the next trajectory.

I therefore challenge and invite all our stakeholders and strategic partners to join hands with us as we grow our economy to address job creation, poverty alleviation and more importantly our global competitiveness as a city. We have embarked on various strategic alliance initiatives with our partners such as other government departments as well as the private sector to ensure sustainable development and growth of our local economy, thereby addressing many of our socio-economic challenges that we are facing as city. These initiatives entail amongst others the following:

- Engagements with Mining Houses

We would like to ensure that beneficiation of minerals takes place in our city so that we retain as much revenue not only in the country but in the city as well. As a result, we are targeting some of the following major catalytic projects to create the much needed jobs and entry of SMMEs in the mining sector:

- Establishment of a Mining Supplier Park, where we are encouraging suppliers to the mining industry to relocate to Rustenburg and partner with local companies through equity funding sourced from National Empower Fund. Land has already been identified and feasibility studies will commence soon.
- The second project entails partnership with the Department of Trade and Industry to establish a multi-million project called the Platinum Hub which is Special Economic Zone (SEZ) project funded through Public Private Partnership. The purpose of the SEZ is to facilitate creation of an industrial complex with strategic economic

advantage for targeted investments and industries in the tradable services.

This calls for heavy infrastructural development to support the above and as a result a Trade & Infrastructure Investment Conference is planned for 2014/15 once bankable business plans have been developed for projects inside of the Special Economic Zone.

All these measures will lead to attraction of foreign investment and domestic direct investment to enable beneficiation of mineral resources and promote integration with local industry, thereby increasing value added production. Our SMMEs stand to benefit greatly from these investments. We will be encouraging strategic alliances such as equity, license agreements, distribution agreements, joint production and supply to the mines. SMMEs are therefore urged to register with us with comprehensive profiles so that we can conduct company audits to establish partner-readiness. National Empowerment Fund is ready to provide funding for start-ups, expansion and equity participation ranging from R 250 000.00 up to R 75 million. They will also conduct due diligence in companies willing to partner with local SMMEs to ensure that our companies are not taken advantage of.

- We have partnered with SEDA Platinum Incubator, based at Orbit College where 35 SMMEs are incubated physically and on a virtual basis to facilitate entry of local SMMEs in jewellery design and manufacturing into the mining industry through beneficiation.

- o We will be having a permanent exhibition space for them at our Visitor Information Centre and expose them to the international tourists visiting our city. I invite you to visit the 2013 Rustenburg Show, where we will host Fashion Show this Friday the 31st of May to showcase local talent.

Through their Social Labour Plans, the mines are partnering with us on various other projects that address housing, community development infrastructure and other local economic development projects. All these projects are informed by our community needs consolidated in our Integrated Development Plan.

We are planning to host the first inaugural Mining Summit from the 28th to the 30th of August 2013 at the Civic Centre. The aim is to address fundamental issues of Job Creation, Local Procurement, Mining Supplier Park, Beneficiation and Small Scale Mining. We would like to mitigate the impending job losses in the industry and to stimulate new jobs and creation of forward and backward linkages in the supply chain of the mining houses.

Various strategic partners such as Department of Minerals & Energy, the Department of Trade and Industry, the Mines as well as Labour will be engaging with the city to make sure that it becomes a Centre of Excellence in Mining where countries, especially in the rest of the African continent consults on best practices.

■ AGRICULTURE

We all know that agriculture is the backbone of any growing economy. With large tracts of land in rural areas, we are working with mines, traditional structures, cooperatives and counsellors to grow and sustain this very important sector. Agriculture used to be one of the dominating sectors in Rustenburg and this has changed over the years. Through our agricultural unit we implemented the following projects towards increasing the number of commercial farmers in our city. The following projects are currently receiving support in the 2012/13 financial year:

NO	PROJECT NAME	AREA	WARD	ACTIVITY	BUDGET
1	Mathopestad Crop production	Mathopestad	36	Crop production	R4.5m
2	Agricultural Machinery and Implements	All	All	Crop production	R2.5m
3	Vegetable Tunnels	Phokeng (Boukenhout) & Rankelenyane	1 27	Erection of vegetable tunnes	R1.5m
4	Boitekong Agricultural project	Town & Townlands	21	Fencing	R200 000
5	Ba-Tsitsing Agricultural Cooperative	Tsitsing	26	Borehole, equipping, fencing	R250 000

6	Bakubung Emerging Farmer's Cooperative	Mathopestad	36	Piggery feeds	R30 000
7	Tabea Trading Enterprise	Rankelenyane	29	Borehole, equipping, generator for Vegetables & Citrus	R90 000
8	Sedibana Farms	Molote village	36	Borehole , equipping & Feeds for Layers/egg production	R200 000
9	Agang Matselana Agric Cooperative	Serutube Village	23	Borehole & equipping for vegetables	R120 000
10	Tsomang Lefatshe Agricultural Co- operative	Ikageng	29	Shade net, storage container and electricity for Vegetables	R120 000
11	Seolo Farming Cooperative	Tlaseng Village	26	Fencing, Borehole equipping and tanks for Vegetables	R120 000

12	Bomme lelang Cooperative	Mamerotse	26	Borehole drilling & equipping for Vegetables	R50 000
----	-----------------------------	-----------	----	--	---------

For the 2013/14 financial year, we have partnered with Anglo American for a Commercial Vegetable Project in Phatsima on a 50/50 basis wherein both parties will contribute R 7,5 million to empower local cooperatives. Produce from this farm will be sold on to the mines, hotels, fresh produce market, the hospitality industry as well as export markets. Feasibility studies for a processing plant will be conducted to ensure that we look at the whole “Farm to Plate” value chain.

Other developments in the agricultural sector will include partnership with Orbit College and Agricultural Research Centre (ARC) to establish an Agricultural Support Centre at the Rustenburg Show Grounds. We will be equipping the center with agricultural equipments, tractors, implements, seeds as well as offering training workshops for emerging farmers.

Some of the 400 hectares of land in Rietvlei, originally earmarked for residential is going to be used for agriculture to expand on meeting market demands. All these projects will be feeding into the recently completed feasibility studies of a Fresh Produce Market. We are grateful to Bojanala District Municipality who funded the feasibility study. Land has been identified and we are currently engaging with the private sector for funding as well as outsourced management of the operations.

DIVERSIFICATION STRATEGY

Our Diversification Strategy, to reduce dependency on mining activities include the following:

Ranking	Project	Status
1	International Convention Centre, Trade & Investment Centre as well as Expansion of the Rustenburg Show	Done, with R 2m earmarked for improvements at the Rustenburg Show Grounds.
2	Fresh Produce Market	Feasibility studies completed
3	Mining Supplier Park and Centre of Excellence for Mining	Concept Document completed, Feasibility studies in 2013/14
4	Niche Agricultural Projects such as Bee Keeping and Honey Processing, aloe, lavender, rosemary & lavender. Our soil is suitable for essential oils, whose major markets are cosmetics, perfumes and general beauty products.	Feasibility studies to be undertaken 2013/14
5	N4 Hotel Cluster	Feasibility studies to be undertaken 2013/14
6	Granite Beneficiation	Feasibility studies to be undertaken 2013/14
7	Waste to Energy Project	Feasibility studies to be undertaken 2013/14

8	Solar Voltaic Plant	Feasibility studies to be undertaken 2013/14
9	Mining & Museum Experience	Feasibility studies to be undertaken 2013/14
10	Stainless Steel Plant	Feasibility studies to be undertaken 2013/14
11	Rustenburg International Music & LifeStyle Festival	The music festival, which will look at various genres of music, with jazz flavour will take place in November 2013 at the Olympia Park Stadium

Once feasibility studies and bankable business plans have been completed, we will be seeking partners on a continuous basis for implementation in the 2014/15 financial year. The projects will also be packaged for investments for local and international investors at the planned 2015 Trade & Infrastructure Investment Conference.

TOURISM

235 million people are employed worldwide in the tourism industry with 935 million international travellers and currently generating over US\$ 1 trillion per annum in direct earnings. As a city we are busy with Tourism Route Development to capture some of this market and generate the much needed jobs.

Numbers of routes have been previously identified and these will be linked to the ring route linking the city to the Gauteng Province (Tshwane and Johannesburg), Phokeng as well as Sun City in Moses Kotane Local Municipality.

The centre core of the route will be within our Tourism Cluster linking Rustenburg Show Grounds (with a face lift of R 2million), the Visitor Information Centre (with a face lift of R 6million), Paul Bodenstein Park (with a face lift of R 8 million) and our Civic Centre which is being renovated. These will become the face of Rustenburg, with close proximity to the N4 linking Gauteng.

We are planning to launch the Route in November 2013, when we will be hosting the International Music & Lifestyle Concert. We will invite international artists whilst at the same time empowering our local artists through workshops prior to the festival. So Macufe, International Cape Town Jazz Festival, Moretele Park Music Festival as well as the Standard Bank Jazz Festival should know that Rustenburg Local Municipality is soon to become a force to reckon with. This event will be held on an annual basis. For those with talent, we will be embarking on a talent search in the near future to make sure that you share stage with giants in the music industry. Rustenburg in November will be abuzz with international tourists and this region should reclaim its glory as a premier tourist destination for the North West Province.

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY PROJECTS:

Madam Speaker with regard to Social Development and Community Projects we have budgeted R 3.3 million towards Social Upliftment Programmes, we will give support to our NGO, CBO, NPO and FBO programmes, Educational Support Centres, Skills Development Programmes (i.e. Sewing, farming, building) and relief for disaster hit areas.

As part of job creation, we will establish co-operatives that will be focusing on Waste Recycling Programmes.

YOUTH, GENDER, AGED, PEOPLE LIVING WITH DISABILITIES, AND CHILDREN PROJECTS

Honorable Speaker, we have budgeted R 2.1 million for Youth, Gender, Aged, People living with Disabilities, and Children Projects. The following are some of the identified programmes that will find expression in our budget:

a. Youth Programmes

For Youth Development Programmes we have made a provision for skills training (i.e. welding, plumbing etc) , upgrading of the Youth Advisory Centre, life skills, leadership programmes and career guidance for youth in and out of school. The youth co-operatives (Clean City Programme) that were established in the 2012/13 Budget will also find expression in our 2013/14 Budget in continuation of the programme.

b. Women & Children

Honorable Speaker, we have committed ourselves to support gender based programmes (i.e. Women's Months, Women's Summit, 16 Days of Activism against women and children abuse). We will furthermore give support to the development of Early Learning Centres, Child Protection Week Programme, Mandela Week Programme and the launch of Children's Parliament.

c. People living with disabilities and the aged

Honorable Speaker on issues of people living with disabilities, we are looking forward to the re-establishment of the Disability Forum for coordination of Skills Development programmes for people living with disabilities. To improve the lifestyle of our senior citizens, we have made provision to their Health and Wellness programmes.

MAYORAL STUDY BURSARY FUND

Honorable Speaker, in order to address skills shortage we will continue to fund and encourage learners who are doing Maths and Science to study Engineering, Information Technology, Communication and Accounting. We will also give support to our Grade 12 learners through our Extra Lesson Programme (Saturday School) and School of Excellence Academy. We have been encouraged by the ongoing support by ABSA and Standard Bank towards these programmes.

CAPITAL BUDGET

Our programme of extending provision of services and promoting development receives a major boost in the 2013/14 MTREF period with a capital budget allocation of R 3.63 billion. This allocation will be spread over the next three years as follows:

2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
R1. 363 billion	R1. 132 billion	R1.14 billion

For the 2013/14 financial year more than R1. 123 billion (which represents 90% budget) has been allocated for the development of infrastructure.

In the outer years this is projected to be R1.19 billion (98.81%) and R1.131 billion (99.12%) respectively. Construction of the Rustenburg Rapid Transport will receive a major boost to the tune of R1 .75 billion. Hundreds of jobs will be created during the construction process.

In the next three financial years in excess of R600m will be spent towards the development of infrastructure in our peri- urban (townships) as well as in rural areas.

Our capital programme for water reticulation in the 2013/14 financial year will exceed R170 million. Some of the key projects to be undertaken in order to extend and consolidate provision of water and across the municipality include the following:

Lekgalong water supply	R4.15 million
Melato City water supply	R5.63 million
Syferbult water supply	R12.5 million
Boschfontein water reticulation	R14 million
Tlhabane West Reservoir and pump station	R3 million
Tlhabane rehabilitation of water reticulation	R25 million
Installation of prepaid meters	R55 million
Yizo Yizo upgrading programme	R9 million
Mathopestad water supply	R6.53 million
Bethanie, Modikoe, Berseba water supply	R10.33 million
Maumong water supply	R1.5 million
Upgrading of pump stations and valve Chambers	R1 million

During the two outer years we will be providing a substantial amount of money towards upgrading Bospoort water works thereby augmenting bulk supply.

RUSTENBURG SOUTH RESERVOIR OUTLET LINK

The project is aimed at linking the Rand Water's 110 mega litre capacity reservoir situated on the edge of the Kgaswane Nature Reserve in Rustenburg. The reservoir is linked to the existing Barnadsvlei's water supply system P7 pipeline that only has an inlet. The objective of the project is to create more storage to cater for the high peak demands that are currently affecting the high lying areas.

The project scope of work includes the construction of an outlet pipeline linking the reservoir to the municipal network as far as Cashan Reservoir. Due to the fact that both the Municipality and Rand Water are to contribute towards the cost of the project, the implementation is divided into two phases. With the split as follows: Rand Water portion (1.9km *813mm diameter) at a cost of R39 883 204 as phase 1 and Rustenburg Local Municipality portion (3km*610mm diameter) at a cost of R38 052 557 as phase 2 totalling R77 935 76.

The contractor is already on site and started with the construction works early this month. The Agreement for this collaboration was signed off by both parties and concluded on the 14th of May 2013. The project completion date for both phases is March 2014, of first phase will be completed in the next six months allowing a relief to the Boschdal reservoir supply area in terms of peak demands.

SEWERAGE RETICULATION

In excess of R75 million will be spent to expand sewerage reticulation. This allocation will include the following projects.

◦ Boitekong Ext 8 sewerage reticulation	R4.7 million
◦ Informal settlement	R1 million
◦ Upgrading of sewer pump station in Marikana	R1. 293 million
◦ Upgrading of outfall sewer lines	R6.7 million
◦ Marikana VIP toilets	R1.6 million
◦ Refurbishment of sewer treated reticulation System	R10.28 million
◦ Monakato sewer ungrading	R10 million
◦ Tlhabane replacement of pipes	R5 million
◦ Macharora VIP toilets	R10 million
◦ Installation of rising mains	R6 million
◦ Internal sewer reticulation in Lethabong	R7 million

ELECTRICITY SERVICES

A large proportion of the budget allocated for electricity services (R212 million) will be utilised towards upgrading of existing network in order to minimise power supply interactions. Attention will also be given to extending access to electricity to some of our areas, Key projects include the following:

- Replacement of outdated switch gear of 33KV substations
R100 million

- Internal upgrading Rustenburg North/Zinniaville internal upgrading
R3 million
- Metro city substation R10 million
- Waterkloof substation – interconnection to ESKOM
switching station R5 million
- Waterkloof transformers R21 million
- Ikemeleng bulk line R25 million
- Ikemeleng house connections R9 million
- Prepaid smart metering R1 million
- Switchgear replacement at various substations R10 million

ROADS AND STORMWATER

I am also pleased to indicate that a number of projects will be undertaken to extend our upgrade our roads and storm water drainage. The total allocation for roads and storm water for the 2013/14 financial year is R656 million. This includes R472 million for the Rustenburg Rapid Transport project. Other major projects in this regard include the following:

- Roads and storm water (wards 2,4,5,6,7,23 26) R9 million
- Construction of sidewalks across the municipality R10.5 million
- Mathopestad roads and storm water R3 million
- Syferbult roads and storm water R3 million
- Molote City roads and storm water R3 million
- Mogono/Luka roads and storm water R7 million
- Construction of roads (Wards 3,4,5,6,7,21,23,24,26) R2 million
- Seraleng roads and storm water R17 million

◦ Boitekong Extension 16 roads and storm water	R9 million
◦ Boitekong (Ward 19, 20 21 & 22)	R24 million
◦ Meriting roads and storm water	R12 million
◦ Monakato roads and storm water	R5 million
◦ Rustenburg Ext 26 (roads and storm water)	R2 million
◦ Ikemeleng bulk roads	R8 million
◦ Tsitsing roads and storm water	R11.9 million
◦ Freedom Park roads and storm water	R12 million
◦ Marikana roads and storm water	R12 million

MUNICIPAL VEHICLES

In order to accelerate service delivery in excess of R15 million will be spent to augment our current municipal fleet.

WASTE MANAGEMENT

Waste management has been allocated:

- R69 million in 2013/14
- R57 million in 2014/15
- R51 million in 2015/16

Some of the key projects to consolidate and expand waste management in 2013/14 include the following:

◦ Waste Management Recycling Centre	R700 000.00
◦ Jabulani mini transfer station	R7.30 million
◦ Waterval regional waste disposal centre (land fill)	R45 million
◦ Phokeng transfer station	R500 000.00

- Marikana transfer station (19 million in outer years) R6 million
 - Strumosa transfer station (R9 million in outer years) R6.5 million
- (R1 million in outer years)

CEMETERIES

Upgrading and construction of cemeteries will receive an injection of about R2.96 million.

PARKS

In the 2013/14 financial year we will continue with work we have started of restoring the Paul Bodenstein Park to its former glory as well as the establishment of the Amusement Park in Tlhabane.

SPORTS FACILITY

The development and upgrading of sports facilities will receive attention through an allocation of R10.92 over the medium term expenditure period.

COMMUNITY HALLS

The highlight of the work we will continue to do is the continuation of the upgrading of the Civic Centre for which an additional R 3m has been provided.

LIBRARY SERVICES

In excess of R3.57 million will be spent in the next three financial years to improve provision of library services.

LAND ACQUISITION

As part of promoting of alleviation of our housing backlogs a further allocation of R6 million has been made to acquire more land. This is over and above the R27 million provision in the current budget most of which has already been spent. A large proportion of land that has been secured will be used to advance our Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme. About R 10 m which has been secured as a result of a land swap with Impala will be used for the Yizo Yizo informal settlement programme.

DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

AIRPORT UPGRADING (R 2, 8 million)

The Rustenburg Local Municipality has a small airfield which has 1 225 meters runway. Government departments and mine officials as well as SAPS utilize the airport extensively, hence the maintenance of the facility and the upgrading was initiated. A proposal for future refurbishment, redevelopment, redesign and management of the Aerodrome was submitted to Council in January 2013 and was approved in February 2013.

The Provision has been made of (R28m) in the financial years 2013/14 for the development of the Aerodrome Long term Master Plan which will provide the framework needed to guide the future airport development.

Some of these funds will be used to allow the common cement of short term needs such as the development of concrete security hall.

- Development of the storm water system and a plan to address the spillage from the sewer treatment plant which is currently negatively affecting the runway and the adjoining properties specifically Boitekong Extension 26 (Ramochana)
- Paving of the taxi ways

TRAFFIC COUNTING PROGRAMME (R 400 000)

The traffic counting programme designed to captures data for Traffic Planning and Evaluation is essential in the sense that it enables decisions makers the selection and prioritization of project in which it will reduce the random traffic counts conducted on various occasions. Further to that it ensures readily available updated information.

INSTALLATION OF TRAFFIC SIGNALS (R 7million)

The Rustenburg Local Municipality has encountered enormous challenges relating to the traffic movement. This is mostly due to the fact that for the past years the Municipality did not have the services of a qualified engineer who assesses monitors and ensures proper traffic flow within the city. The installation of the traffic signals with the advice of the professional engineer

will increase capacity of road systems and ensure adequate traffic flow and the compliance with the South African and Traffic Sign Manual (SARTSM) 2001.

The lifespan of the project should be an ongoing due to the rapid and continuous development of Rustenburg.

UPGRADING OF BEYER NAUDE AND BOVEN INTERSECTION (R6, 5 million)

Due to the development and the change in character along Beyer Naude the road qualifies to be a class 3 road and therefore it should be upgraded as such. It plays a role of being one of the major entrance point into Rustenburg CBD. The intersection of Beyers and Boven was seen by Council as a priority project due to the current congestion as depicted in the Road Master Plan, the Intergrated Transport Plan and the Thabo Mbeki\ Beyers Naude upgrading proposals contain in our Spatial Development Framework.

UPGRADING OF BEYERS NAUDE AND THABO MBEKI INTERSECTIONS (R 3mil)

In terms of the Rustenburg SDF, the Thabo Mbeki and Beyers Naude corridors had been earmarked for re-development as corridors where rezoning to office and businesses would be considered and stimulated. Numerous applications have been approved for rezoning along these routes and the cumulative effect is a significant change in the user patterns on these roads. These impacts fundamentally on the existing traffic and safety on the roads. Access to the various new businesses along the routes had not been coordinated and on-street parking had unfortunately been allowed.

UPGRADING OF CUCKOO AND HELEN JOSEPH TO CLASS 3 ROAD (R 5 mil)

Due to the rapidly growing city, especially in the Waterfall Mall area, the Rustenburg Local Municipality experience enormous pressure along Cuckoo and Helen Joseph Drive which is attracted by the magnitude of the business opportunities.

Road Master Plan and the Integrated Transport Plan indicated that the said roads be upgraded to a class 3 road to enable the smooth traffic movement.

BOITEKONG LINK (R 300 000)

It is clear that the Boitekong area has only one access into town and the mining area, which is along the R510 that caters for traffic as far as Thabazimbi. The construction of an alternative link from Boitekong area into town through to the mining area, is important. This has necessitated the development of the Road Master Plan to link the residential and the industrial zone towards the South East.

Furthermore this initiative will unlock the development of business corridors. The development of such is further depicted in the SDF as a priority project.

UPGRADING OF ROADS TO CONNECT WITH THE NEW SANRAL R24 (R 6, 3 mil)

R24 is a major arterial from the CBD to the Waterfall Node, and the subject of many battles between the developers and RLM. The R24 has been taken over by Sanral and construction of the second carriage way from the D108 up to the Waterberg intersection (Phase 1) will commence soon.

All intersection will be built to accommodate existing and approved developments. The connection road to the intersection remains the responsibility of the RLM.

HOUSING

R33 million has been allocated for Social Housing Development in the Boitekong 16 Integrated Housing Settlement. This is over and above an amount of around R10 million for provision of infrastructure intended for the project. Once completed, this project will yield in excess of 3300 housing units.

PUBLIC SAFETY

Public Safety will receive an allocation of just over R15 million most of which will be spent in Emergency and Disaster Management Services. The bulk of this money will be utilised to operationalise fire houses in Phatsima and Marikana through purchasing of Fire Fighting vehicles and equipments.

Madam Speaker the 2013/14 – 2015/16 multi year budget provides ample proof that a season of revitalizing the local economy accelerating infrastructure development and consolidating revenue management is upon us. It is a season that demands fundamental change in how we do things.

‘Change is the rolling stone, molding oneself with change is the name of the game ‘ On the part of our officials the time for low expenditure levels on the capital budget has to come to an end in 2012/13.

On the part of our residents, the culture of non payment for services has to come to an end.

To all our partners, community based organizations, join us on this exciting journey of transforming Rustenburg into a World Class City.

In conclusion, I would like to acknowledge monumental effort by our administration led by the Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer, Councillors, Community Based Organisations and our residents in ensuring that the 2013/14-2015/16 Multi-Year Budget becomes a reality.

It is also befitting to commend the Office of the Speaker for the splendid work in facilitating the multi year budget community participation programme.

Thank you.

AGENDA: MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 21 MAY 2013

225. FINAL BUDGET 2013/2014 MEDIUM TERM INCOME AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK: (MTREF) (Budget and Treasury Office)

1. STRATEGIC THRUST

The Budget is the most important strategic planning document of the Council which will guide and determine the day to day actions necessary for the delivery of Municipal services to the Community.

Financial viability is the first priority in the IDP process and has an objective to practice sound and sustainable financial management. This is a responsibility of all managers of Council and will determine the continuous viability of the organisation.

2. PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The requirements for the compilation and submission of the Budget are contained in Chapter 4 of the MFMA.

The purpose of submitting the table 2013/14 MTREF to Council is to consider the Income and Expenditure per category approve the tariffs to realise the budgeted revenue.

3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

3.1 Background

The budget process started in 21st August 2012 when the IDP and Budget plan was approved by council. The budgets received every year from directorates exceed the available funds with two to three times and is proof that the needs of the community will always exceed the available funding.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular 66 was used to guide the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF can be summarised as follows:-

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy.
- Aging and poorly maintenance of municipal assets.
- The increased cost of bulk water and electricity (due to the tariff increases from Rand water (8.59%), Magalies Water (10.35%) and Eskom at 8%).
- Wage increases exceeding the consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies.
- Affordability to capital projects.

AGENDA: MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 21 MAY 2013

The following budget principles and guidelines have directly informed the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF.

- Intermediary service level standards should be utilised to subsequently inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals.
- Headline inflation forecast (for 2013 – 5.6%, 2014 -5.4% and 2015 – 5.4%) was taken into consideration.
- Wage agreement with the unions (CPI + 1.25 for 2013/2014, CPI + 1% for 2014/2015).
- Local economic conditions and affordability of services.
- Tariff and Property Rates increases should be affordable and on par with the headline inflation rate and according to circular 58 of National Treasury, taking into account the growth of the municipality and the need to address infrastructure backlogs.
- No budget will be allocated for external funded projects unless the request is supported by a written confirmation from the external source on the specific grant.
- No budget will be allocated to capital projects unless it is included in the IDP.
- Directorates should undertake intensive periodic planning on their operating and capital budget components to ensure efficient and effective cash flow planning therefore eliminating possible wasteful and fruitless expenditure.
- All expenditure even if it is budgeted for, must be carefully considered to ascertain that the hard earned money of the public is not wasted and the principle of value for money must prevail.

OUTLOOK OF 2013/2014 MTREF

The 2013/2014 MTREF presents a total spending of R2,8 billion for 2013/2014, R2,912 billion and R3,085 billion for the two outer years in operating budget. Capital spending is R1,3 billion for 2013/2014, R1,1 billion, and R1.1 billion for the two outer years. The overall total spending is R4.1 billion.

This budget reflects the Council's response to the needs of the residents, ratepayers and the business community which it serves and a detailed multi-year budget is contained in (Annexure A)(Pages 1465 - 1608) (2013/2014 MTREF).

This item served before the Portfolio Committee: Budget and Treasury on the 18 March 2013 as a draft.

RECOMMENDED:

ACTION

1. That the multi-year annual budget of Capital and Operating expenditure for the 2013/2014 of 4.137 billion and two outer years 2014/15 R 4. billion and R4.164 billion for 2015/16 and related policies be considered for approval as per the following tables:

Table A1 – Budget Summary

Table A2 – Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

AGENDA: MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 21 MAY 2013

Table A3 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Table A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)

Table A5 – Budgeted Capital Expenditure by Vote, standard classification and funding

Table A6 – Budgeted Financial Position

Table A 7 – Budgeted Cash Flows

Table A8- Cash backed reserves / accumulated Surplus reconciliation

Table 9 – Asset Management

Table 10 – Basic Delivery measurement

2. That the final budget for the Rustenburg Water Services Trust as per SA 31 be considered for implementation as from 01 July 2013; BTO
3. That take note that for the 2013/14 financial year the revenue and expenditure budgeted for has a surplus of 21,8 million. BTO
4. That in terms of section 75 A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, all consumptive tariffs, Rates, Basic charges be amended as proposed below for implementation on 01 July 2013 as per (Annexure B)(Pages 1609 – 1631) BTO

Property Rates	2% to 5%
Water	5%
Electricity	5.8% to 6.8%
Sewerage	5%
Refuse Removal	5% to 7%
Other tariffs	
5. That all the sundry tariffs and other tariffs be amended as proposed in Annexure B for implementation on 01 July 2013; BTO
6. That the draft budget together with the related budget policies tabled in Council on the 26 March 2013, were subjected to Community participation through stakeholders and public meetings that took place in the wards. BTO
7. That an annual increase of 6.85% determined in terms of the local government multi-year collective agreement and an additional for filling of vacancies be implemented from 01 July 2013 for all the employees of Rustenburg local municipality including section 57 managers. BTO
8. That provision has been made for 6.75% estimated increase on the adjusted budget in the salaries increases of councillors which have to be still announced in terms of the Public Office Bearers Act; BTO

AGENDA: MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 21 MAY 2013

- | | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 9. | That all directors should monitor the revenue of their directorates regularly, and should they find that the estimated revenue would not be realised, advise Budget and Treasury Office so that a budget adjustments report could be submitted timeously to Council for approval. | BTO |
| 10. | That in terms of section 75A of the Municipal Systems Act , interest be charged for all outstanding accounts for period longer than 30 days at a rate equal to prime interest rate plus two (2) for other services and for Rates be charged at prime plus one (1) as regulated by the regulations for municipal property rates; | BTO |
| 11. | That the capital expenditure to be financed from grants and other external mechanisms takes place after the funds are secured and have been confirmed in writing or received. | BTO |
| 12. | That the directorates responsible for claiming the grants and sourcing of other funding means ensure that such is done punctually in order to prevent cash flow challenges for Council and that a copy of the claims for funds be made available to the Budget and Treasury Office. | BTO |
| 13. | That directors submit their directorates' financial needs (Operational and Capital) of the next financial year budget cycle within the timeframe as determined in the IDP and budget process plan still to be tabled and adopted by Council on or before the end of August 2013. | BTO |
| 14. | That the measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote contained in the budget report as determined in terms of section 24(2)(c)(iii) of the MFMA be approved | BTO |
| 15. | That the following budget related policies with amendments be approved for implementation as from 01 July 2013 as per (Annexure C) | BTO |

Fixed Assets Management Policy (Pages 1632 - 1636)
 Indigent Policy (Pages 1637 – 1704)
 Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy (Pages 1705 - 1812)
 Tariffs policy (Pages 1813 - 1871)
 Rates policy (Pages 1872 – 1948)
 Borrowings Policy (Pages 1949 – 1968)
 Cash Management and Investment Policy (Pages 1969 – 2010)
 Supply Chain Management Policy (Pages 2011 - 2154);

AGENDA: MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 21 MAY 2013

16. That the following budget related policies be noted without changes BTO
Travelling and Subsistence (Pages 2155 – 2168)
Budget policy (Pages 2169 – 2219)
 17. That the by-laws on the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, BTO
Property Rates Policy be developed.
 18. That the rollover of R63,5 million from internally generated funds BTO
be approved
 19. That the unspent conditional grant be approved and be implemented BTO
once the approval from National Treasury is received in writing
 20. That the budget as proposed include the budget for the Rustenburg BTO
Water Services Trust
 21. That the approved Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure BTO
(MTREF) Forecasts for financial years be 2013/2014 to 2014/16
both printed and electronic formats be submitted to National and
Provincial Treasury;
 22. That the approved (MTREF) together with the tariffs be placed on BTO
the municipal website.
-

**RUSTENBURG
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

M I N U T E S OF THE (4/2013) COUNCIL MEETING OF THE RUSTENBURG LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY HELD ON TUESDAY THE 28 MAY 2013, AT 14:14 IN THE
COUNCIL CHAMBER, UPPER LEVEL, CIVIC CENTRE, RUSTENBURG.

PRESENT

Clr Marekoa-Kodongo B B

- **Speaker**

Clr Khunou M E

- **Executive Mayor**

Clr Babe N B

Clr Baloi D

Clr Banda J T

Clr Beukes E

Clr Bisschoff E J

Clr Bodenstein M

Clr Bothomane P

Clr Coetzee D

Clr Diutlwile M M

Clr Dlungu W

Clr du Plessis G J

Clr Grové I A

Cllr Habi A S

Clr Kgaladi P

Clr Lekoro B F

Clr Letlhoo M D

Clr Lombard A

Clr Mabale-Huma S S K

Clr Maifala T H

Clr Makhaua V N

Clr Makhutle M P

Clr Makopo T

Clr Malan A
Clr Malebana-Metsing PIR
Clr Malinga W S
Clr Mantshe R B
Clr Maqwane L
Clr Mashishi-Ntsime J
Clr Masilo Q S
Clr Matabane E
Clr Mhlungu S B M
Clr Miny C
Clr Mmolotsi C N
Clr Mogotsi M M S
Clr Mokgotlhwe S E
Clr Mokowe N E
Clr Molatlhegi R
Clr Molefe M M
Clr Mosome P D
Clr Motlhamme D
Clr Motlhasedi R
Clr Motshegwe S
Clr Motsoadi P
Clr Mutle G M
Clr Mpengu M L
Clr Mputle J
Clr Mzizi J
Clr Ndlovu A
Clr Ntshole M
Clr Omarjee M
Clr Phiri J M
Clr Phologane A P M
Clr Pitsoe D I

Clr Poopedi J M
Clr Segale M
Clr Segale A B
Clr Segoai S S
Clr Sephai J
Clr Sepotokele M
Clr Seriteng S
Clr Serongoane P H
Clr Smith L J
Clr Tlhapi G V
Clr Tsamai A
Clr Tsienyane P
Clr Tsitsi A
Clr van der Wal C R
Clr Vosloo J
Clr Willimse M

OFFICIALS

Dr Mako M K	-	Municipal Manager
Mr Malatsi P	-	Acting Chief Financial Officer
Mr Mokgwamme M	-	Director: Technical & Infrastructural Services
Ms Motsepe P	-	Director: Community Development
Mr Lenake T	-	Acting Director: Planning & Human Settlement
Mr Kotsedi S S	-	Director: Public Safety
Mr Kola J R	-	Director: Local Economic Development
Ms Kgoathe A	-	Acting Director: Rustenburg Rapid Transport
Mr Segatle S F	-	Director: Corporate Support Services
Mr de Beer K	-	Manager: Corporate Support Services
Ms Sibanda-Tebeli M M	-	Manager: Office of the Executive Mayor
Mr Matima N	-	Manager: Office of the Speaker
Mr Jansen van Vuuren J W	-	Section Manager: Administration Administrative Support Services
Ms Manthata J	-	Acting Section Manager: Committee Work, Reproduction and Distribution Administrative Support Services
Ms Dintwe T	-	Acting Administrative Assistant Administrative Support Services
Ms Letshwiti M	-	Typist Administrative Support Service
Mr Kenosi M	-	Typist Administrative Support Services

(i)

1. OPENING PRAYER AND WELCOME:

The meeting was opened with a prayer by Clr Segaole B where after the Speaker welcomed all present.

2. APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE:

That leave of absence be granted to Clrs Mataboge A L, Mohube MM and Putu N,

3. OFFICIAL NOTICES:

4. PROPOSALS OF CONDOLENCES OR CONGRATULATIONS BY THE SPEAKER:

That the following Councillors be congratulated on their birthdays:

Clr Tsienyane P H	01.06
Clr Mantsho R B	06.06
Clr Motshegwe S M	08.06
Clr Mosome P D	10.06
Clr Grové I A	13.06
Clr Mokowe N E	16.06
Clr Willemse M J	18.06
Clr Kgaladi P L	19.06
Clr Bothomane P	27.06

5. PROPOSALS OF CONDOLENCES OR CONGRATULATIONS BY OTHER MEMBERS:

6. DECLARATION OF INTEREST BY MEMBERS RELATING TO ANY ITEM:

7. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETINGS:

That Minutes of the (04/2013) Council meeting held on 30 April 2013 be approved.

**8. REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR DISCUSSION AND URGENT
REPORTS THAT MIGHT BE TABLED:**

PART 1: RECOMMENDATIONS

(1) On the recommendation of the Executive Mayor, it was resolved:

“That the report of the Executive Mayor be accepted.”

(i)

I N D E X

NO	HEADING	CC
225	Final Draft 2013/2014 Medium Term Income and Expenditure Framework: MTREF	CC

225. **FINAL BUDGET 2013/2014 MEDIUM TERM INCOME AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK: (MTREF)**

(Budget and Treasury Office)

(/jpm)

ACTION

1. That the multi-year annual budget of Capital and Operating expenditure for the 2013/2014 of 4.137 billion and two outer years 2014/15 R 4. billion and R4.164 billion for 2015/16 and related policies be considered for approval as per the following tables:

BTO

Table A1 – Budget Summary

Table A2 – Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Table A3 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Table A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)

Table A5 – Budgeted Capital Expenditure by Vote, standard classification and funding

Table A6 – Budgeted Financial Position

Table A 7 – Budgeted Cash Flows

Table A8- Cash backed reserves / accumulated Surplus reconciliation

Table 9 – Asset Management

Table 10 – Basic Delivery measurement

2. That the final budget for the Rustenburg Water Services Trust as per SA 31 be considered for implementation as from 01 July 2013; BTO
3. That **Council** take note that for the 2013/14 financial year the revenue and expenditure budgeted for has a surplus of 21,8 million. BTO
4. That in terms of section 75 A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, all consumptive tariffs, Rates, Basic charges be amended as proposed below for implementation on 01 July 2013 as per BTO

Property Rates	2% to 5%
Water	5%
Electricity	5.8% to 6.8%
Sewerage	5%
Refuse Removal	5% to 7%
Other tariffs	

5. That all the sundry tariffs and other tariffs be amended as proposed in Annexure B for implementation on 01 July 2013; BTO

(2)

- | | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 6. | That the draft budget together with the related budget policies tabled in Council on the 26 March 2013, were subjected to Community participation through stakeholders and public meetings that took place in the wards; | BTO |
| 7. | That an annual increase of 6.85% determined in terms of the local government multi-year collective agreement and an additional for filling of vacancies be implemented from 01 July 2013 for all the employees of Rustenburg local municipality including section 57 managers; | BTO |
| 8. | That provision has been made for 6.75% estimated increase on the adjusted budget in the salaries increases of councillors which have to be still announced in terms of the Public Office Bearers Act; | BTO |
| 9. | That all directors should monitor the revenue of their directorates regularly, and should they find that the estimated revenue would not be realised, advice Budget and Treasury Office so that a budget adjustments report could be submitted timeously to Council for approval; | BTO |
| 10. | That in terms of section 75A of the Municipal Systems Act , interest be charged for all outstanding accounts for period longer than 30 days at a rate equal to prime interest rate plus two (2) for other services and for Rates be charged at prime plus one (1) as regulated by the regulations for municipal property rates; | BTO |
| 11. | That the capital expenditure to be financed from grants and other external mechanisms takes place after the funds are secured and have been confirmed in writing or received; | BTO |
| 12. | That the directorates responsible for claiming the grants and sourcing of other funding means ensure that such is done punctually in order to prevent cash flow challenges for Council and that a copy of the claims for funds be made available to the Budget and Treasury Office; | BTO |
| 13. | That directors submit their directorates' financial needs (Operational and Capital) of the next financial year budget cycle within the timeframe as determined in the IDP and budget process plan still to be tabled and adopted by Council on or before the end of August 2013. | BTO |
| 14. | That the measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote contained in the budget report as determined in terms of section 24(2)(c)(iii) of the MFMA be approved; | BTO |

(3)

- | | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| 15. | That the following budget related policies with amendments be approved for implementation as from 01 July 2013 as per | BTO |
| | Fixed Assets Management Policy
Indigent Policy
Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
Tariffs policy
Rates policy
Borrowings Policy
Cash Management and Investment Policy
Supply Chain Management Policy | |
| 16. | That the following budget related policies be noted without changes
Travelling and Subsistence
Budget policy; | BTO |
| 17. | That the by-laws on the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, Property Rates Policy be developed; | BTO |
| 18. | That the rollover of R63,5 million from internally generated funds be approved; | BTO |
| 19. | That the unspent conditional grant be approved and be implemented once the approval from National Treasury is received in writing; | BTO |
| 20. | That the budget as proposed include the budget for the Rustenburg Water Services Trust; | BTO |
| 21. | That the approved Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure (MTREF) Forecasts for financial years be 2013/2014 to 2014/16 both printed and electronic formats be submitted to National and Provincial Treasury; | BTO |
| 22. | That the approved (MTREF) Budget together with the tariffs be placed on the municipal website and be publicised in terms of Section 21 A and B of the Municipal Systems Act as well as the MFMA and applicable regulations; | BTO |
| 23. | That it be noted that expenditure on Capital Budget remains a serious concern and the Municipal Manager should ensure and monitor all officials; | BTO |
| 24. | That the Procurement Plan as presented to Council be amended and be implemented without delay; | BTO |

(4)

- | | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 25. | That an amount of R10 million which will accrue to the Rustenburg Local Municipality as a result of land swap agreement with IMPALA be appropriated for the installation of services to the relocation of Yizo Yizo settlement; | BTO |
| 26. | That an amount of R2 million be provided in the Capital Budget for construction of high mast lights in Mfidikoe; | BTO |
| 27. | That provision of R5 million be provided in the Capital Budget toward the ERP system (Item 32 in the Budget); | BTO |
| 28. | That a provision of R5 million be provided in the Capital Budget for the upgrading of Cuckoo Avenue and Helen Joseph Drive; | BTO |
| 29. | That the amount provided for the upgrading of the airport be increased to about R2.8 million; | BTO |
| 30. | That in order to ensure that we get sufficient attention to water losses we should increase the borrowings in the Capital Budget by R80 million; | BTO |
| 31. | The Rules of Order Committee review the Rules of Order and Code of Conduct to make sure that Councillors take responsibility of paying municipal bills where they reside; | BTO |
| 32. | That the progress report on the status of the agreements: Xstrata Alloys / Rustenburg Local Municipality – Electricity Supply Agreement be noted; | BTO |
| 33. | That if Xstrata fails to chose one of the proposals as per this report, then by 01 July 2013, Xstrata be charged on Municipal tariffs for everything which is within the Municipal boundaries; | BTO |
| 34. | That if Xstrata opt for one of the proposals, the Municipal Manager be mandated to conclude the agreement on terms that are in line with that option. | BTO |

(ii)

8.2. PART II: REPORTS OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR NOTING:

(iii)

9. **REPORTS BY THE SPEAKER:**
10. **REPORT BY THE SINGLE WHIP:**
11. **INFORMATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER:**
12. **MOTIONS OR PROPOSALS DEFERRED FROM PREVIOUS MEETINGS:**
13. **NEW MOTIONS OR PETITIONS:**
14. **QUESTIONS:**
 - 14.1 **QUESTIONS FROM PREVIOUS MEETINGS:**
 - 14.2 **NEW QUESTIONS:**
15. **ADOPTION OF MINUTES:**

That Minutes of the (04/2013) Ordinary meeting of Council held on **30 April 2013** be **adopted.**

That Minutes of the (05/2013) Ordinary meeting of Council held on **28 May 2013** be **adopted.**

That it be noted that item 225 has duly been approved.

16. **CONCLUSION:**

The business of the meeting was concluded at 19:19.

DATE APPROVED:

SPEAKER:

The signature is a cursive, handwritten name that appears to be 'T. Keelong' or similar, written in dark ink.

AA

**FINAL 2013/2014 MEDIUM TERM INCOME AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK:
(MTREF):**

(Directorate: Budget and Treasury Office)

1. **STRATEGIC THRUST**

- 1.1 The Budget is the most important strategic planning document of the Council which will guide and determine the day to day actions necessary for the delivery of Municipal services to the Community.
- 1.2 Financial viability is the first priority in the IDP process and has an objective to practice sound and sustainable financial management. This is a responsibility of all managers of Council and will determine the continuous viability of the organisation.

2. **PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

- 2.1 The purpose of tabling the 2013/14 budget to council is to consider the Income and expenditure per category, the tariffs to realise the budgeted income and to inform council about the limitations regarding the budget. The 2013/2014 MTREF is attached as **Annexure A.**

3. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

3.1 **Background**

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The Municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken of expenditures on noncore and "nice to have" items.

The Municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. A service provider for debt collection was appointed to collect outstanding amounts. National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 48, 51, 54, 58, 61 and 67 were used to guide the compilation of the table annual 2013/14 MTREF.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the draft 2013/14 MTREF can be summarized as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Aging and poorly maintained water, roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritize projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope give the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
- The increased cost of bulk water and electricity (due to tariff increases from Rand Water, Magalies water and Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Wage increases for municipal staff.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the tabled 2013/14 MTREF:

- The 2012/13 Adjustments Budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in that Adjustments Budget were adopted as the upper limits for the new baselines for the tabling of 2013/2014 MTREF budget;
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases not exceeding inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk electricity. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be no budget allocated to National and Provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the National and Provincial budget and have been gazette as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;

4. BUDGET PRESENTATION

The budget document hereby presented complies with Chapter 4 of MFMA and Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations and format complies with the requirements of National Treasury.

4.1. Budget Process Overview

During August 2012 the Executive Mayor convened the first Budget Steering Committee meeting to consider and evaluate through the budget evaluation checklist the 2011/12 budget process and consider a schedule of key deadlines for the preparation of the next financial year budget (2013/14). During the same month the Executive Mayor tabled in Council this schedule of key deadlines for the preparation of the next financial year (2013/14) budget and that document was approved.

During November and December 2012 Council with the assistance of ward committees, the community based planning/area based planning was rolled out to the communities as an outreach programme at a ward level to assess the needs of the community in all 38 wards. All needs recorded were later prioritized and included in Council's Draft Integrated Development Plan.

The Executive Mayor in the process of preparing the budget made sure that various issues required by the Municipal Finance Management Act are addressed:

- Review of the IDP objectives and strategies;
- Review of the 2013/14 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP);
- Review of existing and compiling new Budget-related policies;
- Consider the macro and micro economic climate and budget guidelines
- Prioritize community needs in the IDP when drafting the budget
- On the 26 March 2013 the revised IDP, the draft budget and its supporting documents were tabled in Council for consideration, discussion and referral for community participation. After tabling, the draft 2013/14 budget, IDP and new Rates policy as well as all other budget-related policies were published for public comments and inputs.
- The Councillors and ward committee members were workshoped on the tabled revised IDP, draft budget and budget related policies on the 05 April in preparation of the public participation
- All comments and submissions received were dealt with by the Executive Mayor.
- Two major written comments received were from ward 14,15,16, Major issue was around the credibility of the budget document data and this was attended to
- The recommendations and inputs from National Treasury after the 08 May 2013 benchmarking exercise were taken into account. **Attached as Annexure D is the comments from communities.**

4.2 Budget Allocations Overview

- 4.2.1 The total operational budget proposed hereto presented in this Budget Report for the 2013/14 MTREF has changed slightly from the proposed budget tabled in March 2013 giving us a surplus of 1,4million for Parent municipality and it is R17 million for RWST.

The budget review is necessitated by the additional needs raised and activities identified during the budget hearings that were not catered for in the already tabled 2013/14 MTREF

- 4.2.2 Key changes after the adjustment budget are as follows:

Operating Revenue

- **Property rates** increases for growth in the municipal area is at 2% whilst the average tariff increase is at 5%
- **Electricity revenue** increases is informed by municipality's intention to sign service level agreement with other businesses for sale of electricity, negotiations with Ferrochrome and Xstrata who will be paying us at 33kv and 11 kV respectively.
- **Operating revenue for water:** The budget assumptions on operating revenue for water is increased by R5.9 million after taking into account the cost element drivers for this service including Rustenburg Water services Trust
- **Interest on debtors:** increase by 12% in 2013/14 and reduces in outer years
- **Fines:** Increased by 5% and is informed by year to date performance.

Operating Expenditure

- **Employee related costs:** An additional R3, 5million has been added to this item of expenditure as a once off provision for the wage curve settlement that will be paid based on the January 2013 salary levels to qualifying employees. Annual increase is at 6.85 % (5.6+1.5%).
- **Debt impairment** has been revised and is calculated at 5.4% to reflect the revenue that might not be collected on the 2013/14 anticipated revenue. Decreased by R103million.
- **Depreciation and assets impairment:** Increased by 296.6 million
- **Finance charges:** Reduced by R5million loans reduced to 228.3
- **Bulk purchases:** Increased by R23.9million to cater for Ferrochrome anticipated sales
- **Other materials/Repairs and maintenance:** Increased by R5, 8 million when compared to the draft budget.
- **Contracted services:** Projected budget reduced by R20.9million
- **Other expenditure:** Increased by R25.6million

Capital Budget:

- The increase in the capital budget is after taking into account the anticipated rollovers. The rollover on capital budget is intended to cater for projects that are either partially completed or still need to be accelerated as work-in progress in the 2013/14 financial year.
- **Borrowings:** Have been reduced to R228.3 as the Rustenburg Water Services Trust is no longer taking a loan of R50million as was anticipated.
- **Internally Generated Funds:** Have been increased by R218,6million to augment the reduced loans by R71million and R52million is for the rolled over projects

The following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2013/14 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the tabled 2013/14 MTREF

Description		2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand	Adjusted Budget			
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 755 402	2 795 593	2 912 220	3 085 787
Total Expenditure	3 014,629	2 773 724	2 865 044	3 024 181
Surplus/(Deficit)	-259 226	21 869	47 176	61 607
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	975 649	1 363 578	1 132 399	1 140 754
Total Capital Funding	975 649	1 363 578	1 132 399	1 140 754

Total operating revenue has increased by 1.44 (%) per cent or R40, 1 million for the 2013/14 financial year when compared to the 2012/13 Adjustments Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 4. and 5.62 (%) per cent respectively, equating to a revenue growth of R173,6 million and R116,6 over the MTREF when compared to the 2013/14 financial year. Total operating expenditure for the 2013/14 financial year has been appropriated at R2, 8 billion and translates into a budgeted surplus of R21, 9 million. When compared to the 2012/13 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has decreased by 8.69 (%) per cent in the 2013/14 budget and increases by 3.19 and 5.26 (%) per cent for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF.

The operating surplus for the 2013/14 financial year is R21, 9 million. For the outer years the surplus is at R47, 1 million and R61, 6 million.

The capital budget of R1, 363 billion for 2013/14 is 28.45.73 (%) per cent more when compared to the 2012/13 Adjustment Budget. The huge increase in relation to the adjustment budget is due to the anticipated rollovers of 2012/13. A substantial portion of the capital budget will be funded from grants over MTREF in each of the financial years of the MTREF. The balance will be funded from loans and internally generated funds.

The above revenue and operational and capital expenditure includes the Rustenburg Water Services Trust (RWST). Rustenburg Water Service Trust (RWST) has a surplus of R18 million for 2013/2014 in operational budget and capital budget amount to R15 million.

5. OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK

For RLM to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines of the circulars;
- Growth in Rustenburg and continued economic development;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the municipality.

The following table is a summary of the table 2013/14 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):
Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2012/13		2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	1	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue By Source						
Property rates	2	179,459	166,259	176,946	189,681	203,161
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	1,437,891	1,410,599	1,260,712	1,358,136	1,464,878
Service charges - water revenue	2	320,768	343,094	352,109	376,615	402,828
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	164,083	156,408	165,714	176,416	186,316
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	73,782	70,418	74,946	79,860	85,153
Service charges - other		1,057	1,939	2,371	2,497	2,629
Rental of facilities and equipment		10,109	10,786	15,360	17,273	18,019
Interest earned - external investments		79,338	69,017	69,977	73,167	76,530
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		88,598	91,798	155,090	131,374	116,315
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-
Fines		7,417	7,909	12,879	13,381	13,905

Description	Ref	Current Year 2012/13		2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue By Source						
Licences and permits		1,844	14,392	11,780	12,075	12,378
Agency services		13,531	14,778	19,977	19,983	21,042
Transfers recognised - operational		282,915	301,273	336,583	368,603	437,380
Other revenue	2	24,768	33,227	41,075	43,160	45,255
Gains on disposal of PPE		123,506	63,506	100,072	50,000	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		2,809,067	2,755,402	2,795,593	2,912,220	3,085,787

Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source
NW373 Rustenburg - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue)

Description			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget %	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 2013/14 %	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2014/15 %	Budget Year +2 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2015/16 %
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	166,259	-7.94	176,946	6.04	189,681	6.71	203,161	6.64
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	0.00	-	0.00	-	-	-	0.00
Service charges - electricity revenue	1,410,599	-1.93	1,260,712	-11.89	1,358,136	7.17	1,464,878	7.29
Service charges - water revenue	343,094	6.51	352,109	2.56	376,615	6.51	402,828	6.51
Service charges - sanitation revenue	156,408	-4.91	165,714	5.62	176,416	6.07	186,316	5.31
Service charges - refuse revenue	70,418	-4.78	74,946	6.04	79,860	6.15	85,153	6.22
Service charges - other	1,939	45.49	2,371	18.22	2,497	5.03	2,629	5.03
Rental of facilities and equipment	10,786	6.28	15,360	29.78	17,273	11.07	18,019	4.14
Interest earned - external investments	69,017	-14.95	69,977	1.37	73,167	4.36	76,530	4.39
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	91,798	3.49	155,090	40.81	131,374	(18.05)	116,315	-12.95
Dividends received	-	0.00	-	0.00	-	-	-	0.00
Fines	7,909	6.21	12,879	38.59	13,381	3.75	13,905	3.77
Licences and permits	14,392	87.19	11,780	-22.17	12,075	2.44	12,378	2.45
Agency services	14,778	8.44	19,977	26.02	19,983	0.03	21,042	5.03
Transfers recognised - operational	301,273	6.09	336,583	10.49	368,603	8.69	437,380	15.72
Other revenue	33,227	25.46	41,075	19.11	43,160	4.83	45,255	4.63
Gains on disposal of PPE	63,506	-94.48	100,072	36.54	50,000	(100.14)	-	0.00
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 755 402	-1.95	2 795 593	1.44	2 912 220	4	3 085 787	5.62

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket. Rates and service charge revenues comprise more than two thirds of the total revenue mix. In the 2012/13 financial year, revenue from rates and services charges totaled R2.032 billion or 72.71 (%) per cent.

The total percentage revenue generated from rates and services charges decreased by 5.7% in 2013/14 and increases by 6.89 to 6.90% over the MTREF. The major contributor to the total revenue mix is electricity and is at 45.10% of total revenue in 2013/14 whilst for the two outer years is standing at 46.64 and 47.47% respectively of the total revenue mix. This in turn is due to rapid increases in the Eskom tariffs for bulk electricity. The above table includes revenue foregone arising from discounts and rebates associated with the tariff policies of the Municipality.

There is an average increase of 6.04% for property rates revenue when compared to the adjusted budget and for the two outer years is 6.71 and 6.64% respectively. A slower increase of property rates in 2013/2014 budget year is affected by the slow growth of town and the retrenchment of employment around the mines. It is projected that the economy will start to grow a little bit in the two outer years.

Revenue source of electricity is totaling R1.1261 billion and has decreased by 11.89% in 2013/2014 budget year when compared to the 2012/2013 adjustment budget. A huge decrease is due to Xstrata closing down some of its shafts. For the outer years, electricity is growing with an average of 7.17% and 7.29%.

Water revenue is the second largest revenue source totaling R352,1million or 12.60% for 2013/2014 total revenue budget and has increased by an average of 2.26 % compared to the adjustment budget. In the two outer years, water revenue increased by 6.51%.

Revenue of sanitation increased in 2013/2014 financial year by 5.93% and for the outer years is 6.06% and 6.04%.

Revenue of refuse increased by 2.68% in 2013/2014 financial year and it further increased to 2.74 and 2.76% respectively in the outer years.

The above increase of revenue of property rates, electricity, water, refuse and sanitation exclude income foregone and includes RWST.

Operational grants is the third largest revenue source totaling 12.04 (%) per cent or R336, 6million. The fourth largest revenue source is property rates at 6.33 (%) per cent or R176, 9million and followed by sanitation at 5.93% (165,7 million) in 2013/2014 financial year. The property rates and user charges are calculated after taking out income foregone. An increase in sanitation and water is because of additional revenue from RWST.

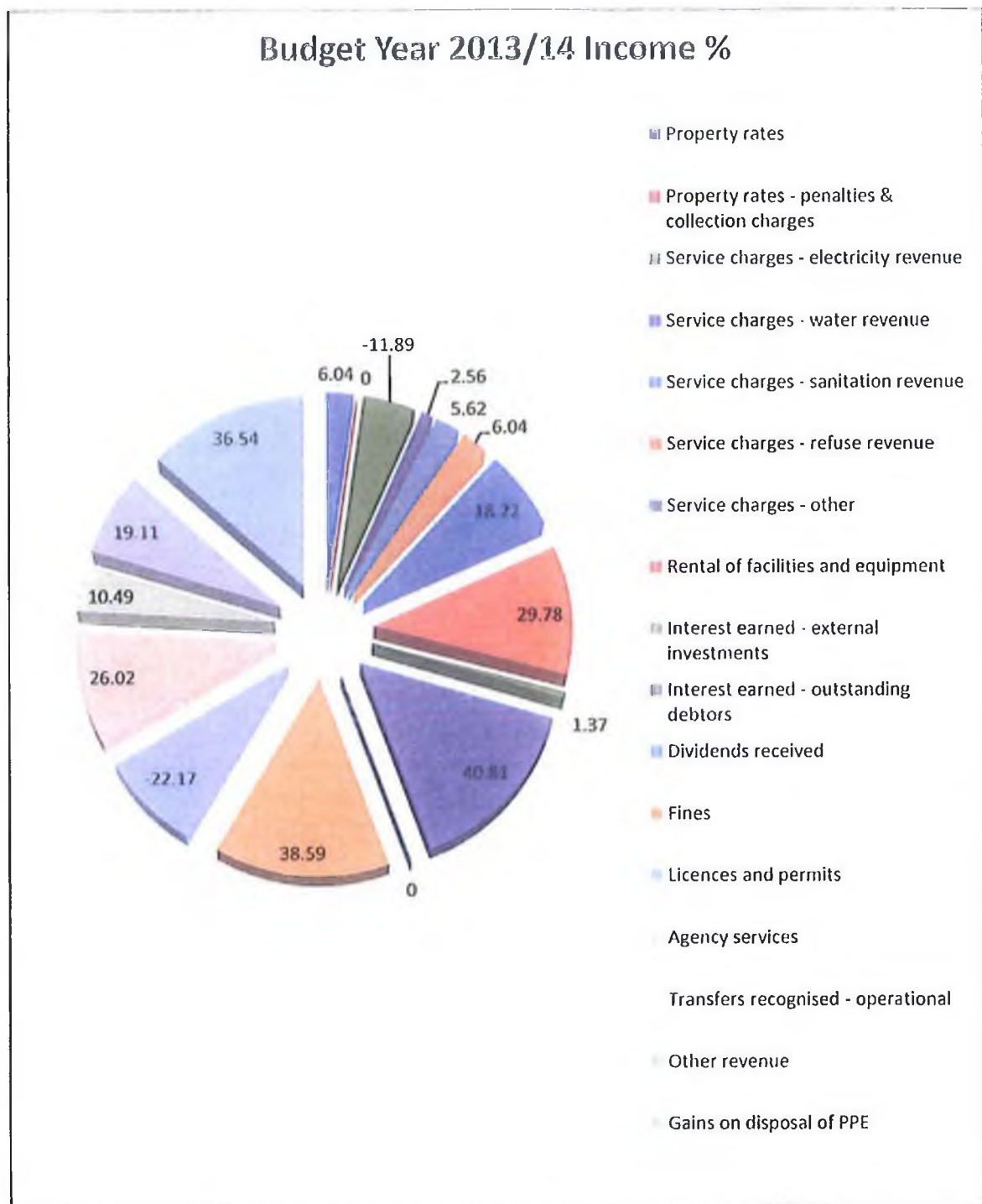
Interest from outstanding debtors is at 40.81% or R155, 0million in 2013/2014 when compared to the adjusted budget, it will decrease to (18, 05%),and (12.95%) in the outer years. The credit control and debt collection policy has a provision to write off outstanding interest if the whole account is settled and the municipality has appointed a service provider for debt collection. It is anticipated that the implementation of credit control and debt collection policy will reduce the interest on outstanding debtors. The revenue collection should increase if the credit control is implemented effectively.

Interest on investment is increased by 1.376% and is at (R70 million) in 2013/2014. It is projected that the interest will grow by 4.36% and 3.77% in the two outer years.

Fines have increased by 38.59% in 2013/2014 financial year as compared to the adjustment budget. Collection from traffic fines is doing very well and hence that increase in 2013/2014 financial year. There is an increase of 3.75 and 3.77 % on the 2013/2014 MTREF.

The municipality intends to sell vacant stands during 2013/2014 and 2014/2015 financial year. It is projected that the municipality will generate R100 million in 2013/2014 financial year and R50 million in 2014/2015 financial year.

The following table gives a breakdown of the revenue category
Table 4 revenue by main revenue source



Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment.

The percentage increases of Eskom, Magalies Water and Rand Water bulk tariffs are far beyond the mentioned inflation target at 8%, 10.35% and 8.59 (%) per cent respectively. Given that these tariff increases are determined by external agencies, they have impact on the municipality's electricity and water and these tariffs are largely outside the control of the municipality. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the municipality's future financial position and viability.

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity and water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc. The current challenge facing the Rustenburg Local Municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. Within this framework the Rustenburg Local Municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows.

5.1 Property Rates

Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

A summary of the proposed tariffs for households (residential) and non-residential are as follows:

Table 5 – Proposed Property rates tariff increase

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	TARRIF 2011/12	CURRENT TARRIF 2012/13	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE 2013/14
		R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	
AB	REBATE EARNINGS< 4500	-0.40	-0.4000	-0.4000	-0.4000	-0.4000	-	60.00
AC	REBATE EARNINGS BETWEEN 4500 AND 5500	-0.30	-0.3000	-0.3000	-0.3000	-0.3000	-	45.00
AD	REBATE EARNINGS BETWEEN 5500 AND 6500	-0.20	-0.2000	-0.2000	-0.2000	-0.2000	-	30.00
EB	GOVERNMENT REBATE 20%	-0.20	-0.2000	-0.2000	-0.2000	-0.2000	-	20.00
	RESIDENTIAL REBATE	-15 000.00	-56 000.0000	-100 000	-100 000	-150 000	-44 000	78.57
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1	0.01	0.0051	0.0052	0.0053	0.0056	0.0001	2.00
AE	RES 1 VACANT LAND	0.01	0.0075	0.0079	0.0080	0.0084	0.0004	5.00
BA	RESIDENTIAL 2-4	0.01	0.0051	0.0052	0.0053	0.0056	0.0001	2.00
BB	RES 2-4 VACANT LAND	0.01	0.0075	0.0079	0.0080	0.0084	0.0004	5.00
CA	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL	0.02	0.0184	0.0193	0.0197	0.0207	0.0009	5.00
DA	INDUSTRIAL	0.02	0.0189	0.0199	0.0203	0.0213	0.0009	5.00
EA	GOVERNMENT	0.02	0.0176	0.0184	0.0188	0.0197	0.0009	5.00
GA	EDUCATIONAL	0.02	0.0176	0.0184	0.0188	0.0197	0.0009	5.00
HA	MINING	0.02	0.0189	0.0200	0.0204	0.0214	0.0010	5.40
IA	AGRIC RESIDENTIAL	0.00	0.0013	0.0013	0.0014	0.0014	0.0001	5.00
IB	AGRIC VACANT LAND	0.01	0.0075	0.0079	0.0080	0.0084	0.0004	5.00
IC	AGRIC BUSINESS/INDUSTRIAL	0.02	0.0189	0.0199	0.0203	0.0213	0.0009	5.00
	AGRICULTURAL	0.00	0.0013	0.0013	0.0014	0.0014	0.0001	5.00
	PRIVATE ROAD	0.01	0.0051	0.0054	0.0055	0.0058	0.0003	5.00
	GUEST HOUSES	0.01	0.0065	0.0068	0.0069	0.0073	0.0003	5.00
	PRIVATE SCHOOLS			0.0190	0.0194	0.0203	0.0190	-
	CRECHES			0.0190	0.0194	0.0203	0.0190	-
	PRIVATE OWED TOWN			0.0026	0.0027	0.0028	0.0026	-
	VACANT - BUSINESS			0.0202	0.0206	0.0216	0.0202	-
	PRIVATE OPEN SPACES	0.01	0.0053	0.0056	0.0057	0.0060	0.0003	5.00

5.2 Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

The revision in the water tariff is necessitated by the high demand of water in relation to the municipal aging water infrastructure, the cost of maintaining the water purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with the reticulation expansion:

Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

Rand Water has increased its bulk tariffs with 9.8(%) per cent and Magalies water increased by 10 (%) per cent from 1 July 2013. Considering the Rand water and Magalies Water increases, the consumer tariff had to be increased by 5(%) per cent.

A summary of the proposed tariffs for households (residential) and non-residential are as follows:

Table 6 Proposed Water Consumption

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE 2013/14
	R	R	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	
RESIDENTIAL 1(0-12kl)	8.88	8.88	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818	0.44	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 1(13 - 25)	10.25	10.2500	10.7625	11.3006	11.8657	0.51	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 1(26 - 40kl)	11.19	11.7500	12.3375	12.9544	13.6021	0.59	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 1(41 - 60kl)	12.20	13.3000	13.9650	14.6633	15.3964	0.67	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 1(61 kl +)	13.21	14.4000	15.1200	15.8760	16.6698	0.72	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 1	8.88	8.8818	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818	0.44	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 1	10.25	10.2491	10.7616	11.2996	11.8646	0.51	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 1	11.19	11.7464	12.3337	12.9504	13.5979	0.59	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 1	12.20	13.3024	13.9675	14.6659	15.3992	0.67	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 1	13.21	14.3986	15.1185	15.8745	16.6682	0.72	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 2-4	8.88	8.8818	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818	0.44	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 2-4	10.25	10.2491	10.7616	11.2996	11.8646	0.51	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 2-4	11.19	11.7464	12.3337	12.9504	13.5979	0.59	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 2-4	12.20	13.3024	13.9675	14.6659	15.3992	0.67	5.0000
BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
BUSINESS	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
INDUSTRIAL	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
GOVERNMENT	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
WATER SUPPLIER	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000

CHURCH	11.05	11.6040	12.1842	12.7934	13.4331	0.58	5.0000
EDUCATIONAL	11.05	11.6040	12.1842	12.7934	13.4331	0.58	5.0000
HIRING	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
BOSPOORT	11.05	11.6040	12.1842	12.7934	13.4331	0.58	5.0000
AGRICULTURAL RES 1	8.88	8.8818	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818	0.44	5.0000
AGRICULTURAL RES 1	10.25	10.2491	10.7616	11.2996	11.8646	0.51	5.0000
AGRICULTURAL RES 1	11.19	11.7464	12.3337	12.9504	13.5979	0.59	5.0000
AGRICULTURAL RES 1	12.20	13.3024	13.9675	14.6659	15.3992	0.67	5.0000
AGRICULTURAL RES 1	13.21	14.3986	15.1185	15.8745	16.6682	0.72	5.0000
AGRICULTURAL BUS/COMM	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRIAL	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
MUNICIPAL	11.05	11.6040	12.1842	12.7934	13.4331	0.58	5.0000
SPECIAL	8.88	9.6812	10.1653	10.6735	11.2072	0.48	5.0000

Table 7 Proposed Water Basic.

TAR RIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRE NT TARRIF	PROPO SED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPO SED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPO SED TARRIF 2015/16	INCRE ASE 2013/1 4	% INCRE ASE 2013/1 4
		R	R	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
BA	RESIDENTIAL 2-4	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
CA	BUSINESS/COMM ERCIAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
DA	INDUSTRIAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
EA	GOVERNMENT	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
FA	CHURCH	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
GA	EDUCATIONAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
HA	MINING	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL RES 1	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
IB	AGRICULTURAL BUS/COMM	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
IC	AGRICULTURAL INDUST	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
JA	MUNICIPAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
SP	SPECIAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000

5.3 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

NERSA has approved increase of 8 (%) per cent for Eskom bulk electricity tariff to municipalities. An increase will be effective from 1 July 2013.

Furthermore, it should be noted that given the magnitude of the tariff increase, it is expected to depress growth in electricity consumption, which will have a negative impact on the municipality's revenue from electricity. Registered indigents will again be granted 50 kWh per 30-day period free of charge.

It should further be noted that Rustenburg Local Municipality has implemented an incline bulk tariff structure. The effect thereof will be that the higher the consumption, the higher the cost per kWh. The aim is to subsidise the lower consumption users (mostly the poor).

The inadequate electricity bulk capacity and the impact on service delivery and development remains a challenge for the Rustenburg Local Municipality. The upgrading of the municipality's electricity network has therefore become a strategic priority, especially the substations and transmission lines.

The approved budget for the Electrical department can only be utilised for certain committed upgrade projects and to strengthen critical infrastructure (e.g. substations without back-up supply).

Table 8 Proposed electricity consumption

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE
	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	
RESIDENTIAL 1	0.80	Discontinued	Discontinued				
RESIDENTIAL BLOCK 1(0-50 kWh)	-	0.6600	0.6983	0.7388	0.7816	0.04	5.8000
RESIDENTIAL BLOCK 2(51- 350kWh)	-	0.8200	0.8676	0.9179	0.9711	0.05	5.8000
RESIDENTIAL BLOCK 3(351- 600kWh)	-	0.9400	1.0039	1.0722	1.1451	0.06	6.8000
RESIDENTIAL BLOCK4(601 - and above)	-	1.1200	1.1962	1.2775	1.3644	0.08	6.8000
GOVERNMENT	0.69	1.1103	1.1858	1.2664	1.3526	0.0755	6.8000
CHURCH	0.69	1.1103	1.1858	1.2664	1.3526	0.0755	6.8000
EDUCATIONAL	0.82	1.1103	1.1858	1.2664	1.3526	0.0755	6.8000
MUNICIPAL	0.34	0.8882	0.9486	1.0131	1.0820	0.0604	6.80

The proposed increase for electricity is 6.8% for all tariffs except residential block 1 and 2 which is an increase of 5.8%.

5.4 Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

There is a propose increase of 5 (%) per cent for sanitation. This is based on the input cost assumptions related to water.

The following table compares the current and proposed tariffs:

Table 9 Proposed Sanitation tariff

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE 2013/14
	R	R	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	
RESIDENTIAL 1	83.34	94.1742	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	4.71	5.0000
RESIDENTIAL 2-4	83.34	94.1742	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	4.71	5.0000
BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL	83.34	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	114.4693	4.94	5.0000
PRIVATE HOTEL/BOARDING HOUSE	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
HOTEL INTERMS LIQUOR ACT 1928	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
HOSPITAL/NURSING/MATERNITY	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
AMATEUR SPORT CLUB	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
INDUSTRIAL	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
CORRECTIONAL SERVICES	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
CHURCH	83.34	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	114.4693	4.94	5.0000
CHURCH AND OTHER HALL	83.34	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	114.4693	4.94	5.0000
DAY CARE SCHOOL	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
HOSTEL/BOARDING SCHOOL	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
AGRICULTURAL	83.34	94.1742	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	4.71	5.0000
PUBLIC AMENITIES	83.34	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	114.4693	4.94	5.0000
BUILDING SITES	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
MONNAKATO	83.34	94.1742	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	4.71	5.0

5.5 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a surplus. A five (5 %) per cent increase for waste removal tariff is proposed from 1 July 2013. Higher increases will not be viable in 2013/14 owing to the significant increases implemented in previous financial years as well as the overall impact of higher than inflation increases of other services. Any increase higher than 6(%) per cent would be counter-productive and will result in affordability challenges for individual rates payers raising the risk associated with bad debt.

The following table compares current and proposed amounts:
Table 10 Proposed Wasted Removal tariffs

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF 2012/13	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE 2013/14
		R	R	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	
AA	STD CONTAINER 1 X WEEK RES 1	6.8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
BA	STD CONTAINER 1 X WEEK RES 2-4	86.8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
CA	STD CONTAINER 2 X WEEK BUS/COM	206.6258	221.0896	236.5659	253.1255	270.8443	15.48	7.0000
CB	BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK 1.5m3	1 160.3714	1 218.3900	1 279.3095	1 343.2749	1 410.4387	60.92	5.0000
CC	BULK CONTAINER ADD 1.5m3	1 010.6464	1 061.1787	1 114.2377	1 169.9495	1 228.4470	53.06	5.0000
CD	BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK 6m3	4 626.5078	4 857.8332	5 100.7248	5 355.7611	5 623.5491	242.89	5.0000
CE	BULK CONTAINER ADDITIONAL 6m3	3 578.4328	3 757.3544	3 945.2222	4 142.4833	4 349.6074	187.87	5.0000
CF	BULK CONTAINER 240L	230.5818	242.1109	254.2164	266.9273	280.2736	12.11	5.0000
CG	BULK CONTAINER ADD 240L	190.1534	199.6611	209.6441	220.1263	231.1326	9.98	5.0000
CH	BULK CONTAINER ADD 4m3 SKIP	396.7686	416.6070	437.4374	459.3093	482.2747	20.83	5.0000
CI	BULK CONTAINER ADD 6m3 SKIP	449.1750	471.6338	495.2154	519.9762	545.9750	23.58	5.0000
CJ	RENT BULK CONTAINER 240L	50.9118	53.4574	56.1303	58.9368	61.8836	2.67	5.0000
CK	RENT BULK CONTAINER 4m3 SKIP	449.1750	471.6338	495.2154	519.9762	545.9750	23.58	5.0000
CL	RENT BULK CONTAINER 6m3 SKIP	509.0650	534.5183	561.2442	589.3064	618.7717	26.73	5.0000
CN	RENTAL BULK CONTAINER 1.5m3	127.2636	133.6268	140.3081	147.3235	154.6897	6.68	5.0000
DA	INDUSTRIAL	98.8238	105.7415	113.1434	121.0634	129.5378	7.40	7.0000
EA	GOVERNMENT	86.8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
FA	CHURCH	86.8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
GA	EDUCATIONAL	86.8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
HA	MINING	86.8458	92.9250	99.4298	106.3898	113.8371	6.50	7.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL	1 167.8550	1 226.2478	1 287.5601	1 351.9381	1 419.5351	61.31	5.0000
JA	MUNICIPAL	86.8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
KA	SPECIAL	688.7350	736.9465	788.5327	843.7300	902.7911	51.59	7.0000
KD	CARCASS REMOVAL	197.6370	207.5189	217.8948	228.7895	240.2290	10.38	5.0000
MA	MARIKANA RESIDENTIAL	86.8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
MC	MARIKANA BUSINESS	206.6258	221.0896	236.5659	253.1255	270.8443	15.48	7.0000
NA	MONNAKATO RESIDENTIAL	86.8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
SP	SPECIAL	86.8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000

Annexure B is all the tariffs of the municipality.

5.6 Overall Impact of Tariff Increases on Households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

Note that in all instances the overall impact of the tariff increases on household's bills has been kept at 5(%) per cent.

Table 11 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14 % Incr.	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		24.67	274.00	279.07	279.07	279.07	279.07	2.0%	260.00	265.20	270.50
Electricity: Basic levy		44.29	171.71	200.32	222.42	222.42	222.42	5.8%	235.32	248.97	263.41
Electricity: Consumption		577.50	687.20	800.00	884.00	884.00	884.00	5.8%	1 025.46	1 084.94	1 147.86
Water: Basic levy		36.28	42.81	45.38	47.64	47.64	47.64	5.0%	50.02	52.52	55.15
Water: Consumption		199.82	261.73	295.76	291.06	291.06	291.06	5.0%	313.54	329.22	345.68
Sanitation		66.67	83.34	94.17	94.17	94.17	94.17	5.0%	98.88	103.82	109.01
Refuse removal		65.54	81.93	86.85	91.19	91.19	91.19	5.0%	95.75	100.54	105.56
Other											
sub-total		1 214.77	1 602.72	1 801.55	1 909.55	1 909.55	1 909.55	8.9%	2 078.97	2 185.20	2 297.41
VAT on Services		152.81	186.02	213.15	228.27	228.27	228.27	14.00%	254.66	268.80	283.73

		1 367.38	1 788.74	2 014.70	2 137.82	2 137.82	2 137.82	9.2%	2 333.63	2 454.00	2 560.1
Total large household bill:											
% increase/decrease			30.8%	12.6%	6.1%	-	-		9.2%	5.2%	5.2%
<hr/>											
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</u>	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		124.67	194.00	192.40	192.40	192.40	192.40	2.0%	173.33	176.60	180.33
Electricity: Basic levy		144.29	171.71	200.32	22.42	222.42	222.42	5.8%	235.32	248.97	268.41
Electricity: Consumption		288.75	343.60	413.65	420.00	420.00	420.00	5.8%	456.00	482.45	510.43
Water: Basic levy		36.28	42.81	45.38	47.64	47.64	47.64	5.0%	50.02	52.52	55.15
Water: Consumption		166.51	212.23	239.81	239.81	239.81	239.81	5.0%	251.80	264.39	277.61
Sanitation		66.67	83.34	94.17	94.17	94.17	94.17	5.0%	98.88	103.82	109.01
Refuse removal		65.54	81.93	86.85	91.19	91.19	91.19	5.0%	95.75	100.54	105.56
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		892.71	1 129.62	1 272.58	1 307.63	1 307.63	1 307.63	4.1%	1 361.10	1 429.49	1 506.50
VAT on Services		107.53	130.99	151.23	156.13	156.13	156.13	14.00%	166.29	175.38	185.66
Total small household bill:		1 000.24	1 260.61	1 423.81	1 463.76	1 463.76	1 463.76	4.3%	1 527.39	1 604.87	1 692.16
% increase/decrease			26.0%	12.9%	2.8%	-	-		4.3%	5.1%	5.4%
				-0.50	-0.78	-1.00	-				
<hr/>											
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</u>	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		124.67	114.00	105.73	105.73	105.73	105.73	2.0%	86.67	88.40	90.17
Electricity: Basic levy		144.29	171.71	200.32	222.42	222.42	222.42	5.8%	235.32	248.97	263.41
Electricity: Consumption		173.25	206.16	248.19	238.00	238.00	238.00	5.8%	261.00	276.14	292.15
Water: Basic levy		36.28	42.81	45.38	47.64	47.64	47.64	5.0%	50.02	52.52	55.15
Water: Consumption		53.28	49.50	51.25	188.56	188.56	188.56	5.0%	86.08	90.38	94.90
Sanitation		66.67	83.34	94.17	94.17	94.17	94.17	5.0%	98.88	103.82	109.01
Refuse removal		65.54	81.93	86.85	91.19	91.19	91.19	5.0%	95.75	100.54	105.56
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		663.98	749.45	831.89	987.71	987.71	987.71	(7.5%)	913.72	960.77	1 010.3
VAT on Services		75.50	88.96	101.66	123.48	123.48	123.48	14.00%	115.79	122.13	128.83
Total small household bill:		739.48	838.41	933.55	111.19	1 111.19	1 111.19	(7.4%)	1 029.51	1 082.91	1 139.1
% increase/decrease			13.4%	11.3%	19.0%	-	-		(7.4%)	5.2%	5.2%

The above monthly account for household – Middle income range is based on property value R700, 000.00, electricity consumption of 1,000kWh and water consumption of 30kl per month. The proposed account for 2013/2014 financial year amount to R2, 321.48 inclusive of VAT. Property value

rebate for 2013/2014 is R100, 000.00. The average increase is 5.5%. The account for the two outer years amount to R2, 448.99 and R2, 589.21 inclusive of VAT.

The monthly account for household – affordable range used the base of property value of R500, 000.00, electricity consumption of 500kWh and water consumption of 25kl per month. The average increase is 5%. For property rates there is a rebate of R100, 000.00. The monthly household for 2013/2014 is R1, 514.13 and the two outer years is R1, 596.04 and R1, 688.09 respectively.

Monthly account for household – indigent household receiving free basic services was based on the property value of R300, 000, electricity and water consumption of 350kWh and 25kl respectively. A total rebate for 2013/2014 financial year will be R982.25 per month and for the outer years is R1, 035.90 and R1, 097.98 respectively.

6. OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2013/14 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The asset renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan;
- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;

Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;

- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal and backlog eradication;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2013/14 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 12 Summary of operating expenditure Financial Performance (expenditure)

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (expenditure)

Description	Current Year 2012/13		2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Expenditure By Type					
Employee related costs	403,055	412,163	466,205	467,218	498,290
Remuneration of councillors	23,785	23,870	25,481	27,201	29,037
Debt impairment	61,782	101,375	103,295	88,777	71,585
Depreciation & asset impairment	124,318	124,620	421,264	437,863	455,104
Finance charges	38,923	38,923	48,232	44,487	40,419
Bulk purchases	1,459,248	1,307,198	1,020,657	1,111,570	1,210,139
Other materials	127,892	141,671	161,126	164,082	174,205
Contracted services	186,428	209,643	203,265	201,154	203,242
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	582,445	655,165	324,198	322,692	342,161
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2 968,953	3,014,629	2,773,724	2,865,044	3,024,181

Table 13 Summary growth of operating expenditure Financial Performance (expenditure)

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (expenditure)

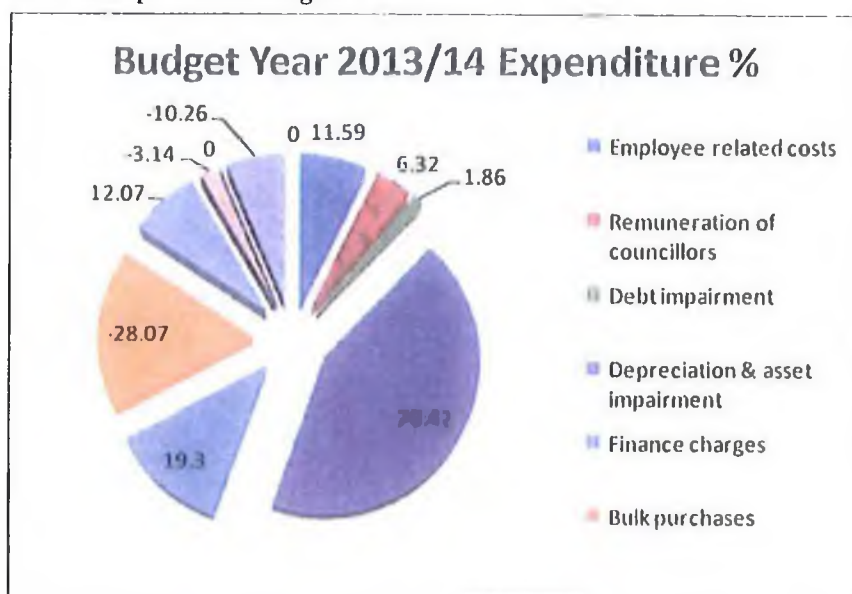
Description	2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework							
	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget %	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 2013/14 %	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2014/15 %	Budget Year +2 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2015/16 %
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	412 163	2.21	466,205	11.59	467,218	0.22	498,290	6.24
Remuneration of councillors	23 870	0.35	25,481	6.32	27,201	6.32	29,037	6.32
Debt impairment	101 375	39.06	103,295	1.86	88,777	(16.35)	71,585	-24.02
Depreciation & asset impairment	124 620	0.24	421,264	70.42	437,863	3.79	455,104	3.79
Finance charges	38 923	100.00	48,232	19.30	44,487	(8.42)	40,419	-10.07
Bulk purchases	1 307 198	-11.63	1,020,657	-28.07	1,111,570	8.18	1,210,139	8.15
Other materials	141 671	9.73	161,126	12.07	164,082	1.80	174,205	5.81
Contracted services	209 643	11.07	203,265	-3.14	201,154	(1.05)	203,242	1.03
Transfers and grants	269	0.00	--	0.00	--	-	--	
Other expenditure	655 165	11.10	324,198	-10.26	322,692	(0.47)	342,161	5.69
Loss on disposal of PPE	--	0.00	--	0.00	--	-	--	
Total Expenditure	3 014 629	1.52	2,773,724	2.04	2,865,044	3.19	3,024,181	5.26

- 6.1 The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2013/14 financial year totals R466,2 million, which equals 16.81 (%) per cent of the total operating expenditure and equals to 16.31% and 16.48% in the outer years. Based on the three year collective SALGBC agreement, salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 6.5 (CPI, 5.7 +1.5) (%) per cent for the 2013/14 financial year. An annual increase of 6.5 (%) per cent has been included in the two outer years of the MTREF.
- 6.2 The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the Rustenburg local Municipality's budget. Remuneration of councillors equates to 0.92% to the 2013/2014 operating expenditure and increases to 0.95% and 0.96% to the outer years.
- 6.3 The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 95%, 96% and 97 per cent for 2013/2014 MTREF and the Debt Write-off Policy and credit control policy of Rustenburg local municipality. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues. Debt impairment comprises 3.72% of the total expenditure for 2013/2014 budget year.

We anticipate the reduction in the debtors' book and increase in our revenue in the outer years as more debt collectors will be appointed to effectively manage collection rates

- 6.4 **Provision for depreciation and asset impairment** has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has meant bringing a range of assets previously not included in the assets register onto the register, therefore the depreciation has increased so much. The depreciation of 2013/2014 financial year is R421,2 million comprising 15.19% of operational expenditure. Depreciation increased by 70.24% (R286.6million) for 2013/2014 and for the two outer years increase is at 3.79%
- 6.5 **Finance charges** consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges make up 1.74 per cent (R48.2 million) of operating expenditure. The increase of finance charges is as a result of additional loans that the municipality will take during 2013/2014 financial year and the two outer years. Rustenburg Local Municipality will take a loan from DBSA. The loan for 2013/2014 will be R228,3 million, R308 million and R256.5 million in the two outer years. The loans will be incurred for capital expenditure on property, plant and equipment.
- 6.6 **Bulk purchases** are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom and water from Rand Water and Magalies water. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses. Budget appropriations in this regard amount to R1.021 million from the 2013/14 financial year and equates to 36.80 per cent (%) of the total 2013/14 operating expenditure, 38.80% and 40.02% for the outer years. There is an increase of 8 percent for Eskom, 8.59% for Rand water and 10.35 for Magalies water. The electricity purchase for Xstrata is sold at cost price and it doesn't generate revenue. RLM is buying electricity at 8 per cent from Eskom and it will increase its selling price by 5.68 and 6.80 per cent 2013/14 financial year
- 6.7 **Other materials** comprise of amongst others the materials for maintenance. The group of expenditure for repairs and maintenance has been prioritised to ensure sustainability of the RLM infrastructure. For the 2013/14 financial year, the appropriation against this group of expenditure has grown by 12.07 per cent (R161.1 million), increased further by 1.80 and 5.81 (%) for the outer years.
- 6.8 **Contracted services** have been identified as a cost saving area for the Rustenburg local Municipality. In the 2013/14 budget year, this group of expenditure totals R203.2 million (7.33%) and for the two outer years is 7.02% and 6.72 % of total operating expenditure. From the total of R203, 2 million for contracted services, there is R44.5 million of RWST for contracted services in 2013/2014 financial year.
- 6.9 **Other expenditure** comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which savings and efficiencies can be achieved. There is a decrease of 10.26 (%) percent in 2013/2014 budget year as compared to 2012/2013 adjusted budget. For 2013/2014 financial year, the other expenditure is 11.69% of total expenditure, 11.26% and 11.31% for the two outer years.

The following table gives a breakdown of the main expenditure categories for the 2013/14 financial year.
Table 14 Expenditure categories



Considering these cost drivers, the following table is a consolidation of all the expenditures associated with repairs and maintenance:

Table 15 Operational repairs and maintenance

REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE 2013/2014 MTREF

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Adjusted Budget	2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome		Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand							
Other materials	28 970	30 528	68 237	141 671	161 126	164 082	174 205
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	28 970	30 528	68 237	141 671	161 126	164 082	174 205

During the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF operational repairs and maintenance was identified as a strategic imperative owing to the aging of the Rustenburg local Municipality infrastructure and historic deferred maintenance. To this end, repairs and maintenance was substantially increased by 12.07 per cent in the 2013/14 financial year, from R142 million to R161.1 million. In relation to the total operating expenditure, repairs and maintenance comprises of 5.81, 5.73 and 5.76 (%) per cent for the respective financial years of the 2013/2014 MTREF. For the 2013/14 financial year a huge budget for repairs and maintenance will be spent on infrastructure assets.

Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the RLM Indigent Policy. The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by National government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

7. Capital expenditure

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Table 16 2013/14 Medium-term capital budget per vote

Vote Description	Current Year 2012/13		2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Capital Expenditure - Standard					
Governance and administration	32 239	32 802	6,221	2,672	2,312
Executive and council	30 294	29 214	1,061	519	477
Budget and treasury office	256	2 070	375	320	310
Corporate services	1 688	1 518	4,785	1,834	1,525
Community and public safety	22 134	29 092	69,737	6,998	4,057
Community and social services	4 074	6 162	5,345	2,997	1,763
Sport and recreation	9 650	6 950	15,028	942	1,920
Public safety	8 070	15 830	16,364	3,060	374
Housing	340	150	33,000	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	502 624	567 083	694,535	697,085	742,045
Planning and development	39 115	38 911	36,414	1,580	1,515
Road transport	463 309	528 171	656,691	695,505	740,530
Environmental protection	200	-	1,430	-	-
Trading services	341 267	312 259	573,396	423,444	390,140
Electricity	83 957	72 990	212,150	38,465	36,760
Water	85 420	103 903	209,416	176,000	132,000
Waste water management	132 600	101 075	82,722	151,941	169,489
Waste management	39 290	34 290	69,107	57,038	51,892
Other	16 409	34 413	19,690	2,200	2,200
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	914 673	975 649	1,363,578	1,132,399	1,140,751

For 2013/14 financial year, more than R1.123 billion has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure which represents 90.21 (%) per cent of the total capital budget. In the outer years this amount totals R1.119 billion, (98.81%) and R1,131 million (99.12 per cent) respectively for each of the financial years. Road transport received the highest allocation of R656.7 million mainly because of PTSI grant received for the project of Rustenburg Rapid transport and municipal Infrastructure grant in 2013/2014 budget year. Unit of electricity receives the second highest allocation of R212.1 million in 2013/14 budget year followed by water management at R209,4 million and waste water at R82,7 million. Capital budget of waste water and water include RWST.

Table 17 2013/14 Medium-term capital budget by vote

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote and standard classification

Vote Description			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget %	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 2013/14 %	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2014/15 %	Budget Year +2 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2015/16 %
Capital expenditure - Vote								
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated								
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR	1 137 374	0.12	226 000	0.02	100 000	0.01	100 000	0.01
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	483 800	0.05	835 032	0.06	418 610	0.04	376 672	0.03
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES	29 110 871	2.98	4 785 431	0.35	1 833 648	0.16	1 525 000	0.13
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	2 069 708	0.21	374 730	0.03	320 000	0.03	310 000	0.03
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY	16 830 333	1.73	16 363 831	1.20	3 059 500	0.27	374 000	0.03
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT	27 929 671	2.86	64 680 000	4.74	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	11 131 800	1.14	6 164 000	0.45	1 580 000	0.14	1 515 000	0.13
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	13 112 000	1.34	20 372 893	1.49	3 938 500	0.35	3 683 000	0.32
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE	847 943 297	86.91	1 234 776 327	90.55	881 149 127	77.81	892 870 376	78.27
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST	25 900 000	3	15 000 000	1.10	240 000 000	21.19	240 000 000	21.04
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	975 648 854	100.00	1 363 578 244	100.00	1 132 399 385	100.00	1 140 751 018	100.00

The core business of the municipality is service delivery. Huge capital budget is allocated to Directorate Technical and Infrastructure services. The allocation for 2013/2014 budget year for Directorate Technical and Infrastructure services is at 90.55% including rapid transport and the second biggest is Rustenburg Water Services Trust at 8% and followed by Directorate Planning and Human Settlement at 4.74%.

7.1 Some of the salient projects to be undertaken over the medium-term includes, amongst others:

- Construction of Rustenburg Rapid Transport – R1750 billion for 2013/2014 MTREF;
- Installation of pre-paid water meters – R55 million for 2013/2014 MTREF;
- Upgrading and replacement of water pipe line –R387 million for 2013/2014 MTREF.
- Water connections – R10 million.
- Replacement of outdated switchgear of substation – R100 million.
- Construction of roads – R495 million for MTREF.
- Sewerage reticulation – R190 million for MTREF.
- Purchases of trading vehicles R 40 million for 2013/2014 MTREF.
- Construction of Waterval landfill side for R101 million for MTREF.
- Construction of waste transfer at R89 million for MTREF.
- Upgrading of water and sewerage network by RWST R100 million in 2013/2013 budget year.
- Boitekong X 16 social housing development for R33 million.

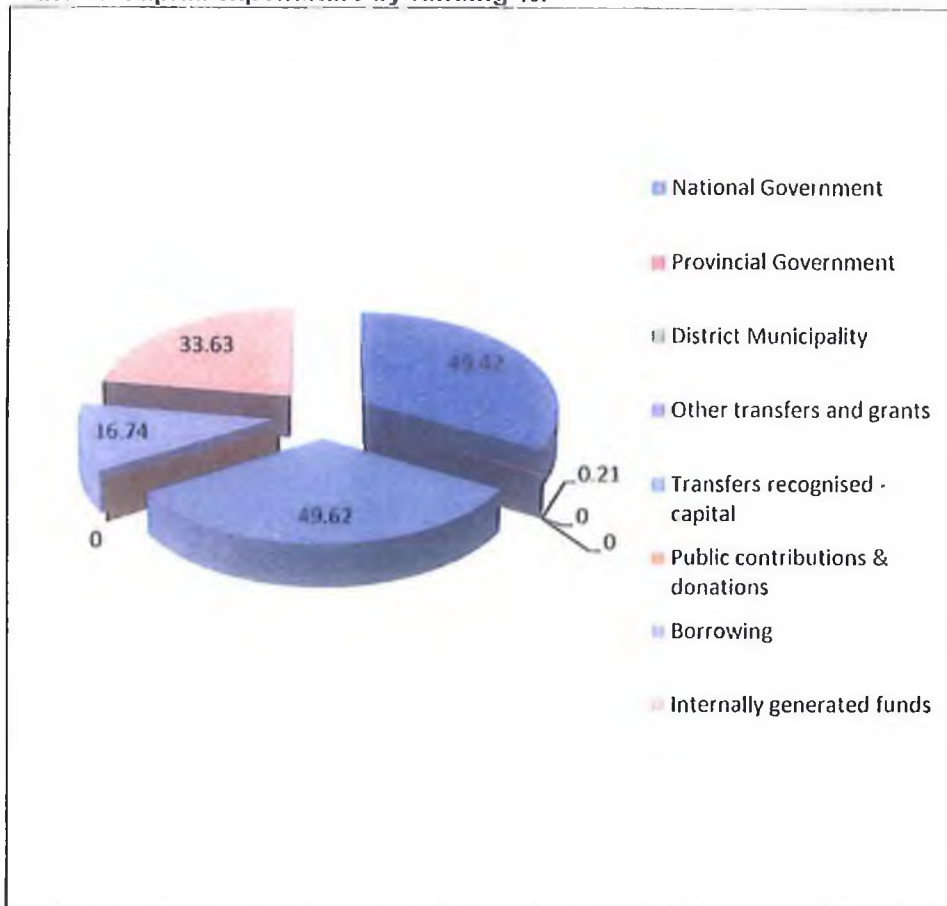
The following table is the funding source of capital expenditure:

Table 18

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by funding

Vote Description			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget %	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 2013/14 %	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2014/15 %	Budget Year +2 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2015/16 %
Funded by:								
National Government	625 217	64.08	673,816	49.42	787,974	69.58	854,985	74.95
Provincial Government	343	0.04	2,811	0.21	350	0.03	170	0.01
District Municipality	200	0.02	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	625 760	64.14	676,627	49.62	788,324	69.62	855,155	74.96
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	228,325	16.74	308,000	27.20	256,500	22.49
Internally generated funds	349 889	35.86	458,626	33.63	36,076	3.19	29,099	2.55
Total Capital Funding	975 649	100.00	1,363,578	100.00	1,132,399	100.00	1,140,754	100.00

Table 19 Capital expenditure by funding %.



The above table indicates the funding of capital expenditure. The biggest funding source of the capital expenditure is from national government at 49.42% (R673, 8million) followed by internally generated funds and borrowings at 33.33% (R458.6 million) and 16.74% (R220,3 million). The above funding source includes the funding of RWSI.

The above figures include rollovers of R63,5million received and it excludes the MIG and RRT expected rollovers.

Table 20 Aggregated entity budget. (Rustenburg Water Services Trust)

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA31 Aggregated entity budget

Description R million	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
<u>Financial Performance</u>						
Property rates						
Service charges	119	119	119	157	168	231
Investment revenue	4	4	4	5	6	6
Transfers recognised - operational						
Other own revenue						
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets						
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	123	123	123	163	173	237
Employee costs						
Remuneration of Board Members						
Depreciation & asset impairment	16	16	16	16	16	16
Finance charges	27	27	27	26	24	62
Materials and bulk purchases						
Transfers and grants						
Other expenditure	78	78	78	102	109	116
Total Expenditure	121	121	121	144	149	194
Surplus/(Deficit)	3	3	3	19	24	43
<u>Capital expenditure & funds sources</u>						
Capital expenditure	26	26	26	100	690	
Transfers recognised - operational						
Public contributions & donations				30	308	
Borrowing				50	353	
Internally generated funds	26	26	26	20	30	
Total sources	26	26	26	100	690	-
<u>Financial position</u>						
Total current assets	116	116	116	130	155	198
Total non current assets	335	335	335	409	1 084	1 068
Total current liabilities	(23)	(23)	(23)	(23)	(23)	(23)
Total non current liabilities	(226)	(226)	(226)	(246)	(581)	(557)
Equity	203	203	203	272	635	686
<u>Cash flows</u>						
Net cash from (used) operating	3	3	3	34	34	34
Net cash from (used) investing	(26)	(26)	(26)	(100)	(690)	
Net cash from (used) financing				50	353	
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1 008	1 008	1 008	992	688	722

Total revenue for RWS T amount to R131.4 million for 2013/2014 financial year and the two outer years amount to R140 million and R149.1 million. The total operational expenditure for 2013/2014 MTREF is from R113.8 to R118.4 million. There is a surplus of R17,7 million in 2013/2014 budget year. The surplus for the two outer years is R24.1 million and R30.6 million.

Capital budget for RWS T in 2013/2014 financial year is R15 million and it will be funded from internally generated funds (R15 million). The capital budget for 2014/2015 is R240 million. The funding source is also from internal generated funds (R240 million).

Furthermore Table SA36 contains a detail breakdown of the capital budget per project over the medium-term.

8. Annual Budget Tables – Consolidated information.

The following pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2013/14 tabled budget. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes* on the facing page.

8.1 Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

- Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
- The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
- Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget.
- The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a) The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is positive over the MTREF.
 - b) Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which;
 - i. Transfers recognized are reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
 - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget
 - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
- The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that in previous financial years the municipality was not paying much attention to managing this aspect of its finances.

Consequently Council has taken a deliberate decision to ensure adequate cash-backing for all material obligations in accordance with the recently adopted Budget Policy. But over the MTREF there is progressive improvement in the level of cash-backing of obligations.

- Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs

8.2. Standard Classification

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

- Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification
- Note that as a general principle, the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for Electricity, Water and Waste water and Waste management functions.
- Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources.

8.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

- Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.
- Note that the surpluses on these trading accounts are utilised as an internal funding source for the capital programme for asset renewal, refurbishment and the development of new asset infrastructure.

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) Explanatory notes to - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

- Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of RLM.
- Bulk purchases have increased over the 2009/10 to 2015/16 period. These increases can be attributed to the substantial increase in the cost of bulk electricity from Eskom and water from Rand Water and Magalies water.
- Employee related costs and bulk purchases are the main cost drivers within the municipality and alternative operational gains and efficiencies will have to be identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.

8.5 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

- Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
- The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations.
- The capital programmes are funded from national and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, loans and internally generated funds from current year surpluses.

8.6.Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet). This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as “accounting” Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first. Table SA3 provides a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - Call investments deposits;
 - Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - Provisions non-current;
 - Changes in net assets; and
 - Reserves

- 8.6.1 The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

8.7.Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement: The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget. The 2013/14 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium-term. Cash and cash equivalents totals R872,9 million as at the end of the 2013/14 financial year and increases to ,R1,338 billion and R1,752 billion in 2014/15 and 2015/16 respectively.

8.8. Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the budget must be “funded”. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded. From the table it can be seen that for the period 2012/13 to 2015/16 the surplus is from R56,3 million to R964 million. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA.

9. **Overview of the annual budget process** Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

10. Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (21st August 2012) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Mayor tabled in Council the required the IDP and budget time lines.

11. IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The Municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Process Plan applicable to the fourth revision cycle included the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Registration of community needs;
- Compilation of departmental business plans including key performance indicators and targets;
- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Public participation process;
- Compilation of the SDBIP, and
- The review of the performance management and monitoring processes.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2013/14 MTREF, based on the approved 2012/13 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjustments budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

12. Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process. Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership

and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance.

One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the municipality's response to these requirements.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The RLM has seven strategic objectives for the 2013/14 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget.

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

The 2013/14 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

Table SA4 is reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue Table SA5 is Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure. Table SA7 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure.

13 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the RLM has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

At any given time within government, information from multiple years is being considered; plans and budgets for next year; implementation for the current year; and reporting on last year's performance. Although performance information is reported publicly during the last stage, the performance information process begins when policies are being developed, and continues through each of the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting stages. The planning, budgeting and reporting cycle can be graphically illustrated as follows:

Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle

The performance of the RLM relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations. RLM therefore has adopted one integrated performance management system which encompasses:

- Planning (setting goals, objectives, targets and benchmarks);
- Monitoring (regular monitoring and checking on the progress against plan);
- Measurement (indicators of success);
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement);
- Reporting (what information, to whom, from whom, how often and for what purpose); and Improvement (making changes where necessary).

The performance information concepts used by the RLM in its integrated performance management system are aligned to the *Framework of Managing Programme Performance Information* issued by the National Treasury.

Table SA8 is a Performance indicators and benchmarks

14. Performance indicators and benchmarks

14.1 Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, RLM borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF:

- *Capital charges to operating expenditure* are a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure.

14.2 Liquidity

- *Current ratio* is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities and as a benchmark the RLM has set a limit of 1. Going forward it will be necessary to maintain these levels.
- *The liquidity ratio* is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations.

14.3 Revenue Management

As part of the financial sustainability, an aggressive revenue management has been implemented to increase cash inflow, not only from current billings but also from debtors that are in arrears. The intention is to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, credit control and debt collection.

RLM, which is expected to benefit the municipality in the form of more competitive pricing of tenders, as suppliers compete for the municipality's business.

14.4 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of Rustenburg local municipality.

For the 2013/14 financial year RLM intends to increase registered indigents. In terms of the Municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 12kl free water, 50 kWh of electricity.

14.5 Providing clean water and managing waste water

The Rustenburg Local Municipality is the Water Services Authority for the entire municipality in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 and acts as water services provider

- The following is briefly the main challenges facing the municipality in this regard:
- The infrastructure at most of the waste water treatment works is old and insufficient to treat the increased volumes of waste water to the necessary compliance standard;
- Shortage of skilled personnel makes proper operations and maintenance difficult;
- Electrical power supply to some of the plants is often interrupted which hampers the purification processes; and

The following are some of the steps that have been taken to address these challenges:

- Infrastructure shortcomings are being addressed through the capital budget in terms of a 3-year upgrade plan;
- The introduction of working shifts in the municipality.

15 Overview of budget related-policies

Rustenburg Local Municipality budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

15.1 Review of credit control and debt collection procedures/policies

The Collection Policy as approved by Council and it is currently under review. While the adopted policy is credible, sustainable, manageable and informed by affordability and value for money there has been a need to review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate. Some of the possible revisions will include the lowering of the credit periods for the down payment of debt.

In addition emphasis will be placed on speeding up the indigent registration process to ensure that credit control and debt collection efforts are not fruitlessly wasted on these debtors.

As most of the indigents within the municipal area are unable to pay for municipal services because they are unemployed. The 2013/14 MTREF has been prepared on the basis of achieving an average debtors' collection rate of 92 per cent on current billings.

15.2 Asset Management

A proxy for asset consumption can be considered the level of depreciation each asset incurs on an annual basis. Within the framework, the need for asset renewal was considered a priority and hence the capital programme was determined based on renewal of current assets versus new asset construction.

15.3 Budget Policy

The Budget Policy aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA and the RLM system of delegations. The Budget Policy was approved by Council. The adjustments budget process is governed by various provisions in the MFMA and is aimed at instilling and establishing an increased level of discipline, responsibility and accountability in the financial management practices of municipalities. To ensure that the RLM continues to deliver on its core mandate and achieves its developmental goals, the mid-year review and adjustment budget process will be utilised to ensure that underperforming functions are identified and funds redirected to performing functions.

15.4 Supply Chain Management Policy

The Supply Chain Management Policy will be reviewed

15.5 Cash Management and Investment Policy

RLM Cash Management and Investment Policy was amended by Council. The aim of the policy is to ensure that RLM surplus cash and investments are adequately managed, especially the funds set aside for the cash backing of certain reserves. The policy details the minimum cash and cash equivalents required at any point in time and introduce time frames to achieve certain benchmarks.

15.6 Tariff Policies

RLM tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery. The policies have been approved on various dates and a consolidated tariff policy is envisaged to be compiled for ease of administration and implementation of the next two

years. All the above policies are available on the RLM website, as well as the following budget related policies:

- Property Rates Policy
- Budget Policy; and
- Basic Social Services Package (Indigent Policy).

16. Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

16.1 In year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor and Council has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on Rustenburg Local Municipality website.

16.2 Internship programme

The municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department. Of the five interns three have been appointed permanently. The other two interns were extended 1 year contract and the extension was granted by National Treasury. RLM is intending to appoint another five interns and the municipality is in a process of shortlisting.

16.3 Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

17. Municipal manager's quality certificate

I, municipal manager of RLM, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name _____
Municipal manager of RLM (NW373)

Signature _____

Date _____

Municipal annual budgets and MTREF & supporting tables

Version 2.5

[Click for Instructions!](#)

Accountability

Transparency

**Information &
service delivery**



national treasury

Department
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Contact details:

Ilie Baron
National Treasury
Tel: (012) 395 6742
Electronic submissions: lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za

Preparation Instructions	
Municipality Name:	<input type="text" value="NW373 Rustenburg"/>
CFO Name:	<input type="text" value="Sthembile G. Molefe"/>
Tel:	<input type="text" value="014 590 3129"/>
Fax:	<input type="text" value="014 590 3399"/>
E-Mail:	<input type="text" value="gsmolefe@rustenburg.gov.za"/>
Budget for MTREF starting:	<input type="text" value="2013"/>
Budget Year:	2013/14
Does this municipality have Entities?	<input type="text" value="Yes"/>
If YES: Identify type of report:	<input type="text" value="Consolidated Information"/>
<div> <div>Name Votes & Sub-Votes</div> </div>	
<div> <div>provide essential assistance</div> </div>	
<div>Showing / Hiding Columns</div> <div> <input type="button" value="Hide Pre-audit columns on all sheets"/> </div> <div> <input type="button" value="Hide Reference columns on all sheets"/> </div> <div>Showing / Clearing Highlights</div> <div> <input type="button" value="Clear Highlights on all sheets"/> </div>	<div> MFMA Budget Circulars <input type="button" value="Click to view"/> </div> <div> MBRR Budget Formats Guide <input type="button" value="Click to view"/> </div> <div> Dummy Budget Guide <input type="button" value="Click to view"/> </div> <div> Funding Compliance Guide <input type="button" value="Click to view"/> </div> <div> MFMA Return Forms <input type="button" value="Click to view"/> </div>

ITEM 225 PAGE 1467

NW373 Rustenburg - Contact Information

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Municipality NW373 Rustenburg

Grade

1 Grade - Below the Representation of P.M. Officer - Areas A-D

Province NW NORTH WEST

Web Address www.rustenburg.gov.za

e-mail Address ruyman@rustenburg.gov.za

B. CONTACT INFORMATION

Postal address:

P.O. Box 550

City/Town Rustenburg

Postal Code 0299

Street address

Building Missionary Mpheni House

Street No. & Name Cnr Beyers Nauda & Nelson Mandela Rd

City/Town Rustenburg

Postal Code 0300

General Contacts

Telephone number 014 590 3111

Fax number

C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

Speaker:

Name B.B. Marekoe Kodongo

Telephone number 014 590 3415

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3015

E-mail address speaker@rustenburg.gov.za

Secretary/PA to the Speaker:

Name W. Tshelthane

Telephone number 014 590 3454

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3015

E-mail address speaker@rustenburg.gov.za

Mayor/Executive Mayor:

Name M. Khunou

Telephone number 014 590 3004

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3006

E-mail address mmokossi@rustenburg.gov.za

Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:

Name M. Mokosi

Telephone number 014 590 3004

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3006

E-mail address mmokossi@rustenburg.gov.za

Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

Municipal Manager:

Name M.K. Mako

Telephone number 014 590 3005

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3003

E-mail address munman@rustenburg.gov.za

Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:

Name N. Nkela

Telephone number 014 590 3551

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3003

E-mail address munman@rustenburg.gov.za

Chief Financial Officer:

Name Shembila G. Molefe

Telephone number 014 590 3129

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3399

E-mail address asmolefe@rustenburg.gov.za

Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer:

Name D. Jobaba

Telephone number 014 590 3129

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3399

E-mail address djobaba@rustenburg.gov.za

Deputy Chief Financial Officer:

Name Paul Malatsi

Telephone number 014 590 3129

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3399

E-mail address pmalatsi@rustenburg.gov.za

Secretary/PA to the Deputy Chief Financial Officer:

Name D. Jobaba

Telephone number 014 590 3129

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3399

E-mail address djobaba@rustenburg.gov.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name V. Mdhuli

Telephone number 014 590 3897

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3399

E-mail address vmdhuli@rustenburg.gov.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name M. Dikoko

Telephone number 014 590 3325

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3416

E-mail address mdikoko@rustenburg.gov.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name J. Kwathai

Telephone number 014 590 3578

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3416

E-mail address jkwalhai@rustenburg.gov.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name M. Lelebele

Telephone number 014 590 3511

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3416

E-mail address mlelebele@rustenburg.gov.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name M. Modisaqae

Telephone number 014 590 3466

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3416

E-mail address mmodisaqae@rustenburg.gov.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name J. Mofokeng

Telephone number 014 590 3468

Cell number

Fax number 014 590 3416

E-mail address imofokeng@rustenburg.gov.za

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A1 Consolidated Budget Summary

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Financial Performance										
Property rates	140,365	155,576	167,460	179,459	166,259	165,259	166,259	176,916	163,681	203,161
Service charges	1,175,597	1,401,666	1,291,005	1,597,581	1,592,458	1,592,458	1,592,458	1,855,852	1,593,524	2,143,358
Investment revenue	45,815	43,341	55,475	79,333	69,017	69,017	69,017	69,977	73,167	76,530
Transfers recognised - operational	442,164	444,485	462,846	282,915	301,273	301,273	301,273	339,583	368,603	437,360
Other own revenue	165,037	173,267	199,325	269,774	236,395	236,395	236,395	358,234	287,245	226,913
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1,969,007	2,218,358	2,175,111	2,809,067	2,755,402	2,755,402	2,755,402	2,795,593	2,912,220	3,087,342
Employee costs	176,679	322,647	349,933	403,055	412,183	412,183	412,183	466,205	467,218	453,250
Remuneration of councillors	16,508	20,859	22,717	23,765	23,870	23,870	23,870	25,481	27,201	29,037
Depreciation & asset impairment	109,874	403,378	403,761	124,318	124,620	124,620	124,620	421,264	437,663	455,104
Finance charges	44,950	46,928	45,015	38,923	38,923	38,923	38,923	48,232	44,487	40,419
Materials and bulk purchases	892,644	914,072	800,042	1,587,140	1,448,659	1,448,659	1,448,659	1,181,783	1,275,651	1,364,344
Transfers and grants	248	343	597	269	269	269	269	476	485	483
Other expenditure	634,446	523,019	577,604	530,281	669,479	669,479	669,479	630,281	612,138	616,459
Total Expenditure	1,785,750	2,231,277	2,159,658	2,707,791	2,717,214	2,717,214	2,717,214	2,773,724	2,805,044	3,024,161
Surplus/(Deficit)	183,257	(12,918)	(24,547)	101,276	38,188	38,188	38,188	21,869	47,176	63,161
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed asset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	183,257	(12,918)	(24,547)	101,276	38,188	38,188	38,188	21,869	47,176	63,161
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	183,257	(12,918)	(24,547)	101,276	38,188	38,188	38,188	21,869	47,176	63,161
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	241,991	209,011	307,648	914,673	975,649	975,649	975,649	1,363,578	1,132,359	1,140,754
Transfers recognised - capital	150,664	131,661	207,708	521,265	625,760	625,760	625,760	676,627	788,324	855,155
Public contributions & donations	6,355	8,878	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	228,325	308,000	256,500
Internally generated funds	84,973	69,071	99,940	393,403	349,889	349,889	349,889	458,626	35,076	29,099
Total sources of capital funds	241,991	209,011	307,648	914,673	975,649	975,649	975,649	1,363,578	1,132,359	1,140,754
Financial position										
Total current assets	838,418	826,268	1,351,778	1,470,241	1,533,321	1,294,911	1,294,911	1,233,502	1,659,877	2,135,950
Total non-current assets	1,210,952	6,161,259	6,075,512	1,371,001	6,499,823	6,138,233	6,138,233	7,674,758	7,693,340	7,559,992
Total current liabilities	417,791	427,143	718,671	468,845	251,835	251,835	251,835	548,536	500,556	493,899
Total non-current liabilities	207,937	247,775	244,672	211,944	207,944	207,944	207,944	406,251	456,748	455,735
Community wealth/Equity	1,423,642	6,312,610	6,463,948	2,160,454	7,171,631	6,973,366	6,973,366	7,953,473	8,395,914	8,746,333
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	174,320	328,422	520,650	955,729	805,013	805,013	805,013	1,013,709	1,268,866	1,333,072
Net cash from (used) investing	(219,197)	(199,564)	(288,336)	(763,717)	(584,693)	(884,693)	(884,693)	(1,263,507)	(1,082,399)	(1,140,754)
Net cash from (used) financing	(2,718)	1,351	(7,637)	2,086	15,982	15,982	15,982	204,115	278,587	221,766
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	488,418	618,227	844,904	1,039,002	1,218,599	918,599	918,599	872,916	1,337,970	1,752,053
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	560,566	695,032	862,010	1,190,439	1,219,295	919,295	919,295	873,330	1,338,431	1,752,517
Application of cash and investments	665,972	731,025	761,240	695,842	511,373	458,184	458,184	817,078	781,071	769,526
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	(105,406)	(35,993)	120,770	493,597	707,922	461,111	461,111	56,302	557,362	983,991
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WdV)	373,335	728,751	897,812	900,968	6,498,693	6,137,108	7,674,457	7,671,457	8,565,838	9,102,691
Depreciation & asset impairment	109,874	403,378	403,761	124,318	124,620	124,620	124,620	421,264	437,663	455,104
Renewal of Existing Assets	241,991	209,011	307,648	485,121	514,092	514,092	514,092	301,281	1,049,320	1,696,352
Repairs and Maintenance	29,612	39,528	68,238	135,251	67,393	67,393	161,126	161,126	164,062	174,205
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	432	569	1,157	1,429	1,429	1,429	1,500	1,500	1,575	1,651
Revenue cost of free services provided	16,150	17,114	18,573	19,761	19,761	19,761	20,709	20,709	21,744	22,832
Households below minimum service level										
Water	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sanitation/sewage	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	5	6	6
Energy	231	225	236	200	200	200	210	210	220	231
Refuse	51	54	21	23	23	23	46	46	49	51

IW373 Rustenburg - Table A2 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
thousand	1									
Revenue - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		463,355	507,487	373,796	359,353	390,613	390,613	456,152	452,564	459,537
Executive and council		455,233	494,299	363,096	193,562	192,504	192,504	252,632	222,838	211,889
Budget and treasury office		5,591	8,310	8,512	192,631	193,756	193,756	209,381	225,381	243,147
Corporate services		2,533	4,878	2,128	3,257	3,953	3,953	4,140	4,345	4,510
<i>Community and public safety</i>		15,161	11,234	13,828	18,273	18,223	18,223	21,364	22,325	23,119
Community and social services		2,205	2,399	2,684	3,649	3,124	3,124	3,813	3,983	4,031
Sport and recreation		332	1,187	1,265	1,301	1,217	1,217	1,323	1,346	1,370
Public safety		6,446	5,309	7,213	10,461	11,020	11,020	13,239	13,656	14,462
Housing		6,160	2,333	2,463	2,651	2,651	2,651	2,539	3,130	3,314
Health		1	6	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		154,384	101,634	58,074	144,324	115,641	115,644	155,484	99,565	51,732
Planning and development		29,751	28,141	40,493	128,614	85,675	85,675	123,003	66,744	17,505
Road transport		123,328	73,490	16,907	15,705	29,606	29,606	32,418	32,817	34,224
Environmental protection		1,302	3	674	3	354	354	3	3	3
<i>Trading services</i>		1,336,104	1,593,004	1,729,413	1,592,515	2,230,922	2,230,922	2,152,593	2,337,165	2,552,693
Electricity		912,877	1,033,037	874,163	1,473,359	1,450,565	1,450,565	1,313,120	1,416,764	1,532,801
Water		231,316	340,712	399,681	-	473,423	473,423	503,538	554,029	615,552
Waste water management		112,220	124,181	351,029	-	193,752	193,752	205,970	223,647	244,562
Waste management		76,650	95,024	107,533	119,156	113,183	113,183	129,955	143,327	159,958
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
total Revenue - Standard	2	1,959,607	2,218,359	2,175,111	2,144,464	2,755,402	2,755,402	2,795,593	2,912,220	3,087,342
Expenditure - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		193,155	425,103	469,970	411,032	454,125	454,125	446,000	439,594	447,435
Executive and council		101,270	309,439	322,810	168,405	181,240	181,240	161,459	150,703	150,690
Budget and treasury office		39,277	53,757	64,569	116,710	141,438	141,438	143,535	138,645	138,170
Corporate services		57,603	61,903	82,161	107,663	131,447	131,447	141,006	150,047	158,576
<i>Community and public safety</i>		149,241	161,324	175,324	202,975	227,544	227,544	305,516	318,753	336,131
Community and social services		27,831	30,511	34,115	42,442	42,651	42,651	50,543	52,125	55,223
Sport and recreation		34,225	38,228	39,573	43,235	45,385	45,385	87,316	91,852	97,050
Public safety		70,765	77,691	84,551	93,817	119,683	119,683	132,993	139,460	146,873
Housing		8,553	6,015	6,960	7,810	7,938	7,938	20,407	20,607	21,835
Health		7,617	8,877	9,695	10,671	11,627	11,627	14,258	14,508	15,110
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		262,624	161,532	143,649	154,358	198,930	198,930	391,469	382,194	399,892
Planning and development		17,849	24,119	41,728	43,056	68,745	68,745	102,821	79,955	84,136
Road transport		239,014	133,260	95,283	99,152	117,642	117,642	277,594	291,456	304,483
Environmental protection		5,761	4,152	5,638	12,150	12,543	12,543	11,054	10,784	11,273
<i>Trading services</i>		1,175,730	1,483,317	1,410,716	1,939,375	1,836,615	1,836,615	1,630,738	1,724,702	1,840,722
Electricity		732,059	932,440	675,054	1,269,685	1,155,997	1,155,997	909,466	984,424	1,062,444
Water		262,451	221,812	261,532	384,768	408,518	408,518	453,285	473,790	501,226
Waste water management		93,816	176,454	402,126	185,806	160,769	160,769	141,691	142,567	144,606
Waste management		87,404	152,612	72,004	79,116	91,311	91,311	116,076	123,922	132,246
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
total Expenditure - Standard	3	1,785,750	2,231,277	2,199,658	2,707,791	2,717,214	2,717,214	2,773,724	2,865,044	3,024,181
surplus/(Deficit) for the year		183,257	(12,918)	(24,547)	(553,327)	38,188	38,188	21,669	47,176	63,161

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A2 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	R1	2020/21	2019/20	2018/19	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 11 2012/13	Budget Year 12 2012/13
Revenue - Standard										
Municipal governance and administration		453,355	537,497	373,755	333,353	332,613	333,613	455,152	452,584	453,537
Executive and Council		155,233	154,299	153,056	152,562	152,564	152,564	252,632	222,849	211,630
Mayor and Council		414,022	498,443	357,707	177,174	157,320	157,300	225,535	265,031	193,563
Municipal Manager		11,204	25,651	5,388	15,303	35,514	35,514	27,066	17,637	13,526
Budget and Treasury Office		5,581	8,310	8,572	192,534	193,755	193,755	209,361	225,381	243,167
Corporate services		2,553	1,878	2,128	3,257	3,953	3,953	4,102	4,345	4,510
Human Resources		1,355	1,651	697	1,332	1,443	1,443	1,503	1,577	1,565
Information Technology			7	55		37	37	39	41	41
Property Services		729	3,420	1,328	1,260	1,745	1,745	291	305	322
Other Admin		441	430	47	685	721	721	2,556	2,122	2,549
Community and public safety		15,111	11,234	13,323	14,273	14,273	14,273	21,314	22,325	21,179
Community and social services		2,265	2,353	2,434	3,443	3,124	3,124	3,413	3,413	4,031
Libraries and Archives		511	331	325	616	629	629	625	633	640
Museums & Art Galleries etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls and facilities		895	1,237	1,120	1,155	1,145	1,145	1,261	1,330	1,400
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		750	618	1,343	1,421	1,050	1,050	1,429	1,552	1,543
Child Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Community		45	44	26	217	59	59	227	233	251
Other Social		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreation and culture		332	1,187	1,266	1,501	1,217	1,217	1,323	1,346	1,370
Public safety		6,445	5,399	7,213	10,451	11,020	11,020	12,233	11,855	10,452
Police		1,603	2,651	6,924	7,628	8,178	8,178	13,069	13,552	14,134
Fire		1,933	2,443	253	2,633	2,841	2,841	180	274	323
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		2,504	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		6,160	2,333	2,453	2,551	2,451	2,451	2,453	3,119	3,314
Health		1	6	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Civics		1	6	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		154,334	101,634	88,074	144,324	115,614	115,614	155,454	53,555	51,732
Planning and development		29,754	28,141	43,433	93,614	45,075	45,075	129,033	66,744	17,555
Economic Development/Planning		17	8	19	372	372	372	3,415	3,520	3,726
Town Planning Building		29,737	28,133	43,414	129,212	65,302	65,302	115,568	63,151	13,775
Licensing & Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		123,328	33,493	15,597	15,764	29,625	29,625	32,478	12,417	34,224
Roads		102,013	52,489	503	530	601	601	562	1,015	1,073
Public Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking Garages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		21,315	21,021	15,484	15,176	29,605	29,605	31,515	31,602	33,150
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		1,352	3	674	3	354	354	3	3	3
Pollution Control		1,352	3	674	3	354	354	3	3	3
Biodiversity & Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		1,335,154	1,531,024	1,721,413	1,552,515	2,235,922	2,235,922	2,151,593	2,317,765	2,552,433
Electricity		912,417	1,038,037	874,168	1,473,353	1,450,565	1,450,565	1,313,120	1,415,784	1,532,031
Electricity Distribution		912,417	1,038,037	874,168	1,473,353	1,450,565	1,450,565	1,313,120	1,415,784	1,532,031
Electricity Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		234,316	315,712	356,684	-	473,423	473,423	503,539	554,029	615,552
Water Distribution		234,316	315,712	356,684	-	473,423	473,423	503,539	554,029	615,552
Water Storage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		112,223	124,181	351,029	-	193,752	193,752	205,970	223,647	244,582
Sewerage		112,223	124,181	351,029	-	193,752	193,752	205,970	223,647	244,582
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		76,650	55,021	107,531	119,156	113,183	113,183	129,555	143,327	159,558
Solid Waste		76,650	55,021	107,531	119,156	113,183	113,183	129,555	143,327	159,558
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Atollans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fishing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marine		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard	2	1,519,007	2,218,353	2,175,111	2,144,454	2,755,492	2,755,492	2,795,513	2,912,223	3,037,942
Expenditure - Standard										
Municipal governance and administration		181,155	475,103	492,970	411,032	454,125	454,125	416,652	433,374	447,418
Executive and Council		101,270	309,433	322,845	166,495	161,243	161,243	161,459	150,703	150,690
Mayor and Council		26,012	270,561	307,056	121,264	81,027	81,027	93,506	53,443	104,374
Municipal Manager		15,288	38,622	15,783	65,141	97,143	97,143	67,563	52,255	45,315
Budget and Treasury Office		33,227	53,757	64,555	116,710	141,435	141,435	143,535	133,645	138,170
Corporate services		57,603	61,503	62,161	107,523	131,417	131,417	141,005	150,947	158,576
Human Resources		10,252	11,591	15,810	14,566	21,003	21,003	18,399	19,005	19,555
Information Technology		3,968	3,560	6,877	6,559	9,659	9,659	23,517	24,315	25,622
Property Services		15,543	14,741	13,450	52,308	27,283	27,283	35,324	35,291	38,113
Other Admin		27,453	31,486	45,504	34,565	73,454	73,454	63,768	70,434	74,775
Community and public safety		143,241	151,324	175,124	202,975	227,544	227,544	355,516	318,753	335,191

Communitywide revenues	20,431	33,511	34,115	40,442	42,491	42,411	42,411	53,441	54,128	55,223
Admissions and Activities	6,597	10,720	10,513	12,580	13,601	13,601	13,601	16,784	17,061	18,034
Museums & Art Galleries and Community halls and facilities	11,234	18,755	14,139	21,787	21,635	21,635	21,455	25,169	25,431	27,452
Cemeteries & Cemeterians	4,503	5,437	7,191	6,152	5,935	5,935	5,935	5,656	6,122	6,416
City Care	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care	1,413	1,459	1,619	2,161	2,721	2,721	2,720	3,054	3,052	3,352
Other Community	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Social	28,425	38,423	23,512	49,256	43,385	43,385	43,335	49,216	51,432	57,050
Sports and recreation	70,783	72,438	80,851	111,017	110,811	110,811	110,811	110,811	110,412	118,013
Public	43,440	42,703	57,541	52,416	78,525	78,525	78,555	59,513	102,413	107,765
Fire	18,433	22,675	11,459	29,040	27,333	27,333	27,330	21,781	22,136	23,358
City Detective	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting	7,250	5,440	6,431	12,104	11,414	11,414	11,414	11,056	11,411	12,212
Other	1,550	1,747	2,059	2,757	2,533	2,533	2,535	2,750	2,620	3,453
Security	8,551	6,013	6,810	7,810	7,810	7,810	7,810	7,810	7,810	21,093
Police	7,807	6,097	9,085	10,881	11,697	11,697	11,697	14,330	14,551	18,110
Crimes	7,655	8,129	9,650	13,434	11,413	11,413	11,413	14,238	14,550	15,110
Jailhouse	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	211	125	15	177	177	177	177	-	-	-
Economic and Environmental studies	33,033	105,512	101,410	154,335	110,933	110,933	110,933	311,410	101,110	310,112
Planning and development	10,241	24,410	41,210	41,025	44,715	44,715	44,715	102,411	102,515	14,316
Economic Development Planning	5,632	5,310	6,425	21,556	24,125	24,125	24,125	54,456	50,315	50,425
Team Planning Building	12,417	18,331	35,029	19,590	44,620	44,620	44,620	89,125	79,711	29,712
Housing & Population	210,816	103,315	55,210	30,152	107,642	117,642	117,642	207,510	201,425	214,011
Roads	22,009	190,116	81,530	11,916	99,570	99,570	99,570	255,355	219,637	211,492
Public Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking Garages	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vehicle Licensing and Testing	11,005	13,663	14,417	17,211	18,673	18,673	18,673	21,229	21,423	23,001
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Incentives	3,761	4,132	5,010	12,153	12,243	12,243	12,243	11,054	10,116	11,212
Pavilion Center	5,761	4,152	5,513	12,153	12,243	12,243	12,243	11,054	10,116	11,212
Recreation & Landscapes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Courts	1,155,235	1,233,317	1,410,216	1,500,315	1,516,415	1,516,415	1,516,415	1,516,235	1,516,235	1,516,235
Building facilities	732,054	812,410	875,654	1,201,415	1,395,937	1,395,937	1,395,937	529,410	514,412	1,002,414
Building	732,054	812,410	875,654	1,201,415	1,395,937	1,395,937	1,395,937	529,410	514,412	1,002,414
Electricity Distribution	211,431	221,812	211,431	310,411	273,510	273,510	273,510	410,335	410,335	511,335
Electricity Generation	257,451	221,812	251,537	354,712	429,510	429,510	429,510	451,755	471,710	501,725
Water Distribution	91,816	116,454	102,710	105,134	103,710	103,710	103,710	101,511	102,347	114,058
Water Sewage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wastewater management	91,816	116,454	102,710	105,134	103,710	103,710	103,710	101,511	102,347	114,058
Sewage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Parks	17,424	152,412	14,811	22,116	11,311	11,311	11,311	116,016	102,412	102,313
Rural management	17,424	152,412	14,811	22,116	11,311	11,311	11,311	116,016	102,412	102,313
Solid Waste	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agriculture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ferry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenses - Funded	1,113,750	2,231,717	2,310,658	2,207,710	2,112,210	2,112,210	2,112,210	2,112,210	2,112,210	2,112,210
Self-funding for program	103,237	112,310	114,547	114,210	114,111	114,111	114,111	114,111	114,111	114,111

HW373 Rustenburg - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description		Rel	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue by Vote											
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR	1		444,029	468,448	357,707	177,174	157,390	157,390	220,196	193,345	187,297
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER			16,292	23,650	20,711	16,383	51,200	51,200	40,911	23,607	24,509
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES			1,810	1,457	759	1,997	2,206	2,206	2,300	2,413	2,479
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE			5,534	8,310	8,572	192,534	193,756	193,756	209,381	225,381	243,147
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY			24,857	26,330	23,617	25,637	39,825	39,825	44,754	45,659	47,612
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT			32,131	26,671	28,283	131,106	72,841	72,841	108,765	60,295	10,714
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT			17	8	19	372	372	372	3,415	3,550	3,726
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT			2,538	3,592	4,150	4,951	4,343	4,343	5,137	5,331	5,403
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE			1,441,748	1,653,692	1,731,245	2,135,613	2,110,175	2,110,175	2,029,273	2,206,394	2,412,913
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST			-	-	-	123,294	123,294	123,294	131,460	140,005	149,105
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2		1,569,097	2,218,358	2,175,111	2,809,087	2,755,402	2,755,402	2,795,593	2,912,220	3,037,342
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated											
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR	1		26,012	270,557	307,056	121,264	84,037	84,037	93,506	98,448	104,374
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER			78,151	43,655	34,708	65,141	117,639	117,039	84,982	61,591	56,214
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES			39,262	41,107	60,346	55,659	82,977	82,977	73,460	60,106	84,667
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE			39,277	53,757	64,959	116,710	141,439	141,438	143,535	138,645	133,170
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY			74,485	85,339	92,516	103,924	126,539	126,538	143,245	149,468	157,602
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT			23,827	23,724	29,095	39,460	45,204	45,204	62,626	51,997	54,921
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT			5,402	5,789	6,328	23,555	24,125	24,125	54,426	50,213	52,425
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT			63,923	77,616	83,383	56,348	59,673	59,673	152,117	158,485	167,423
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE			1,432,370	1,629,734	1,521,258	1,965,084	1,875,427	1,875,427	1,851,870	1,960,277	2,069,945
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST			-	-	-	120,645	120,645	120,645	113,755	115,814	118,439
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2		1,785,750	2,231,277	2,159,653	2,707,791	2,717,214	2,717,214	2,773,724	2,665,044	3,024,181
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2		183,257	(12,918)	(24,542)	101,276	38,188	38,188	21,869	47,176	63,161

MY373 Rustenburg - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description		Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue by Vote											
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR			444,029	469,448	357,707	177,174	157,390	157,350	220,155	159,345	187,297
1.1 - 001 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR			-	235	-	-	170	170	-	-	-
1.2 - 002 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER			612	1,514	504	400	400	400	445	467	434
1.3 - 003 - MAYORAL COMMITTEE			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.4 - 004 - COUNCIL GENERAL			443,417	466,693	357,203	176,774	156,620	156,820	219,751	158,878	186,814
1.5 - 005 - OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6 - 006 - INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.7 - 007 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER			16,292	29,650	20,711	16,388	51,200	51,200	40,911	23,807	24,509
2.1 - 010 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER			283	7,952	33	-	21,274	21,274	10	10	11
2.2 - 011 - INTERNAL AUDITING			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - 012 - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.4 - 013 - CORPORATE ADVISORY			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.5 - 014 - PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM			-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.6 - 015 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.7 - 016 - COORDINATOR 2010			10,910	17,855	4,749	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.8 - 017 - REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRES			11	19	11	12	18	18	12	13	14
2.9 - 018 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT			5,039	3,799	15,323	12,557	15,665	15,665	13,815	6,001	6,333
2.11 - 270 - DIRECTOR RRT			-	-	595	3,299	13,713	13,713	25	30	32
2.10 - 019 - OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICER			-	-	-	520	503	503	27,043	17,753	18,470
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES			1,810	1,457	799	1,997	2,205	2,205	2,300	2,413	2,479
3.1 - 020 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR CORPORATE SUPPORT			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2 - 025 - ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT			444	393	47	655	655	655	663	723	763
3.3 - 030 - HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT			1,355	1,051	697	1,332	1,443	1,443	1,503	1,577	1,595
3.4 - 050 - LEGAL AND VALUATION SERVICES			-	7	0	10	66	66	69	73	76
3.5 - 015 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY			0	7	55	-	37	37	39	41	43
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE			5,584	8,310	8,572	192,534	193,755	193,755	203,351	225,331	243,147
4.1 - 070 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR BUDGET AND TREASURY			-	-	23	-	5	5	-	-	-
4.2 - 075 - ACCOUNTING SERVICES			4,105	5,299	6,628	150,013	163,346	163,346	204,787	220,597	233,174
4.3 - 080 - FINANCIAL CONTROL			-	-	-	750	752	752	1,000	1,000	1,000
4.4 - 090 - FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES			1,478	3,011	1,921	1,771	3,653	3,653	3,594	3,783	3,973
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY			24,857	26,330	23,617	25,637	39,825	39,825	44,754	45,658	47,612
5.1 - 100 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR PUBLIC SAFETY			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - 105 - MUNICIPAL POLICE AND SECURITY SERVICE			4	30	22	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.3 - 115 - EMERGENCY AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT			1,933	2,448	289	2,633	2,841	2,841	180	274	328
5.4 - 130 - TRAFFIC SERVICES			1,605	2,831	6,903	7,828	8,178	8,178	13,059	13,582	14,134
5.5 - 140 - TESTING AND LICENSES			21,315	21,021	16,404	15,176	28,695	28,695	31,515	31,602	33,150
5.6 - 141 - LAW ENFORCEMENT			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT			32,131	26,671	28,288	131,105	72,841	72,841	105,765	60,295	10,714
6.1 - 150 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.2 - 155 - DEVELOPMENT PLANNING			518	22,650	459	419	682	682	650	727	764
6.3 - 156 - ESTATES			23,837	1,301	24,293	127,475	68,207	68,207	104,343	55,639	5,604
6.4 - 160 - HOUSING PROVISION			6,180	2,333	2,453	2,661	2,661	2,661	2,559	3,138	3,314
6.5 - 165 - BUILDING CONTROL AND REGULATIONS			294	353	393	349	728	728	750	763	823
6.6 - 175 - INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT			1,302	3	674	3	364	364	3	3	3
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT			17	8	19	372	372	372	3,415	3,590	3,726
7.1 - 180 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT			3	4	-	7	7	7	3,008	3,158	3,316
7.2 - 181 - BUSINESS ADVICE CENTRE			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand										
73 - 185 - ENTERPRISE / SMME DEVELOPMENT		14	4	19	354	354	354	407	431	410
74 - 190 - POLICY RESEARCH AND MARKETING		-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
75 - 195 - INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		2,538	3,592	4,150	4,951	4,343	4,343	5,137	5,331	5,403
81 - 200 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR COMMUNITY DEV		46	44	26	217	59	59	227	239	251
82 - 205 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
83 - 210 - CLINIC SERVICES		1	6	0	2	2	2	2	2	2
84 - 215 - LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES		511	301	395	816	829	829	825	833	840
85 - 220 - CEMETERIES		750	818	1,343	1,421	1,090	1,090	1,459	1,592	1,540
86 - 225 - COMMUNITY HALLS		628	1,237	1,120	1,195	1,145	1,145	1,261	1,330	1,400
87 - 230 - KLOOF HOLIDAY RESORT		-	825	500	500	500	500	500	500	500
88 - 235 - PARKS AND OPEN AREAS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
89 - 245 - SPORT FACILITIES		211	215	201	234	260	260	247	260	274
810 - 250 - SWIMMING POOLS		122	146	165	167	117	117	176	186	195
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		1,441,748	1,653,892	1,731,245	2,135,613	2,110,175	2,110,175	2,029,273	2,206,394	2,412,948
91 - 300 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR TECHNICAL SER		609	1,603	1,206	933	1,475	1,475	1,519	1,627	1,710
92 - 305 - CIVIL FACILITIES DEVELOPMENT AND MAINT		119	1,812	123	277	272	272	291	305	322
93 - 310 - ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		955,560	1,033,637	874,168	1,473,358	1,450,565	1,450,565	1,313,120	1,416,764	1,532,601
94 - 315 - STREET LIGHTING		2,504	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
95 - 325 - ROADS AND STORM WATER		102,013	52,458	503	530	601	601	682	1,015	1,073
96 - 325 - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
97 - 340 - WATER SERVICE & 341 - BOSPOORT WATER		231,316	340,712	395,694	434,510	446,768	446,768	475,156	523,844	583,406
98 - 345 - SANITATION SERVICE		69,401	124,161	351,029	106,798	97,112	97,112	103,191	119,512	133,679
99 - 350 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION		115	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
910 - 350 - WASTE MANAGEMENT		76,650	95,024	107,533	119,156	113,183	113,183	129,565	143,327	159,958
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		-	-	-	123,234	123,234	123,234	131,460	140,005	149,105
101 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		-	-	-	123,234	123,234	123,234	131,460	140,005	149,105
Vote 11 - (NAME OF VOTE 11)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
111 - (Name of sub vote)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - (NAME OF VOTE 12)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
121 - (Name of sub vote)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
131 - (Name of sub vote)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14) 14.1 - (Name of sub-vote)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15) 15.1 - (Name of sub-vote)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1,989,007	2,218,359	2,175,111	2,809,067	2,755,402	2,755,402	2,795,593	2,912,220	3,097,342

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description		Ref	2003/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Expenditure by Vote											
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR											
1.1 - 001 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR			26,012	270,557	307,055	121,264	81,037	81,037	93,505	98,448	101,374
1.2 - 002 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER			8,004	22,931	12,674	18,116	14,223	14,223	15,782	16,341	17,335
1.3 - 003 - MAYORAL COMMITTEE			3,683	4,812	8,310	8,116	9,059	9,059	12,123	11,293	11,702
1.4 - 004 - COUNCIL GENERAL			5,606	8,397	8,523	8,527	9,344	9,344	10,031	10,554	11,255
1.5 - 005 - OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP			7,017	231,972	274,751	82,618	47,444	47,444	51,018	55,613	58,035
1.6 - 006 - INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS			718	1,465	1,659	1,730	2,143	2,143	2,291	2,365	2,515
1.7 - 007 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS			935	980	1,054	1,255	1,221	1,221	1,397	1,426	1,515
			-	-	-	901	629	629	603	856	907
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER											
2.1 - 010 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER			78,191	43,655	34,763	65,141	117,059	117,059	84,982	61,591	55,214
2.2 - 011 - INTERNAL AUDITING			7,223	13,925	7,355	27,958	52,935	52,935	11,500	12,109	12,633
2.3 - 012 - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)			2,350	2,213	2,922	3,931	5,665	5,665	4,269	2,568	2,619
2.4 - 013 - CORPORATE ADVISORY			914	955	2,350	2,762	4,570	4,570	3,063	3,183	3,353
2.5 - 014 - PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM			313	33	43	552	562	562	475	505	537
2.6 - 015 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY			25	20	18	1,251	1,843	1,843	1,252	1,327	1,407
2.7 - 016 - COORDINATOR 2010			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.8 - 017 - REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRES			61,764	18,133	79	76	76	76	80	84	88
2.9 - 018 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT			3,522	4,556	4,769	5,256	5,175	5,175	6,003	6,091	6,450
2.10 - 019 - OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICER			2,020	3,819	16,575	12,243	15,376	15,376	13,966	6,152	6,535
2.10 - DIRECTOR RRT			-	-	506	3,535	15,399	15,399	16,670	11,555	3,583
			-	-	-	3,535	15,399	15,399	27,269	17,996	18,718
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES											
3.1 - 020 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR CORPORATE SUPPORT			35,262	41,107	60,346	55,659	82,977	82,977	73,460	60,165	81,657
3.2 - 025 - ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT			1,545	1,719	1,911	2,831	3,204	3,204	2,760	2,909	3,094
3.3 - 030 - HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT			16,170	18,456	28,475	24,342	37,995	37,995	19,597	24,346	25,796
3.4 - 050 - LEGAL AND VALUATION SERVICES			10,262	11,591	15,810	14,556	21,003	21,003	18,393	19,006	19,995
3.5 - 015 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY			4,357	4,911	7,272	7,331	11,078	11,078	9,186	9,530	10,050
			3,928	3,550	6,877	6,559	9,698	9,693	23,517	24,315	25,692
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE											
4.1 - 070 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR BUDGET AND TREASURY			39,277	53,757	64,958	116,710	141,439	141,438	143,535	138,645	138,170
4.2 - 075 - ACCOUNTING SERVICES			1,432	2,636	2,125	3,392	8,163	8,163	9,339	9,758	10,266
4.3 - 080 - FINANCIAL CONTROL			22,161	28,756	33,438	71,415	68,012	68,012	97,479	94,005	90,649
4.4 - 080 - FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES			2,435	3,220	7,003	10,300	12,372	12,372	7,174	7,549	7,945
			13,139	19,145	22,402	31,603	32,631	32,631	20,629	17,930	18,956
			-	-	-	-	-	-	8,914	9,433	10,285
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY											
5.1 - 100 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR PUBLIC SAFETY			74,495	85,333	92,516	103,924	126,535	126,535	143,245	149,468	157,692
5.2 - 105 - MUNICIPAL POLICE AND SECURITY SERVICE			1,550	1,747	2,093	2,257	2,535	2,535	3,230	3,250	3,459
5.3 - 115 - EMERGENCY AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.4 - 130 - TRAFFIC SERVICES			18,459	22,805	18,423	28,010	27,338	27,333	21,781	22,136	23,358
5.5 - 140 - TESTING AND LICENSES			43,410	47,703	57,541	56,416	78,096	78,096	65,295	91,255	95,695
5.6 - 141 - LAW ENFORCEMENT			11,006	13,035	14,447	17,211	18,069	18,069	21,253	21,649	23,001
			-	-	-	-	500	500	10,691	11,177	11,683
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT											
6.1 - 150 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT			23,827	23,724	23,035	33,460	45,204	45,204	62,826	51,997	54,921
6.2 - 155 - DEVELOPMENT PLANNING			1,334	1,313	1,494	1,978	2,677	2,677	1,836	1,831	2,000
6.3 - 155 - ESTATES			4,295	6,946	9,005	11,347	15,268	15,268	22,123	10,846	11,435
6.4 - 160 - HOUSING PROVISION			1,255	2,256	2,919	2,651	2,933	2,933	3,116	3,312	3,693
6.5 - 165 - BUILDING CONTROL AND REGULATIONS			8,553	6,015	6,950	7,810	7,938	7,938	20,407	20,807	21,835
6.6 - 175 - INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT			2,628	3,011	3,060	3,324	3,766	3,766	4,293	4,367	4,643
			5,761	4,152	5,638	12,150	12,543	12,543	11,054	10,784	11,273
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT											
7.1 - 180 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT			5,402	5,769	6,326	23,555	24,125	24,125	51,476	50,213	52,425
7.2 - 181 - BUSINESS ADVICE CENTRE			1,734	1,262	1,874	2,113	3,017	3,017	6,639	6,825	7,165
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand										
7.3 - 165 - ENTERPRISE / SMME DEVELOPMENT		2,789	3,377	3,359	19,782	19,645	19,645	43,919	39,791	41,455
7.4 - 193 - POLICY RESEARCH AND MARKETING		879	1,149	1,034	1,651	1,463	1,433	3,833	3,594	3,791
7.5 - 195 - INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS			0							
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		69,923	77,616	83,383	95,318	93,673	93,673	152,117	153,485	167,423
8.1 - 200 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR COMMUNITY DEV		1,448	1,459	1,652	2,140	2,260	2,260	3,024	3,062	3,252
8.2 - 205 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES		211	169	15	177	177	177	-	-	-
8.3 - 210 - CLINIC SERVICES		7,606	8,703	9,650	10,434	11,449	11,449	14,258	14,503	15,110
8.4 - 215 - LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES		8,837	10,770	10,933	12,351	13,001	13,001	16,693	17,051	18,034
8.5 - 220 - CEMETERIES		6,352	5,497	7,391	6,152	5,935	5,935	5,626	6,122	6,476
8.6 - 225 - COMMUNITY HALLS		11,234	12,795	14,133	21,787	21,455	21,455	25,193	25,831	27,452
8.7 - 230 - KLOOF HOLIDAY RESORT		161	184	205	223	186	186	10,535	10,560	11,403
8.8 - 235 - PARKS AND OPEN AREAS		20,123	22,090	22,951	24,413	26,502	26,502	28,974	31,307	33,152
8.9 - 245 - SPORT FACILITIES		9,954	11,350	11,051	13,137	13,389	13,389	33,042	39,722	42,122
8.10 - 250 - SWIMMING POOLS		3,977	4,603	5,365	5,402	5,328	5,328	9,766	9,663	10,414
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		1,432,370	1,629,734	1,521,255	1,955,034	1,875,427	1,875,427	1,851,870	1,950,277	2,033,945
9.1 - 300 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR TECHNICAL SER		9,918	6,842	6,394	7,184	6,691	6,691	8,035	8,133	8,628
9.2 - 305 - CIVIL FACILITIES DEVELOPMENT AND MAINT		6,031	7,900	7,086	20,541	20,592	20,592	35,324	35,291	38,113
9.3 - 310 - ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		756,252	932,440	675,054	1,269,685	1,155,997	1,155,997	909,456	934,424	1,062,444
9.4 - 315 - STREET LIGHTING		7,286	5,460	6,691	12,104	11,414	11,414	11,006	11,641	12,212
9.5 - 335 - ROADS AND STORMWATER		228,003	120,176	81,836	81,941	93,573	93,573	256,356	269,807	281,492
9.6 - 325 - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		5,337	6,050	8,335	24,583	21,187	21,187	24,168	25,517	27,167
9.7 - 340 - WATER SERVICE & 341 - BOSPOORT WATER		262,451	221,812	261,532	358,665	382,437	382,437	358,502	394,329	416,782
9.8 - 315 - SANITATION SERVICE		69,012	175,710	401,558	90,481	85,464	85,464	101,201	104,581	109,333
9.9 - 350 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION		603	744	568	762	762	762	1,717	1,632	1,427
9.10 - 350 - WASTE MANAGEMENT		87,404	152,612	72,004	79,116	91,311	91,311	116,076	123,922	132,245
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		-	-	-	120,645	120,645	120,645	113,755	115,814	118,439
10.1 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		-	-	-	120,645	120,645	120,645	113,755	115,814	118,439
Vote 11 - (NAME OF VOTE 11)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11.1 - (Name of sub-vote)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - (NAME OF VOTE 12)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.1 - (Name of sub-vote)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13.1 - (Name of sub-vote)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

HW373 Rustenburg - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)/A

Vote Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand										
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] 14.1 - [Name of sub-vote]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] 15.1 - [Name of sub-vote]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1,785,750	2,231,277	2,193,653	2,707,791	2,717,214	2,717,214	2,773,724	2,655,044	3,024,181
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	183,251	(12,918)	(24,547)	101,276	35,183	38,188	21,659	47,176	63,161

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Table A1 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)									2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Description	Rel	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome			
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	140 365	155 576	167 450	173 459	165 259	165 259	165 259	176 945	169 681	203 161
Property rates - penalties & collection charges											
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	843 632	1 004 633	839 551	1 437 691	1 410 559	1 410 559	1 410 599	1 269 712	1 358 126	1 454 878
Service charges - water revenue	2	191 459	276 281	314 049	320 763	313 034	313 034	313 034	352 103	376 615	402 628
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	79 213	65 414	65 542	164 083	155 403	155 403	155 403	165 714	176 416	187 870
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	43 133	64 345	71 452	73 782	70 418	70 418	70 418	74 946	79 860	85 153
Service charges - other		10 115	-	-	1 057	1 939	1 939	1 939	2 371	2 497	2 629
Rental of facilities and equipment		23 030	29 369	28 297	10 103	10 765	10 765	10 766	15 350	17 273	18 019
Interest earned - external investments		45 845	43 344	55 475	79 333	69 017	69 017	69 017	69 977	73 167	78 530
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		70 945	100 187	125 551	68 593	91 793	91 793	91 793	155 090	131 374	116 315
Dividends received		14	15	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		1 453	2 571	5 594	7 417	7 599	7 599	7 599	12 879	13 381	13 935
Licences and permits		7 786	8 650	8 957	1 844	14 392	14 392	14 392	11 760	12 075	12 378
Agency services		13 705	12 591	7 599	13 531	14 778	14 778	14 778	19 977	19 533	21 042
Transfers recognised - operational		442 164	444 455	462 815	282 915	301 273	301 273	301 273	335 583	368 603	437 350
Other revenue	2	29 193	19 763	21 440	24 763	33 227	33 227	33 227	41 075	43 160	45 255
Gains on disposal of PPE		18 871	121	470	123 505	63 506	63 506	63 506	100 072	50 000	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1 559 037	2 218 353	2 175 111	2 659 687	2 755 492	2 755 492	2 755 492	2 755 593	2 912 220	3 037 342
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	176 679	322 647	349 631	403 055	412 163	412 163	412 163	465 205	457 218	493 259
Remuneration of councillors		16 908	20 659	22 717	23 765	23 870	23 870	23 870	25 481	27 201	29 037
Debt impairment	3	232 829	238 277	265 279	61 782	101 375	101 375	101 375	103 295	68 777	71 535
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	103 874	403 378	403 761	124 318	124 620	124 620	124 620	421 264	437 633	455 104
Finance charges		44 950	46 928	45 015	39 923	39 923	39 923	39 923	48 232	44 487	40 419
Bulk purchases	2	773 032	632 643	725 797	1 459 243	1 307 193	1 307 193	1 307 193	1 020 657	1 111 570	1 210 133
Other materials	8	29 612	31 129	74 244	127 692	141 671	141 671	141 671	161 126	164 032	174 205
Contracted services		63 541	65 595	114 142	156 428	209 643	209 643	209 643	203 265	201 154	203 242
Transfers and grants		249	343	537	289	269	289	289	476	455	453
Other expenditure	4 5	333 077	159 116	154 197	252 071	357 451	357 451	357 451	323 721	322 207	311 673
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	30	2 537	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		1 785 750	2 231 277	2 159 655	2 707 791	2 717 214	2 717 214	2 717 214	2 773 724	2 855 044	3 024 181
Surplus/(Deficit)		183 257	(12 918)	(24 542)	101 276	38 183	38 183	38 183	21 869	47 176	63 161
Transfers recognised - capital											
Contributions recognised - capital	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets											
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		183 257	(12 918)	(24 542)	101 276	38 183	38 183	38 183	21 869	47 176	63 161
Taxation											
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		183 257	(12 918)	(24 542)	101 276	38 183	38 183	38 183	21 869	47 176	63 161
Attributable to minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		183 257	(12 918)	(24 542)	101 276	38 183	38 183	38 183	21 869	47 176	63 161
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate	7										
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		183 257	(12 918)	(24 542)	101 276	38 183	38 183	38 183	21 869	47 176	63 161

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year #1 2014/15	Budget Year #2 2015/16
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR		4,651	19,958	60	2,803	1,137	1,137	1,137	226	100	100
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		6,545	-	413	324	484	484	454	835	419	377
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES		283	1,137	14,852	28,651	23,111	23,111	23,111	4,765	1,834	1,525
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		595	1,818	579	255	2,070	2,070	2,070	375	320	310
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY		9,242	4,759	13,601	8,070	16,830	16,830	16,830	16,354	3,060	374
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT		1,450	213	63	28,523	27,930	27,930	27,930	64,650	-	-
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		2,101	479	1,165	11,132	11,132	11,132	11,132	6,161	1,550	1,515
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		7,193	7,454	1,009	13,724	13,112	13,112	13,112	20,373	3,933	3,633
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		209,916	173,044	215,269	755,035	647,943	647,943	647,943	1,231,776	631,149	692,870
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		-	-	-	25,900	25,900	25,900	25,900	15,000	240,000	240,000
Vote 11 - (NAME OF VOTE 11)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - (NAME OF VOTE 12)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub total	7	241,531	209,011	307,643	914,673	975,649	975,643	975,649	1,353,578	1,132,359	1,140,754
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - (NAME OF VOTE 11)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - (NAME OF VOTE 12)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		241,531	209,011	307,643	914,673	975,649	975,643	975,643	1,353,578	1,132,359	1,140,754
Capital Expenditure - Standard											
Governance and administration		7,540	7,615	75,745	32,239	32,632	32,102	32,632	6,221	2,672	2,312
Executive and council		6,634	5,597	73,449	30,254	23,214	23,214	23,214	1,051	519	477
Budget and treasury office		595	1,818	979	255	2,070	2,070	2,070	375	320	310
Corporate services		60	201	1,316	1,653	1,518	1,518	1,518	4,765	1,834	1,525
Community and public safety		16,439	12,213	14,809	22,134	23,032	23,032	23,032	69,737	6,933	4,057
Community and social services		4,593	3,555	1,009	4,074	6,162	6,162	6,162	5,345	2,597	1,763
Sport and recreation		2,262	3,459	-	9,650	6,950	6,950	6,950	15,008	542	1,920
Public safety		9,242	4,759	13,601	8,070	15,830	15,830	15,830	16,354	3,060	374
Housing		-	-	-	310	150	150	150	33,000	-	-
Health		335	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		21,513	55,574	107,956	502,624	557,083	557,083	557,083	694,535	697,085	742,045
Planning and development		1,183	403	1,235	39,115	33,911	33,911	33,911	36,414	1,550	1,515
Road transport		22,350	55,537	106,721	463,309	528,171	528,171	528,171	656,691	635,505	740,530
Environmental protection		-	183	-	200	-	-	-	1,430	-	-
Trading services		189,143	28,910	94,178	341,267	312,259	312,259	312,259	573,355	423,444	359,140
Electricity		102,700	50,350	61,769	61,957	72,550	72,550	72,550	212,150	39,465	35,760
Water		14,643	11,710	10,912	85,420	103,903	103,903	103,903	209,416	176,000	132,000
Waste water management		35,676	4,924	13,099	132,600	101,075	101,075	101,075	82,722	151,941	169,459
Waste management		26,123	21,655	8,318	39,290	34,290	34,290	34,290	69,107	57,039	51,692
Other		14,335	3,633	14,990	16,409	34,413	34,413	34,413	19,650	2,200	2,200
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	241,931	209,011	307,648	914,673	975,649	975,643	975,643	1,353,578	1,132,359	1,140,754
Funded by:											
National Government		141,328	126,565	206,216	515,481	625,217	625,217	625,217	673,816	787,974	854,555
Provincial Government		9,335	3,122	603	5,782	343	343	343	2,811	350	170
District Municipality		-	377	839	-	200	200	200	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	566	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	159,654	131,051	207,708	521,265	625,760	625,760	625,760	676,627	788,324	855,155
Public contributions & donations	5	6,355	8,878	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	228,325	305,000	255,500
Internally generated funds		84,973	69,071	99,940	393,468	349,659	349,659	349,659	458,626	35,076	29,099
Total Capital Funding	7	241,931	209,011	307,648	914,673	975,649	975,643	975,643	1,353,578	1,132,359	1,140,754

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework												
Vote Description		Ref	2008/09	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
Revised		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	F.Y. Year Forecast	Provisional estimate	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 11 2014/15	Budget Year 12 2015/16
Capital Expenditure - Municipal Vote												
Municipal Engineering Services Division												
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR												
11	001 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR		6,651	19,518	83	2,819	1,137	1,137	1,137	225	120	100
12	002 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13	003 - MAYORAL COMMITTEE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14	004 - COUNCIL GENERAL		6,651	19,518	80	2,819	1,137	1,137	1,137	225	120	100
15	005 - OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16	006 - INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
17	007 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER												
21	012 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		6,545	-	413	321	484	424	424	835	413	377
22	011 - INTERNAL AUDITING		-	-	-	172	170	170	170	-	-	-
23	012 - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)		-	-	-	31	34	34	31	53	42	-
24	013 - CORPORATE ADVISORY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
25	014 - PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
26	015 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
27	016 - COORDINATOR 2012		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
28	017 - REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRES		-	-	-	75	235	235	235	782	375	377
29	003 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT		-	-	-	45	45	45	45	-	-	-
213	018 - OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF GENERATIONS OMBUD		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
211	210 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR E&T		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES												
31	020 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR CORPORATE SE		213	1,137	14,852	21,451	21,111	21,111	21,111	4,715	1,834	1,525
32	025 - ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT		185	-	13,977	1,535	1,335	1,335	1,335	532	150	-
33	030 - HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT		15	-	9	121	121	121	121	163	103	-
34	050 - LEGAL AND VALUATION SERVICES		-	-	-	22	62	62	62	33	11	-
35	015 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		71	729	806	27,163	27,533	27,533	27,533	4,051	1,525	1,525
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE												
41	070 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR BUDGET AND F		556	1,878	519	288	2,073	2,073	2,073	315	323	310
42	075 - ACCOUNTING SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
43	060 - FINANCIAL CONTROL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
44	020 - FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY												
51	100 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR PUBLIC SAFETY		9,242	4,759	13,251	1,810	16,830	16,830	16,830	15,344	3,650	374
52	105 - MUNICIPAL POLICE AND SECURITY SERVICES		2	81	-	-	-	-	-	221	145	1
53	115 - EMERGENCY AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT		8,878	4,441	8,454	5,535	13,023	13,023	13,023	15,172	1,950	-
54	130 - TRAFFIC SERVICES		342	139	2,025	2,025	2,142	2,142	2,142	124	243	137
55	160 - TESTING AND LICENCES		20	83	5,345	510	1,655	1,655	1,655	420	424	81
56	141 - LAW ENFORCEMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	413	258	125
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT												
61	150 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR PLANNING AND		1,450	373	83	28,521	27,532	27,532	27,532	6,403	-	-
62	151 - DEVELOPMENT PLANNING		-	-	83	223	20	20	20	15	-	-
63	156 - ESTATES		1,450	-	-	80	60	60	60	24,115	-	-
64	160 - HOUSING PROVISION		-	-	-	27,600	27,600	27,600	27,600	6,031	-	-
65	115 - BUILDING CONTROL AND REGULATIONS		-	-	-	340	150	150	150	33,000	-	-
66	175 - INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEM		20	153	-	80	80	80	80	43	-	-
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT												
71	150 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		2,151	473	1,155	11,132	11,132	11,132	11,132	6,154	1,553	1,515
72	151 - BUSINESS ADVICE CENTRE		2,151	-	1,155	11,132	11,132	11,132	11,132	6,154	1,553	1,515
73	155 - ENTERPRISE / SMME DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
74	160 - POLICY RESEARCH AND MARKETING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
75	150 - INTER GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT												
81	200 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR COMMUNITY DE		7,155	7,454	1,008	13,214	13,112	13,112	13,112	29,373	3,930	3,581
82	205 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES		2	6	271	509	-	-	-	23	-	-
83	206 - CLINIC SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
84	215 - LIAISON AND INFORMATION SERVICES		306	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
85	220 - CENTRE SERVICES		1,661	631	411	1,035	673	673	673	1,167	572	631
86	225 - COMMUNITY HALLS		1,227	543	283	643	643	643	643	1,655	1,445	453
87	230 - HOME PORTFOLIO REPORT		7,221	2,215	-	1,650	4,461	4,461	4,461	2,469	583	453

85 - 223 - CEMETERIES												
85 - 225 - COMMUNITY HALLS												
87 - 210 - KLOOF HOLIDAY RESORT												
88 - 235 - PAVES AND OPEN AREAS												
89 - 245 - SPORT FACILITIES												
810 - 250 - SWIMMING POOLS												
VOTE 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE												
91 - 300 - OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR TECHNICAL SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT												
92 - 305 - CIVIL FACILITIES DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT												
93 - 310 - ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES												
94 - 315 - STREET LIGHTING												
95 - 335 - ROADS AND STORMWATER												
96 - 325 - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES												
97 - 340 - WATER SERVICE & 311 - BOSPOORT WATERWORKS												
98 - 345 - SANITATION SERVICE												
99 - 350 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION												
100 - 360 - WASTE MANAGEMENT												
VOTE 10 - KUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST												
101 - KUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST												
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]												
111 - [Name of sub-vote]												
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]												
121 - [Name of sub-vote]												
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]												
131 - [Name of sub-vote]												
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]												
141 - [Name of sub-vote]												
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]												
151 - [Name of sub-vote]												
Capital single year expenditure subtotal												
Total Capital Expenditure	211,931	250,811	337,645	914,573	975,643	975,643	975,643	1,363,570	1,412,353	1,463,754		

IW373 Rustenburg - Table A6 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position

Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Financials - Cont.											
Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
: thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		107,283	107,379	55,747	163,744	239,121	233,121	239,121	227,697	257,773	305,874
Call investment deposits	1	452,553	537,259	625,600	1,001,000	979,479	679,479	679,479	645,219	1,050,197	1,445,179
Consumer debtors	1	221,315	89,657	337,100	241,941	224,531	346,124	346,124	282,045	279,467	293,391
Other debtors		9,011	21,245	61,937	13,659	13,659	13,659	13,660	55,812	59,626	62,550
Current portion of long term receivables		103	(0)	15	-	-	-	-	13	13	14
Inventory	2	48,033	20,682	21,130	21,663	16,299	16,299	16,299	21,716	22,802	23,942
total current assets		839,418	826,288	1,351,778	1,470,241	1,533,321	1,234,911	1,234,911	1,233,592	1,659,877	2,135,950
Non current assets											
Long term receivables		6,555	2,623	2,603	-	-	-	-	2,403	2,303	2,203
Investments		695	358	464	695	696	696	696	464	464	464
Investment property		1,302	66,730	62,766	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment in Associates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	1,201,931	6,091,307	6,099,531	1,369,876	6,459,659	6,137,103	6,137,103	7,671,457	7,650,159	7,556,891
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		-	241	124	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other non-current assets		423	-	-	429	429	429	429	423	429	423
total non current assets		1,210,952	6,161,259	6,075,512	1,371,601	6,499,823	6,133,233	6,133,233	7,674,753	7,693,140	7,559,592
TOTAL ASSETS		2,049,310	6,987,528	7,427,290	2,841,243	8,033,144	7,433,144	7,433,144	8,908,269	9,393,217	9,695,972
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	3,603	20,284	20,242	8,247	8,247	8,247	8,247	43,411	43,574	55,503
Consumer deposits		22,363	23,029	23,615	24,181	24,181	24,181	24,181	19,201	20,161	21,169
Trade and other payables	4	358,071	378,974	652,428	432,942	215,932	215,932	215,932	462,449	427,133	412,922
Provisions		3,548	4,856	22,366	3,475	3,475	3,475	3,475	3,475	3,683	3,504
total current liabilities		417,791	427,143	718,671	469,245	251,835	251,835	251,835	549,535	560,556	493,899
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		100,122	87,693	80,207	85,271	81,271	81,271	81,271	228,325	303,000	256,509
Provisions		107,815	159,972	164,464	126,673	126,673	126,673	126,673	177,526	163,748	200,235
total non current liabilities		207,937	247,775	244,672	211,944	207,944	207,944	207,944	405,851	466,748	456,735
TOTAL LIABILITIES		625,728	674,918	963,343	681,189	459,778	459,778	459,778	955,386	1,027,304	950,634
NET ASSETS	5	1,423,642	6,312,610	6,463,947	2,160,054	7,573,365	6,973,355	6,973,355	7,952,883	8,365,914	8,745,338
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		1,069,637	5,688,598	6,026,130	1,819,656	6,810,043	6,611,778	6,611,778	7,369,576	7,769,032	8,115,322
Reserves	4	334,095	423,642	417,818	340,553	361,559	351,553	351,553	583,656	605,632	631,017
Minorities' interests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	1,423,642	6,312,610	6,443,948	2,160,054	7,171,631	6,973,355	6,973,355	7,953,232	8,374,664	8,746,339

JW373 Rustenburg - Table A7 Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Description		Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Repayers and other			1,258,031	1,312,635	1,535,556	2,012,959	2,004,915	2,004,915	2,001,915	2,032,319	2,251,057	2,348,673
Government operating		1	445,765	447,977	325,922	282,915	286,302	286,302	286,302	335,583	368,603	437,390
Government capital		1	-	-	-	521,265	625,759	625,759	625,759	676,627	768,324	655,155
Interest			112,710	140,032	51,353	159,920	152,487	152,487	152,487	217,313	199,265	169,356
Dividends			17,764	348	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
Suppliers and employees			(1,686,412)	(1,558,948)	(1,376,123)	(2,009,166)	(2,252,275)	(2,252,275)	(2,252,275)	(2,203,456)	(2,293,432)	(2,456,556)
Finance charges			(13,310)	(13,567)	(15,489)	(11,914)	(11,914)	(11,914)	(11,914)	(48,232)	(44,487)	(40,419)
Transfers and Grants		1	(248)	(305)	(597)	(289)	(289)	(289)	(289)	(476)	(485)	(462)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES			174,389	328,422	520,650	955,729	605,013	605,013	605,013	1,613,709	1,268,856	1,333,072
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Proceeds on disposal of FPE			17,358	1,801	4,439	123,506	63,506	63,506	63,506	100,072	50,000	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables			941	2,826	-	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments			-	-	(106)	-	300,000	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
Capital assets			(237,456)	(204,591)	(290,669)	(688,773)	(949,749)	(949,749)	(949,749)	(1,363,578)	(1,132,399)	(1,140,754)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES			(219,197)	(199,554)	(266,335)	(763,717)	(584,693)	(284,693)	(884,693)	(1,263,507)	(1,082,399)	(1,140,754)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Short term loans			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	228,325	308,000	258,500
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits			594	666	-	8,616	18,511	18,511	18,511	19,201	20,161	21,169
Payments												
Repayment of borrowing			(3,311)	635	(7,637)	(6,530)	(2,530)	(2,530)	(2,530)	(43,411)	(49,574)	(55,903)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES			(2,718)	1,351	(7,637)	2,086	15,982	15,982	15,982	204,115	278,587	221,766
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD			(47,535)	129,609	226,677	194,098	236,302	(63,698)	(63,698)	(45,683)	455,053	414,633
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin		2	535,953	498,418	618,227	844,904	982,297	982,297	982,297	918,599	872,916	1,337,970
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end		2	488,418	618,227	844,904	1,039,002	1,218,599	918,599	918,599	872,916	1,337,970	1,752,603

IW373 Rustenburg - Table A8 Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

17/13/3 Rustenburg - Table A6 Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation												
Description		Rel	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year #1 2014/15	Budget Year #2 2015/16
: thousand												
Cash and investments available												
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	468,418	618,227	644,634	1,039,002	1,218,529	918,559	918,559	872,916	1,337,970	1,752,053
	Other current investments > 90 days		71,453	76,447	35,642	150,741	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Non-current assets - Investments	1	655	358	454	655	655	655	655	461	454	454
Cash and investments available:			550,666	695,012	822,010	1,480,433	1,219,295	919,235	919,295	813,357	1,319,414	1,752,517
Application of cash and investments												
	Unspent conditional transfers		75,555	54,553	235,021	-	-	-	-	262,813	-	-
	Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Statutory requirements	2	44,162	62,763	50,041	60,577	60,577	60,577	60,577	55,443	101,170	107,243
	Other working capital requirements	3	39,369	107,842	(111,244)	103,239	(77,230)	(130,419)	(130,419)	(178,843)	8,450	(25,776)
	Other provisions		193,432	111,355	122,781	169,690	169,690	169,690	169,690	177,926	163,743	200,235
	Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	313,504	354,097	423,612	333,336	338,335	338,335	338,336	459,703	432,694	506,829
Initial Application of cash and investments:			655,972	731,025	761,240	655,842	511,373	458,184	458,181	817,012	781,071	718,576
Surplus(shortfall)			(105,406)	(35,933)	120,770	493,597	707,922	451,111	451,111	56,302	557,352	553,591

HW373 Rustenburg - Table A9 Consolidated Asset Management

Description		Ref	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE											
Total New Assets											
	1	-	-	-	-	433,578	475,733	475,733	1,052,897	83,079	44,493
						158,000	222,652	222,652	645,582	-	-
						72,207	61,240	61,240	162,625	24,100	27,430
						63,125	61,603	61,603	149,698	53,500	8,500
						108,000	74,475	74,475	35,222	300	4,200
						5,190	190	190	1,429	175	150
						401,522	440,376	440,376	925,425	78,075	40,280
						1,657	10,849	10,849	12,607	1,778	531
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-	-	24,169	24,503	24,503	54,655	3,226	3,592
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets											
	2	241,591	209,011	307,648	415,121	514,092	514,092	301,281	1,019,310	1,059,352	
		22,350	55,537	179,655	263,345	317,269	317,269	11,309	655,555	740,530	
		109,778	37,297	61,769	91,510	60,747	60,747	49,455	14,355	9,300	
		14,643	11,710	10,912	45,631	24,262	24,262	59,120	122,500	123,500	
		35,676	4,924	13,099	19,599	20,159	20,159	48,500	151,111	165,289	
		26,123	21,855	8,378	23,750	23,134	23,134	67,678	56,663	51,742	
		209,577	171,815	273,843	419,225	451,559	451,559	238,657	1,010,874	1,090,320	
		16,411	12,213	14,609	6,911	22,321	22,321	23,930	5,210	3,526	
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	6	15,500	24,633	18,955	29,974	40,202	40,202	42,659	3,226	2,435	
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure											
	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		22,350	55,537	179,655	421,345	540,131	540,131	656,631	655,605	740,530	
		109,778	37,297	61,769	165,717	121,537	121,537	212,150	38,465	36,760	
		14,643	11,710	10,912	103,755	105,870	105,870	209,416	176,600	132,600	
		35,676	4,924	13,099	125,599	91,633	91,633	62,722	151,111	169,499	
		26,123	21,855	8,378	33,840	29,324	29,324	63,107	57,033	51,632	
		209,577	171,815	273,843	651,755	631,945	631,945	1,230,097	1,118,843	1,130,670	
		16,411	12,213	14,609	8,778	33,170	33,170	35,737	6,928	4,057	
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	6	15,500	24,633	18,955	54,164	64,710	64,710	56,755	6,452	6,027	
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	2	241,591	209,011	307,648	916,659	919,825	919,825	1,353,578	1,132,353	1,140,754	
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (W/DV)											
	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		22,350	55,537	179,655	453,309	1,308,523	1,227,622	1,677,398	1,871,263	1,948,692	
		109,778	35,634	61,769	81,957	1,317,187	1,237,187	1,655,547	1,620,124	1,960,650	
		14,643	11,710	10,912	85,420	1,200,416	1,149,828	1,550,605	1,722,811	1,858,551	
		35,676	4,924	13,099	109,700	1,039,293	1,039,293	1,443,757	1,600,945	1,720,593	
		26,418	182,059	244,069	55,699	1,127,732	1,027,732	1,214,240	1,495,900	1,556,168	
		209,976	330,324	509,524	795,085	6,013,193	5,681,563	7,551,747	8,511,070	9,075,034	
		57,633	54,044	54,453	57,176	63,035	63,035	12,294	3,633	3,683	
		429	429	429	429	429	429	-	-	-	-
		1,302	65,730	62,765	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		104,065	276,552	270,495	48,277	392,081	392,681	97,416	50,830	23,924	
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	241	124	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (W/DV)	5	373,335	728,751	837,812	900,959	6,493,633	6,137,108	7,671,457	8,565,833	9,102,681	
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS											
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class											
	3	73,612	30,528	68,233	135,251	67,353	67,353	161,126	164,042	174,265	
		6,654	5,559	22,353	34,955	15,557	15,557	27,735	29,205	30,759	
		6,035	5,352	11,607	29,473	11,937	11,937	35,373	42,659	45,039	
		4,034	5,313	14,793	30,285	14,814	14,814	35,458	35,332	37,334	
		637	823	1,151	5,779	3,248	3,248	13,365	13,501	15,257	
		3,935	3,557	9,449	5,650	4,250	4,250	6,810	7,197	7,615	
		21,414	21,475	59,358	106,142	43,657	43,657	119,761	127,622	135,074	
		2,591	2,857	4,269	11,232	4,644	4,644	12,812	12,233	13,000	
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		375	391	-	733	653	653	15,755	16,021	16,911	
	6,7	5,232	5,602	4,581	12,144	12,241	12,241	12,797	7,875	8,271	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		133,486	413,605	471,958	259,559	192,078	192,078	532,350	601,915	629,310	
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex											
		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	53.0%	51.9%	51.9%	22.1%	92.7%	56.1%	
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of dispcrn											
		220.2%	51.8%	76.2%	391.0%	412.5%	412.5%	11.5%	233.6%	243.5%	
R&M as a % of PPE											
		2.5%	0.5%	1.1%	9.9%	1.0%	1.1%	2.1%	2.1%	2.3%	
Renewal and R&M as a % of FPE											
		73.0%	33.0%	42.0%	69.0%	9.0%	9.0%	6.0%	14.0%	14.0%	

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A10 Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

Description	Rd	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	FY1 Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 11 2014/15	Budget Year 12 2015/16
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		20	22	22,800	25,225	25,225	25,225	112,457	118,079	123,924
Piped water inside yard (not in dwelling)		24	21	24,720	27,254	27,254	27,254	4,281	4,455	4,719
Using public tap (at least min service level)	2	3	3	3,150	3,473	3,473	3,473	3,647	3,829	4,021
Other water supply (at least min service level)	4	4	4	4,200	4,631	4,631	4,631	4,653	5,106	5,361
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		49,833	53,000	54,950	60,582	60,582	60,582	125,243	131,509	138,085
Using public tap (< min service level)	3									
Other water supply (< min service level)	4	3	2,659	3,033	3,511	3,511	3,511	3,626	3,870	4,084
No water supply										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		2,751	2,659	3,033	3,511	3,511	3,511	3,685	3,870	4,054
Total number of households	5	52,584	55,659	57,983	64,093	64,093	64,093	128,928	135,379	142,139
Sanitation/sewage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		40	41	45,200	43,510	50,936	53,432	71,016	74,567	78,235
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		0	0	211	222	233	241	17,033	17,937	18,834
Chemical toilet										
Pit toilet (ventilated)		6	10	10,550	9,975	10,474	10,597	17,037	17,639	18,783
Other toilet provisions (< min service level)								20,502	21,527	22,603
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		45,990	54,201	55,911	53,707	61,642	64,224	125,638	131,920	139,515
Bucket toilet										
Other toilet provisions (< min service level)		4	4,156	4,354	5,052	5,052	5,052	5,303	5,568	5,847
No toilet provisions										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		3,558	4,156	4,354	5,052	5,052	5,052	5,303	5,568	5,847
Total number of households	5	49,548	58,357	61,265	58,759	66,694	69,276	130,941	137,488	145,362
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min service level)		2,364	2,368	2,632	2,616	2,616	2,616	2,745	2,634	3,028
Electricity prepaid (< min service level)		144	72	72	72	72	72	75	79	83
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		2,508	2,440	2,704	2,688	2,688	2,688	2,820	2,713	3,111
Electricity (< min service level)		193,088	185,652	193,770	155,436	155,436	155,436	161,207	171,328	179,936
Electricity prepaid (< min service level)		37,844	39,836	41,933	44,140	44,140	44,140	45,347	48,665	51,097
Other energy sources										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		230,912	225,488	235,703	199,576	199,576	199,576	206,552	220,033	231,033
Total number of households	5	233,420	227,928	238,407	202,264	202,264	202,264	212,375	222,536	234,144
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		70	74	80	100	100,000	100,000	105,000	110,250	115,765
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		70,000	73,500	80,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	105,000	110,250	115,765
Removed less frequently than once a week		10	10,500	7	8,103	8,103	8,103	25,200	26,400	27,783
Using communal refuse dump		8	8,400	5	5,763	5,763	5,763	5	5	5
Using own refuse dump		1	1,050	1	579	579	579			
Other rubbish disposal		2	2,100	3	3,473	3,473	3,473	1	1	1
No rubbish disposal		30	31,500	5	5,237	5,237	5,237	21,000	22,050	23,152
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		51,000	53,500	20,500	23,180	23,180	23,180	46,206	48,518	50,911
Total number of households	5	121,000	127,000	100,500	123,180	123,180	123,180	151,206	158,768	166,766
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 k litres per household per month)		3,493	4,150	7,837	4,750	4,750	4,760	4,988	5,237	5,492
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		1,384	1,439	2,593	3,722	3,722	3,722	3,903	4,104	4,308
Electricity/other energy (50 kWh per household per month)		1,216	163	1,604	1,326	1,326	1,326	1,392	1,462	1,535
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		1,782	1,618	3,551	4,115	4,115	4,115	4,321	4,537	4,764
Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R 0.00)	8									
Water (6 k litres per household per month)		154	212	445	530	530	530	557	554	614
Sanitation (free sanitation service)		84	120	233	333	333	333	349	357	385
Electricity/other energy (50 kWh per household per month)		87	105	170	209	209	209	220	231	242
Refuse (removed once a week)		107	133	304	357	357	357	375	393	413
Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)		432	569	1,157	1,429	1,429	1,429	1,509	1,575	1,654
Highest level of free services provided										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15,000	15,000	15,000	55,000	55,000	55,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
Water (6 k litres per household per month)		12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Sanitation (6 k litres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		59.00	66.67	84.00	94	94	94	99	104	109
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Revenue cost of free services provided (R 0.00)	9									
Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate)		15,718	16,545	17,416	18,333	18,333	18,333	19,209	20,169	21,178
Property rates (where exemptions, reductions and rebates)										
Water		154	212	445	530	530	530	557	554	614
Sanitation		84	120	233	333	333	333	349	357	385
Electricity/other energy		87	105	170	209	209	209	220	231	242
Refuse		107	133	304	357	357	357	375	393	413
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other										
Total revenue cost of free services provided (total social package)	6	16,153	17,114	18,573	19,761	19,761	19,761	20,703	21,741	22,832

Item 225 Rosterburg - Supporting Table SAI Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Performance

Description	Fid	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit estimate	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year 2015/16
Revenue											
REVENUE ITEMS											
Proportion	4										
Total Property Rates		141 124	155 347	177 800	156 254	163 350	163 350	163 350	154 043	207 565	222 037
Less Revenue Foregone		2 339	8 774	12 342	17 451	18 641	17 452	17 452	17 132	17 688	18 872
Net Property Rates		142 303	155 376	165 458	173 453	156 259	155 259	155 259	175 545	183 781	203 165
Proportion charges - infrastructure	6										
Total Infrastructure charges - infrastructure		845 437	1 006 638	842 227	1 432 751	1 412 455	1 412 455	1 412 455	1 262 712	1 352 456	1 437 515
Less Revenue Foregone		1 838	2 040	2 246	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	2 000	2 320	2 640
Net Infrastructure charges - infrastructure		843 632	1 004 633	839 981	1 431 251	1 410 955	1 410 955	1 410 955	1 260 712	1 350 136	1 434 875
Service charges - infrastructure	4										
Total Service charges - infrastructure		112 332	278 853	319 031	321 831	345 547	345 547	345 517	327 451	321 515	428 331
Less Revenue Foregone		2 838	3 015	5 003	2 858	2 858	2 853	2 853	4 812	5 331	5 704
Net Service charges - infrastructure		114 493	276 214	314 028	323 763	343 054	343 054	343 054	352 123	376 815	422 627
Service charges - non-infrastructure	6										
Total Service charges - non-infrastructure		83 688	58 173	63 047	165 380	157 758	157 758	157 758	157 611	174 215	190 172
Less Revenue Foregone		1 655	1 753	2 545	1 320	1 300	1 300	1 300	1 500	1 820	2 302
Net Service charges - non-infrastructure		72 213	56 414	60 502	164 063	156 458	156 458	156 458	156 111	172 395	187 870
Proportion charges - infrastructure	6										
Total Infrastructure charges - infrastructure		43 511	66 420	74 725	75 055	72 651	72 651	72 651	77 333	82 752	88 545
Total Infrastructure charges - infrastructure		1 726	2 021	2 273	2 274	2 274	2 274	2 274	2 332	2 632	2 752
Net Service charges - infrastructure		41 131	64 343	72 452	72 782	70 377	70 377	70 377	75 001	80 120	85 793
Other Revenue											
Funding		29 158	13 763	21 443	24 758	33 227	33 227	33 227	41 075	43 150	45 255
Other Revenue		29 158	13 763	21 443	24 758	33 227	33 227	33 227	41 075	43 150	45 255
Total Other Revenue	3	29 158	13 763	21 443	24 758	33 227	33 227	33 227	41 075	43 150	45 255
EXPENDITURE ITEMS											
Employee related costs	2										
Basic Salaries and Wages		159 327	223 741	216 554	201 067	314 811	314 811	314 811	325 045	325 131	345 311
Pension and UIF Contributions		41 250	35 150	54 613	42 458	68 833	68 833	68 833	67 036	63 533	66 086
Miscellaneous Contributions			15 833	61 128	12 153	12 556	12 556	12 556	22 843	21 115	25 032
Overseas			25 855	1 561	25 343	2 212	2 212	2 212	23 851	27 623	29 132
Performance Bonus			12 640	12 414	4 327	23 435	23 435	23 435	24	247	256
Motor Vehicle Allowance		(4 331)	8 359	3 542	12 650	152	152	152	12 717	13 544	14 424
Cellphone Allowance			65		65				135	144	154
Travel Allowance		2 615	1 415		1 615				1 631	1 826	1 824
Other benefits and allowances					16 331				16 355	19 555	22 126
Payment in lieu of notice											
Long service awards											
Post retirement benefit obligations											
Total Employee related costs	4	180 371	323 762	351 745	311 613	423 721	423 721	423 721	474 772	478 287	507 513
Less: Employee related costs transferred to FFE	5	3 713	1 115	1 823	1 564	8 564	8 564	8 564	8 524	6 078	6 073
Total Employee related costs	1	176 658	322 647	349 922	310 049	415 157	415 157	415 157	466 248	472 209	501 440
Contributions received - capital											
Grant income											
Total Contributions received - capital											
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		159 874	433 378	433 761	124 315	124 620	124 620	124 620	421 254	437 633	455 124
Less impairment											
Capital asset impairment											
Depreciation resulting from valuation of FFE	10										
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	159 874	433 378	433 761	124 315	124 620	124 620	124 620	421 254	437 633	455 124
Provision for bad debts											
Provision for bad debts		645 641	791 417	630 267	1 200 563	1 043 543	1 043 543	1 043 543	878 652	878 652	964 261
Provision for bad debts		125 351	51 525	125 450	258 650	258 650	258 650	258 650	212 025	232 855	255 778
Total Provision for bad debts	1	771 032	842 942	755 717	1 459 213	1 302 193	1 302 193	1 302 193	1 090 677	1 111 507	1 220 039
Transfer and grants											
Cash transfer to capital		213	313	587	213	213	213	213	476	659	488
Non-cash transfer to capital											
Total Transfer and grants	1	213	313	587	213	213	213	213	476	659	488
Capital expenditure											
Capital expenditure		8 672	12 372	9 000		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	11 513	12 487
Capital expenditure		1 567	2 554	2 450	2 552	2 552	2 552	2 552	2 730	2 453	2 658
Capital expenditure		211			255	1 255	1 255	1 255	255	222	253
Engineering services			220	11 763	3 300	2 500	2 500	2 500	15 000	12 000	1 899
Auto		2 007	1 745	1 535	2 133	2 632	2 632	2 632	2 370	633	634
Psychological services		2 305	2 540	2 615	2 672	3 072	3 072	3 072	3 074	3 154	3 363
Police services		3 354	2 134	6 137	13 870	2 155	2 155	2 155	5 591	5 853	4 653
Workplace implementation		702	209	509	100	100	100	100	150	250	211
Security services		5 217	6 335	7 122	6 527	11 813	11 813	11 813	13 157	12 855	13 053
Printing			492		32	32	32	32	47	44	47
Software		1 082	1 270	7 400	12 005	3 213	3 213	3 213	3 050	3 039	3 235
Interest		655	531	732	732	732	732	732	783	1 500	1 620
Valuation cost		844	330	350	12 000	1 170	1 170	1 170	4 530	4 757	4 594

Port management				6,000	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,600	2,410	2,657
Water supply	31,621	49,729	43,777	5,400	5,400	5,400	5,400	5,670	5,554	6,239
Light Expenses								6,127	6,440	6,854
Power and fuel	1,155	2,373	8,093	13,000	14,575	14,975	16,975	12,500	15,600	15,600
Landfill site maintenance fees	271	159	300		400	400	400	240	315	333
Revenue management		1,870								
Fire insurance	253	459	1,092	2,092	4,510	4,510	4,510	4,511	5,151	5,431
Washing	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	8	8	8
Rubbish/Water Treatment								58,417	53,705	59,300
Professional Fees								6,000	8,300	4,615
Other			6,297	45,051	45,051	45,051	45,051	13,633	12,251	12,477
Upgrading of facilities		243	510	63,021	64,221	64,221	64,221			
Sub total	1	63,541	85,936	154,142	168,428	203,643	209,643	209,965	201,154	200,242
Allocation to regions of state										
Electricity										
Water										
Sanitation										
Other										
Total contracted services		63,541	85,936	154,142	168,428	203,643	209,643	209,965	201,154	200,242
Other Expenditure By Item										
Collection costs		4,614	5,942	9,213	12,447	13,527	13,527	20,100	21,525	22,191
Contributions to other provisions					3,914	13,208	13,208	3,723	3,622	4,628
Construction										
Asphalt			305	4,432	4,432	4,432	4,432	4,488	4,500	4,752
General supplies	1	313,249	112,424	154,461	267,935	303,755	323,755			
Advertising Printing and Stationery								8,231	7,712	8,131
Transport								21,310	32,635	34,624
Conference and Workshops and Seminars								254	259	254
Departmental charges								15,361	18,176	11,039
Director's Management								850	873	899
Dormitory								425	425	425
Grants								8,245	8,173	8,311
Entertainment Costs								515	544	975
Feasibility Studies								1,900	1,730	1,830
Materials And Stock								4,251	4,308	4,614
Traveling and Subsistence								3,214	3,543	3,773
Training and Conferences								4,928	8,242	6,567
Traffic Management								1,150	737	776
Tourism								260	211	226
Utility Levy								3,673	4,078	4,354
Penalty								8,345	6,656	7,670
Other								209,727	197,543	210,761
Total Other Expenditure	1	338,677	199,116	184,137	282,671	357,451	357,451	357,451	323,721	341,679
By Expenditure Item	1									
Employment/contracts										
Other materials		28,512	33,523	61,237	121,892	141,671	141,671	141,671	151,125	174,256
Contracted Services										
Other Expenditure										
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	5	28,512	33,523	61,237	121,892	141,671	141,671	141,671	151,125	174,256

2019 Ranking - Based on 14th EAI Country and Public Financial Performance Index (EAI Country and Public Financial Performance Index)

[illegible]

ITEM 225 PAGE 1494

W373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Supporting table 1: Supporting details to Budgetary Control System								2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast				
£ thousand											
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits < 90 days		452,568	587,295	825,800	1,001,000	979,479	679,479	679,479	615,219	1,060,197	1,445,179
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
total Call investment deposits	2	452,568	587,295	825,800	1,001,000	979,479	679,479	679,479	615,219	1,060,197	1,445,179
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		1,197,244	1,307,795	1,639,601	1,600,000	1,600,000	1,700,000	1,700,000	1,739,215	1,825,415	1,915,924
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(975,929)	(1,218,128)	(1,252,500)	(1,555,059)	(1,515,460)	(1,353,876)	(1,353,876)	(1,457,171)	(1,545,918)	(1,617,532)
total Consumer debtors	2	221,315	89,667	387,100	244,941	284,534	346,124	346,124	282,015	279,467	299,391
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		1,091,429	855,359	1,218,128	(1,616,841)	(1,616,841)	1,252,500	1,252,500	1,353,876	1,457,171	1,545,918
Contributions to the provision		(115,500)	351,729	34,372	(61,782)	(101,375)	101,375	101,375	103,295	89,777	71,565
Bad debts written off		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at end of year		975,929	1,218,128	1,252,500	(1,678,623)	(1,718,216)	1,353,876	1,353,876	1,457,171	1,545,918	1,617,532
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl finance leases)		1,881,193	8,633,667	8,913,171	2,120,740	9,749,562	9,387,972	9,387,972	11,403,269	11,854,600	12,457,830
Leases recognised as PPE	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(681,262)	(2,547,550)	(2,503,640)	(750,654)	(3,250,664)	(3,250,664)	(3,250,664)	(3,736,812)	(4,174,461)	(4,900,939)
total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	1,201,931	6,086,117	6,409,531	1,369,876	6,498,898	6,137,108	6,137,108	7,671,457	7,680,139	7,556,891
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long term liabilities		3,808	20,284	20,242	8,247	8,247	8,247	8,247	43,411	49,574	55,903
total Current liabilities - Borrowing		3,808	20,284	20,242	8,247	8,247	8,247	8,247	43,411	49,574	55,903
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		249,738	193,950	307,522	332,493	160,489	160,469	160,469	124,163	325,958	305,682
Unspent conditional transfers		75,565	91,953	236,021	-	-	-	-	262,843	-	-
VAT		62,767	90,041	108,655	100,443	35,443	35,443	35,443	95,443	101,170	107,240
total Trade and other payables	2	388,071	375,944	652,198	432,936	215,932	215,912	215,932	482,449	427,128	412,922
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing	4	100,122	87,603	80,207	85,271	85,271	65,271	65,271	228,325	308,000	256,500
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		-	-	-	-	(4,000)	(4,000)	(4,000)	-	-	-
total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		100,122	87,603	80,207	85,271	81,271	61,271	61,271	228,325	308,000	256,500
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		107,815	121,098	119,359	126,673	126,673	126,673	126,673	128,343	136,685	145,570
Waste management provision items		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		-	33,875	45,076	-	-	-	-	49,583	52,052	54,666
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
total Provisions - non-current		107,815	154,973	164,435	126,673	126,673	126,673	126,673	177,926	188,737	200,236
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) opening balance		268,110	1,069,637	6,312,610	1,492,703	1,492,703	1,492,703	1,492,703	6,611,778	7,369,576	7,769,032
GRAP adjustments		-	48,347	-	-	4,968,528	4,968,528	4,968,528	-	-	-
Restated balance		268,110	1,117,984	6,312,610	1,492,703	6,461,231	6,461,231	6,461,231	6,611,778	7,369,576	7,769,032
Surplus/(Deficit)		183,257	(12,916)	(24,547)	101,276	38,168	38,168	38,168	21,669	47,176	63,161
Appropriations to Reserves		(94,371)	(154,496)	-	(135,382)	(114,733)	(114,733)	(114,733)	(43,201)	(50,361)	(57,879)
Transfers from Reserves		72,455	50,217	-	384,776	384,776	384,776	384,776	240,074	228,344	131,372
Depreciation offsets		66,562	-	-	78,769	78,769	78,769	(157,684)	125,917	132,213	138,823
Other adjustments		593,625	4,868,181	(262,521)	-	-	-	-	413,139	62,083	47,812
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	1,059,637	5,868,968	6,025,542	1,921,142	6,848,231	6,848,231	6,611,778	7,369,576	7,769,032	8,115,322
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund		21,737	6,352	6,352	6,606	(7,394)	(7,391)	(7,394)	6,669	7,003	7,353
Capital replacement		281,730	361,302	392,138	296,554	356,551	356,554	356,554	411,745	432,332	453,949
Self-insurance		30,539	35,968	39,328	-	-	-	-	41,294	43,359	45,527
Other reserves		-	-	-	37,428	12,428	12,428	12,428	124,183	124,183	124,183
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
total Reserves	2	334,005	423,622	437,818	340,588	361,588	361,588	361,588	583,895	605,882	631,017
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	1,423,642	6,312,610	6,463,360	2,261,730	7,209,819	7,209,819	6,973,366	7,953,473	8,395,914	8,746,338
total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:											
Provision of basic services											

[illegible]

[illegible]

W333 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SAS Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2010/11 Audited Outcome	2011/12 Audited Outcome	2012/13 Audited Outcome	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Perspective & Expenditure Framework		
						Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year 2015/16
Revised			1 125 732	1 481 317	1 413 715	1 531 375	1 436 615	1 435 615	1 633 733	1 224 362	1 413 722
1. Efficient provision of quality basic service and infrastructure	Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential										
	Improved service delivery through provision of high quality, reliable and cost		18 715	18 363	27 312	57 229	53 123	53 880	70 512	73 643	71 512
	Develop and implement educational awareness programmes to obtain										
	Implementation of a City Business Development (CBD) Regeneration										
	Improved public transport infrastructure		228 008	120 375	82 432	85 477	114 972	114 572	283 611	288 731	300 200
2. Drive diversified economic growth and job creation	Consolidated Rustenburg mineral's index, value production and economic										
	Revive and expedite development of alternative high value adding										
	Build and support broad based black economic empowerment and		3 654	4 375	4 493	21 413	21 178	21 178	47 383	43 383	45 253
	Create an enabling environment for the attraction, retention and										
	Stimulate and facilitate sustainable tourism development and marketing										
	Development of an integrated human resources that empowers										
	Development of an institutional integrated human resources capability		26 432	30 417	44 285	38 532	55 558	55 558	37 566	43 353	45 751
3. Ensure municipal financial viability and management	Develop and implement integrated financial management systems to										

	Implement revenue management strategy to enhance municipal financial	87,291	87,658	87,457	131,851	131,874	131,456	246,054	207,556	212,239
	Implement sound and sustainable financial management and	15,634	22,363	29,476	41,503	45,297	45,283	36,712	31,822	37,216
	Develop and implement an integrated municipal core projects funding and	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4. Maintain clean, green, safe and healthy municipal environment for	Implement quality and improved health and social services to Communities	59,537	62,820	47,027	56,324	57,273	57,273	87,725	65,822	73,581
	Explore and implement alternative eco-friendly and conservation interventions	5,761	4,152	8,618	12,150	12,541	12,541	11,051	12,784	11,273
	Implement integrated community safety and security strategy and	61,526	70,508	75,970	84,456	105,434	106,434	128,076	113,372	112,251
	Implement an integrated by law enforcement programme	2,828	3,011	3,050	3,321	4,296	4,296	11,971	15,544	11,533
5. Transform and maintain a vibrant and sustainable rural	Drive integrated rural development planning and infrastructural development	15,121	15,035	35,474	31,282	81,515	81,515	59,812	41,118	43,534
	Provide conducive environment for rural economic development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6. Uphold good governance and public participation principles	Drive good governance and legislative compliance in all municipal processes	2,360	2,213	2,522	3,551	5,896	5,166	8,229	2,528	2,613
	Promote public participation and partnerships with	25,012	270,557	327,056	121,254	84,097	88,657	53,556	59,411	124,374
	Establish and maintain strong partnerships with local (mining) industries to	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7. Drive optimal municipal institutional development,	Develop and implement integrated internal systems and processes	3,918	3,950	6,277	6,555	9,458	9,625	23,517	28,315	26,652
	Develop, implement and review internal policies and procedures on regular	30,552	35,843	32,177	64,707	108,642	108,642	72,519	63,125	64,538

	Establish and include a service delivery culture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Establish quality management processes in the delivery of all services	341	33	43	543	542	542	475	505	537
	Maintain a positive and vibrant image and identity of the municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provide credible leadership in driving transformation initiatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Develop and implement internal capacity model (institutional core and	25	20	15	1,261	1,245	1,243	1,262	1,327	1,427
	Process, safeguard and implement organisational structures to support the vision and objectives	514	505	2,350	2,762	4,573	4,573	3,063	3,183	3,353
5. Hosting of 2010 FIFA World Cup	To ensure effective stakeholder participation and proper planning and	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Allocation to other priorities										
Total Rg million		1	1,785,750	2,231,227	2,153,658	2,757,731	2,717,214	2,717,214	2,773,724	2,815,844

hW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Cost Cents Rm	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2015/16			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	F/Y Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R1 thousand											
1. Efficient provision of quality basic service and infrastructure	Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential		157 594	77 057	86 482	357 675	375 672	351 672	553 645	425 814	502 310
	Improved service delivery through provision of high quality, reliable and cost										
	Develop and implement education awareness programmes to obtain		2 108	2 414	1 008	13 724	13 112	13 112	20 373	1 992	3 623
	Implementation of a City Business Development (CBD) Regeneration										
	Improved public transport infrastructure		22 350	55 557	176 864	493 308	527 171	527 171	656 631	455 505	740 530
2. Drive diversified economic growth and job creation	Consolidated Rustenburg minerals industry, value production and economic										
	Revive and expedite development of alternative high value adding										
	Build and support broad based black economic empowerment and		2 534	473	8 165	11 122	11 122	11 122	6 164	1 500	1 515
	Create an enabling environment for the attraction, retention and										
	Stimulate and facilitate sustainable tourism development and										
	Development of an integrated human resources that empowers		223	1 157	14 852	28 851	28 111	28 111	4 403	1 634	1 525
	Development of an institutional integrated human resources capability										

3. Ensure municipal financial viability and management	Develop and implement integrated financial management systems to	596	1 872	979	255	2 070	2 070	375	320	313
	Implement revenue management strategy to enhance municipal									
	Implement sound and sustainable financial management and									
	Develop and implement an integrated municipal core projects' funding and									
4. Maintain clean, green, safe and healthy municipal environment for	Implement quality and improved health and social services to Communities									
	Explore and implement alternative eco-friendly and conservation interventions	20	153	-	208	-	-	1 430	-	-
	Implement integrated community safety and security strategy and	9 242	4 759	13 821	8 070	16 830	16 830	15 354	3 060	374
	Implement an integrated by-law enforcement programme	1 430	62	83	773	330	330	57,170	-	-
5. Transform and maintain a vibrant and sustainable rural	Drive integrated rural development planning and infrastructural development	-	-	-	27 600	27 600	27 600	6 620	-	-
	Provide conducive environment for rural economic development									
6. Uphold good governance and public participation principles	Drive good governance and legislative compliance in all municipal processes	6 545	-	413	324	458	414	635	419	377
	Promote public participation and partnerships with									

	Establish and maintain strong partnerships with local (mining) industries to										
7. Drive optimal municipal institutional development	Develop and implement integrated internal systems and processes										
	Develop, implement and review internal policies and procedures on regular										
	Establish and inculcate a service delivery culture										
	Establish quality management processes in the delivery of all services										
	Maintain a positive and vibrant image and identity of the municipality	4,661	13,552	80	2,128	1,137	1,137	226	100	100	
	Provide credible leadership in driving transformation initiatives										
	Develop and implement internal capability model (institutional core and										
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Capital Expenditure	1	241,951	279,411	307,648	514,673	975,643	975,643	1,363,578	1,132,309	1,142,254	

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Roads & Stormwater										
Roads										
Resurfacing of Roads										
Lower Functions	Km	25.0%	25.0%	43.0%	48.0%	48.0%	48.0%	50.0%	57.0%	60.0%
Stormwater										
Reduction of sanitation backlog										
Connections	Number	1054.0%	1077.0%	2044.0%	1511.0%	1511.0%	1511.0%	1300.0%	1107.0%	920.0%
Water Retention										
Reduction of Water backlog										
Maximize water connections	Meters	2201.0%	2001.0%	1950.0%	1801.0%	1801.0%	1801.0%	1699.0%	1507.0%	1457.0%
Electricity										
Electricity Backlog										
Installation of Backlog	Number	3128.0%	3129.0%	4210.0%	3209.0%	3209.0%	3209.0%	2288.0%	1508.0%	1352.0%
Street Lighting										
New Street Lights	Watts	25.0%	15.0%	25.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	25.0%	30.0%	30.0%
Maintain Electricity Infrastructure										
Electricity repairs and maintenance	% Repaired	21.0%	35.0%	55.0%	68.0%	68.0%	68.0%	78.0%	64.0%	57.0%
Vote 2 - vote name										
Function 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 3 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 4 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 5 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 6 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 7 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 8 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 9 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 10 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 11 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 12 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 13 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 14 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 15 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 16 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 17 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 18 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 19 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 20 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 21 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 22 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 23 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 24 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 25 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 26 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Measure 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Measure 3 - (name)										
Function 27 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Measure 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA8 Performance Indicators and benchmarks

		2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Description of Financial Indicator	Basis of calculation	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating		A1	A1	A1	A1	A1	A1	A1			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid / Operating Expenditure	2.7%	2.1%	2.4%	1.7%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	3.3%	3.3%	3.2%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing / Own Revenue	3.2%	2.6%	3.1%	1.8%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%	3.7%	3.7%	3.6%
Borrowed funding of own capital expenditure	Borrowing / Capital expenditure and transfers and grants and contributions	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.2%	89.5%	89.6%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing / Funds & Reserves	30.0%	20.7%	18.3%	25.0%	22.5%	22.5%	22.5%	33.1%	50.6%	40.6%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets / Current liabilities	2.0	1.9	1.9	3.1	6.1	5.1	5.1	2.2	3.4	4
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 60 days / Current liabilities	2.0	1.9	1.9	3.1	6.1	5.1	5.1	2.2	3.4	4
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets / Current Liabilities	1.3	1.6	1.2	2.5	4.8	3.6	3.6	1.6	2.7	3
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts / Last 12 Mths Billing		88.6%	76.0%	92.7%	85.7%	85.4%	85.4%	83.4%	88.6%	93.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)			88.6%	75.5%	92.7%	85.0%	85.4%	85.4%	83.4%	88.6%	93.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	12.0%	5.1%	20.6%	9.2%	10.6%	13.1%	13.1%	12.2%	11.7%	11.6%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered / Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA's 65(a))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		51.1%	31.4%	35.4%	32.0%	14.6%	19.6%	19.6%	14.2%	24.4%	17.4%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (Z)	Total Volume Losses (MW)	125655978	16360803	139276685	135471255	135471255	157682454	167992454	151166509	120951637	607613
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	40 650	63 600	73 692	33 866	33 655	83 163	83 163	74 859	59 835	47.91
	Total Volume Losses (M)	13954045	12604543	3059120	15593558	15893555	10953273	10583273	6289445	7911557	63292
Water Distribution Losses (Z)	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	41 762	51 110	20 643	71 793	71 793	48 543	48 543	44 048	35 233	28.15
	Employee costs (Total Revenue - capital revenue)	9.0%	14.5%	16.1%	14.3%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	16.7%	16.0%	16.1%
	Remuneration	Total remuneration / Total Revenue - capital revenue	9.7%	15.4%	16.7%	15.1%	15.6%	15.6%		17.6%	17.0%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M (Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	1.5%	1.4%	3.1%	4.6%	2.4%	2.4%		5.6%	5.6%	5.6%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D (Total Revenue - capital revenue)	7.5%	20.3%	20.6%	5.8%	5.6%	5.9%	5.6%	16.6%	15.6%	15.1%
<u>IDP regulation Financial Viability Indicators</u>											
I Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants) / Debt service payments due within financial year	11.0	30.1	10.3	16.3	16.3	16.3	9.4	9.9	10.4	10
II O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors / annual revenue received for services	17.2%	7.0%	30.2%	11.6%	13.6%	16.7%	16.7%	16.5%	15.4%	15.3%
III Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments) / monthly fixed operational expenditure	4.0	4.4	6.2	5.1	6.4	4.8	4.8	5.2	7.7	9

[illegible]

IW373 Rustenburg Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Rat	2008/09	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013-14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
under measures												
Cash flow equivalents at the year end - R000	18(1)s	1	493,418	618,227	844,504	1,033,002	1,218,559	918,509	918,509	872,915	1,337,970	1,752,653
Cash + investments at the year end less applications - R000	18(1)s	2	(105,626)	(35,993)	120,770	423,597	707,922	451,111	451,111	56,302	557,382	663,691
Cash year end monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)s	3	40	44	62	53	64	48	48	52	77	95
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation effects - R000	18(1)	4	219,810	(12,913)	(24,517)	160,045	116,557	116,557	(119,499)	147,787	170,359	201,964
Service charges % change - macro CPIC target exclusive	18(1)s (2)	5	N/A	12.3%	(17.3%)	43.3%	(7.3%)	(5.0%)	(5.0%)	(11.4%)	1.4%	1.5%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)s (2)	6	83.6%	76.5%	92.7%	86.6%	83.4%	83.4%	83.4%	83.6%	93.0%	91.3%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)s (2)	7	17.4%	15.0%	17.5%	2.6%	4.7%	4.7%	4.7%	5.0%	4.0%	3.6%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)s, 19	8	53.1%	97.9%	91.5%	97.2%	97.3%	97.3%	97.3%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)s	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.2%	83.5%	83.6%
Grants % of Govt. legislated granted allocations	18(1)s	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - inc/(dec)	18(1)s	11	N/A	(51.9%)	324.9%	(17.4%)	15.3%	20.6%	0.0%	13.6%	0.1%	6.5%
Long term receivables % change - inc/(dec)	18(1)s	12	N/A	(60.2%)	(0.6%)	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(4.2%)	(4.3%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(a)	13	2.5%	0.5%	1.1%	9.9%	1.0%	1.1%	2.6%	2.1%	2.1%	2.3%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(a)	14	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	51.1%	52.7%	52.7%	0.0%	22.1%	62.7%	55.1%

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 1 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation		1/7/2009	1/7/2010	1/7/2011	1/7/2012					
Financial year valuation used		39820	39820	39820	39820			39820		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal partnerships s33 used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mins)		48	48	48	48			60		
No. of properties	5	55,034	57,931	60,960	64,190	64,190	64,190	9,863	10,356	10,873
No. of sectional title values	5	6,991	7,359	7,747	8,155	8,155	8,155	9,466	10,431	11,477
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of valuation roll amendments		405	426	450	473	535	535	562	590	621
No. of objections by rate payers		147	-	-	-	-	-	-	281	-
No. of appeals by rate payers		50	-	-	-	-	-	-	61	-
No. of successful objections	8	49	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-
Supplementary valuation		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	3	3	3	3	4	4	3	3	3
Municipally owned property value (Rm)		320	320	320	320	323	323	329	345	363
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5									
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5	2,309	2,430	2,558	26,926	27,464	27,464	27,466	27,467	27,457
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R000)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R 000)	6									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R 000)	6	168,666	177,764	187,110	199,958	202,846	210,956	221,503	232,578	244,207
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R000)		4,287	4,513	4,750	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,250	5,513	5,788
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm (R000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R000)		2,744	2,858	3,040	3,200	3,200	3,200	3,360	3,528	3,704
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R000)										
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R 000)		7,030	7,401	7,790	8,200	8,200	8,200	8,610	9,041	9,493

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Rel	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 3(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2012/13																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		64,100	491	1,497	29,233	448	875	103								5	62
No. of sectional title property values		8,155															
No. of unreasonably difficult properties <7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued		5,000	50	00	100	100	100									4	2
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)																	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties >21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		3															
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		1															
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2																
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6	18,012	698	3,029	1,609	591	313	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.0051	0.0189	0.0174	0.001300	0.017600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.017400	0.018900
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		72,021	13,277	56,003	3,757	0,040	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	92	6,487
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		61,218	12,122	51,131	3,430	5,515	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84	5,922
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	91.3%	91.3%	91.3%	91.3%	91.3%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	91.3%	91.3%
Special rating areas (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		3,200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)																	

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ret.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni. props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 2(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2013/14																
Valuation:																
No. of properties	67,399	515	1,571	30,694	470	518	171	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	65
No. of sectional title property values	8,562	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations	1,000	5	10	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued	2,000	20	30	50	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	3
Frequency of valuation (select)	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	5
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Yes	Yes
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Yes	Yes
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?	Variable	Variable	Variable	Variable	Variable	Variable	Variable	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Variable	Variable
Valuation reductions:																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions:																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total land value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rates:																
Average rate	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Special rating areas (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phasing-in reductions/discounts (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

hw373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Domestic rates (rates in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties			0.0044	0.0042	0.0051	0.0051	0	0	0
Rural/dwelling properties - vacant land									
Commercial/industrial properties									
Small holdings			0.0011	0.0012	0.0013	0.0011	0	0	0
Farm properties - vacant			0.0011	0.0012	0.0013	0.0013	0.0014	0.0014	0
Farm properties - industrial									
Industrial properties			0.0150	0.0151	0.0173	0.0163	0.0159	0.0200	0.0213
Business and commercial properties			0.0150	0.0164	0.0173	0.0161	0.0153	0.0197	0.0207
Commercial land - vacant									
Commercial land - small holdings									
Commercial land - farm property									
Commercial land - business and commercial									
Commercial land - other									
State-owned properties			0.0150	0.0164	0.0173	0.0172	0.0164	0.0163	0.0197
Municipal properties									
Public service infrastructure									
Privately owned assets owned by the owner									
State built land									
Residential and residential properties									
Private land									
Natural resources properties									
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rand)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	55 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
Indigent rebate or exemption		Based on income level							
Poor persons bond grants rebate or exemption		Based on income level							
Temporary rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption		max 85% on application							
Other rebates or exemptions	2								
Water rates									
Domestic									
Basic charge fixed fee (Rand/month)			36	43	45	45	50	53	55
Service point - vacant land (Rand/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (p/h)									
Water usage - tiered tariff		Area dependent households 12d or							
Water usage - Block 1 (p/h)		0-12	7	8	9	9	15	16	17
Water usage - Block 2 (p/h)		13-25	6	9	10	10	13	13	14
Water usage - Block 3 (p/h)		26-40	6	10	11	11	13	13	14
Water usage - Block 4 (p/h)		41-60	9	11	12	12	12	13	13
Other	2	61	10	12	13	13	15	16	17
Business rates									
Domestic									
Basic charge fixed fee (Rand/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rand/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (p/h)									
Volume charge - Block 1 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)							
Volume charge - Block 2 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)							
Volume charge - Block 3 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)							
Volume charge - Block 4 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)							
Other	2								
Electricity rates									
Domestic									
Basic charge fixed fee (Rand/month)						200	200	210	221
Service point - vacant land (Rand/month)									
Electricity		Indigent households 50kwh							
Life line tariff - meter		(kwh be studied)				0	0	0	0
Life line tariff - prepaid		(kwh be studied)				0	0	0	0
Flat rate tariff - meter (p/h)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (p/h)									
Meter - BT Block 1 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)		1	1	66	1	1	1
Meter - BT Block 2 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)				1			
Meter - BT Block 3 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)				1			
Meter - BT Block 4 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)				1			
Meter - BT Block 5 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)							
Prepaid - BT Block 1 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)		1	1	65	8	8	8
Prepaid - BT Block 2 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)				1			
Prepaid - BT Block 3 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)				1			
Prepaid - BT Block 4 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)				1			
Prepaid - BT Block 5 (p/h)		(p/h threshold)							
Other	2	(p/h threshold)							
Water management rates									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge fixed fee (Rand/month)			65	67	67	91	55	101	106
Water usage - meter									

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13	2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/15
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rents)									
Rebate Earnings<4500			0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40
Rebate Earnings between 4500 and 5500			0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
Rebate Earnings between 5500 and 6500			0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
Government Rebates 20%			0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
Residential Rebates			15000	15000	15000	15000	100000	100000	100000
Water tariffs									
Residential 1(0-120)			6.6505	7.65	8.63	8.8318	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818
Residential 1(13-250)			7.6533	9.07	10.25	10.2431	10.7625	11.3006	11.8557
Residential 1(26-430)			8.3333	9.90	11.13	11.7484	12.3337	12.9504	13.5979
Residential 1(441-630)			9.1514	10.60	12.20	13.3024	13.9675	14.6559	15.3592
Residential 1(601 +)			9.9055	11.69	13.21	14.3555	15.1185	15.8745	16.6582
Residential 2(0-120)			6.6505	7.65	8.63	8.8318	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818
Residential 2(13-250)			7.6533	9.07	10.25	10.2431	10.7616	11.2996	11.8546
Residential 2(26-430)			8.3333	9.90	11.19	11.7454	12.3337	12.9504	13.5979
Residential 2(441-630)			9.1514	10.60	12.20	13.3024	13.9675	14.6559	15.3592
Residential 2(601 +)			9.9055	11.63	13.21	14.3666	15.1185	15.8745	16.6552
Waste water tariffs									
Business/Commercial			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Business			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Industrial			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Government			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Water Supplier			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Church			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Educational			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Mining			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0480	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Busstop			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Agricultural Res 1			6.6505	7.65	8.63	8.8318	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818
Agricultural Res 1			7.6533	9.07	10.25	10.2431	10.7616	11.2996	11.8045
Agricultural Res 1			8.3333	9.90	11.19	11.7454	12.3337	12.9504	13.5379
Agricultural Res 1			9.1514	10.60	12.20	13.3024	13.9675	14.6559	15.3592
Agricultural Res 1			9.9055	11.69	13.21	14.3555	15.1185	15.8745	16.6582
Agricultural Bus/Comm			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Agricultural Industrial			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0480	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Municipal			8.2850	9.7800	11.05	12.0450	12.6493	13.2607	13.9443
Special			8.1500	7.8500	8.63	9.6312	10.1653	10.6735	11.2072
Electricity tariffs									
Residential 1(1-50 KWH)			0.5715	0.6372	0.6000	0.65	0.6593	0.7353	0.7816
Residential 1(51-350 KWH)						0.82	0.8576	0.9179	0.9711
Residential 1(351-600 KWH)						0.94	1.0039	1.0722	1.1451
Residential 1(601 + KWH)						1.12	1.1662	1.2275	1.3544
Residential 2(1-50 KWH)			0.5715	0.6372	0.6000	0.65	0.6593	0.7353	0.7816
Residential 2(51-350 KWH)						0.82	0.8576	0.9179	0.9711
Residential 2(351-600 KWH)						0.94	1.0039	1.0722	1.1451
Residential 2(601 + KWH)						1.12	1.1662	1.2275	1.3544
Business/Commercial			0.5829	0.6155	1.0000	1.1103	1.1659	1.2241	1.2851
Bulk Supply Town 400V			0.2888	0.3437	0.4500	0.5576	0.5855	0.6143	0.6455
Bulk Supply Town 11KV			0.3662	0.3544	0.4250	0.5268	0.4719	0.4955	0.5203
Bulk Demand Town 400V			104.6133	124.4900	145.2300	161.2459	161.2459	169.3113	177.7769
Bulk Demand KVA Town 400V			102.1824	121.6000	141.8700	157.5183	157.5183	165.3942	173.6639
Bulk Demand KVA Town 11KV			101.0092	120.2000	140.2400	155.7055	155.7055	163.4939	171.8585
Bulk Demand KVA Town 11KV			63.5938	117.3100	135.8500	151.9557	151.9557	159.5535	167.5312
Government			0.7337	0.8156	1.0000	1.1103	1.1103	1.1658	1.2241
Church			0.7337	0.8156	1.0000	1.1103	1.1103	1.1658	1.2241
Educational			0.7337	0.8156	1.0000	1.1103	1.1103	1.1658	1.2241
Mining			0.7337	0.8156	1.0000	1.1103	1.1103	1.1658	1.2241
Agricultural res 1			0.5715	0.6372	0.6000		0.6592	0.9326	0.9792
Agricultural Bus/Comm			0.6554	0.8155	1.0000	1.1103	1.1103	1.1655	1.2241
Bulk supply Agric 11KV			0.3662	0.3544	0.4250	0.4719	0.4719	0.4955	0.5203
Bulk supply Agric 400V			0.2818	0.2437	0.4500	0.4956	0.4956	0.5245	0.5508
Bulk Demand KVA Agric 11KV			95.5938	117.3100	135.8500	151.9557	151.9557	159.5535	167.5312
Bulk Demand KVA Agric 400V			102.1824	121.6000	141.8700	157.5183	157.5183	165.3942	173.6539
Bulk Demand KVA Agric 400V			104.6133	124.4900	145.2300	161.2459	161.2459	169.3113	177.7769
Bulk Demand KVA Agric 11KV			101.0092	120.2000	140.2400	155.7055	155.7055	163.4939	171.8585
Municipal			0.5715	0.6372	0.6000	0.6532	0.6532	0.9326	0.9792
Residential Life-Line			0.6432	0.6500	0.6000	0.7217	0.7217	0.7578	0.7957
Special			0.5715	0.6372	0.6000	0.8882	0.6532	0.9326	0.9792

W373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14 % Incr.	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Indicent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income' Regs	1										
Utilities and services charges:											
Property rates		124 67	274 00	279 07	279 07	279 07	279 07	2 0%	260 00	265 20	270 50
Electricity Basic levy		144 29	171 71	200 32	222 42	222 42	222 42	5 6%	235 32	249 97	263 41
Electricity Consumption		577 50	697 20	600 00	631 00	631 00	631 00	5 6%	1 025 45	1 034 94	1 147 66
Water Basic levy		36 28	42 81	45 38	47 64	47 64	47 64	5 0%	50 02	52 52	55 15
Water Consumption		199 82	261 73	255 76	291 05	291 05	291 05	5 0%	313 54	329 22	345 68
Sanitation		66 67	83 34	94 17	94 17	94 17	94 17	5 0%	93 83	103 82	109 01
Refuse removal		65 54	81 93	66 85	91 19	91 19	91 19	5 0%	95 75	100 54	105 56
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		1 214 77	1 602 72	1 601 55	1 929 55	1 929 55	1 929 55	8 5%	2 078 97	2 185 20	2 297 17
VAT on Services		152 61	165 02	213 15	228 27	228 27	228 27	14 00%	251 65	263 60	283 73
Net large household bill		1 367 38	1 767 74	2 014 70	2 137 82	2 137 82	2 137 82	9 2%	2 333 63	2 451 60	2 580 90
% Increase/decrease			30 8%	12 6%	6 1%	-	-		9 2%	5 2%	5 2%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable' Regs	2										
Utilities and services charges:											
Property rates		124 67	194 00	192 40	192 40	192 40	192 40	2 0%	173 33	176 60	180 33
Electricity Basic levy		144 29	171 71	200 32	222 42	222 42	222 42	5 6%	235 32	249 97	263 41
Electricity Consumption		283 75	343 60	413 65	420 00	420 00	420 00	5 6%	456 00	482 45	510 43
Water Basic levy		36 28	42 81	45 38	47 64	47 64	47 64	5 0%	50 02	52 52	55 15
Water Consumption		166 51	212 23	239 81	239 81	239 81	239 81	5 0%	251 80	264 33	277 61
Sanitation		66 67	83 34	94 17	94 17	94 17	94 17	5 0%	93 83	103 82	109 01
Refuse removal		65 54	81 93	66 85	91 19	91 19	91 19	5 0%	95 75	100 54	105 56
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		632 71	1 129 62	1 212 58	1 307 63	1 307 63	1 307 63	4 1%	1 351 10	1 429 49	1 505 50
VAT on Services		107 53	130 93	151 23	156 13	156 13	156 13	14 00%	166 29	175 33	185 66
Net small household bill		1 600 24	1 260 61	1 423 81	1 463 76	1 463 76	1 463 76	4 3%	1 527 39	1 604 87	1 692 16
% Increase/decrease			26 0%	12 9%	2 8%	-	-		4 3%	5 1%	5 4%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indicent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Utilities and services charges:											
Property rates		124 67	114 00	105 73	105 73	105 73	105 73	2 0%	66 67	63 40	60 17
Electricity Basic levy		144 29	171 71	200 32	222 42	222 42	222 42	5 6%	235 32	249 97	263 41
Electricity Consumption		173 25	206 16	248 19	233 00	233 00	233 00	5 6%	261 00	276 14	292 16
Water Basic levy		36 28	42 81	45 38	47 64	47 64	47 64	5 0%	50 02	52 52	55 15
Water Consumption		53 28	49 50	51 25	163 56	163 56	163 56	5 0%	66 03	60 33	94 50
Sanitation		66 67	83 34	94 17	94 17	94 17	94 17	5 0%	93 83	103 82	109 01
Refuse removal		65 54	81 93	66 85	91 19	91 19	91 19	5 0%	95 75	100 54	105 56
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		663 98	749 45	831 69	987 71	987 71	987 71	(7.5%)	913 72	959 77	1 010 35
VAT on Services		75 50	63 55	101 65	123 48	123 48	123 48	14 00%	115 79	122 13	128 83
Net small household bill		739 48	813 41	933 55	1 111 19	1 111 19	1 111 19	(7.4%)	1 029 51	1 082 91	1 139 18
% Increase/decrease			13 4%	11 3%	19 0%	-	-		(7.4%)	5 2%	5 2%

IW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
thousand										
arent municipality										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		453,283	597,651	826,263	683,335	1,103,938	1,103,938	645,683	1,030,661	1,445,643
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
municipality sub total	1	453,283	597,654	826,263	683,335	1,103,938	1,103,938	645,683	1,030,661	1,445,643
ntities										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ntities sub total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
onsolidated total:		453,283	597,654	826,263	683,335	1,103,938	1,103,938	645,683	1,030,661	1,445,643

HW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		100,122	87,803	80,207	85,271	81,271	81,271	228,325	308,000	256,500
Long-Term Loans (non annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Installment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	100,122	87,803	80,207	85,271	81,271	81,271	228,325	308,000	256,500
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Installment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	100,122	87,803	80,207	85,271	81,271	81,271	228,325	308,000	256,500

Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Installment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Installment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

IW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		295,912	292,359	252,022	278,740	250,852	250,852	331,753	365,718	435,455
Local Government Equitable Share		154,274	206,740	227,559	256,520	274,824	274,824	285,427	335,130	402,725
Finance Management		846	4,229	1,033	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,550	1,600	1,650
Municipal Systems Improvement		540	1,223	710	800	500	500	850	934	957
Water Services Operating Subsidy		283	1,081	1,529	3,564	5,000	5,000	300	300	300
2010 FIFA World Cup Operating		5,042	18	3,693	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Operating Subsidy		2,504	3,959	-	-	-	-	5,722	5,000	5,000
NDPF		-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FIFA		13,478	17,562	801	-	-	-	-	-	-
EPWP		4,652	2,293	12,382	-	-	-	7,990	-	-
PTIS		101,734	52,662	556	-	-	-	27,049	17,753	18,470
PMU		2,020	2,340	3,418	16,356	8,659	8,658	5,825	6,001	6,383
Provincial Government:		3,675	250	1,194	1,593	1,598	1,598	1,830	1,885	1,885
Health subsidy		-	-	-	300	300	300	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation		72	250	224	249	249	248	670	670	670
Housing		3,603	-	858	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skills Levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	1,050	1,050
LG SETA		-	-	132	-	-	-	160	165	165
NDJIS(FIRE)		-	-	-	1,050	1,050	1,050	-	-	-
District Municipality:		795	-	810	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bjama's District Municipality		795	-	810	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		2,799	12,107	(573)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Standard Bank donation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		2,799	12,107	(573)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	303,240	304,756	253,453	280,338	292,480	292,480	335,583	368,603	437,350
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		140,721	137,165	207,862	359,591	359,041	359,041	673,816	787,974	854,955
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		102,513	125,192	125,713	163,591	214,611	214,611	189,365	190,727	203,455
Public Transport and Systems		-	-	72,945	178,000	178,000	178,000	472,951	582,247	631,530
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		-	-	-	4,000	(4,000)	(4,000)	-	-	-
Department of Energy		38,209	11,994	9,205	14,400	10,400	10,400	11,500	15,000	20,000
Provincial Government:		1,806	911	600	422	431	431	2,811	350	170
Department of Arts, Sports & Culture & DPLG		1,806	911	600	422	431	431	2,811	350	170
District Municipality:		-	606	869	4,500	5,747	5,747	-	-	-
Bjama's District Municipality		-	606	869	4,500	5,747	5,747	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		1,431	704	504	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Lottery, Other, Public		1,431	704	504	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	143,939	139,437	209,856	364,913	405,219	405,219	676,627	788,324	855,155
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		447,179	444,193	463,309	645,251	697,699	697,699	1,012,210	1,156,927	1,292,505

IW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year #1 2014/15	Budget Year #2 2015/16
thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		235,972	292,359	252,022	278,740	290,632	290,882	314,753	366,718	435,495
Local Government Equitable Share		161,274	206,740	227,659	256,520	274,624	274,824	285,427	335,130	402,725
Finance Management		846	4,229	1,033	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,600	1,650
Municipal Systems Improvement		540	1,223	710	800	900	900	690	934	567
Water Services Operating Subsidy		283	1,031	1,529	3,561	5,000	5,000	300	300	300
2010 FIFA World Cup Operating		5,042	18	3,693						
Water Services Operating Subsidy		2,504	3,599	-				5,722	5,000	5,000
NDPG		-	52	-				-	-	-
FIFA		13,478	17,562	601				-	-	-
EFWP		4,852	2,293	12,382				7,990	-	-
PTIS		101,731	52,652	596				27,019	17,753	18,470
PMU		2,020	2,340	3,418	16,356	8,658	8,658	5,825	6,001	6,353
Provincial Government:		3,675	250	1,194	1,598	1,593	1,593	1,810	1,885	1,685
Health subsidy		-	-	-	300	300	300	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation		72	250	224	248	248	249	670	670	670
Housing		3,603	-	838				-	-	-
SK's Levy		-	-	-				1,000	1,050	1,050
LG SETA		-	-	132				160	165	165
NDMS(FIRE)		-	-	-	1,050	1,050	1,050	-	-	-
District Municipality:		795	-	810	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bojanala District Municipality		795	-	810	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		2,799	12,107	(573)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Standard Bank donation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2,799	12,107	(573)	-	-	-	-	-	-
total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		303,240	304,756	251,451	280,338	292,480	292,450	316,593	369,603	437,380
capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		140,721	137,166	207,862	359,591	399,041	399,041	673,816	787,974	854,985
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		102,513	125,192	125,713	163,591	214,611	214,611	169,365	190,727	203,455
Public Transport and Systems		-	-	72,945	178,000	178,000	178,000	472,951	582,247	631,530
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		-	-	-	4,000	(4,000)	(4,000)	-	-	-
Department of Energy		38,209	11,594	9,205	14,400	10,400	10,400	11,500	15,000	20,000
Provincial Government:		1,805	941	600	422	431	431	2,811	350	170
Department of Arts, Sports & Culture & DPLG		1,805	941	600	422	431	431	2,811	350	170
District Municipality:		-	605	669	4,500	5,747	5,747	-	-	-
Bojanala District Municipality		-	605	669	4,500	5,747	5,747	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	596	41	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Lottery, Sony		-	596	41	-	-	-	-	-	-
total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		142,528	139,729	209,393	364,913	405,219	405,219	676,627	768,324	855,155
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		445,768	444,485	460,844	645,251	697,699	697,669	1,013,210	1,156,927	1,292,535

W373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
thousand										
operating transfers and grants:	1.3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		22,425	27,194	4,659						
Current year receipts		411,831	403,645	456,578	278,740	290,882	290,882	334,753	366,718	435,495
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		434,309	430,840	461,237	278,740	290,882	290,882	334,753	366,718	435,495
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		5,393	676	1,598	1,598	1,593	1,593	1,830	1,885	1,885
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		5,393	676	1,598	1,598	1,593	1,593	1,830	1,885	1,885
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue										
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		2,463	12,970	11						
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		2,463	12,970	11						
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
total operating transfers and grants revenue		442,164	444,485	462,845	280,338	292,480	292,480	338,583	368,603	437,380
total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2									
capital transfers and grants:	1.3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		76,216	54,728	38,758	49,569					
Current year receipts		55,533	64,624	159,171	359,341	402,991	402,991	673,816	787,974	654,685
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		131,749	119,352	198,929	409,310	402,991	402,991	673,816	787,974	854,985
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		3,500	8,000	7,152	2,967					
Current year receipts		11,033	1,878	432	422	431	431	2,811	350	170
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		14,583	9,878	7,585	3,389	431	431	2,811	350	170
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		3,752	400	600	613					
Current year receipts				1,557	4,500	5,747	5,747			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		3,752	400	2,157	5,113	5,747	5,747			
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		579	1,431	533	3,108					
Current year receipts				504						
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		579	1,431	1,037	3,108					
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
total capital transfers and grants revenue		150,664	131,061	207,708	420,920	409,169	409,169	676,627	789,324	855,155
total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2									
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		592,828	575,545	670,554	701,258	701,649	701,649	1,013,210	1,156,927	1,292,535
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM										

W373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
thousand											
<u>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u> Insert description	1										
tal Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u> Insert description	2										
tal Cash Transfers To Entities/Em's		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u> Insert description	3										
tal Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u> Insert description	4	243	343	537	39	33	39	39	41	50	53
					200	200	200	200	355	355	355
					50	50	50	50	50	50	50
tal Cash Transfers To Organisations		243	343	537	289	289	289	289	476	455	459
<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u> Insert description	5										
tal Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ITAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	243	343	537	289	289	289	289	476	455	459
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u> Insert description	1										
tal Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u> Insert description	2										
tal Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Em's		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u> Insert description	3										
tal Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</u> Insert description	4										
tal Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Groups of Individuals</u> Insert description	5										
tal Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ITAL NON CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ITAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	243	343	537	289	289	289	289	476	455	459

W373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA22 Summary Council and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Council remuneration	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	FY18 Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revised		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Council General Office Remuneration										
Executive Salaries and Wages		11,458	11,733	12,342	12,603	12,603	12,603	14,363	15,309	15,364
Person and U.F. Contributions		1,201	1,567	1,433	2,112	2,267	2,267	2,514	2,625	2,677
Medical AID Contributions		340	557	579	1,254	1,335	1,335	1,363	1,477	1,572
Motor Vehicle Allowance		3,151	3,433	3,727	4,918	5,223	5,223	6,613	6,500	6,913
Cellphone Allowance		723	600	647	652	1,611	1,611	1,124	1,200	1,211
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Council General Office		16,883	19,890	18,688	21,527	22,744	22,743	25,917	27,211	27,637
% Increase			23.5%	(11.1%)	28.9%	6.1%	-	12.5%	6.8%	6.8%
Senior Managers of the Municipality										
Executive Salaries and Wages		3,832	6,641	4,663	7,817	12,953	12,953	11,115	11,636	12,647
Person and U.F. Contributions		67	374	643	1,151	1,179	1,179	924	1,020	1,055
Medical AID Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	311	353	377
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	250	1,392	2,518	2,132	2,132	981	1,647	1,117
Cellphone Allowance		815	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		452	-	-	12	12	12	38	41	44
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		4,966	7,379	7,229	11,429	16,257	16,257	13,429	14,335	15,303
% Increase			63.6%	(2.1%)	53.1%	23.8%	-	(5.8%)	6.8%	6.8%
Other Municipal Staff										
Executive Salaries and Wages		22,158	192,281	211,309	214,655	255,353	255,353	311,700	321,653	342,623
Person and U.F. Contributions		43,712	35,150	40,354	29,306	47,457	47,457	53,673	62,610	66,997
Medical AID Contributions		-	15,515	21,645	17,169	12,894	12,894	22,312	23,761	25,655
Overtime		23,600	25,455	27,622	20,343	2,212	2,212	21,641	27,423	29,892
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	4,327	29,635	29,635	25	742	255
Motor Vehicle Allowance		12,411	13,693	11,753	7,532	152	152	11,737	12,467	13,352
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	85	85	85	135	144	154
Housing Allowances		1,613	1,613	1,583	1,108	2,215	2,215	1,652	1,765	1,880
Other benefits and allowances		-	37,367	58,273	15,131	15,131	15,131	1,951	2,053	2,224
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		101,533	311,552	331,617	311,534	393,228	393,228	432,777	452,863	472,517
% Increase			61.2%	6.2%	15.2%	6.7%	-	11.8%	4.6%	4.6%
Total Paid to Municipality		110,816	311,414	311,121	414,335	435,221	435,221	471,683	478,429	477,327
			78.9%	6.6%	15.6%	2.1%	-	13.8%	0.6%	6.7%
Board Members of Entities										
Executive Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Person and U.F. Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical AID Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Senior Managers of Entities										
Executive Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Person and U.F. Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical AID Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Staff of Entities										
Executive Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Person and U.F. Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical AID Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Municipal Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		110,816	311,414	311,121	414,335	435,221	435,221	471,683	478,429	477,327
% Increase			78.9%	6.6%	15.6%	2.1%	-	13.8%	0.6%	6.7%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF		57	173,511	322,524	413,135	412,273	412,273	464,203	457,218	453,233

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		397,337	103,551	184,189			685,077
Chief Whip			527,607	-	21,213			548,820
Executive Mayor			606,748	17,593	252,048			876,389
Deputy Executive Mayor			-	-	-			
Executive Committee			3,957,052	690,971	1,783,622			6,431,645
Total for all other councillors			8,676,777	2,818,199	5,444,190			16,939,166
Total Councillors	6	-	14,165,521	3,630,314	7,685,262			25,481,097
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1,643,321	1,813	-			1,645,134
Chief Finance Officer			907,004	69,837	192,150			1,168,991
Director Corporate Support Services			515,846	74,426	93,935			684,207
Director Public Safety			1,120,968	87,627	-			1,208,595
Director Planning & Human Settlement			1,002,518	265,826	89,670			1,358,014
Director Local Economic Development			876,112	140,695	153,720			1,170,527
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								
Director Community Development			1,092,188	1,813				1,094,001
Director Community Development			1,002,518	198,641	89,670			1,290,829
Director Technical Services			800,338	130,824	169,092			1,100,254
Director Rustenburg Rapid Transport			799,745	120,778	115,290			1,035,813
Chief Operations Officer			1,354,785	202,363	115,290			1,672,438
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	11,115,343	1,294,643	1,018,817	-		13,428,803
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total for municipal entities	8,10	-	-	-	-	-		-
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	25,280,864	4,924,957	8,704,079	-		38,909,900

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		2011/12			Current Year 2012/13			Budget Year 2013/14		
Number	Ref	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		70	-	70	70	-	70	70	-	70
Board Members of municipal entities	4	6	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal employees	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	10	-	10	10	-	10	10	-	10
Other Managers	7	43	43	-	43	43	-	43	43	-
Professionals		1 374	1 368	6	2 513	1 613	865	2 545	2 370	175
Finance		99	94	5	144	114	30	145	141	4
Spatial town planning		13	13	-	79	53	26	60	60	20
Information Technology		5	4	1	12	5	7	15	10	5
Roads		123	123	-	167	135	31	170	155	15
Electricity		119	119	-	216	113	103	220	200	20
Water		121	121	-	310	131	179	315	250	65
Sewerage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse		149	149	-	233	165	47	240	233	7
Other		745	745	-	1 352	910	442	1 360	1 321	39
Technicians		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance										
Spatial town planning										
Information Technology										
Roads										
Electricity										
Water										
Sewerage										
Refuse										
Other										
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)										
Service and sales workers										
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers										
Craft and related trades										
Plant and Machine Operators										
Elementary Occupations										
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	1 503	1 411	92	2 616	1 691	945	2 668	2 413	255
% Increase					75.4%	19.6%	927.2%	1.2%	42.7%	(73.0%)
Total municipal employees headcount	6.10									
Finance personnel headcount	8.10									
Human Resources personnel headcount	8.10									

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA25 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2013/14												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates			15,023	16,014	13,359	15,200	14,067	16,721	15,784	13,342	16,031	15,571	16,987	8,847	176,946	189,681	203,161
Property rates - penalties & collection charges			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue			107,034	114,094	95,184	108,295	100,227	119,137	112,455	95,058	114,220	110,943	121,028	63,036	1,260,712	1,358,136	1,464,878
Service charges - water revenue			29,894	31,866	26,584	30,246	27,993	33,274	31,408	26,549	31,901	30,986	33,803	17,605	352,109	376,615	402,828
Service charges - sanitation revenue			14,069	14,997	12,511	14,235	13,174	15,570	14,782	12,495	15,014	14,583	15,908	8,376	165,714	176,416	187,870
Service charges - refuse revenue			6,363	6,783	5,658	6,438	5,958	7,082	6,685	5,651	6,790	6,595	7,195	3,747	74,946	79,860	85,153
Service charges - other			201	215	179	204	189	224	212	179	164	209	228	170	2,371	2,497	2,629
Rental of facilities and equipment			1,304	1,390	1,160	1,319	1,221	1,452	1,370	1,158	1,060	1,352	1,475	1,100	15,360	17,273	18,019
Interest earned - external investments			5,941	6,333	5,283	6,011	5,563	6,613	6,242	5,276	6,340	6,158	6,718	3,499	69,977	73,167	76,530
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			13,167	14,036	11,709	13,322	12,330	14,656	13,834	11,694	14,051	13,648	14,889	7,755	155,090	131,374	116,315
Dividends received			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines			1,093	1,166	972	1,106	1,024	1,217	1,149	971	1,167	1,133	1,236	644	12,879	13,381	13,905
Licences and permits			1,000	1,066	889	1,012	937	1,113	1,051	888	813	1,037	1,131	843	11,780	12,075	12,378
Agency services			1,696	1,808	1,508	1,716	1,588	1,888	1,782	1,506	1,378	1,758	1,918	1,430	19,977	19,582	21,042
Transfers recognised - operational			113,361	-	-	-	113,967	-	-	30,494	78,760	-	-	(0)	336,583	368,603	437,380
Other revenue			3,487	3,717	3,101	3,528	3,265	3,882	3,664	3,097	2,834	3,615	3,943	2,941	41,075	43,160	45,255
Gains on disposal of PPE			8,496	9,056	7,555	8,596	7,956	9,457	8,926	7,545	6,905	8,806	9,607	7,165	100,072	50,000	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			322,131	222,540	185,655	211,229	309,458	232,286	219,344	215,904	297,429	216,393	236,065	127,158	2,795,593	2,912,220	3,087,342
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs			25,641	33,800	30,303	41,772	36,504	35,338	31,655	32,075	32,634	41,958	47,879	76,644	466,205	467,216	498,290
Remuneration of councillors			1,401	1,847	1,656	2,283	1,995	1,931	1,730	1,753	1,784	2,293	2,617	4,189	25,481	27,201	29,037
Debt impairment			8,604	8,604	8,604	8,604	8,604	8,604	8,604	8,604	8,604	8,604	8,604	8,604	103,295	88,777	71,525
Depreciation & asset impairment			35,091	35,091	35,091	35,091	35,091	35,091	35,091	35,091	35,091	35,091	35,091	35,260	421,264	437,863	455,104
Finance charges			4,018	4,018	4,018	4,018	4,018	4,018	4,018	4,018	4,018	4,018	4,018	4,037	48,232	44,487	40,419
Bulk purchases			56,136	73,998	66,343	91,451	79,917	77,366	69,303	70,221	71,446	91,859	104,821	167,796	1,020,657	1,111,570	1,210,139
Other materials			8,862	11,682	10,473	14,437	12,616	12,213	10,940	11,085	11,279	14,501	16,548	26,489	161,126	164,082	174,205
Contracted services			11,180	14,737	13,212	18,213	15,916	15,407	13,802	13,985	14,229	18,294	20,875	33,417	203,265	201,154	203,242
Transfers and grants			26	35	31	43	37	36	32	33	33	43	49	78	476	485	488
Other expenditure			17,805	23,470	21,042	29,005	25,347	24,538	21,981	22,272	22,660	29,135	33,246	53,220	323,721	322,207	341,673
Loss on disposal of PPE			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure			168,765	207,281	190,774	244,917	220,047	214,544	197,157	199,138	201,779	245,797	273,749	409,776	2,773,724	2,865,044	3,024,181
Surplus/(Deficit)			153,366	15,259	(5,119)	(33,688)	89,412	17,742	22,187	16,766	95,650	(29,405)	(37,684)	(282,618)	21,869	47,176	63,161
Transfers recognised - capital			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions			153,366	15,259	(5,119)	(33,688)	89,412	17,742	22,187	16,766	95,650	(29,405)	(37,684)	(282,618)	21,869	47,176	63,161
Taxation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)			153,366	15,259	(5,119)	(33,688)	89,412	17,742	22,187	16,766	95,650	(29,405)	(37,684)	(282,618)	21,869	47,176	63,161

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2013/14												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR		12,658	13,543	14,022	13,625	15,998	18,202	19,958	21,900	22,022	20,599	25,231	22,438	220,196	199,345	187,297
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		2,955	2,700	3,453	3,361	2,934	4,202	3,350	2,982	3,211	3,922	3,820	4,021	40,911	23,807	24,909
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES		170	182	168	191	176	188	193	190	180	196	270	196	2,300	2,413	2,479
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		15,865	14,980	16,201	16,980	17,853	18,246	16,502	17,002	16,865	18,801	19,801	20,284	209,381	225,381	243,147
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY		3,922	3,801	3,980	3,452	3,562	3,625	3,998	3,298	3,452	3,850	3,580	4,233	44,754	45,658	47,612
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT		6,986	7,201	7,570	10,012	9,859	10,221	9,320	9,745	8,987	9,801	10,202	8,860	108,765	60,295	10,714
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		100	133	299	320	333	290	350	320	312	358	380	221	3,415	3,590	3,726
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		493	502	483	435	490	420	427	485	401	485	438	77	5,137	5,331	5,403
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		273,792	104,621	100,179	106,245	253,025	112,548	130,794	129,227	206,990	212,983	212,799	185,068	2,029,273	2,206,394	2,412,948
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		10,557	9,542	9,260	10,982	10,521	10,121	13,501	13,015	12,507	9,542	11,412	10,500	131,460	140,005	149,105
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		327,497	157,206	155,615	165,605	314,751	178,064	198,394	198,165	274,927	280,538	287,933	256,898	2,795,593	2,912,220	3,087,342
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR		8,065	7,749	8,535	7,524	8,016	9,588	7,986	7,146	6,598	7,352	8,249	6,699	93,506	98,448	104,374
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		5,873	6,211	6,950	8,680	7,298	6,226	6,959	5,873	6,236	6,922	7,901	8,814	94,982	51,591	56,214
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES		5,922	6,374	5,902	6,160	6,626	5,268	5,487	5,980	6,470	6,890	6,358	5,024	73,460	80,106	84,667
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		10,931	11,022	9,801	10,251	11,025	9,510	10,890	14,933	14,989	15,201	14,987	9,956	143,535	138,645	138,170
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY		11,201	12,980	10,126	16,899	12,599	13,801	13,021	11,802	10,980	9,598	8,321	11,917	143,245	149,468	157,602
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT		3,801	3,399	5,881	6,259	5,701	5,201	4,283	5,960	4,359	6,281	4,902	6,800	62,826	51,997	54,921
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		11,926	1,763	1,725	1,802	1,627	1,690	1,720	1,502	1,596	2,689	2,700	23,685	54,426	50,213	52,425
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		10,884	15,876	15,215	12,563	13,750	12,980	10,026	15,980	10,202	10,503	15,857	8,281	152,117	158,485	167,423
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		197,575	171,909	150,339	162,421	137,559	151,305	153,849	167,025	148,234	143,039	139,067	129,545	1,851,870	1,960,277	2,089,945
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		9,260	7,206	8,260	8,421	10,525	12,025	10,548	11,599	9,986	7,821	9,125	8,981	113,755	115,814	118,439
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		277,438	244,487	222,774	240,980	214,725	227,594	224,769	247,800	219,650	216,296	217,468	219,741	2,773,724	2,865,044	3,024,181
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		50,059	(87,282)	(67,160)	(75,375)	100,026	(49,530)	(26,374)	(49,635)	55,277	64,242	70,465	37,157	21,869	47,176	63,161
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	50,059	(87,282)	(67,160)	(75,375)	100,026	(49,530)	(26,374)	(49,635)	55,277	64,242	70,465	37,157	21,869	47,176	63,161

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2013/14												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue - Standard																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		39,576	42,187	35,194	40,042	37,059	44,051	41,581	35,148	32,164	41,021	44,751	33,376	466,152	452,564	459,537
Executive and council		21,448	22,863	19,074	21,701	20,084	23,874	22,535	19,048	17,432	22,232	24,253	18,088	252,632	222,838	211,880
Budget and treasury office		17,776	18,949	15,808	17,986	16,646	19,786	18,677	15,787	14,447	18,425	20,101	14,992	209,381	225,381	243,147
Corporate services		351	375	313	356	329	391	369	312	286	364	397	296	4,140	4,345	4,510
<i>Community and public safety</i>		1,814	1,933	1,613	1,835	1,698	2,019	1,906	1,611	1,474	1,880	2,051	1,530	21,364	22,325	23,179
Community and social services		324	345	288	328	303	360	340	287	263	336	366	273	3,813	3,983	4,031
Sport and recreation		112	120	100	114	105	125	118	100	91	116	127	95	1,323	1,346	1,370
Public safety		1,124	1,198	1,000	1,137	1,052	1,251	1,181	998	913	1,165	1,271	948	13,239	13,856	14,462
Housing		254	270	226	257	238	282	267	225	206	263	287	214	2,989	3,138	3,314
Health		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		13,201	14,071	11,739	13,356	12,361	14,693	13,869	11,724	10,728	13,683	14,926	11,133	155,484	99,565	51,732
Planning and development		10,443	11,132	9,287	10,566	9,779	11,624	10,972	9,274	8,487	10,824	11,808	9,807	123,003	66,744	17,505
Road transport		2,757	2,939	2,452	2,790	2,582	3,069	2,897	2,449	2,241	2,858	3,118	2,325	32,478	32,817	34,224
Environmental protection		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	3	2
<i>Trading services</i>		182,755	194,810	162,521	184,908	171,131	203,420	192,011	162,305	148,529	189,428	206,649	154,126	2,152,593	2,337,766	2,552,893
Electricity		111,484	118,837	99,141	112,797	104,393	124,090	117,130	99,009	90,605	115,555	126,059	94,019	1,313,120	1,416,764	1,532,801
Water		42,750	45,570	38,017	43,254	40,031	47,584	44,916	37,957	34,744	44,311	48,340	36,053	503,538	554,029	615,552
Waste water management		17,487	18,640	15,551	17,693	16,375	19,464	18,373	15,530	14,212	18,125	19,773	14,747	205,970	223,647	244,582
Waste management		11,034	11,762	9,812	11,164	10,332	12,282	11,593	9,799	8,968	11,437	12,477	9,305	129,905	143,327	159,958
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard		237,346	253,001	211,067	240,141	222,250	264,184	249,367	210,788	192,896	246,012	268,377	200,164	2,795,593	2,912,220	3,087,342
Expenditure - Standard																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		24,530	32,335	28,990	39,962	34,922	33,807	30,283	30,685	31,220	40,140	26,136	92,991	446,000	439,394	447,436
Executive and council		8,880	11,706	10,495	14,467	12,642	12,239	10,963	11,108	11,302	14,531	9,461	33,664	161,459	150,703	150,690
Budget and treasury office		7,894	10,406	9,330	12,861	11,239	10,880	9,746	9,875	10,047	12,918	8,411	29,927	143,535	136,645	138,170
Corporate services		7,755	10,223	9,165	12,634	11,041	10,688	9,574	9,701	9,870	12,691	8,263	29,400	141,006	150,047	158,576
<i>Community and public safety</i>		16,803	22,150	19,859	27,374	23,922	23,158	20,745	21,020	21,386	27,496	17,903	63,700	305,516	318,753	336,131
Community and social services		2,780	3,664	3,285	4,529	3,957	3,831	3,432	3,477	3,538	4,549	2,962	10,538	50,543	52,125	55,223
Sport and recreation		4,802	6,330	5,676	7,824	6,837	6,619	5,929	6,007	6,112	7,858	5,117	18,205	87,316	91,852	97,090
Public safety		7,315	9,642	8,645	11,916	10,413	10,081	9,030	9,150	9,309	11,969	7,793	27,729	132,992	139,460	146,873
Housing		1,122	1,479	1,326	1,828	1,598	1,547	1,386	1,404	1,428	1,837	1,196	4,255	20,407	20,807	21,835
Health		784	1,034	927	1,278	1,116	1,081	968	981	958	1,283	836	2,973	14,258	14,508	15,110
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		21,531	28,382	25,446	35,076	30,652	29,673	26,581	26,933	27,403	35,232	22,540	81,621	391,469	382,194	399,892
Planning and development		5,655	7,455	6,683	9,213	8,051	7,794	6,982	7,074	7,197	9,254	6,025	21,438	102,821	79,955	84,136
Road transport		15,268	20,126	18,044	24,872	21,736	21,042	18,849	19,098	19,432	24,983	16,267	57,878	277,594	291,455	304,483
Environmental protection		608	801	719	990	866	838	751	761	774	995	648	2,305	11,054	10,784	11,273
<i>Trading services</i>		89,691	118,228	105,958	146,114	127,687	123,610	110,727	112,195	114,152	146,766	95,561	340,009	1,630,738	1,724,702	1,840,722
Electricity		50,022	65,938	59,117	81,490	71,213	68,939	61,754	62,573	63,664	81,854	53,296	189,628	909,486	984,424	1,062,444
Water		25,481	33,588	30,113	41,510	36,275	35,117	31,457	31,874	32,430	41,696	27,148	96,595	463,265	473,790	501,226
Waste water management		7,804	10,287	9,223	12,713	11,110	10,755	9,634	9,762	9,932	12,770	8,315	29,584	141,891	142,567	144,806
Waste management		6,384	8,415	7,545	10,400	9,089	8,799	7,882	7,986	8,125	10,447	6,802	24,202	116,076	123,922	132,246
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard		152,555	201,095	180,292	248,526	217,183	210,248	188,336	190,832	194,161	249,635	162,540	578,321	2,773,724	2,865,044	3,024,181
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		84,791	51,906	30,775	(8,384)	5,067	53,935	61,031	19,956	(1,265)	(3,623)	105,837	(378,157)	21,869	47,176	63,161
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)		84,791	51,906	30,775	(8,384)	5,067	53,935	61,031	19,956	(1,265)	(3,623)	105,837	(378,157)	21,869	47,176	63,161

ITEM 225 PAGE 1527

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2013/14												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR		3	6	12	10	20	35	12	14	4	2	10	99	226	100	100
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	5	9	7	85	150	3	7	88	6	50	426	835	419	377
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES		8	6	50	74	50	2,500	500	951	30	300	250	67	4,785	1,834	1,525
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		-	-	25	5	12	195	5	20	98	-	5	10	375	320	310
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY		15	189	350	1,700	1,200	3,900	850	139	485	250	185	7,101	16,364	3,060	374
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT		1,000	1,400	2,800	27,450	5,500	20,000	-	2,500	-	-	-	4,030	64,680	-	-
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		50	45	170	900	540	1,000	90	200	100	63	50	2,956	6,164	1,580	1,515
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		60	90	1,000	1,230	1,250	3,700	350	1,100	1,200	1,000	950	8,443	20,373	3,939	3,683
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		2,000	8,500	2,250	17,000	14,500	870,000	13,500	23,200	15,500	12,200	9,000	247,126	1,234,776	981,149	892,870
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		2,000	3,800	1,500	500	1,750	2,000	820	700	1,400	200	220	110	15,000	240,000	240,000
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	5,136	14,040	8,166	48,876	24,907	903,480	16,130	28,831	18,905	14,021	10,720	270,360	1,363,578	1,132,399	1,140,754
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	2	5,136	14,040	8,166	48,876	24,907	903,480	16,130	28,831	18,905	14,021	10,720	270,368	1,363,578	1,132,399	1,140,754

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2013/14												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Capital Expenditure - Standard	1															
<i>Governance and administration</i>		576	679	673	439	316	700	379	610	438	422	298	691	6,221	2,672	2,312
Executive and council		62	79	153	110	98	162	49	25	80	110	45	87	1,061	519	477
Budget and treasury office		19	—	—	26	17	86	—	92	22	52	30	31	375	320	310
Corporate services		495	600	520	303	201	452	330	493	336	260	223	573	4,785	1,834	1,525
<i>Community and public safety</i>		5,064	5,885	7,129	5,053	4,996	7,527	6,659	4,913	3,772	5,740	7,267	5,730	69,737	6,998	4,057
Community and social services		210	390	670	421	390	895	453	766	326	229	325	270	5,345	2,997	1,763
Sport and recreation		1,426	1,399	1,066	1,298	1,400	1,326	1,259	1,210	1,198	955	1,036	1,455	15,026	942	1,920
Public safety		979	1,895	1,696	1,333	1,226	1,680	926	925	1,223	1,287	1,325	1,871	16,364	3,090	374
Housing		2,450	2,201	3,698	2,001	1,981	3,626	4,021	2,012	1,025	3,269	4,580	2,135	33,000	—	—
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		54,303	67,023	39,232	42,605	69,402	75,402	64,203	63,601	59,550	60,472	35,223	63,519	694,535	697,085	742,045
Planning and development		3,135	2,022	1,210	2,680	3,920	5,600	3,210	2,599	3,690	2,256	3,002	3,091	36,414	1,580	1,515
Road transport		51,168	65,001	38,022	39,558	65,482	69,802	60,729	61,003	55,860	58,216	32,222	59,628	656,691	695,505	740,530
Environmental protection		—	—	—	366	—	—	264	—	—	—	—	800	1,430	—	—
<i>Trading services</i>		40,018	51,152	46,568	48,019	48,994	45,545	46,091	48,468	54,285	46,278	44,315	53,661	573,396	423,444	390,140
Electricity		19,266	18,581	18,220	16,952	16,542	16,827	15,001	17,900	19,568	16,663	17,522	19,088	212,150	38,465	36,760
Water		16,587	18,750	15,520	16,652	17,652	19,270	18,001	17,513	19,821	16,024	15,020	18,606	209,416	176,000	132,000
Waste water management		896	10,500	6,845	7,525	9,598	6,124	7,564	6,254	6,201	7,333	4,252	9,630	82,722	151,941	169,489
Waste management		3,250	3,321	5,982	6,890	5,202	3,325	5,524	6,802	8,695	6,259	7,521	6,336	69,107	57,038	51,892
<i>Other</i>		1,026	1,369	952	8,330	522	1,900	1,321	850	900	926	910	685	18,690	2,200	2,200
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	2	100,988	126,108	94,554	104,446	124,230	131,074	118,652	118,443	118,945	113,838	88,013	124,286	1,363,578	1,132,399	1,140,754

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2013/14												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Cash Receipts By Source															
Property rates	14,272	15,213	12,001	14,440	13,264	15,865	14,594	12,075	11,599	14,793	16,138	12,030	188,099	182,003	197,066
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	101,663	108,390	90,425	102,880	95,215	113,180	106,833	90,305	82,040	105,395	114,077	85,754	1,197,676	1,303,811	1,420,932
Service charges - water revenue	28,399	30,273	25,255	28,734	26,593	31,011	29,838	25,222	23,081	29,436	32,112	23,950	334,504	361,551	390,743
Service charges - sanitation revenue	13,306	14,247	11,086	13,523	12,518	14,877	14,043	11,870	10,803	13,854	15,113	11,272	157,428	169,359	180,726
Service charges - refuse revenue	6,045	6,444	5,376	6,116	5,600	6,728	6,351	5,368	4,913	6,266	6,835	5,098	71,199	76,666	82,588
Service charges - other	201	215	179	204	169	224	212	170	164	209	228	51	2,253	2,397	2,550
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,304	1,390	1,160	1,319	1,221	1,452	1,370	1,158	1,060	1,352	1,475	1,100	15,360	17,273	18,019
Interest earned - external investments	5,858	6,244	5,200	5,927	5,405	6,520	6,154	5,202	4,761	6,072	6,624	4,940	68,096	72,108	75,552
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	11,894	12,678	10,577	12,034	11,137	13,239	12,496	10,563	9,680	12,328	13,443	17,276	147,336	126,110	112,025
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	773	824	687	702	724	860	812	667	628	801	874	652	9,105	9,568	10,051
Licences and permits	1,000	1,066	889	1,012	937	1,113	1,051	888	813	1,037	1,131	843	11,780	12,075	12,378
Agency services	1,006	1,808	1,508	1,716	1,588	1,888	1,762	1,506	1,378	1,758	1,918	1,430	19,977	19,883	21,042
Transfer receipts - operational	110,780	2,390	-	5,000	113,775	-	8,185	10,000	20,453	-	-	-	336,503	368,423	437,175
Other revenue	3,487	3,717	3,101	3,528	3,265	3,882	3,664	3,097	2,834	3,615	3,943	2,941	41,075	43,160	45,255
Cash Receipts by Source	300,757	304,898	168,943	197,215	231,649	211,453	207,784	178,720	240,852	198,914	214,816	167,344	2,581,372	2,764,665	3,006,913
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	74,733	-	-	261,839	85,185	-	120,009	-	151,527	-	-	-	693,293	811,728	879,838
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	8,406	9,056	7,555	8,596	7,314	9,457	8,926	7,545	8,905	8,806	9,607	7,007	100,072	50,000	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	816	316	859	904
Decrease (increase) in non-current creditors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	383,987	313,955	176,499	467,650	384,167	220,518	336,720	186,265	399,284	205,721	224,422	175,966	3,375,552	3,627,251	3,887,655
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	24,350	32,110	28,788	39,683	34,679	33,571	30,073	30,471	31,003	39,861	25,954	115,654	466,205	467,210	498,290
Remuneration of councillors	1,331	1,755	1,573	2,169	1,895	1,835	1,644	1,665	1,694	2,179	1,419	6,321	25,481	27,201	29,037
Finance charges	4,019	4,019	4,019	4,019	4,019	4,019	4,019	4,019	4,019	4,019	4,019	4,019	48,232	44,487	40,419
Bulk purchases - Electricity	42,252	55,090	49,934	68,832	60,152	58,231	52,162	52,854	53,775	69,140	45,018	200,006	608,652	878,705	954,361
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	11,077	14,802	13,051	18,046	15,770	15,200	13,675	13,857	14,098	18,126	11,802	52,593	212,005	232,865	255,778
Other materials	8,419	11,098	9,950	13,715	11,985	11,603	10,303	10,531	10,715	13,776	8,970	30,971	161,126	164,082	174,205
Contracted services	10,621	14,000	12,552	17,302	15,120	14,637	13,112	13,285	13,517	17,379	11,316	50,425	203,265	201,154	203,242
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	25	33	29	41	35	34	31	31	32	41	27	118	476	485	468
Other expenditure	16,914	22,296	19,990	27,555	24,080	23,311	20,882	21,158	21,527	27,678	18,022	80,307	323,721	322,207	341,673
Cash Payments by Type	119,018	155,609	139,927	191,363	167,736	162,508	145,990	147,872	150,381	192,499	126,545	550,016	2,249,164	2,338,404	2,497,492
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	12,954	38,802	94,770	77,724	103,832	118,586	142,235	99,357	136,406	226,895	194,310	150,040	1,363,570	1,132,399	1,140,754
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	131,972	194,411	204,697	269,087	271,368	279,094	288,225	247,229	286,787	419,394	320,855	700,056	3,612,742	3,470,803	3,638,246
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	252,015	19,484	(28,198)	198,563	112,800	(58,579)	40,495	(60,964)	112,487	(213,173)	(96,433)	(524,098)	(237,191)	156,444	249,469
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin	909,672	1,161,686	1,181,171	1,152,973	1,351,536	1,464,336	1,406,157	1,454,652	1,393,888	1,506,185	1,293,012	1,195,579	909,672	872,481	828,930
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end	1,161,086	1,181,171	1,152,973	1,351,536	1,464,336	1,406,157	1,454,652	1,393,888	1,506,185	1,293,012	1,195,579	672,481	672,481	828,930	1,078,399

W373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA31 Aggregated entity budget

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
million										
Financial Performance										
Property rates					119	119	119	126	134	143
Service charges					4	4	4	5	6	6
Investment revenue										
Transfers recognised - operational										
Other own revenue										
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	-	123	123	123	131	140	149
Employee costs										
Remuneration of Board Members										
Depreciation & asset impairment					16	16	16	16	16	16
Finance charges					27	27	27	26	24	21
Materials and bulk purchases										
Transfers and grants										
Other expenditure					78	78	78	72	77	82
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	121	121	121	114	116	118
Surplus/Deficit		-	-	-	3	3	3	18	24	31
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure					26	26	26			
Transfers recognised - operational										
Public contributions & donations										
Borrowing									240	240
Internally generated funds					26	26	26	15		
Total sources		-	-	-	26	26	26	15	240	240
Financial position										
Total current assets					116	119	119	121	146	176
Total non current assets					335	325	325	324	549	773
Total current liabilities					(23)	(23)	(23)	(23)	(23)	(23)
Total non current liabilities					(226)	(226)	(226)	(196)	(179)	(160)
Equity					203	203	203	228	493	767
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating					3	3	3			
Net cash from (used) investing					(26)	(26)	(26)			
Net cash from (used) financing										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end					1,008	1,009	1,003			

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand

[illegible]

NV373 Rustenburg • Supporting Table SA31a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

m733 Rostenburg - Supporting Table 0A31a Consolidated Capital Expenditure on new assets by asset class					2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Rebursed	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 11 2014/15	Budget Year 12 2015/16
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	451,532	440,376	440,376	655,425	18,075	43,263
Infrastructure - Road transport					158,000	222,662	222,662	645,822	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges					158,000	222,662	222,662	645,822	-	-
Stormwater					-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity					72,207	61,243	61,243	162,655	24,100	27,430
Generation					-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Distribution					72,207	61,243	61,243	162,655	24,100	27,430
Street Lighting					-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water				-	63,125	61,608	61,608	142,656	53,500	8,500
Dams & Reservoirs					-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification					-	-	-	-	-	-
Rehabilitation					63,125	61,608	61,608	142,656	53,500	8,500
Infrastructure - Sanitation					106,000	74,475	74,475	35,222	300	4,200
Rehabilitation					106,000	74,475	74,475	35,222	300	4,200
Sewerage production					-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other					5,190	190	190	1,429	175	150
Waste Management					5,190	190	190	1,429	175	150
Transportation	2				-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas					-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3				-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	1,451	10,843	13,413	12,837	1,714	531
Parks & gardens					200	(2,500)	(2,500)	3,230	60	250
Sportsfields & stadia					300	300	300	-	350	-
Swimming pools					-	-	-	143	-	-
Community halls					-	3,250	3,250	2,050	250	-
Libraries					45	117	117	152	213	49
Recreational facilities					-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency					650	8,338	8,338	7,021	-	-
Security and policing					122	239	239	59	150	152
Buses	7				-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics					-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries					-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries					-	-	-	-	735	-
Social rental housing	8				360	1,105	1,105	73	50	70
Other					-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings					-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9				-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development					-	-	-	-	-	-
Other					-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	24,113	24,568	24,568	54,015	3,224	3,592
General vehicles					330	330	330	15,000	2,000	2,000
Specialised vehicles					-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment					-	-	-	-	60	120
Computers - hardware/equipment					23,163	14,450	14,450	65	60	100
Furniture and other office equipment					267	1,341	1,341	435	100	115
Abattoirs					-	-	-	-	-	-
Motels					-	-	-	-	-	-
Civil Land and Buildings					-	755	755	3,319	-	-
Other Buildings					50	1,655	1,655	-	-	-
Other Land					-	-	-	60	-	-
Supplies/Stores (investment/inventory)					-	-	-	-	-	-
Other					350	5,937	5,937	35,143	1,016	1,257
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
(If sub class)					-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
(If sub class)					-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming					-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (If sub class)					-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	-	-	-	435,374	475,733	475,733	1,652,237	81,073	44,403
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuelling					-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire					-	-	-	-	-	-
Corrosion					-	-	-	-	-	-
Antibiotics					-	-	-	-	-	-

WV373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA31b Consolidated capital expenditure on existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2016/17 Medium Term Projections & Expenditure Forecasts		
		Actual Outcome	Actual Outcome	Actual Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	FY17 Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year 2018/19
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class										
Infrastructure		253 571	171 815	273 843	443 231	451 557	451 580	231 632	1 043 474	1 030 330
Infrastructure - Road transport		22 350	55 557	173 665	263 345	317 253	317 259	11 379	655 526	743 530
Roads - Pavement & Bitumen		22 350	55 557	173 665	263 345	317 258	317 259	11 300	655 526	743 530
Stormwater										
Infrastructure - Electricity		1 577	11 797	61 773	91 512	63 747	63 747	47 455	14 365	3 330
Generation										
Transmission & Distribution		1 577	11 797	61 773	91 512	63 747	63 747	47 455	14 365	3 330
Street lighting			1 663			2 297	2 297			
Infrastructure - Water		14 613	11 710	13 912	45 631	24 262	24 262	50 700	122 500	123 500
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Wastewater		14 613	11 710	13 912	45 631	24 262	24 262	50 700	122 500	123 500
Infrastructure - Sewerage		33 675	4 524	13 059	13 999	20 158	20 158	45 500	151 641	155 289
Refuse collection		33 675	4 524	13 059	13 999	20 158	20 158	45 500	151 641	155 289
Wastewater purification										
Infrastructure - Other		25 109	21 456	8 378	25 750	29 134	29 134	67 678	56 163	51 742
Waste Management		25 109	21 456	8 378	25 750	29 134	29 134	67 678	56 163	51 742
Transportation										
Gas										
Other										
Community		15 416	12 213	14 629	6 914	22 321	22 321	23 953	5 220	3 526
Parks & Gardens		734	112	-	-	-	-	3 125	63	-
Sportsfields & Clubs		1 335	3 072	65	-	-	-	6 450	410	1 070
Exhibition spaces		884	25	-	-	-	-	40	22	-
Community halls		2 231	2 215	-	260	426	426	415	333	603
Libraries		1 631	831	411	411	412	412	1 621	759	714
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency		8 878	4 431	8 451	373	14 503	14 503	8 143	1 560	-
Security and policing		342	159	-	5 870	5 870	5 870	32	143	25
Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		1 237	543	283	-	133	133	1 065	713	450
Social rental housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		359	178	5 615	-	10 000	10 000	1 015	819	117
Professional services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		15 553	24 943	18 955	23 974	43 222	43 222	42 611	3 320	2 615
General vehicles		-	-	-	15 200	15 200	15 200	-	-	-
Specialised Vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		-	-	-	276	322	322	2 411	150	-
Computers & hardware equipment		-	-	-	500	2 611	2 611	1 636	664	561
Furniture and other office equipment		-	-	-	423	569	569	656	511	419
Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural and buildings		-	-	-	13 000	11 300	11 300	1 035	710	200
Other Buildings		-	-	-	365	363	363	-	-	-
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 000	-	-
Surplus Assets (physical assets remaining)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		15 553	24 943	18 955	2 220	8 724	8 724	20 652	1 021	1 257
Professional services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Professional services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers, software & programming		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (IT related)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	241 931	251 811	267 648	418 131	\$14 632	\$14 632	\$11 231	1 049 320	1 036 358
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	59.2%	51.5%	51.5%	27.1%	92.7%	93.1%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of depreciation		229.2%	51.8%	76.2%	37.0%	412.5%	412.5%	71.5%	271.8%	243.6%

Description	Fid	201013	201014	201015	Current Year 201015			201516 Medium Term Forecast & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	FY1 Year Forecast	Budget Year 1 201514	Budget Year 2 201515	Budget Year 3 201516
		1								
Infrastructure										
Infrastructure - Road transport		21,414	21,415	53,354	155,142	43,857	43,857	112,761	127,632	136,024
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		6,661	5,913	22,353	21,555	15,557	15,557	27,735	29,206	30,759
Stormwater		6,664	5,563	22,353	21,555	15,587	15,557	27,735	29,206	30,759
Infrastructure - Electricity		6,605	5,363	11,603	23,473	11,597	11,597	35,373	42,656	45,008
Generation										
Transmission & Distribution		5,419	4,781	9,142	23,073	9,523	9,523	28,923	34,858	36,658
Street Lighting		565	601	2,464	6,400	2,464	2,454	7,450	7,800	8,231
Infrastructure - Water		4,054	5,313	10,728	30,255	14,814	14,814	35,455	35,332	37,324
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Refuse		4,054	5,313	10,728	30,255	14,814	14,814	35,455	35,332	37,324
Infrastructure - Sanitation		627	623	1,151	5,779	3,243	3,243	13,355	13,501	15,257
Refuse										
Sanitary purification		637	623	1,151	5,779	3,243	3,243	13,355	13,501	15,257
Infrastructure - Other		3,935	3,967	9,413	5,650	4,250	4,250	6,810	7,197	7,615
Waste Management		3,935	3,967	9,413	5,650	4,250	4,250	6,810	7,197	7,615
Transportation										
Gas										
Other				4,205						
Community		2,591	2,631	4,253	11,232	4,644	4,644	12,812	12,293	13,023
Parks & gardens					358	55	55	1,222	1,749	1,357
Sportsfields & clubs		612	612		813	560	550	1,413	1,016	1,072
Swimming pools					366	600	600	754	643	654
Community halls		128	174	153	8,483	113	153	4,319	4,300	4,729
Libraries		52	43	58	243	37	37	245	269	273
Recreational facilities				1,337						
Fire, safety & emergency		17	34	213	154	123	173	386	356	426
Security & law enforcement		1,759	1,704	2,296	2,431	2,524	2,524	3,644	3,753	3,795
Boxes										
Cities		6	13	176	163	110	110	201	213	221
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries		16	23	21	154	20	26	78	82	87
Social rental housing										
Other		1						330	343	388
Heritage assets										
Buildings										
Other										
Investment assets		375	354		733	653	653	15,755	16,021	16,511
Housing development		375	354		733	653	653	15,755	16,021	16,511
Other										
Other assets		5,232	5,817	4,581	17,144	12,241	12,241	12,737	7,875	8,271
General vehicles								3,250	3,491	3,655
Specialised vehicles										
Plant & equipment										
Computers - hardware & equipment		254	241	1,124	155	613	613	205	225	243
Furniture and other office equipment		524	434		20					

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA35 Consolidated future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16	Forecast 2016/17	Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR		226	100	100	105	110	116	122
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		835	419	377	396	416	436	458
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES		4,785	1,834	1,525	1,601	1,681	1,765	1,854
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		375	320	310	326	342	359	377
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY		16,364	3,060	374	393	412	433	455
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT		64,680	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		6,164	1,580	1,515	1,591	1,670	1,754	1,841
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		20,373	3,939	3,683	3,867	4,061	4,264	4,477
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		1,234,776	881,149	892,870	937,514	984,389	1,033,609	1,085,289
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		15,000	240,000	240,000	252,000	264,600	277,830	291,722
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List entity summary if applicable								
Total Capital Expenditure		1,363,578	1,132,399	1,140,754	1,197,792	1,257,681	1,320,565	1,386,594
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR		93,506	98,448	104,374	109,593	115,073	120,826	126,868
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		84,982	61,591	56,214	59,024	6,198	65,074	68,328
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES		73,460	80,106	88,901	93,346	98,013	102,914	108,060
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		143,535	138,645	138,170	145,079	152,333	159,949	167,947
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY		143,245	149,468	157,602	165,482	173,756	182,444	191,567
Vote 6 - PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT		62,826	51,997	54,921	57,667	60,550	63,578	66,757
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		54,426	50,213	52,425	55,046	57,798	60,688	63,722
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		152,117	158,485	167,423	175,794	184,584	193,813	203,504
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE		1,851,870	1,960,277	2,089,945	2,194,443	2,304,165	2,419,373	2,540,342
Vote 10 - RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICE TRUST		113,756	115,814	118,439	124,361	130,579	137,108	143,963
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future operational costs		2,773,724	2,865,044	3,028,414	3,179,835	3,283,049	3,505,768	3,681,056
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates		176,946	189,681	203,161	213,319	223,985	235,184	246,943
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		1,260,712	1,358,136	1,464,878	1,538,122	1,615,028	1,695,780	1,780,569
Service charges - water revenue		352,109	376,615	402,828	422,969	444,117	466,323	489,639
Service charges - sanitation revenue		165,714	176,416	186,316	195,631	205,413	215,684	226,468
Service charges - refuse revenue		74,946	79,860	85,153	89,410	93,881	98,575	103,504
Service charges - other		2,371	2,497	2,629	2,761	2,899	3,044	3,196
Rental of facilities and equipment		15,360	17,273	18,019	18,920	19,866	20,859	21,902
Other		615,974	571,738	573,699	602,384	632,503	664,128	697,334
List entity summary if applicable		131,460	140,005	149,105	156,561	164,389	172,608	181,239
Total future revenue		2,795,593	2,912,220	3,085,787	3,240,077	3,402,081	3,572,185	3,750,794
Net Financial Implications		1,341,709	1,085,223	1,083,381	1,137,550	1,138,649	1,254,149	1,316,856

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Rel	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Cost code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class
R 00000000	0			3	0	1
Parent municipality:						
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote						
		COMPUTER EQUIPMENT				OFFICE EQUIPMENT
		OFFICE RUMPS & CARPET - STRATEGIC MAN & SEC				OTHER LAND & BUILDING
		COMPUTER EQUIPMENT AS NEEDED BY DEPARTMENTS	1			OTHER ASSETS
		SHREDDER MACHINE	1			OTHER ASSETS
		PURCHASE OF ACCESS CONTROL EQUIPMENTS	4			INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
		ALL AREAS - TOWNSHIP DEVELOPMENT	5			COMMUNITY ASSETS
		COMPUTER EQUIPMENT	1			OTHER ASSETS
		MONNAKATO - SEWER OUTFALL				INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
		3 X COMPACTOR VEHICLES - CHADY, CAD AND COMPACTOR				OTHER ASSETS
		WATER TANKER NEW - 1				OTHER ASSETS
		MPHONI HOUSE - BACK UP GENERATOR				INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
		COMPUTERS	1			OTHER ASSETS
		LAPTOPS	1			OTHER ASSETS
		PROJECTOR	1			OTHER ASSETS
		AIR CONDITIONERS	1			OTHER ASSETS
		PC/MAP	1			OTHER ASSETS
		OFFICE FURNITURE	1			OTHER ASSETS
		DIGITAL STEEL CAMERA	1			OTHER ASSETS
		COMPUTER EQUIPMENT AS NEEDED BY DEPARTMENT	1			OTHER ASSETS
		SAFE FOR BACK UP TAPES - DRP	1			OTHER ASSETS
		CARPETS FOR IT OFFICE	1			OTHER ASSETS
		COMPUTERS	1			OTHER ASSETS
		DOTENKONG - CONSTRUCTION OF REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENT	1			COMMUNITY ASSETS
		FREEDOM PARK - CONSTRUCTION OF REGIONAL COMMUNITY CEN	1			COMMUNITY ASSETS
		TELEPHONE EXTENSION'S CABLE REPLACEMENT OF INSTRUMEN	1			OTHER ASSETS
		FINANCIAL SERVER	1			OTHER ASSETS
		FINANCIAL MANAGENT SERVICES FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	1			OTHER ASSETS
		PURCHASE OF LAPTOP PROXIMA & RECORDING SYSTEM FOR ALL	5			OTHER ASSETS
		IMPROVEMENT OF THE OPEN OFFICE FOR CASHIERS AND SECURITY	5			OTHER ASSETS
		COMPUTER EQUIPMENT	5			OTHER ASSETS
		SOUND SYSTEM FOR TRIBUNALS	5			OTHER ASSETS
		OFFICE FURNITURE	5			OTHER ASSETS
		CAR MONITORING EQUIPMENT	1			OTHER ASSETS
		NEW STOVES	3			OTHER ASSETS
		DEVELOPMENT OF A SERVICE DELIVERY CENTRE AT DOTENKONG - PAA	3			COMMUNITY ASSETS
		VISITORS CHAIR - WEDGE RANGE X S	3			OTHER ASSETS
		EXECUTIVE CHAIRS	3			OTHER ASSETS
		4 X COMPUTERS	4			OTHER ASSETS
		OFFICE FURNITURE	4			OTHER ASSETS
		BAR BRIDGE	4			OTHER ASSETS
		AIR CONDITIONERS	4			OTHER ASSETS
		CARPETS	4			OTHER ASSETS
		MONEY LIGHT DETECTOR MACHINE	2			OTHER ASSETS
		COMPUTERS	2			OTHER ASSETS
		POUND	4			OTHER ASSETS
		NEW FURNITURE - VTGDLTC	4			OTHER ASSETS
		FLATSCREEN MONITOR	4			OTHER ASSETS

Area/Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Prior year outcomes		2012/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information		
		Total Project Estimate	Audited Outcome 2011/12	Current Year 2012/13 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16	Ward location	New or renewal
3	5								
COMPUTER		14	-	-				A1	Renewal
RUGS & CARPET		21	-	-				A2	New
COMPUTER HARDWARE		187	-	-				A3	New
OFFICE MACHINES		0	-	-				A8	New
ACCESS CONTROL EQUIPMENT		-	700	-				A2	New
TOWNSHIP DEVELOPMENTS		160	-	-					13 New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT		7	-	-				A1	New
OUTFALL SEWERS		851	-	-					25 New
TRUCKS		2,007	-	-				A1	Replacement
TRUCKS		-	1 850	-				A2	New
ELECTRICITY SUPPLY AND RETICULATION		1,029	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTERS		20	-	-				A2	New
COMPUTERS		21	-	-				A2	New
OFFICE MACHINES		12	-	-				A1	New
AIR CONDITIONERS		43	-	-				A1	New
GPSMAP		-	-	-				A1	New
OFFICE FURNITURE		65	-	-				A2	New
DIGITAL STEEL CAMERA		4	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTERS		-	-	-				A2	New
SAFE		17	-	-				A2	New
CARPETS		25	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTERS		14	-	-				A2	New
COMMUNITY CENTRES		1,823	-	-					21 New
COMMUNITY CENTRES		3,332	-	-					24 New
TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT		198	-	-				A2	New
SEWER		1,780	-	-				A2	New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT		25	-	-				A2	New
COMPUTERS		52	-	-				A8	New
OFFICE BUILDINGS & SECURITY SYSTEM		70	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTERS		7	-	-				A2	New
SOUND SYSTEMS		25	-	-				A2	New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT		19	-	-				A2	New
CAR MONITORING EQUIPMENT		103	-	-				A2	New
STOVES		85	-	-					16 New
SERVICE DELIVERY CENTRE		-	-	-					36 New
CHAIRS		2	-	-				A1	New
CHAIRS		1	-	-				A2	New
COMPUTERS		20	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTERS		34	-	-				A2	New
FRIDGE		5	-	-				A1	New
AIR CONDITIONERS		0	-	-				A1	New
CARPETS		17	-	-				A2	New
MONEY LIGHT DETECTOR		22	-	-				A2	New
COMPUTERS		20	-	-				A1	New
POUND		43	-	-				A1	New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT		5	-	-				A2	New
COMPUTERS		6	-	-				A2	New

REPLACEMENT & UPGRADING OF COMPUTERS	4	OTHER ASSETS
OFFICE FURNITURE	4	OTHER ASSETS
WAITING AREA SHELTER AT VTS	4	OTHER ASSETS
UPGRADING OF TURNING RADIUS AT VTS	4	OTHER ASSETS
COMPUTERS X 3	2	OTHER ASSETS
COMBINED COMMUNICATION CENTRE (P/SI4M600)	3	OTHER ASSETS
FIRE FIGHTING HOSES	3	OTHER ASSETS
FIRE SAFETY EQUIPMENTS	3	OTHER ASSETS
PAVING STUDENT PARKING	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ERECTION OF CARPORTS	3	OTHER ASSETS
MAJOR FIRE FIGHTING VEHICLE	3	OTHER ASSETS
AERIAL LADDER VEHICLE	3	OTHER ASSETS
UNF 3 RADIO COMMUNICATION SYSTEM & 20X 2V (P/SI4M600)	3	OTHER ASSETS
FURNITURE FOR TRAINING SPACE & INSTRUCTORS OFFICE	3	OTHER ASSETS
3 X COMPUTERS	3	OTHER ASSETS
3 X LAPTOP/NOTE BOOKS	3	OTHER ASSETS
PRINTERS X 2	3	OTHER ASSETS
1 X 102cm TV MONITOR & DVD PLAYER COMBO	3	OTHER ASSETS
REPAVING OF EXISTING TRAINING CENTRE	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
4 X SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM	3	OTHER ASSETS
SUPPLY & INSTALLATION OF 32X2000 OTU AIR CONDITIONERS	3	OTHER ASSETS
7.2m X 18m PREFABRICATED ENCLOSURE UNIT	3	OTHER ASSETS
7.2m X 6m PREFABRICATED ENCLOSURE UNITS X 2	3	OTHER ASSETS
3m X 6m ABDUCTION FACILITY FOR STUDENTS	3	OTHER ASSETS
2.5m X 3.2m STEEL CHAD CARABIST ENCLOSURE UNIT	3	OTHER ASSETS
3m X 6m KITCHEN FACILITY FOR STUDENTS	3	OTHER ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF PHATSIWA FIRE HOUS (P/SI4M600)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF MARIKANA FIRE HOUS (P/SI4M600)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
VISITORS CHAIRS STEEL FRAME FOR RECEPTION AREA X 3	4	OTHER ASSETS
WOODEN OFFICE CUPBOARD	4	OTHER ASSETS
LAPTOP X 2	4	OTHER ASSETS
DIGITAL CAMERAS	4	OTHER ASSETS
GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS) FOR CONTINUATION OF LAND P	4	OTHER ASSETS
RUSTENBURG HAWKERS STALL - MAX DORNMAN AREA	4	OTHER ASSETS
SHREDDER MACHINE	4	OTHER ASSETS
DIGITAL CAMERA	4	OTHER ASSETS
FRIDGE	3	OTHER ASSETS
URN	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
KITCHEN UTENSILS	3	OTHER ASSETS
UPGRADING OF MONAKATO SPORTS CENTRE	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
UPGRADING OF TLAENG SPORTS FACILITY	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
UPGRADING OF RODEGA SPORTS FACILITY	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
UPGRADING OF ZINNIVILLE SPORTS FACILITIES	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF PALISADE FENCE AT LETHABONG SPORTS GRO	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ZINNIVILLE - UPGRADING OF SPORTS GROUND	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
UPGRADING OF SPORTS FACILITIES FOR 2011 NATIONAL PARAPLEGIC	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
UPGRADING OF SPORTS FACILITY: PAARDEKRAAL EXT	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
OLYMPIA PARK - UPGRADING	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
UPGRADING OF BOTHEKONG HALL	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
UPGRADING OF MARIKANA HALL	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
BOTHEKONG HALL - UPGRADING OF SEWER TANK	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
OFFICE COMPUTER AND PRINTER	3	OTHER ASSETS
GUMRISE PARK MULTIPURPOSE HALL	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
CNIC CENTRE - REPLENISH AND REPAV	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
PURCHASE NEW CHAIRS AND TABLES FOR COMMUNITY HALL	3	OTHER ASSETS
INSTALL LITTER BINS AT COMMUNITY HALLS	3	OTHER ASSETS
3 X CIRCULATION MOTOR PUMP	3	OTHER ASSETS
TWO PLATE STOVES X 3	3	OTHER ASSETS
REPLACE FENCE AT BEROCRO FORD PARK	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACE BOOM CRANE TRUCK	3	OTHER ASSETS
PURCHASE POLE PRUNERS	3	OTHER ASSETS

Item	QTY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	TOTAL
COMPUTERS					
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT					
SHED	1	SQ. FT.	1000	1000	1000
PANTRY	1	SQ. FT.	1000	1000	1000
COMPUTER	1	PC	1000	1000	1000
COMBINED COMMUNICATION CENTRE					
FIRE HOSES	100	FT.	1000	1000	1000
PIPE EQUIPMENT					
PANTRY	45	PC	1000	1000	1000
CARPORT	105	PC	1000	1000	1000
FIRE ENGINES	155	PC	1000	1000	1000
SPECIAL PURPOSE VEHICLE					
RADIO EQUIPMENT	42	PC	1000	1000	1000
OFFICE FURNITURE	53	PC	1000	1000	1000
COMPUTERS	7	PC	1000	1000	1000
COMPUTER					
OFFICE EQUIPMENT					
OFFICE EQUIPMENT					
TRAINING CENTRE					
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	16	PC	1000	1000	1000
OFFICE EQUIPMENT					
AIR CONDITIONERS					
ALLOCATION UNIT	301	PC	1000	1000	1000
ALLOCATION UNIT	154	PC	1000	1000	1000
ALLOCATION FACILITY	76	PC	1000	1000	1000
SHED	15	PC	1000	1000	1000
KITCHEN FACILITY	15	PC	1000	1000	1000
FIRE STATIONS	503	PC	1000	1000	1000
FIRE STATIONS	529	PC	1000	1000	1000
SHED	11	PC	1000	1000	1000
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	3	PC	1000	1000	1000
COMPUTERS	15	PC	1000	1000	1000
DIGITAL CAMERA	7	PC	1000	1000	1000
GPSMAP	4	PC	1000	1000	1000
HANDBY STALLS	43	PC	1000	1000	1000
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	0	PC	1000	1000	1000
CAMERA	2	PC	1000	1000	1000
FRIDGE	3	PC	1000	1000	1000
URN	1	PC	1000	1000	1000
KITCHEN UTENSILS	0	PC	1000	1000	1000
SPORTS FACILITY	404	PC	1000	1000	1000
SPORTS FACILITY	207	PC	1000	1000	1000
SPORTS FACILITY	201	PC	1000	1000	1000
SPORTS FACILITY	103	PC	1000	1000	1000
FENCING	435	PC	1000	1000	1000
OUTDOOR SPORTS FACILITIES	192	PC	1000	1000	1000
SPORTS FACILITY	147	PC	1000	1000	1000
SPORTS FACILITY	265	PC	1000	1000	1000
STADIUM	208	PC	1000	1000	1000
HALLS	168	PC	1000	1000	1000
HALLS	95	PC	1000	1000	1000
SERVERS	205	PC	1000	1000	1000
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	7	PC	1000	1000	1000
HALLS	777	PC	1000	1000	1000
CIVIC CENTRE	628	PC	1000	1000	1000
CHAIR	131	PC	1000	1000	1000
LITTERING BIN	20	PC	1000	1000	1000
MOTOR PUMP	16	PC	1000	1000	1000
STONE	0	PC	1000	1000	1000
FENCING	62	PC	1000	1000	1000
TRUCK	157	PC	1000	1000	1000
HOLE PRUNER	16	PC	1000	1000	1000

PURCHASE BILLY COAT MACHINE	3	OTHER ASSETS
PURCHASE LITTER BINS	3	OTHER ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF A FENCE - MONNAKATO CEMETRY	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHAONOC CEMETRY - EXTENSION	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF TELEPHONE SYSTEM AT RIETVELD CEMETRY ON	3	OTHER ASSETS
RIETVELD CEMETRY DEVELOPMENT OF PALISADE FENCING	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATER COOLER CHARORA	3	OTHER ASSETS
LITTERING BINS INSIDE CHARORA	3	OTHER ASSETS
WATER COOLER TLHADANE	3	OTHER ASSETS
FAX MACHINE - PHATSIWA	3	OTHER ASSETS
OVENOR COMBO BONTKONG	3	OTHER ASSETS
HIGH BACK CHAIR - BERSEDA	3	OTHER ASSETS
FAN - BERSEDA	3	OTHER ASSETS
HOOVER - MARAKAIA	3	OTHER ASSETS
OVENOR COMBO - MARGANA	3	OTHER ASSETS
CLOCK-IN SYSTEM - MAIN	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CHILDREN'S CHAIRS X 8 EAST END	3	OTHER ASSETS
CHILDREN'S TABLES X 3 EAST END	3	OTHER ASSETS
HAND RAIL - EAST END	3	OTHER ASSETS
COMPUTERS X 8	3	OTHER ASSETS
AIR CONDITIONERS - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
AIR CONDITIONERS - LETHAONOC INFO HUD	3	OTHER ASSETS
AIR CONDITIONERS - CHARORE INFO HUD	3	OTHER ASSETS
ALARM SYSTEM - MAMEROTKE INFO HUD	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
HOOVER MACHINE - BONTKONG	3	OTHER ASSETS
HOOVER MACHINE - TLHADANE LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
SIGNAGE BOARD - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
LAMINATING MACHINE - BERSEDA INFO HUD	3	OTHER ASSETS
TELEPHONE HANDSETS - BRANCH LIBRARIES	3	OTHER ASSETS
CLOCK IN SYSTEM - MAIN LIBRARY	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
OFFICE CHAIRS X 4 - TLHADANE LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
FANS X 3 - MAMEROTKE INFO HUD	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
OFFICE CHAIRS X 3 - MARGANA LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
COUNTER CHAIR X 3 - TLHADANE LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
COUNTER CHAIR - CHARORE INFO HUD	3	OTHER ASSETS
OFFICE CHAIRS - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
DOOR CARPET - MARAKAIA LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
CARPET (CHILDREN SECTION) - KARLIEPARK LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
TLHADANE CONSTRUCTION OF NEW LIBRARY	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
BASIN FOR HANDS WITH STAND CHARORA	3	OTHER ASSETS
LITTERING BINS INSIDE TLHADANE	3	OTHER ASSETS
CARPORT KARLIEPARK	3	OTHER ASSETS
AIRCON COVERS MONNAKATO	3	OTHER ASSETS
ERECTION OF SINK & KITCHEN CUPBOARD - KARLIEPARK	3	OTHER ASSETS
LOCKERS FOR BAGS - PHATSIWA LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
REPAIR OF BLINDS - BONTKONG LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
COMPLETION OF GLASS PARTITION - BONTKONG	3	OTHER ASSETS
COMPUTER CADDETS X 2 - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
CARPETS - MAMEROTKE INFO HUD	3	OTHER ASSETS
CARPET - CHARORE INFO HUD	3	OTHER ASSETS
CARPET - LETHAONOC INFO HUD	3	OTHER ASSETS
RE-PAINTING OF PALISADE FENCE - MAIN LIBRARY	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
AIR CONDITIONER - TEAROOM - KARLIEPARK	3	OTHER ASSETS
ALARM SYSTEM - MAMEROTKEAD	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (PHATSIWA)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (CHARORA)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (TLHADANE)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (KARLIEPARK)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (MARI)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (BONTKONG)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (MONNAKATO)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS

MACHINE	15	-	-
LITTERING BINS	42	-	-
FENCING	580	-	-
CHEMISTRIES	144	-	-
TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	18	-	-
FENCING	101	-	-
WATER COOLER	2	-	-
LITTERING BINS	-	-	-
WATER COOLER	2	-	-
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	1	-	-
DIVIDER COMBO	0	-	-
CHAIRS	1	-	-
FAN	1	-	-
HOOVER MACHINE	3	-	-
DIVIDER COMBO	0	-	-
ACCESS CONTROL EQUIPMENT	22	-	-
CHAIRS	-	-	-
TABLES	1	-	-
HAND RAIL	-	-	-
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	50	-	-
AIR CONDITIONERS	19	-	-
AIR CONDITIONERS	13	-	-
AIR CONDITIONERS	13	-	-
SECURITY SYSTEM	-	-	-
HOOVER MACHINE	6	-	-
HOOVER MACHINE	0	-	-
SIGNAGE BOARDS	5	-	-
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	3	-	-
TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	1	-	-
ACCESS CONTROL EQUIPMENT	-	-	-
CHAIRS	4	-	-
FAN	1	-	-
CHAIRS	2	-	-
CHAIRS	1	-	-
CHAIRS	1	-	-
CHAIRS	1	-	-
CARPET	-	-	-
CARPET	1	-	-
LIBRARIES	210	-	-
BASINS	-	-	-
LITTERING BINS	-	-	-
CARPETS	4	-	-
AIR CONDITIONERS	7	-	-
SINK & KITCHEN CUPBOARD	10	-	-
LOCKERS	16	-	-
BLINDS	-	-	-
GLASS PARTITION	-	-	-
OFFICE FURNITURE	4	-	-
CARPETS	1	-	-
CARPETS	1	-	-
CARPETS	1	-	-
FENCING	-	-	-
AIR CONDITIONERS	6	-	-
ALARM SYSTEM	6	-	-
BOOKS	10	-	-
BOOKS	34	-	-
BOOKS	20	-	-
BOOKS	25	-	-
BOOKS	30	-	-
BOOKS	34	-	-
BOOKS	20	-	-

A2	11/Nov
A3	11/Nov
	25/11/Nov
	27/11/Nov
	8/11/Nov
	8/11/Nov
	2/11/Nov
	2/11/Nov
	9/11/Nov
	27/11/Nov
	21/11/Nov
	30/11/Nov
	30/11/Nov
	31/11/Nov
	31/11/Nov
27,25,31	11/Nov
	13/11/Nov
	13/11/Nov
	13/11/Nov
A1	11/Nov
	14/11/Nov
	27/11/Nov
	2/11/Nov
	25/11/Nov
	21/11/Nov
	9/11/Nov
	13/11/Nov
	30/11/Nov
A8	11/Nov
27,25,31	11/Nov
	9/11/Nov
	31/11/Nov
	31/11/Nov
	5/11/Nov
	2/11/Nov
	13/11/Nov
	21/11/Nov
	11/11/Nov
	9/11/Nov
	2/11/Nov
	9/11/Nov
	11/11/Nov
	25/11/Nov
	11/11/Nov
	27/11/Nov
	21/11/Nov
	29/11/Nov
	14/11/Nov
	25/11/Nov
	2/11/Nov
	27/11/Nov
	14/11/Nov
	11/11/Nov
	30/11/Nov
	11/11/Nov
	2/11/Nov
	9/11/Nov
	11/11/Nov
	14/11/Nov
	21/11/Nov
	25/11/Nov

STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (MAHEROTSE)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (LETHADONG)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (MARGEDA)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (MARIKANA)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (MATHOPESTAD)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS (EAST END)	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
PALISADE FENCING - EAST END	3	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
AIRCONDITIONER - MATHOPESTAD INFO HUB	3	OTHER ASSETS
TUHADANE - REHABILITATION OF WATER RETICULATION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATER TANKER NEW - 1	2	OTHER ASSETS
AC PR PIPES WITH UPVC PR PIPES (REPLACEMENT)	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REHABILITATION OF RESERVOIR GATES	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RANKELONYANE - CONTRIBUTION OF BULK SUPPLY	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAKLOKWE - WATER RETICULATION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
KEMENENG YARD CONNECTION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
OKAMOSO - BULK WATER	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BETHANIE, MODIKWE & DERSEGA - WATER RETICULATION & YARD CONNEC	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
OKAMOSO UPGRADING OF WATER RETICULATION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
KEMENENG BULK WATER SUPPLY	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RICTFIELD - WATER SUPPLY	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
IKAGENG - WATER SUPPLY	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAKLOKWE - WATER RETICULATION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAUNGONG - WATER SUPPLY	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RODECA WATER SUPPLY	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CONNECTIONS - PUBLIC CONTRIBUTION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF - PHASE THREE	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
AMIE COETZEE - REPLACE 11kV SWITCHGEAR & EQUIPMENT	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TRAVO - REPLACE 11kV SWITCHGEAR & EQUIPMENT	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DONKERHOEN - REPLACE 11kV SWITCHGEAR & EQUIPM	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF - PHASE ONE	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK CONSUMER METER & EQUIPMENT	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENDURC - INTERNAL NETWORK UPGRADING	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF PALISADE FENCING AROUND TRANSFORMATORS AT	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PURCHASE OF 11000 VOLT OVERHEAD INSULATION MATERIALS	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PURCHASE OF TWO AUTO RECLOSERS FOR THE RURAL ELECTRICITY	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF STREETLIGHTS IN DOCTOR MOROKA ROAD	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF REDUNDANT SIGNALHEADS WITH ENERGY EFFICI	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF OLD USE COMMUNICATION RADIOS	2	OTHER ASSETS
RODOT - PLC CONTROLLERS & EQUIPMENT	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SUBSTATION TRIPPING UNITS	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PRINTER FOR PRINTING OF TENDER DOCUMENTS	2	OTHER ASSETS
GENERATOR - TEST SECTION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
1600 JOULES CABLE TEST INSTRUMENT	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SMALL HAND TOOL - TEST SECTION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
33kV HIGH VOLTAGE TESTER X 4	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
AVM NOTE VALIDATORS	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CHAINSAW FOR THE CUTTING OF TREES RURAL NETWORKS X	2	OTHER ASSETS
PALLET JACK TO ASSIST IN MAINTENANCE STORE	2	OTHER ASSETS
PURCHASE OF SEALING PLUGS TO SEAL ENERGY METERS AGAINST T	2	OTHER ASSETS
PURCHASE OF HIGH VOLTAGE TESTER FORT & 1 SECTION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF AIRCONDITIONER IN THE MAINTENANCE STORE	2	OTHER ASSETS
PURCHASE OF CRIMPER FOR THE 33kV JOINTS	2	OTHER ASSETS
PURCHASE OF LARGE SCALE PRINTER / PLOTTER FOR PLANS & DE	2	OTHER ASSETS
PURCHASE OF POWER PRUNER TO CLEAR-CUT OVERHEAD LINES & CE	2	OTHER ASSETS
PURCHASE OF A VACUUM CLEANER TO CLEAN THE SUBSTATIO	2	OTHER ASSETS
PURCHASE OF A STICK	2	OTHER ASSETS
OVERHEAD RURAL SYSTEM	2	OTHER ASSETS
DOTKONG PHASE B - ELECTRIFICATION CME FUNDING	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK SERVICES - DOTKONG CME	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SERALENG PHASE III - ELECTRIFICATION CME	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ELECTRIFICATION PROJECTS DOTKONG & SERALENG - CME	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

BOOKS	13	-	-	25 New
BOOKS	16	-	-	27 New
BOOKS	15	-	-	30 New
BOOKS	17	-	-	31 New
BOOKS	10	-	-	36 New
BOOKS	35	-	-	13 New
FENCING	49	-	-	12 New
AIR CONDITIONERS	7	-	-	36 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-	9,10,12 New
TRUCKS	-	-	-	A1 New
PIPES	103	-	-	A2 New
WATER RESERVOIRS	448	-	-	A7 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-	25 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	1755	-	-	29 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	2,370	-	-	25 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	320	-	-	34 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	2,000	-	-	30 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-	ALL New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	18	-	-	25 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-	0 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	1,350	-	-	25 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-	29 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-	29 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	234	-	-	2 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	1,057	-	-	A0 New
POWER STATIONS	7,602	-	-	17 New
SWITCHGEAR EQUIPMENT	21	-	-	A1 New
SWITCHGEAR EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	A1 New
SWITCHGEAR EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	16 New
POWER STATIONS	2,250	-	-	17 New
LOAD CONTROL EQUIPMENT	768	-	-	A0 New
ELECTRICITY SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	2,644	-	-	14 New
FENCING	175	-	-	AL New
TRANSFORMER BOX	477	-	-	AL New
ELECTRICITY SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-	A1 New
STREETLIGHTS	403	-	-	14 New
ENERGY EFFICIENT UNIT	199	-	-	A2 New
RADIO EQUIPMENT	29	-	-	A1 New
CONTROLLERS AND EQUIPMENT	99	-	-	A3 New
POWER STATIONS	309	-	-	A1 New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	A3 New
GENERATOR	13	-	-	A3 New
CABLES	220	-	-	A0 New
TEST SECTION	-	-	-	A0 New
SWITCHGEAR EQUIPMENT	53	-	-	A0 New
VALIDATORS	145	-	-	A3 New
CHAINSAW	10	-	-	A0 New
EQUIPMENT	3	-	-	A1 New
SEALING PLIERS	-	-	-	A2 New
ELECTRICITY EQUIPMENT	19	-	-	A5 New
AIR CONDITIONERS	8	-	-	A5 New
PLANT AND EQUIPMENT GENERAL	27	-	-	A5 New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	A1 New
POWER PRUNER	15	-	-	A0 New
VACUUM CLEANER	3	-	-	A2 New
STICK	17	-	-	A3 New
RURAL DEVELOPMENT	36	-	-	A2 New
ELECTRICITY SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	3,003	-	-	20 New
ELECTRICITY SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	3,058	-	-	20 New
ELECTRICITY SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	3,060	-	-	16 New
ELECTRICITY SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	1,017	-	-	12 New

CHIEF'S PICKER - NEW	2	OTHER ASSETS
CLOCKING MACHINE	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CONNECTIONS - PUBLIC CONTRIBUTION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PAVING OF THE SIDE WALKS ON MAJOR ROADS	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ROADS WARDS 3,4,5,6,7,21,22,24&25	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF CADSTARS - 3	2	OTHER ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF GRADER	2	OTHER ASSETS
SEALING OF NEW ROADS	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF BORISPHUIT BRIDGE	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
IKEMELENO - ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE CONSTRUCTION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BOITEKONG ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BOITEKONG ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BOITEKONG ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 2006	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOHAKATO ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHADONG ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHADONG ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BOITEKONG ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MATHOPESTAD ACCESS ROAD	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DERSEDA ROADS & STORMWATER	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DETHANE ROADS & STORMWATER	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MANOLOKWE ROADS & STORMWATER	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MERTING ROADS & STORMWATER	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG 15 - UPGRADING OF ROADS & STORMWATER	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
GERALDING - UPGRADING OF ROADS & STORMWATER	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TLHABANE-REPLACE AC OUTFALL SEWER	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BOOSTER - UPGRADING OF SEWER SYSTEM	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF MANHOLE COVERS	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ISARIKANA - PUMP STATION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
VEHICLE TO CLEAN SEWERAGE LINES	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
2 X CADSTARS	2	OTHER ASSETS
UPGRADING OF BOOSTER OFFICE	2	OTHER ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF MATTRESSES	2	OTHER ASSETS
CONNECTIONS - PUBLIC CONTRIBUTION	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
UPGRADING OF CMC CENTRE	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF CONTROL ROOM	2	OTHER ASSETS
TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	2	OTHER ASSETS
COMPUTER EQUIPMENT	2	OTHER ASSETS
UPGRADING OF WORKSHOP	2	OTHER ASSETS
HIGH BACK SWIVEL AND TEL OFFICE CHAIR	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
LETHADONG WASTE TRANSFER STATION	2	OTHER ASSETS
WATERFALL LANDFILL SITE DWS1004	2	OTHER ASSETS
ISARIKANA WASTE TRANSFER STATION - CONSTRUCTION	2	OTHER ASSETS
IPHOKING WASTE TRANSFER STATION	2	OTHER ASSETS
WASTE MANAGEMENT DEPOT	2	OTHER ASSETS
WASTE DEPOT FURNITURE, TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT	2	OTHER ASSETS
3 X COMPACTOR VEHICLES - CHASY, CAD & COMPACTOR	2	OTHER ASSETS
WASTE COMPACTORS X 4	2	OTHER ASSETS
MATHOPESTAD HIGH MAST LIGHTS	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOOKWIC HIGH MAST LIGHTS	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOOKWIC HIGH MAST LIGHTS	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BOITEKONG - HIGH MAST LIGHTING	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MANEROITSE - HIGH MAST LIGHTING	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MARE - HIGH MAST LIGHTING	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
AIRCONDITIONER - OFF. OF THE DIRECTOR,MUNICIPAL SECRETARY & CAO	2	OTHER ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF OFFICES - 8th FLOOR	2	OTHER ASSETS
CHRISTMAS DECORATIONS	3	OTHER ASSETS
GPSMAP	8	OTHER ASSETS
COMPUTERS AS NEEDED BY DEPARTMENTS	2	OTHER ASSETS
INTERNAL & EXTERNAL REPAIRS FOR ALL 9 RCCC	2	OTHER ASSETS
COMPUTERS	1	OTHER ASSETS
PAVING OF FENCING OF RCC OFFICES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

[illegible]

PHOTOCOPY MACHINE X 2 - BLACK & COLOUR PRINT	1	OTHER ASSETS
STEEL SECURITY DOOR	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RADIO LINKS FOR TELEPHONE SYSTEM/CRM MANAGEMENT ASSETS		OTHER ASSETS
DIGITAL TELEPHONES REPLACE ANALOG PHONES		OTHER ASSETS
UPGRADING AND MAINTENANCE OF SWITCHBOARD	1	OTHER ASSETS
RECORDING DEVICES	1	OTHER ASSETS
WATERPROOFING AND RESEALING OF MUNICIPAL STORES RO	2	OTHER ASSETS
REPAIR AND UPGRADE OF MUNICIPAL STORES	2	OTHER ASSETS
FENCE	2	OTHER ASSETS
ZIPPER FILING SYSTEM FOR SCM OFFICE	1	OTHER ASSETS
OFFICE FURNITURE	2	OTHER ASSETS
PARTITIONING OF OFFICES		OTHER ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF INFORMATION BOARDS	3	OTHER ASSETS
DEVELOPMENT OF SERVICE DELIVERY CENTER - BOTHEKONG	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
DRAUGHTSMAN'S CHAIRS	3	OTHER ASSETS
TWO WAY RADIOS FOR TRAFFIC OFFICERS X 40	4	OTHER ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF CCTV CAMERAS	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TENTS FOR DISASTER MANAGEMENT RELIEF	7	OTHER ASSETS
PORTABLE WATER DAMS	7	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
FOAM EQUIPMENT	7	OTHER ASSETS
DIGITAL CAMERAS	7	OTHER ASSETS
BREATHER APPARATUS	7	OTHER ASSETS
WATER TANKER	7	OTHER ASSETS
UPGRADING OF MAHEROTSE COMMUNITY HALL	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
UPGRADING OF OLD TOWN HALL	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
BULK FILLING - MAIN		OTHER ASSETS
TV AERIAL - MARIKANA		OTHER ASSETS
CARPET - MATHOPESTAD		OTHER ASSETS
ROCK CLOCKS - EAST END		OTHER ASSETS
PAVING - MAHEROTSE		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LAMINATING MACHINE - BOTHEKONG		OTHER ASSETS
CHAIRS FOR NEWSPAPER AREA - BOTHEKONG		OTHER ASSETS
BURGLAR DOOR - LETHABONG		OTHER ASSETS
COMPUTER CABINET - BARSODA		OTHER ASSETS
OUTSIDE LITTERING BINS - MARIKANA		OTHER ASSETS
DIVIDER COMBO - MARIKANA		OTHER ASSETS
CARPET - MARIKANA		OTHER ASSETS
2 X BOOK TROLLEYS - TLHABANE		OTHER ASSETS
CABINET LOCKERS - TLHABANE		OTHER ASSETS
OUTSIDE LITTERING BINS - TLHABANE		OTHER ASSETS
2 X DISPLAY BOARDS - TLHABANE		OTHER ASSETS
WIFI - PHATSWA		OTHER ASSETS
PARCEL LOCKERS - PHATSWA		OTHER ASSETS
1 X COMPUTER - PHATSWA		OTHER ASSETS
REFURBISHMENT OF AUDITORIUM - MARIKANA		OTHER ASSETS
RENOVATIONS (PAINTING) - BOTHEKONG		HERITAGE ASSETS
HOOVER - MAIN		OTHER ASSETS
HOOVER - TLHABANE		OTHER ASSETS
3 X HIGH BACK CHAIRS - MAIN		OTHER ASSETS
74cm TELEVISION SET - MAIN		OTHER ASSETS
AERIAL SET - MAIN		OTHER ASSETS
DVD MACHINE - MAIN		OTHER ASSETS
REFURBISHMENT OF PALISADE FENCE - KARLENPARK		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PALISADE GATES - BOTHEKONG		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CANCOPY 1400 - UNIT LIBRARY AND INFORMATION		OTHER ASSETS
COB BOXES - MAIN AND BRANCHES		OTHER ASSETS
REFURBISHMENT OF WATER RETICULAT - DMR010	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TWO WAY RADIOS - HAND HELD & VEHICLE MOUNTED	3	OTHER ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF 10XL TANKS AT INFORMATION SI	DMR020	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF PRV STATION AT MAGENG	DMR030	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF PRV STATION AT MAROELA AVENUE	DMR040	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	1,20 & 24	New
SECURITY DOOR	-	26	-	10, 20	New
RADIO EQUIPMENT	-	200	-	A1	Replace
TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	-	50	-	A1	Replace
SWITCHBOARD	-	200	-	A1	New
RECORDING DEVICE	-	70	-	A1	New
BUILDING	-	100	-	A1	Replace
BUILDING	-	100	-	A1	Replacement
FRIDGE	-	3	-	A1	New
FILING CABINET	-	10	-	A1	New
OFFICE FURNITURE	-	320	-	A1	Replace
BUILDING	-	15	-	A1	New
INFORMATION BOARDS	-	70	-	11, 17	New
SERVICE DELIVERY CENTRE	-	4,000	-	A1	New
CHAIRS	-	-	-	A1	Replacement
RADIO EQUIPMENT	-	40	-	A1	New
SECURITY SYSTEM	-	4,000	-	A1	New
EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT	-	50	-	A1	New
WATER RESERVOIR	-	100	-	A1	New
EQUIPMENT	-	120	-	A1	New
CAMERAS	-	3	-	A1	New
APPARATUS	-	100	-	A1	New
WATER TANKER	-	1,000	-	A1	New
HALL	-	100	-		
HALL	-	150	-		
FILING CABINET	-	30	-	17 New	
TV AERIAL	-	0	-	14 New	
CARPETS	-	2	-	2 New	
BOOKS	-	5	-	31 New	
PAVING	-	20	-	20 New	
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	5	-	13 New	
CHAIRS	-	0	-	25 New	
SECURITY SYSTEM	-	8	-	21 New	
COMPUTER CABINET	-	6	-	21 New	
LITTERING BINS	-	6	-	27 New	
DVD/CD ROM	-	3	-	30 New	
CARPORT	-	25	-	31 New	
BOOK TROLLEYS	-	6	-	31 New	
CABINET LOCKERS	-	5	-	31 New	
LITTERING BINS	-	5	-	9 New	
DISPLAY BOARDS	-	3	-	9 New	
MFI	-	3	-	1 New	
PARCEL LOCKERS	-	18	-	1 New	
COMPUTER	-	0	-	1 New	
BUILDING	-	50	-	14 New	
PAINTINGS	-	10	-	21 New	
HOOVER	-	9	-	14 New	
HOOVER	-	8	-	9 New	
CHAIRS	-	3	-	14 New	
TV SET	-	4	-	14 Replacement	
AERIAL SET	-	0	-	14 New	
DVD MACHINE	-	2	-	14 New	
FENCING	-	30	-	11 New	
FENCING	-	22	-	21 New	
CANOPY	-	9	-		
CON DOY	-	54	-	A1	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	1,000	-	10, 14	New
RADIO EQUIPMENT	-	40	-	A1	New
WATER TANKS	-	100	-	22, 23, 24, 28, 30	New
POWER STATIONS	-	100	-	20	New
POWER STATIONS	-	100	-	18	New

REHABILITATION OF RESERVOIRS	DMB5A	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MIND 302 TIPPER		2	OTHER ASSETS
CAT 930 LOADER		2	OTHER ASSETS
CRANE TRUCK		2	OTHER ASSETS
TLB		2	OTHER ASSETS
WATER PROJECTS PHASE 2 - LOKGALONG		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATER PIPE - 100M - KLOPPER & DOVEN STREET		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WAGENG - WATER RETICULATIONS PHASE 3		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOKOLOKWE - WATER RETICULATIONS		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MONNAKATO - WATER SUPPLY AND YARD CONNECTIONS		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAAUMPOORT - WATER SUPPLY		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ISLANENO BULK WATER SUPPLY		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PAARDEKRAAL EXT 1 - WATER SUPPLY AND YARD CONNECTIONS		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
POPO MOLIPE - WATER SUPPLY		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RANKELENTANE - YARD CONNECTIONS		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACE DECAYED WOODEN POLES - RURAL AREAS		2	OTHER ASSETS
RUSTENBURG TOWN - INTERNAL NETWORK UP	DIE007	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK LINKAGES TO NEW DEVELOPMENT	DIE011	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LOAD CONTROL RELAYS		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
UPGRADING OF POWER FACTOR CORRECTION	DIE019	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOTOR CITY 33KV RING MAIN UNIT	DIE020	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERLOU OF ESKOM 66KV CONNECTION	DIE021	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SUBSTATION TRIPPING UNITS	DIE022	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ANATTOIR SUBSTATION TO NOORD SUBSTATION - 4	DIE026	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SMALL HAND TOOL - TEST SECTION		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MV METERING EQUIPMENT	DIE031	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RURAL EMERGENCY UPGRADING	DIE032	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
AVM NOTE VALIDATORS	DIE034	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PREPAID AUTOMATIC VEHICLE MACHINE EQUIPMENT	DIE035	2	OTHER ASSETS
VERALING PHASE 4	DIE036	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ELECTRIFICATION OF BONTHEKONG EXT 1, PH	DIE036	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ELECTRIFICATION OF RUSTENBURG EXT 1, PH	DIE037	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MORTING ROADS & STORMWATER	DIR002	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BONTHEKONG ROADS & STORMWATER	DIR003	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BONTHEKONG ROADS & STORMWATER	DIR004	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BONTHEKONG ROADS & STORMWATER	DIR005	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BONTHEKONG ROADS & STORMWATER	DIR006	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MONNAKATO ROADS & STORMWATER	DIR008	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHADONG ROADS & STORMWATER	DIR009	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAUMONGTLAPA ROADS & STORMWATER	DIR011	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INTEGRATED RAMP PUBLIC TRANSPORT NETWORK		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MECHANICAL ROOM		2	OTHER ASSETS
TWO WAY RADIOS		2	OTHER ASSETS
BRIDGE - LUKA		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF DOMAC ROLLER COMPACTOR - S		2	OTHER ASSETS
BOKAMOSO OUTFALL SEWER	DIC001	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MONNAKATO EXT 4 SEWERAGE RETICULATION & OUTFALL SEW		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
UPGRADING OF OUTFALL SEWER LINES	DIC003	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF MANHOLE COVERS	DIC003	2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
AIR CONDITIONING		2	OTHER ASSETS
BATTERY VAN		2	OTHER ASSETS
NEW OFFICE		2	OTHER ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSFER STATION - PHU DINHST001		2	OTHER ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSFER STATION - LETY DINHST002		2	OTHER ASSETS
CAT 930 FRONT END LOADER		2	OTHER ASSETS
MIND 23-297 LOAD LUGGER		2	OTHER ASSETS
12 x TWO WAY RADIO		2	OTHER ASSETS
AIR CONDITIONING		2	OTHER ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF TRAFFIC SIGNALS - ROBOTS		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INFORMATION BOARDS AND SIGNALS		2	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SHOP BONE		2	OTHER ASSETS

WATER RESERVOIRS	-	500	-	8.26	New
TRUCKS	-	520	-	A3	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-	A3	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-	A3	New
TRUCKS	-	1,400	-	A3	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	1,500	-		23 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	5,000	-		14 New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	2,000	-	29	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	4,000	-	29	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	2,921	-	25	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	2,000	-		New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	4,200	-	33	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	6,000	-	19 & 20	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	5,000	-	22	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	11,000	-	29	New
WOODEN POLES	-	250	-	A3	Replace
ELECTRICITY MAINS	-	2,350	-	8.14	Replace
ELECTRICITY MAINS	-	100	-	A3	New
LOAD CONTROL EQUIPMENT	-	1,000	-	A3	New
POWER STATIONS	-	750	-	A3	Replace
ELECTRICITY MAINS	-	500	-		17 New
POWER STATIONS	-	-	-	A3	New
POWER STATIONS	-	420	-	A3	New
POWER STATIONS	-	1,400	-		15 New
POWER STATIONS	-	10	-	A3	Replace
POWER STATIONS	-	900	-	A3	Replace
POWER STATIONS	-	250	-	A3	Replace
VALVES	-	150	-	A3	Replace
VENDING MACHINE EQUIPMENT	-	300	-	A3	New
ELECTRICITY MAINS	-	3,000	-		10 New
ELECTRICITY MAINS	-	5,200	-		19 New
ELECTRICITY MAINS	-	1,950	-		10 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE	-	12,000	-	10	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE	-	10,200	-	10	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE	-	10,000	-	20	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE	-	10,000	-	21	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE	-	10,000	-	22	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE	-	10,000	-	23	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE	-	10,000	-	27	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE	-	10,000	-	29	New
ROADS OTHER	-	69,643	-	A3	New
PLANT AND EQUIPMENT	-	200	-	A3	New
RADIO EQUIPMENT	-	50	-	A3	New
BRIDGE	-	3,000	-		4 New
COMPACTOR	-	330	-	A3	Replace
SEWERS	-	10,000	-	34	New
SEWERS	-	9,700	-	25	New
SEWERS	-	3,000	-	10,11,25,27,28	Replace
OUTFALL SEWERS	-	1,200	-	8.26	Replace
AIR CONDITIONERS	-	600	-	A3	New
BATTERY VAN	-	500	-	A3	New
BUILDING	-	3,000	-		0 New
TRANSFER STATION	-	12,000	-	1	New
TRANSFER STATION	-	12,000	-	27,28	New
LOADER	-	1,250	-	A3	New
TRUCKS	-	1,250	-	A3	New
RADIO EQUIPMENT	-	100	-	A3	Replace
AIR CONDITIONERS	-	50	-	A3	New
TRAFFIC SIGNALS	-	600	-	A3	New
INFORMATION BOARDS	-	150	-	A3	New
ONE	-	250	-	A3	New

	UPGRADING OF KREMETARY	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	UPGRADING OF THE SOUND AND RECORDING SYSTEM IN THE COUNCIL	2	OTHER ASSETS
	VEHICLES - MAYOR'S OFFICE	2	OTHER ASSETS
	CALL CENTRE	2	OTHER ASSETS
	IMPROVEMENT OF OFFICE GROUND FLOOR	2	OTHER ASSETS
	TLS - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	2	OTHER ASSETS
	VEHICLES - x10 TRAFFIC	2	OTHER ASSETS
	SMALL WATER TANKER	2	OTHER ASSETS
	CADSTERS - x10	2	OTHER ASSETS
	SINGLE CAB	2	OTHER ASSETS
	VEHICLE	2	OTHER ASSETS
	NEW OFFICES	2	OTHER ASSETS
COUNCIL GENERAL	BRICKS MANUFACTURING - RUSTENBURG COO	2	PLANT & MACHINERY
	MAYORAL VEHICLE	2	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	OFFICE FURNITURE	6	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	MOTOR VEHICLE 4X4	6	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	TECHNOLOGICAL EQUIPMENT	7	OTHER ASSETS
DEVELOPMENT OF CHILDREN GARDEN - PHATISMA, FREEDOM PARK, NOKONAKATO, DONTKONG, LET		4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION OF DISABILITY ARTS & CRAFTS CENTRE - RUSTEN		4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT OF KHUTSONG OLD AGE CEN		7	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT OF KHUTSONG OLD AGE CENTRE OF AUNT AGM		7	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION & RESOURCING OF MULTI PURPOSE & DEVELOP		2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION OF BOKAHNYE GO WELFARE ORGANIZATION		4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
NEW OFFICE FURNITURE - EXECUTIVE MAYOR		7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
CARPET - SPEAKERS		4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
VEHICLE DOUBLE CAB - SPEAKER		6	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
OFFICE FURNITURE - SPEAKER		4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
MICROWAVE & KETTLE - SPEAKER		4	OTHER ASSETS
OFFICE FURNITURE - MAYOR			OFFICE EQUIPMENT
LAPTOP - MAYOR			OTHER ASSETS
OFFICE FURNITURE - SINGLE WHIP			OFFICE EQUIPMENT
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	FENCING OF MUNICIPAL AIRPORT	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	OFFICE FURNITURE		OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	PARKING SHELTER	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	PAVEMENT	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	X2 LAPTOPS		OTHER ASSETS
	PALISADE FENCING		OTHER LAND & BUILDING
HIGH BACK REVOLVING CHAIRS X2			OFFICE EQUIPMENT
X5 BAR FRIDGES			OTHER ASSETS
X6 WATER COOLERS - RCC			OTHER ASSETS
X5 FURNITURE - RCC			OFFICE EQUIPMENT
X4 FILING CABINETS			OFFICE EQUIPMENT
VISITOR'S CHAIRS			OFFICE EQUIPMENT
INTERNAL AUDITING	OFFICE FURNITURE		OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	LAPTOPS/COMPUTERS		OTHER ASSETS
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR RRT	RUSTENBURG RAPID TRANSPORT		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT	COMPUTERS		OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT

PERMETART	-	1,500	-				A1	New
SOUND SYSTEMS	-	100	-				A1	New
VEHICLES	-	350	-				A0	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	2,000	-				A1	New
PARTITIONS	-	2,100	-				A1	New
VEHICLES	-	800	-				A1	New
VEHICLES	-	2,400	-				A1	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-				A3	New
TRUCKS	-	1,200	-				A1	New
VEHICLES	-	400	-				A1	New
VEHICLES	-	600	-				A1	New
BUILDING	-	900	-				A0	New
MACHINE	-	-	-				A1	New
VEHICLES	-	-	500				A1	New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	15				A1	Replacement
VEHICLES	-	-	300				A1	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	300				A1	New
GARDEN	-	-	-				1,20,24,25,27,28,33,34	New
BUILDING	-	-	-				15	New
BUILDING	-	-	-				5	New
BUILDING	-	-	-				5	New
BUILDING	-	-	-				15	New
BUILDING	-	-	-				1	New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	850				A1	New
CARPET	-	-	13				A1	New
VEHICLES	-	-	370				A1	New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	100	50	50	A1	New/Replacement
MICROWAVE & KETTLE	-	-	-	1	-	-	A1	New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	100	50	50	A1	New/Replacement
LAPTOP	-	-	-	10	-	-	A1	New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	15	-	-	A1	Replacement
FENCING	-	-	50					Replacement
FURNITURE	-	-	120					New
PARKING SHELTER	-	-	-	150	50	50	38	New
PAVEMENT	-	-	-	250	50	50	38	New
LAPTOP	-	-	-	25	-	-		New
FENCING	-	-	-	250	264	264		New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	2	2	2		New
FRIDGES	-	-	-	32	-	-		New
WATER COOLERS	-	-	-	20	-	-		New
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	22	-	-		Replacement
FILE CABINETS	-	-	-	16	-	-		New
CHAIRS	-	-	-	10	11	11		New
FURNITURE	-	-	-	32	32		A0	New
LAPTOPS/COMPUTERS	-	-	-	21	11		A1	New
RAPID TRANSPORT	-	-	-					New
COMPUTERS	-	-	25					New

	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT		OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	INSTALLATION OF VIRTUAL SERVERS	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	REPLACEMENT OF OUTDATED COMPUTERS	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	CALL CENTRE	3	OTHER ASSETS
	ENTERPRISE RESOURCE TOOL	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	INSTALLATION OF EXCHANGE SERVER	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	OFFICE FURNITURE	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	UPGRADE OF NETWORKS & REPLACEMENT OF SWITCHES	3	OTHER ASSETS
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN	OFFICE FURNITURE	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
OFFICE OF CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICER	FURNITURE	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	38 INCH COMPUTER MONITORS X 2	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	WATER COOLER	3	OTHER ASSETS
	VEHICLE	3	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	OVERHEAD PROJECTOR	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	PROJECTOR SCREEN	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	PROJECTOR TROLLEY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	BONDING MACHINE	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	LAMINATING MACHINE	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	SHREDDER MACHINE	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	DIGITAL CAMERA	3	OTHER ASSETS
	LAPTOPS X 4	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	DESKTOP COMPUTER X 4	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	DWAR FRIDGE X 2	3	OTHER ASSETS
	MICROWAVE OVEN	3	OTHER ASSETS
	INDUSTRIAL VACUUM CLEANER	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT	3	OTHER COMMUNITY FACILITIES
	AIR CONDITIONER	3	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT	FINAL CONTROL UNIT FOR 3RD SWITCHBOARD OPERATE	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	TELEPHONE EXTENSION CABLE (REPLACEMENT OF INSTRUMENT)	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	FILEING CABINETS FOR DOCUMENTS AT RECORDS SECTION	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	VIDEO RECORDING SYSTEM FOR COUNCIL CHAMBER AT CMC CENTRE & SCR	2	OTHER ASSETS
	INSTALLATION OF RADIO LINKS AT REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENT	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	UPGRADING AND MAINTENANCE OF SWITCHBOARD & COMPLAINT C	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	FURNITURE FOR OFFICE OF DMG AND PA AT DGCS	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	UPGRADING OF RECEPTION AT ENTRANCE OF MUNICIPAL BUILD	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	6 X COMPUTERS FOR COMPLAINT CENTRE AT COUNCIL BUILDING	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	5 X COMPUTER FOR OFFICIALS IN ADMIN SUPPORT	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	SCANNER FOR RECORDS SECTION	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	CARPETS FOR OFFICE OF MANAGER ADMIN SUPPORT SERVICE	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	PURCHASE AND REPLACEMENT OF DLF 285 NW MAZDA SEDAN	2	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	PROXIMA FOR ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT SERVICES	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	RELOCATION & INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT	1	OTHER ASSETS
	FRIDGE	1	OTHER ASSETS
	OFFICE FURNITURE	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	X10 COMPUTERS	1	OTHER ASSETS
	LAMINATING MACHINE	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	IDICO DIVIDER	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
LEGAL AND VALUATIONS	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	REVOLVING OFFICE CHAIR	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT

FURNITURE	-	-	50					New
SERVER	-	-	4,500	1,000	500	500	A1	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	643				A1	Replace
CALL CENTRE	-	-	4,000	2,000	500	500	A1	New
SOFTWARE	-	-	9,000	-	-	-	A1	Replace
SERVER	-	-	9,000	-	-	-	A1	New
FURNITURE	-	-	-	50	25	25	A1	New/Replace
NETWORKS & SWITCHES	-	-	-	1,000	500	500	A1	Replace
FURNITURE	-	-	34				A1	New
FURNITURE	-	-	30				A1	New
COMPUTER	-	-	-				A1	New
WATER COOLER	-	-	-				A1	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-				A1	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	7				A1	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	2				A1	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	1				A1	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	2				A1	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	2				A1	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	2				A1	New
CAMERAS	-	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-				A1	New
FRIDGE	-	-	-				A1	New
MICROWAVE	-	-	-				A1	New
VACUUM CLEANER	-	-	-				A1	New
NEIGHBOURHOOD	-	-	-				A1	New
AIR CONDITIONERS	-	-	-				A1	New
CONTROL UNIT	-	-	100				A1	New
TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	-	-	500	200	100	-	A1	New
FILING CABINETS	-	-	30				A1	New
VIDEO RECORDING	-	-	750				A1	New
TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	-	-	300	100	50	-	A1	New
BUILDING	-	-	-				A1	New
FURNITURE	-	-	50				A1	New
BUILDING	-	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-				A1	New
SCANNER	-	-	70				A1	New
CARPETS	-	-	15				A1	New
VEHICLES	-	-	200				A1	New
PROXIMA	-	-	20				A1	New
EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	100			A1	New
FRIDGE	-	-	-	2			A1	New
FURNITURE	-	-	-	45			A1	Replacement
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	70			A1	Replacement
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	8			A1	Replacement
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	6			A1	Replacement
FURNITURE	-	-	15				A1	New
CHAIRS	-	-	3	5	2	-	A1	New

	SHREDDER MACHINE	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	OFFICE FURNITURE	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
HUMAN RESOURCE	OF BULK FILERS FOR PERSONNEL & SALARY OFFICE	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	LAPTOP	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	3 X DESKTOP COMPUTERS	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	FLIPCHART STAND X 5	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	OFFICE FURNITURE	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	2 X DESKTOP	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	4 X DRAWER FILING CABINET	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	4 X DRAWER TOP RETRIEVAL CABINET	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	2 X HIGHBACK OFFICE CHAIRS 4 X DRAWER STEEL & DESK WITH COR	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	2 X COMPUTER (SALARY OFFICE)	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	3 X AIRCONDITIONERS (1 X STRONGROOM & 2 X OFFICE)	7	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	DAR FRIDGE	2	OTHER ASSETS
	SINGLE BUCKET TROLLEY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	OFFICE DESK	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	21 DAY TRIPPLE BULK FILER	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	VACUUM CLEANER	1	OTHER ASSETS
	OFFICE CHAIRS AND FILING CABINETS	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE	COMPUTER EQUIPMENT	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	VEHICLE		OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	PROJECTOR	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	PROJECTOR SCREEN	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	DIGITAL CAMERA	7	OTHER ASSETS
	LAPTOPS	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	OFFICE FURNITURE	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	MEASURING EQUIPMENT	3	OTHER ASSETS
	DIGITAL SCALE	3	OTHER ASSETS
	PROJECTOR	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	TROLLEY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	DRILLING MACHINE	3	OTHER ASSETS
	HAND STACKER-1 TON	3	OTHER ASSETS
	JACK TROLLEY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	DARCODE SCANNERS	3	OTHER ASSETS
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - DPMG	PROJECTOR CEILING MOUNTED WITH SCREEN	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	MOTOR VEHICLE	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	LAPTOP OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	AIRCONDITIONER	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	OFFICE CHAIR	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	REFRIGERATOR	3	OTHER ASSETS
DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	LAMINATOR	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	SHREDDER MACHINE	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	FILING CABINET	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	BINDER	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	PRINTER	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	COMPUTERS	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	AIRCONDITIONERS	4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	AIRPORT	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	TRAFFIC COUNTING PROGRAMME	1	OTHER ASSETS
	PEDESTRIAN WALKWAYS	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING

SHREDDER	-	-	15			-	A1	New
FURNITURE	-	-	-	30	10	-	A1	New
BULK FILERS	-	-	100				A1	New
LAPTOP	-	-	-				A1	Replace
COMPUTERS	-	-	-				A1	New
FLIPCHART STAND	-	-	2				A1	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	-				A1	New
COMPUTER	-	-	-				A1	New
DRAWER	-	-	-				A1	New
DRAWER	-	-	-				A1	New
CHAIRS & DESK	-	-	19				A1	New
COMPUTER	-	-	-				A1	New
AIRCON:	-	-	-				A1	New
FRIDGE	-	-	-	2			A1	New
TROLLEY	-	-	-	1			A1	New
DESK	-	-	-	23			A1	New/replace
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	120	140	-	A1	New
HOVER	-	-	-	9	-	-	A1	New
OFFICE EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	13	-	-	A1	Replace
COMPUTER	-	-	-				A1	New
VEHICLE	-	-	250				A1	New
PROJECTOR	-	-	5				A1	New
PROJECTOR SCREEN	-	-	2				A1	New
CAMERA	-	-	-				A1	New
LAPTOPS	-	-	-	100	120	150	A1	New
FURNITURE	-	-	-	65	200	100	A1	New
MEASURING EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	1	-	-	A1	New
DIGITAL SCALE	-	-	-	10	-	-	A1	New
PROJECTOR	-	-	-	-	-	-	A1	New
TROLLEY	-	-	-	3	-	-	A1	New
DRILLING MACHINE	-	-	-	112	-	-	A1	New
HAND STACKER	-	-	-	12	-	-	A1	New
JACK TROLLEY	-	-	-	4	-	-	A1	New
BARCODE SCANNERS	-	-	-	90	-	-	A1	New
PROJECTOR	-	-	25				A1	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	195				A1	New
LAPTOP	-	-	-				A1	Replace
AIRCON:	-	-	-				A1	Replace
CHAIRS	-	-	5				A1	Replace
FRIDGE	-	-	-	15	-	-	A1	Replace
LAMINATOR	-	-	2				A1	New
SHREDDER	-	-	2				A1	New
FILE CABINETS	-	-	60				A1	New
RINGER	-	-	1				A1	Replace
PRINTER	-	-	10				A1	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-				A1	New
AIRCON:	-	-	-				A1	New
AIRPORT	-	-	-	600	-	-	A1	New
TRAFFIC COUNTING PROGRAMME	-	-	-	-	-	-	A1	New
PEDESTRIAN WALKWAYS	-	-	-	2,000	-	-	A1	New

	INSTALLATION OF TRAFFIC SIGNALS	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	BEYERS NAUDE & DOVEN STREET INTERSECTION	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	BEYERS NAUDE & THABO MOOI INTERSECTION	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	UPGRADING OF CUCKOO AVENUE TO CLASS 3 ROAD	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	2 LINKS FROM COTENKONG TO D108	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	COTENKONG LINK ROAD D108	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	UPGRADING OF ROAD2 CONNECTING WITH NEW SANRAL R2	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	LAPTOPS	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT OF OLD UNIT MANAGER'S LAPTOP	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	AIR QUALITY MONITORING FOR REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	4	OTHER ASSETS
	UPGRADING OF SOFTWARE ON AMBIENT AIR MONITORING NETW	1	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACE CO ANALYZER WITH P M 2.5 ANALYZER	2	OTHER ASSETS
	COMPUTERS	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	TYRE SHREDDER	2	OTHER ASSETS
BUILDING CONTROL			
	20ALTA HIGH BACK RANGE CHAIR X 4	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	PURCHASE OF WOOD TABLE WITH STEEL LEGS	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	4 DRAWER FILING STEEL CABINET	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	2 X 20ALTA RANGE VESTIBLES CHAIRS	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	2 WAY WORKSTATION 1600 X 3 DRAWER PEDESTAL	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	SPECIAL TABLE VENTILATOR AND 3 DRAWER PEDESTAL	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	2 X DESK SHELL 1600 WITH 3 DRAWER FITTED PEDESTAL CR. COMPU	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	ALUMINIUM BLINDS FOR 4 OFFICES	7	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	ROLLER SHUTTER SYSTEM CABINET	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	HIGH 4 X 4 HIGH BACK CHAIR	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	CRAUCHMAN'S CHAIR X 7 TILT MECHANISM	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	LETTERTRAY WITH 7 COMESION	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	TWO TIER OPEN BOOKCASE	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	PINNING BOARD 48 X 24 (BLUE)	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	PIECEN HOLE COUNTER 3200 X 1000	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	PECCON HOLE 15CM X 15CM & TWO LAST TWO ROW 30CX20CX VENCER 19H	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	X3 DESKTOPS & X1 LAPTOP	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
ESTATES			
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	PURCHASE OF DESKTOP COMPUTER	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	PURCHASE OF CAMERA	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	PURCHASE OF AIRCONDITIONERS	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	LAND ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	1	LAND & BUILDINGS
	X4 COMPUTERS	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	OFFICE FURNITURE	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
HOUSING			
	PURCHASE OF MOTOR VEHICLE	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLE
	BUYING & INSTALLATION OF NEW STOVES	1	OTHER ASSETS

TRAFFIC SIGNALS	-	-	-	7 000	-	-	A1	Replace
R5 NAUDE & BOVEN STREET INTERSECTION	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	-	14 Replace
R5 NAUDE & THABO MBEINI INTERSECTION	-	-	-	3 000	-	-	-	14 Replace
CLICKOO AVENUE TO CLASS 3 ROAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 Replace
BOITEKONG TO D101	-	-	-	300	-	-	-	18 New
BOITEKONG LINK ROAD D101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 New
ROADS CONNECTING WITH R24	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	A3	Replace
LAPTOPS	-	-	-	15	-	-	A3	New
LAPTOP	-	-	-	-	-	-	A1	Replace
AIR QUALITY MONITORING	-	-	200	-	-	-	A1	Replace
SOFTWARE	-	-	-	300	-	-	A1	New
P.M. 2.5 ANALYZER	-	-	-	300	-	-	A5	Replace
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	30	-	-	A8	Replace
TYRE SHREDDER	-	-	-	800	-	-	A3	New
CHAIR	-	-	3	-	-	-	A5	Replace
TABLE	-	-	3	-	-	-	A1	Replace
FLING CABINETS	-	-	8	-	-	-	A5	New
CHAIR	-	-	2	-	-	-	A5	Replace
WORKSTATION	-	-	6	-	-	-	A3	New
TABLE	-	-	5	-	-	-	A5	Replace
DECK	-	-	9	-	-	-	A5	New
BLINDS	-	-	-	-	-	-	A3	New
CABINET	-	-	4	-	-	-	A3	New
CHAIR	-	-	3	-	-	-	A1	Replace
CHAIR	-	-	9	-	-	-	A1	Replace
LETTER TRAY	-	-	2	-	-	-	A1	Replace
BOOKCASE	-	-	1	-	-	-	A1	New
BOARD	-	-	-	-	-	-	A5	New
COUNTER	-	-	17	-	-	-	A3	Replace
VENEER	-	-	8	-	-	-	A1	Replace
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	40	-	-	A3	Replace
LAND	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 New
COMPUTER	-	-	-	-	-	-	A3	New
CAMERAS	-	-	-	-	-	-	A3	New
AIRCONS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 New
LAND	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,10	New
LAND	-	-	1 700	-	-	-	-	18 New
LAND	-	-	1 500	-	-	-	-	12 New
LAND	-	-	2 400	-	-	-	-	26 New
LAND	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 New
LAND	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 New
LAND	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 New
LAND	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 New
LAND	-	-	22 000	-	-	-	-	1 New
LAND	-	-	-	0 000	-	-	9, 10	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	40	-	-	A3	Replace
FURNITURE	-	-	-	40	-	-	A3	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	190	-	-	-	A8	New
STOVES	-	-	150	-	-	-	A1	New

	CONTINUING 216 SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	9	LAND & BUILDINGS
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR OPS	OFFICE FURNITURE	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	WATER COOLER	4	OTHER ASSETS
	SHREDDING MACHINE- NMC'S OFFICE	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	EMERGENCY GENERATOR	1	OTHER ASSETS
	MICROWAVE	3	OTHER ASSETS
TESTING AND LICENSING	SHREDDER (HEAVY DUTY MACHINE)	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	ELECTRONIC TV INFORMATION BOARD	2	OTHER ASSETS
	DRIVE THRU FACILITIES TO DAY RENEWAL OF VEHICLE LICENSE	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	DRAKE ROLLER TESTER WITH AXLE MASS METER AND CABINET X 2 LEC LATIC	2	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	OFFICE FURNITURE	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	DEYSER	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	SHREDDING MACHINE	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	LAMINATOR	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	ELECTRONIC MICROPHONE	1	OTHER ASSETS
	LAPTOPS	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	FLUORESCENCE EXTENSION	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	MOTOR CYCLE TESTING APPARATUS	2	OTHER ASSETS
	SCANNER	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	CUBICLES	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	HEADLAMP BEAM TESTER	2	OTHER ASSETS
	X1 FLAY DETECTOR	2	OTHER ASSETS
	CHILTER	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	QUEUE CHAIRS	2	OTHER ASSETS
	DAWK NOTES COUNTING MACHINE	2	OTHER ASSETS
	X4 TWO WAY RADIOS	3	OTHER ASSETS
	X2 PRINTERS	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
TRAFFIC SERVICES	BUS FOR WARRANTS	9	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	ACCESS CONTROL EQUIPMENT		OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	COMPUTERS X 4	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	REPLACEMENT OF OFFICE FURNITURE - SUPERINTENDENT X	4	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	REPLACEMENT OF OFFICE FURNITURE UNIT MANAGER & CHIEF TRAFFIC	4	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	REPLACE AIRCONDITIONERS - UNIT MANAGER, CHIEF TRAFFIC OFFICER, TRAFFIC	4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	ERECTION OF CARPORTS FOR COUNCIL & LEASE VEHICLES	4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	REPLACE AIRCONDITIONERS FOR SENIOR SUPT X 3 & SUPT X	4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	BIO-METRIC READERS - FINGERPRINTING	3	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACE CHAIRS X 10 - ADMINISTRATION SECTION: TRAFFIC FR	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	REPLACE COMPUTER X 2 - SUPT	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	REPLACE AIRCONDITIONERS FOR 4 OFFICES	4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	REPLACE 2 COMPUTERS FOR CLERICAL ASSISTANTS	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	WIND LIGHT STROBE BAR	3	OTHER ASSETS
	COMPUTERS X 4	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	HIGH BACK CHAIR	4	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	REPLACEMENT OF CHAIRS - TRAFFIC SECTION	4	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	HEAVY DUTY TWO WHEELER	4	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACEMENT OF OFFICE FURNITURE FOR SENIOR SUPT X 2	4	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	ERECTION OF CARPORTS FOR COUNCIL & LEASE VEHICLES	4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	OFFICE FURNITURE	4	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	REPLACEMENT OF SPEED MACHINES	3	OTHER ASSETS
	WIND LIGHT STROBE BAR	3	OTHER ASSETS
	WATER COOLER	3	OTHER ASSETS
	X4 TWO WAY RADIOS- WARRANTS BUS	3	OTHER ASSETS

	X2 LAPTOPS- WARRANTS BUS	3	OTHER ASSETS
	SCANNER- WARRANTS BUS	3	OTHER ASSETS
	X2 PRINTER- WARRANTS BUS	3	OTHER ASSETS
	SHREDDERS	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	X4 MICROWAVES	3	OTHER ASSETS
	VIDEO CAMERA	3	OTHER ASSETS
	FRIDGE	3	OTHER ASSETS
	PROJECTOR & TRIPOD PROJECTOR SCREEN	3	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACEMENT OF COMPUTERS	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
LAW ENFORCEMENT	OFFICE FURNITURE	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	WHL LIGHT 2TONE CAR	3	OTHER ASSETS
	COMPUTERS	3	OTHER ASSETS
	INSTALLATION OF ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM	3	OTHER ASSETS
	WATER COOLER	3	OTHER ASSETS
	FIREARMS	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STEEL STORAGE SYSTEM	3	OTHER ASSETS
	MICROWAVE	3	OTHER ASSETS
	FRIDGE	3	OTHER ASSETS
	HEAVY DUTY TWO WHEELER	3	OTHER ASSETS
EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BINOCLARS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	FIRE FIGHTING HOSES AND BRANCHES	4	OTHER ASSETS
	REFURBISHMENT - NISSAN FIRE TRUCK CLT 414 NW	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	REFURBISHMENT - FORD TRUCK DYN 790 NW	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	CONSTRUCTION OF MATERIAL STORE - FIRE DEPARTMENT	4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	PORTABLE D COMPRESSOR MACHINE - MARUKANA	4	PLANT & MACHINERY
	FIRE SERVICE UTILITY VEHICLE - MARUKANA	7	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	FIRE SERVICE UTILITY VEHICLE - PHATSIMA	7	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMENT PRECINCT ACCESS CON	4	SECURITY CONTROL
	EXTENSION OF CCTV MONITORING UNIT	4	SECURITY CONTROL
	BREATHING APPARATUS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS RADIOS	7	OTHER ASSETS
	TENTS FOR DISASTER MANAGEMENT RELIEF	4	OTHER ASSETS
	WATER TANKER VEHICLE - PHATSIMA	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WATER RESCUE BOAT	4	OTHER ASSETS
	MOBILE TELESCOPIC MAST LIGHTS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	RESCUE PUMPER - PHATSIMA	4	OTHER ASSETS
	RESCUE PUMPER - MARUKANA	4	OTHER ASSETS
	PORTABLE D COMPRESSOR MACHINE - PHATSIMA	4	PLANT & MACHINERY
	FIRE FIGHTING HOSES AND BRANCHES - MARUKANA	4	OTHER ASSETS
	REFURBISHMENT OF FIRE VEHICLE NISSAN FIRE TRUCK CLT 417	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WATER TANKER VEHICLE - MARUKANA	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	FIRE FIGHTING HOSES AND BRANCHES - PHATSIMA	4	OTHER ASSETS
	PORTABLE WATER PUMP- MARUKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
	MIMO TEACH AND VIEW	7	OTHER ASSETS
	WET TRAINING PROPS	7	OTHER ASSETS
	MULTI PURPOSE ENCLOSURE SYSTEM	7	OTHER ASSETS
	PORTABLE MASTER STREAMS	7	OTHER ASSETS
	PRESSURE AND FLOW METERS	7	OTHER ASSETS
	SMOKE DETECTION TEST KIT	7	OTHER ASSETS
	X3 COMBINATION OFFICE PRINTER	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	MICROWAVE MARUKANA FIREHOUSE	7	OTHER ASSETS
	X1 COMPUTERS	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	OFFICE FURNITURE	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	PORTABLE WATER PUMP- PHATSIMA	7	OTHER ASSETS
	RESCUE EQUIPMENT SETS- PHATSIMA	7	OTHER ASSETS

LAPTOPS	-	-	-	-	20	-	AB	New
SCANNER	-	-	-	-	5	-	AB	New
PRINTERS	-	-	-	-	20	-	AB	New
SHREDDER	-	-	-	-	10	-	AB	New
MICROWAVES	-	-	-	-	-	12	AB	Replacement
VIDEO CAMERA	-	-	-	-	-	5	AB	New
FRIDGE	-	-	-	2	-	-	AB	New
PROJECTOR	-	-	-	-	-	20	AB	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	32	-	-	AB	Replacement
FURNITURE	-	-	-	50	5	-	AB	New
MINI LIGHT	-	-	-	15	-	-	AB	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	20	20	-	AB	New
ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM	-	-	-	250	100	-	AB	New
WATER COOLER	-	-	-	-	1	-	AB	New
FIREARMS	-	-	-	100	100	100	AB	New
STEEL STORAGE	-	-	-	-	10	-	AB	New
MICROWAVE	-	-	-	-	5	-	AB	New
FRIDGE	-	-	-	-	-	5	AB	New
TWO WHEELER	-	-	-	3	-	-	AB	New
BINOCULARS	-	-	-	20	-	-	AB	New
HOSES AND BRANCHES	-	-	-	100	-	-	AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-	250	-	-	AB	Replacement
TRUCKS	-	-	-	400	-	-	AB	Replacement
BUILDING	-	-	-	25	-	-	AB	New
COMPRESSOR	-	-	-	-	-	-	AB	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-	-	-	-	31.32	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-	-	-	-	12.3	New
ACCESS CONTROL EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	AB	New
MONITORING UNIT	-	-	-	1500	1000	-	AB	New
BREATHING APPARATUS	-	-	-	100	150	-	AB	New
COMMUNICATION RADIOS	-	-	-	250	050	-	AB	New
TENTS	-	-	-	100	-	-	AB	Replacement
WATER TANKER	-	-	-	-	-	-	AB	New
BOAT	-	-	-	300	-	-	AB	New
MAST LIGHTS	-	-	-	150	-	-	AB	New
PUMPER	-	-	-	-	-	-	31.32	New
PUMPER	-	-	-	-	-	-	31.32	New
COMPRESSOR	-	-	-	-	-	-	31.32	New
HOSES AND BRANCHES	-	-	-	-	-	-	31.32	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-	250	-	-	AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-	-	-	-	31.32	New
HOSES AND BRANCHES	-	-	-	-	-	-	31.32	New
WATER PUMP	-	-	-	150	-	-	AB	New
WIND TEACH & VIEW	-	-	-	35	-	-	AB	New
TRAINING PROPS	-	-	-	250	-	-	AB	New
ENCLOSURE SYSTEM	-	-	-	250	-	-	AB	New
MASTER STREAMING	-	-	-	140	-	-	AB	New
FLOW METERS	-	-	-	-	20	-	AB	New
SMOKE DETECTION KIT	-	-	-	-	20	-	AB	New
PRINTER	-	-	-	-	40	-	AB	New
MICROWAVE	-	-	-	-	5	-	AB	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	-	20	-	AB	New
FURNITURE	-	-	-	100	-	-	AB	New
WATER PUMP	-	-	-	-	50	-	12.3	New
EQUIPMENT SETS	-	-	-	300	-	-	12.3	New

RESCUE EQUIPMENT SETS- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
RESCUE HYDRAULIC GENERATOR- PHATSIWA	7	PLANT & MACHINERY
RESCUE HYDRAULIC GENERATOR- MARIKANA	7	PLANT & MACHINERY
MICROWAVE- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
WATER COOLER- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
RESCUE INFLATABLE BAGS AND REGULATORS- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
RESCUE INFLATABLE BAGS AND REGULATORS- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
X4 20 DELL OVERHEAD TANKS- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
X4 20 DELL OVERHEAD TANKS- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF CARPORTS- PHATSIWA	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION OF CARPORTS- MARIKANA	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
X3 LAPTOPS & X3 COMPUTERS- PHATSIWA	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
X3 LAPTOPS & X3 COMPUTERS- MARIKANA	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
RESCUE ROPES- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
RESCUE ROPES- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
ERECTION OF PAULSDE- MARIKANA	7	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
OFFICE FURNITURE- PHATSIWA	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
OFFICE FURNITURE- MARIKANA	7	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
DRILLING SIMULATION TOWER- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
DRILLING SIMULATION TOWER- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
WATER COOLER- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
MOUNTED SKID UNIT- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
MOUNTED SKID UNIT- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
PORTABLE POWER GENERATOR- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
MOBILE LIGHTING PUMP- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
MOBILE LIGHTING PUMP- MARIKANA	7	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
PORTABLE POWER GENERATOR- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
PORTABLE PUMPS- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
LADDERS- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
LADDERS- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
FIRE FIGHTING HOSE- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
FIRE FIGHTING HOSE- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
RESCUE PUMPER- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
RESCUE PUMPER- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
COMPLETION OF ROOF COVER	7	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
PORTABLE BREATHING APPARATUS- PHATSIWA	7	OTHER ASSETS
PORTABLE BREATHING APPARATUS- MARIKANA	7	OTHER ASSETS
SOUNDPROOF GLASS DOOR	7	OTHER ASSETS
GUARD HOUSE- FIRE STATION	7	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
WATER TANKS- PHATSIWA		
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		
LAPTOPS X 2	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
ROLLER SHUTTER DOOR SYSTEM CURBOARD	2	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT

EQUIPMENT SETS	-	-	-	200	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
GENERATOR	-	-	-	300	-	-	1.2.3	New
GENERATOR	-	-	-	300	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
MICROWAVE	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.2.3	New
WATER COOLER	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.2.3	New
INFLATABLE BAGS	-	-	-	-	100	-	1.2.3	New
INFLATABLE BAGS	-	-	-	-	100	-	29.30.31.32	New
TANKS	-	-	-	300	-	-	1.2.3	New
TANKS	-	-	-	350	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
CARPORTS	-	-	-	-	100	-	1.2.3	New
CARPORTS	-	-	-	-	100	-	29.30.31.32	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	35	-	-	1.2.3	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	35	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
RESCUE ROPES	-	-	-	-	25	-	1.2.3	New
RESCUE ROPES	-	-	-	25	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
RALCADE	-	-	-	-	100	-	29.30.31.32	New
FURNITURE	-	-	-	83	-	-	1.2.3	New
FURNITURE	-	-	-	83	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
DRILLING SIMULATION TOWER	-	-	-	-	200	-	1.2.3	New
DRILLING SIMULATION TOWER	-	-	-	-	200	-	29.30.31.32	New
WATER COOLER	-	-	-	1	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
MOUNTED SKID UNIT	-	-	-	300	-	-	A1	New
MOUNTED SKID UNIT	-	-	-	300	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
GENERATOR	-	-	-	25	-	-	1.2.3	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-	600	-	-	1.2.3	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-	650	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
GENERATOR	-	-	-	25	-	-	29.30.31.32	New
PUMPS	-	-	-	-	50	-	29.30.31.32	New
LADDERS	-	-	-	-	100	-	1.2.3	New
LADDERS	-	-	-	-	100	-	A1	New
HOSE	-	-	-	180	-	-	1.2	New
HOSE	-	-	-	180	-	-	31.32	New
RESCUE PUMPER	-	-	-	-	500	-	1.2.3	New
RESCUE PUMPER	-	-	-	1.500	-	-	31.32	New
ROOF	-	-	-	75	-	-	A1	New
BREATHING APPARATUS	-	-	-	240	-	-	31.32	New
BREATHING APPARATUS	-	-	-	200	-	-	1.2.3	New
GLASS DOOR	-	-	-	75	-	-	A1	New
GUARD HOUSE	-	-	-	60	-	-	A1	New
				50				
				500				
				500				
				120				
				50				
				300				
				300				
				100				
				250				
				250				
				1.400				
				780				
				614				
				314				
LAPTOPS	-	-	-		-	-	A1	New
CLIPBOARD	-	-	-	15	-	-	A1	New

	COMMERCIAL PAPER SHREDDER	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	CEILING MOUNTED PROJECTOR	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	OVAL CONFERENCE TABLE FOR BOARDROOM	2	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	FLOOR SYSTEM CLIPBOARD	2	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	WALL MOUNTED SCREEN	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	CHAIRS FOR ROUNDED TABLES	2	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	BOARDROOM CHAIRS	2	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	HIGH BACK CHAIRS X 2	2	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	COMPUTERS	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	REFRIGERATOR	2	OTHER ASSETS
	MINI SAFE	2	OTHER ASSETS
	CAR WASH - TLUHABANE	2	OTHER ASSETS
	FLEA MARKET - TSITSIKING-TSZ-SUNCCITY-PRETORIA JUNCTION	2	OTHER ASSETS
	FLOOR TILES - VISITORS AND INFORMATION CENTRE	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	OFFICE CARPET	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	ROUND TABLE X 2	2	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	RUSTENBURG HAWKERS STALLS - MAX DORNMAN	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	VISITORS CHAIR	2	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	LAPTOPS	2	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	AMUSEMENT PARK - GELHOUTPARK EXT 4	2	LAND & BUILDINGS
	FLEA MARKET - CDD	2	OTHER ASSETS
	HAWKERS STALLS	2	OTHER ASSETS
	TRELLING DOORS	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	AGRICULTURAL SUPPORT CENTRE	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	OFFICE FURNITURE	2	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	ANIMAL HOLDING FACILITIES	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	REFURBISHMENT OF RUSTENBURG SHOWGROUND	2	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - COMMUNITY DE	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	PURCHASE OF 15 CEATER QUANTUM	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	SHREDDER	3	OTHER ASSETS
	TROLLEY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	OFFICE FURNITURE	3	
SPORTS FACILITIES	ENCING OF RUSTENBURG EAST SPORTS COMPLEX	3	OTHER COMMUNITY FACILITIES
	CONSTRUCTION OF COMBI COURTS AT KARLIEN PARK SPORTS CR	3	OTHER COMMUNITY FACILITIES
	FURNITURE	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	GREENING OF SPORTS FIELD AT KARLIEN PARK FACILITY	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE OF A TRAILER	2	OTHER ASSETS
	UPGRADE OF OLD SOCCER GROUNDS AT ODM PAUL SCHOOL	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	CONSTRUCTION OF SOCCER FIELD AT OLYMPIA PARK STADIUM	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	CONSTRUCTION OF CHANGE ROOMS AT KARLIEN PARK SPORTS FA	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	CONSTRUCTION OF CHANGE ROOMS AT ZINNIAVILLE SPORTS FAC	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	INSTALLATION OF FENCE AT KARLIEN PARK SPORTS GROUNDS	3	OTHER COMMUNITY FACILITIES
	PURCHASE PA SYSTEM	3	OTHER ASSETS
	OFFICE COMPUTERS & EQUIPMENT	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	CONSTRUCTION OF SPORTS FACILITY AT LEFARANGATLHE	3	OTHER COMMUNITY FACILITIES
	DEVELOPMENT OF TLUHABANE SPORTS COMPLEX		
	DEVELOPMENT OF RANKELENYANE MABITSE SPORTS FACILITY		
COMMUNITY HALLS	HOLSTER CHAIRS IN CIVIC CENTRE, BADI AND DAR	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	INSTALLATION OF PALISADE FENCE AT MANDLOKWE HALL	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE OF BARKIE WITH CANOPY FOR COMMUNITY HALL	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE AND INSTALL INFORMATION SIGN BOARDS AT CIVIC CENTRE AND C	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	INSTALLATION OF PALISADE FENCE AT DEN MARAIS HALL	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS

SHREDDER	-	-	10				A8	Time
PROJECTOR	-	-	-	2	-	-	A8	Time
TABLE	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
CUPBOARD	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
SCREEN	-	-	-	5	-	-	A8	Time
TABLE	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
CHAIRS	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
CHAIRS	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
COMPUTERS	-	-	-	30	-	-	A8	Replace
FRIDGE	-	-	8	3	-	-	A8	Time
SAFE	-	-	2	-	-	-	A8	Time
CAR WASH	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
FLEA MARKET	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
TILES	-	-	15	-	-	-	A8	Time
CARPET	-	-	12	-	-	-	A8	Time
TABLE	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
HAWKER STALLS	-	-	-	1 000	-	-	A8	Time
CHAIR	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
LAPTOPS	-	-	-	60	-	-	A8	Time
PARK	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
FLEA MARKET	-	-	4 000	-	-	-	A8	Time
HAWKER STALLS	-	-	5 000	-	-	-	A8	Time
DOORS	-	-	65	-	-	-	A8	Time
AGRICULTURAL CENTRE	-	-	-	1 000	500	500	A8	Time
FURNITURE	-	-	-	43	80	15	A8	Time/Replace
ANNUAL FACILITIES	-	-	-	-	500	500	A8	Time
SHOWGROUND	-	-	-	2 000	500	500	A8	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	500	-	-	-	A8	Time
SHREDDER	-	-	-	10	-	-	A8	Time
TROLLEY	-	-	-	3	-	-	A8	Time
FURNITURE	-	-	-	10	-	-	A8	Replace
FENCING	-	-	-	-	350	-	A8	Replace
COMB COURT	-	-	-	-	350	-	A8	Time
FURNITURE	-	-	-	40	-	-	A8	Time
GREENING	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	10/Time
TRAILER	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	11/Time
GROUNDS	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	14/Time
GROUNDS	-	-	300	-	-	-	A8	8/Replace
CHANGE ROOMS	-	-	150	-	-	-	A8	10/Time
CHANGE ROOMS	-	-	350	-	-	-	A8	18/Time
FENCING	-	-	-	350	-	-	A8	10/Time
PA SYSTEM	-	-	-	-	40	-	A8	Time
EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	-	20	-	A8	Time
GROUNDS	-	-	-	-	-	1 670	A8	7/Time
				4 000	-	-		
				4 100	-	-		
UPHOLSTER CHAIRS	-	-	-	-	500	-	A8	Replace
FENCING	-	-	-	-	500	-	A8	22/Time
VEHICLES	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	Time
SIGN BOARDS	-	-	-	-	30	-	A8	Time
FENCING	-	-	-	100	-	-	A8	13/Time

	PURCHASE OF APPLIANCES FOR CIVIC CENTRE AND COMMUNITY HALLS	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	REFURBISHMENT OF CIVIC CENTRE HALLS	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	UPGRADING OF O'NEAVE HALL	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	UPGRADING OF ZINNIAVILLE HALL	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	DIGITAL CAMERA	1	OTHER ASSETS
	PURCHASE OF OFFICE COMPUTERS AND EQUIPMENT	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	UPGRADING OF HARRY WULFSE HALL AT MARAIS SWIMMING POOL	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	INSTALLATION OF PALISADE FENCE AT CIVIC CENTRE	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE FURNITURE FOR CIVIC CENTRE AND COMMUNITY HALLS	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	INSTALLATION OF AIRCONDITIONERS IN COMMUNITY HALLS	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	PURCHASE NEW BAKKIE FOR COMMUNITY HALLS	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	CONSTRUCTION OF ADDITION BLOCK AT KARLIE PARK	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE PA SYSTEM	3	OTHER ASSETS
	OFFICE FURNITURE	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	UPGRADING OF CIVIC CENTRE	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
SWIMMING POOLS	CONSTRUCTION OF ADDITION BLOCK AND CHANGE ROOMS AT MARAIS STREET SWIMMING POOL	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE NEW CIRCULATION MOTOR PUMP	1	OTHER ASSETS
	PURCHASE OF OFFICE COMPUTERS AND EQUIPMENT	1	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	CREATING OF MONIAKATO SWIMMING POOL	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE OF BLOWER MACHINE	3	OTHER ASSETS
	PURCHASE OF 1 X DIESEL WATER PUMP	1	OTHER ASSETS
	CONSTRUCTION OF SWIMMING POOL AT MIDDLE STREET SWIMMING POOL	2	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE OF HUSQUAVERNA LAWN MOWER	3	OTHER ASSETS
	PURCHASE OFFICE COMPUTERS AND EQUIPMENT	1	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
PARKS AND OPEN SPACE	PURCHASE MINI BUSES FOR TRANSPORTING EMPLOYEES	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	AMUSEMENT PARK - TIKADANE	1	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE OF SINGLE CAB BAKKIE	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	REPLACE WALK BEHIND MOWERS FOR PARKS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACE BRUSH CUTTERS FOR PARKS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	PURCHASE LOCKERS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	INSTALLATION OF CLOCKING MACHINES	3	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACE CHAIN SAWS AND PRUNERS	3	OTHER ASSETS
	PURCHASE TWO WAY RADIOS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	UPGRADING OF PAUL BODENSTEIN PARK	4	COMMUNITY ASSETS
CEMETRIES	CONSTRUCTION OF ADDITION BLOCK AT BETHEMANE CEMETERY	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	DIGGING OF BOROHOLE AT RIETVELD CEMETERY	4	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	CONSTRUCTION OF CEMENT CURBS AT MARGANA CEMETERY	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	PURCHASE TRACTOR AND SLASHER	3	PLANT & MACHINERY
	INSTALLATION OF CLOCKING MACHINES	3	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACE FENCE AT DONKERBOEK CEMETERY	4	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	TWO WAY HAND RADIOS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	CONSTRUCTION OF CEMENT CURBS AT RIETVELD CEMETERY	4	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	CONSTRUCTION OF ADDITION BLOCK AT KARLIE PARK CEMETERY	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
	CONSTRUCTION OF ADDITION BLOCK AT LETHABONG CEMETERY	3	COMMUNITY ASSETS
CLINIC SERVICES	REPAIR OF MOBILE CLINIC NISSAN 1 TON BAKKIE - ONE 628 HW	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	REPLACEMENT OF WASHING MACHINE FOR DOITKONO AND KARLIE PARK CLINIC	1	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACEMENT OF AIRCONDITIONERS AT DOITKONO AND KARLIE PARK CLINIC	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING

[illegible]

REPLACEMENT OF MICROWAVE AT ANNA LEO GALE SUNRISE PARK & KARLIEN PARK CLINIC		OTHER ASSETS	
REPLACEMENT OF WASHING DRYER AT DONTKONG AND KARLIEN PARK CLINIC		OTHER ASSETS	
REPLACEMENT OF COMPUTER AT KARLIEN PARK CLINIC		OFFICE EQUIPMENT	
REPLACEMENT OF BLINDS AT SUNRISE PARK CLINIC		OTHER LAND & BUILDING	
REPLACEMENT OF OFFICE FURNITURE		OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	
PATIENTS TOILETS AT KARLIEN PARK CLINIC		OTHER LAND & BUILDING	
LAMINATING MACHINE FOR CLINICS		OFFICE EQUIPMENT	
CONSTRUCTION OF TB ROOM COUNSELLING ROOM, STORE ROOM, MANAGER'S OFFICE & ANTIRETROVIRAL TREATMENT ROOM		OTHER LAND & BUILDING	
REPLACEMENT OF MOBILE CLINIC EVCO MERCEDES BENZ - FLJ 801 NW		OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES	
LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES	LAMINATING MACHINE - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	AUTO SCRIBER - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	OFFICE CHAIRS - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	CHILDREN'S FURNITURE - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	SCRIBER		OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	LAMINATING MACHINE		OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	BOOK SHELVES - EAST END, LETHADONG, DONTKONG & MARGEDA	3	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	PURCHASE OF 16 SEATER KOMB - LIBRARY UNIT	3	
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - MATHOPE STAD INFO HUB	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - MARIKANA LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - BERSEDA INFO HUB	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - LETHADONG INFO HUB	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - MAMOTSE INFO HUB	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - MONNAKATO LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - DONTKONG LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - KARLIEN PARK LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - TLHADANE LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - CHASORA INFO HUB	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY AND REFERENCE BOOKS - PHATSWA LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	PAVING - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	CARPET - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	WHITE BOARD - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	SECURITY GATE - MARIKANA LIBRARY	3	SECURITY CONTROL
	LAMINATING MACHINES - MARIKANA LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	SHELVES - CHASORA INFO HUB	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	LAMINATING MACHINE - CHASORA INFO HUB	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	BLINDS - MAMOTSE INFO HUB	3	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	STUDY CHAIRS - DONTKONG LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	STRIPPING MACHINE - DONTKONG LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	VACUUM CLEANER - KARLIEN PARK	3	OTHER ASSETS
	LOCKABLE COMPUTER CABINETS - TLHADANE LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	BLINDS - MONNAKATO LIBRARY	3	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	FOLDABLE CHAIRS - MOBILE LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	BOOK CADDIE - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	TABLE - MOBILE LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	GAZETTES - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	CHAIRS FOR NEWSPAPER AREA - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	BOOK DISPLAY UNIT - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	RADIO / CD PLAYER - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	LOCKABLE GLASS CABINET - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	COUNTERS - MARIKANA LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	COMPUTER CABINETS - DONTKONG LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	BOOK DISPLAY UNIT - DONTKONG LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	STUDY CARRIAGES - DONTKONG LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	STUDY TABLES - DONTKONG LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
	LOCKABLE GLASS CABINET - DONTKONG LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	CD SHELF - KARLIEN PARK LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	BOOK DISPLAY UNIT - TLHADANE	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT

[illegible]

COMPUTERS - ALL LIBRARIES	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
MICROWAVE OVEN - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
SHELVES - EAST END LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
LAMINATING MACHINE - MATHOPESTAD INFO HUB	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
JOLLY CHAIRS - MARIKANA LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
JOLLY TABLES - MARIKANA LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
PARCEL LOCKERS - MARIKANA LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
PARCEL LOCKERS - MONAKATO LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
POSTER STAND - MAIN LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
OFFICE CHAIRS - MARIKANA LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
SHELVES - DERSBDA INFO HUB	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
DOOR MAT - CHARORA INFO HUB	3	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
BOOK TROLLEY - CHARORA INFO HUB	3	OTHER ASSETS
SHELVES - LETHABONG LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
SHELTER - MAMEROTSE INFO HUB	3	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
WATER COOLERS - MAMEROTSE INFO HUB	3	OTHER ASSETS
WATER COOLERS - DUTCHKONG LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
STRIPPING MACHINE - KATLIEPARK LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
STUDY CHAIRS - TLHADANE LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
STUDY TABLES - TLHADANE LIBRARY	3	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
LAMINATING MACHINE - TLHADANE LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
WATER COOLERS - TLHADANE LIBRARY	3	OTHER ASSETS
LAMINATING MACHINE - MONAKATO LIBRARY	3	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
CARDEN STEEL DEVICES - DUTCHKONG LIBRARY	1	OTHER ASSETS
FRIDGE - DUTCHKONG LIBRARY	1	OTHER ASSETS
PAVING - MARIKANA LIBRARY	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
BOOK SHELVES - MAIN LIBRARY	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
PARCEL LOCKERS - DUTCHKONG LIBRARY	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
STEP LADDERS - BRANCH LIBRARIES	1	OTHER ASSETS
CLASS PARTITION - DISCUSSION ROOM TLHADANE LIBRARY	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
FRIDGE - KATLIEPARK LIBRARY	1	OTHER ASSETS
THEMES CHILDREN BROWSER BOX - CHARORA	1	OTHER ASSETS
JOLLY CHAIRS - CHARORA INFO HUB	1	OTHER ASSETS
JOLLY TABLES - CHARORA INFO HUB	1	OTHER ASSETS
BOOK TROLLEY - MAMEROTSE INFO HUB	1	OTHER ASSETS
BROWSER BOX - MAMEROTSE INFO HUB	1	OTHER ASSETS
VICTOR'S CHAIRS/COUCHES - MAIN LIBRARY	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
STUDY CHAIRS - MAIN LIBRARY	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
LIBRARY COUNTERS AND PARCEL LOCKERS - MAIN LIBRARY	1	OTHER ASSETS
SHREDDERS - BRANCH LIBRARIES AND INFO HUB	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
BOOK TROLLEY - DARSBDA INFO HUB	1	OTHER ASSETS
SECURITY DOOR - DARSBDA INFO HUB	1	OTHER ASSETS
DVD CABINET - DUTCHKONG LIBRARY	1	OTHER ASSETS
AIRCONDITIONERS - MAMEROTSE INFO HUB	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
COUNTER CHAIRS - CHARORA INFO HUB	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
WALL SHELF - CHARORA INFO HUB	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
ISSUE DESK - MARIKANA	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
WATER COOLERS - CHARORA AND MAMEROTSE INFO HUB	1	OTHER ASSETS
PARCEL LOCKERS - MONAKATO AND MATHOPESTAD	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
LAMINATING MACHINES - ALL	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
EXTENSION OF CAR PARKING - TLHADANE LIBRARY	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
FOLDABLE CHAIRS - MAIN LIBRARY	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
FOLDABLE PLASTIC TABLE - MAIN (MOBILE)	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
CHAIRS FOR NEWSPAPER AREA - MAIN LIBRARY	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
CONSTRUCTION OF A SORTING ROOM - MAIN LIBRARY	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
COIN BOXES - BRANCH LIBRARIES	1	OTHER ASSETS
MONEY SAFE - BRANCH LIBRARIES AND INFO HUBS	1	OTHER ASSETS
FOLDABLE WOODEN TABLES - TLHADANE LIBRARY	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT

ITEM	QTY	UNIT	PRICE	TOTAL
COUNTER	1	LINEAR	10.00	10.00
MICROWAVE	1	UNIT	10.00	10.00
SHelves	30	LINEAR	1.00	30.00
LAMINATOR	6	UNIT	1.00	6.00
CHAIR	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
TABLE	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
PARCEL LOCKER	30	UNIT	1.00	30.00
PARCEL LOCKER	30	UNIT	1.00	30.00
STAND	18	UNIT	1.00	18.00
CHAIR	12	UNIT	1.00	12.00
SHelves	30	LINEAR	1.00	30.00
MAT	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
TROLLEY	6	UNIT	1.00	6.00
SHelves	25	LINEAR	1.00	25.00
SHELTER	15	UNIT	1.00	15.00
WATER COOLER	5	UNIT	1.00	5.00
WATER COOLER	5	UNIT	1.00	5.00
STRIPPING MACHINE	12	UNIT	1.00	12.00
CHAIR	6	UNIT	1.00	6.00
TABLE	6	UNIT	1.00	6.00
LAMINATOR	6	UNIT	1.00	6.00
WATER COOLER	4	UNIT	1.00	4.00
LAMINATOR	3	UNIT	1.00	3.00
BENCHES	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
FROGE	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
PAVING	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
DOOR SHELVE	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
PARCEL LOCKER	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
STEP LADDER	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
DECORATION ROOM	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
FROGE	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
DRINKER BOX	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
CHAIR	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
TABLE	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
TROLLEY	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
DRINKER BOX	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
CHAIR	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
CHAIR	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
LOCKER AND COUNTERS	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
SHREDDERS	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
TROLLEY	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
DOOR	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
CABINET	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
ARCONE	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
CHAIR	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
SHELF	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
DESK	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
WATER COOLER	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
LOCKER	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
LAMINATOR	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
CAR PARKING	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
CHAIR	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
TABLE	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
CHAIR	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
SPORTING ROOM	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
CON BOXES	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
MONEY CAFE	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00
TABLE	1	UNIT	1.00	1.00

WATER SERVICES

ITEM 225 PAGE 1557

AIRCONDITIONERS	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
INSTALLATION OF PREPAID / SMART METRE		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RURAL DEVELOPMENT - WATER CONNECTIONS		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LEXGALONG WATER SUPPLY		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOLOTO CITY WATER SUPPLY		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TYTERSONTEN PHASE		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RAHKELENYANE		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RAHKELENYANE		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOSCHONTEN		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MATHOPESTAD WATER SUPPLY		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BETHAMIE, MOORHIE & GARGEDA		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAJAMONG WATER SUPPLY		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK WATER SERVICES		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHABONG EXT. - WATER RETICULATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOITKONG EXT 18	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
GEELMOUTPARK EXT 18		INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CBO - REFURBISHMENT OF WATER RETICULATION SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CCTV CAMERA SYSTEM - PIPELINE INSPECTION	1	OTHER ASSETS
CONSTRUCTION OF ACCESS ROAD TO RESERVOIRS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
HIGH DENSITY CABINETS X 2	1	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
COMPUTERS X 4	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS - INSTALLATION OF 180L TANKS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
OFFICE FURNITURE - CHAIRS/DESKS CABINETS & HIGH DENSITY CA	1	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
REPEATER FOR TWO WAY RADIOS	1	OTHER ASSETS
RESERVOIR - MODIFICATION OF OUTLET AND INLET	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TLHABANE WEST - REFURBISH RESERVOIR	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TLHABANE WEST UPPER - CONSTRUCTION OF BOOSTER PUMPSTATION AND	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TWO WAY RADIOS - HAND HOLD	1	OTHER ASSETS
UPGRADING OF PUMPSTATIONS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
UPGRADING OF VALVE CHAMBERS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LEAK DETECTION EQUIPMENT	1	OTHER ASSETS
CBO - UPGRADING OF WATER METRES AND ACED CONNECTION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
GEELMOUTPARK EXT 18 - BELLEVUE WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOSCHDAL WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOSCHDAL WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOSPPOORT - UPGRADING OF PIPELINE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOSPPOORT WITH - UPGRADING OF 1200L DAY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOHAKATO - REPLACEMENT OF AC PIPES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RAND WATER - SOUTH RESERVOIR LINK LINE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BOONG - WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BOOSTER OFFICES FOR WATER AND SANITATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOSCHONTEN - WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOKAMOSO WATER RETICULATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CHACHALAZA WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
FREEDOM PARK - RESERVOIR AND YARD CONNECTIONS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
KOPMAN - INSTALLATION OF WATER SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MATHOPESTAD - WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MERTING - WATER SUPPLY AND YARD CONNECTIONS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOGHOWGALLE - WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RAHKELENYANE AND LEXGALONG - COMPLETION OF WATER CU	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ROBEGA - CONSTRUCTION OF STORAGE RESERVOIR	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SYSTEMULT - WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CHAMONG - CONSTRUCTION OF WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ROBEGA - CONSTRUCTION OF WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM PHASE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETJHAKWANE - CONSTRUCTION OF YARD CONNECTION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PAARDENBAAI - WATER SUPPLY AND CONNECTION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
POPO MOLOFC - CONSTRUCTION OF WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LEXGALONG - RESERVOIR REGIONAL	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

[illegible]

MAKOLOKWE - BULK WATER SUPPLY AND YARD CONNECTIONS PH	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
IKAGENG - INSTALLATION OF WATER SUPPLY AND YARD CONNEC	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MARDANA AND SURROUNDING AREA2 - CONSTRUCTION OF WATER I	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PHOTCANENG - COMPLETION OF WATER SUPPLY AND YARD CONNE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF RUSTENBURG EXT 26 YARD CONNECTIONS & RETIC	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DETHAME MOEKOE & DECEDELA - COMPLETION OF WATER SUP	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CDD - RETURBISHMENT OF WATER RETICULATION SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CDD - AGED CONNECTIONS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CDD AND SURROUNDING AREAS - REPLACEMENT OF AC PIPE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
FREEDOM PARK - ANALYSIS, TESTING AND MODIFICATION OF WATER I	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
IKAGENG - UPGRADING OF BULK LINE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
IKENELING - WATER YARD CONNECTION- PHASE 2	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LEKCALONG - UPGRADING OF WATER SUPPLY AND YARD CONNEC	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHABONG - UPGRADING OF AC PIPES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF WATER SUPPLY AND YARD CONNECTIONS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
OLD WORKS - REPLACEMENT OF STEEL PIPE: BULK LINE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF METRES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG EXT 26 - INSTALLATION OF WATER YARD CONNECTIONS AND RET	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SERALENG AND SONDELA - ANALYSIS, TESTING AND MODIFICATION OF WA	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TERKLOOF - UPGRADING OF PIPELINE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TLHABANE - REPLACEMENT OF AC PIPES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
UPGRADING OF TELEMETRY SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
NKANENG - BULK WATER SUPPLY AND NETWORK FOR FORMALIZED T	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ZAKHOLE - CONSTRUCTION OF BULK WATER SUPPLY AND NETWORK FOR FORB	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DREETSVELD - WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAANHAARRAND - WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOLOTO CITY - WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
NAAUWPOORT - WATER SUPPLY (FORMALIZED TOWNSHIP)	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BAKWENA - BULK WATER SCHEME	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BAKWENA, MATHOPESTAD & MOLOTO CITY - CONSTRUCTION OF BU	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PILANESBURG - BULK WATER SCHEME	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF WATER AC PIPES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PALLADE FENCING FOR RESERVOIRS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SECURITY LIGHTS AT RESERVOIR SITES AND PUMPSTATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PHATSWA BULK LINE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATER PIPE - CHR KLOPPER AND BOVEN STREET	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHABONG EXT - WATER SUPPLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
IKENELING - WATER YARD CONNECTION- PHASE 3	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TLHABANE WEST RESERVOIR AND PUMPSTATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
GEELHOUTPARK EXT19- WATER RETICULATION SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
XS PRINTERS	1	OTHER ASSETS
TLHABANE WEST- REHABILITATION OF WATER RETICULATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
UPGRADING OF WATER METRES AND AGED CONNECTIONS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ELECTRICITY ENGINEERING SERVICES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG INTERNAL UPGRADING	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG INTERNAL UPGRADING	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK SERVICES - DOITEXONG EXT 14 GEELHOUTPARK EXT 8 & 10	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOITEXONG EXT 14 - ELECTRICITY CONNECTION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
GEELHOUTPARK EXT 10 - ELECTRICITY CONNECTION PHASE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
GEELHOUTPARK EXT 8 - ELECTRICITY CONNECTION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CASHAN EXT 28 - ELECTRICITY CONNECTION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
40MM CABLE FROM MOORD SUBSTATION TO MOOEL STREET	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RURAL - REPLACE DECAYED WOODEN POLES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
HIT CABLE: MPALA LAD TO ROPEC SUBSTATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RURAL - EMERGENCY UPGRADING	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG EXT 12 - DISTRIBUTION BOXES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG EXT 9 - DISTRIBUTION BOXES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOITEXONG - HOUSE CONNECTIONS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				25	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				25	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				31	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				33	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	2,000				18	Replac
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				30	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				14,16	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	1,825	-	-	-	14,16	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				14,15,16,17	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				24	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				25	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				24	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				26	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				25	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				29	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				14,16	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				11	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				18	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				37	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				15,17	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	1,610	-	-	-	9,10	Replac
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				9,10	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				33	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				34	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				26	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				26	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				30	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				26	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				36,33,34,14,15,16	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				36	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	-				2,24,25,17	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	10,000	10,000			9,12,14,18,25,27,28	Replac
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	1,000				A1	Replac
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	1,500				A1	New
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	2,200					1) Replac
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	280					
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	6,240					
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	3,000					
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	3,000					
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	5,000					
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	20					
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	973					
WATER SUPPLY AND RETICULATION	-	-	5,200	500	500			
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	8,200	10,000			13,14,15	Replac
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-		15,000	20,000	A1	Replac
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	4,000	725			18,8,10	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-					New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-	5,000			18	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-					New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	6,000	2,000	2,000			Replac
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-				12	New
WOODEN POLES	-	-	100				A1	Replac
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	700				11	Replac
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	250				A1	Replac
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	70	20	20	20	A1	Replac
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	20	20	20	20	12	Replac
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	200	300	350	400	18,20	New

PROTECTION RELAYS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
NEW DEVELOPMENTS - BULK LINKAGES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LAPTOP COMPUTERS X4	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
LOAD CONTROL RELAYS	1	OTHER ASSETS
PALISADE RAZOR WIRE FENCING - SUBSTATIONS	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
LED SIGNAL HEADS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF RADIOS - ELECTRICAL	1	OTHER ASSETS
ROBOT PLC CONTROLLERS EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PLATINUM BULLYARD SUBSTATION PHASE 2	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
UPGRADING OF POWER FACTOR CORRECTION EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ELECTRICITY CONNECTIONS - RUSTENBURG AREAS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ELECTRIFICATION OF BOTHEKONG EXT 8, PHASE 3	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SERALENG PHASE 4	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOTOR CITY 33/11KV SUBSTATION BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SUBSTATION TRIPPING UNITS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SMALL HAND TOOLS- TEST SECTION	1	OTHER ASSETS
HV METERING EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
HV TESTING EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INVT ESTER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
AVM NOTE VALIDATORS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PRE-PAID AUTOMATIC VENDING MACHINE EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RELOCATE 16 MVA 33/11 KV TRANSFORMERS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REPLACEMENT OF MICROWAVE OVEN	1	OTHER ASSETS
CHRISTIE DE WITZ SUBSTATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
UNIFORM SUBSTATION - 11KV SWITCHGEAR AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TAMBOOTI SUBSTATION - 11KV SWITCHGEAR AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SAFARI TUNE SUBSTATION - 11KV SWITCHGEAR AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REFURBISHMENT OF J&P SWITCHGEAR PANELS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
HS 11 CORPORATION 33/11 KV SUBSTATION BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
IKHELENG - BULK LINE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
IKHELENG - HOUSE CONNECTIONS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION ESKOM 88KV EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION INTERCONNECTION TO ESKOM SWITCHING STATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
26 MVA 33/11KV TRANSFORMERS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
X1 OFFICE CHAIRS	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
REPLACEMENT OF COMPUTERS	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
REPEATER RADIOS	1	OTHER ASSETS
12V/24V INVERTOR	1	OTHER ASSETS
X4 AUTOMATIC VENDING MACHINES	1	OTHER ASSETS
PRE-PAID SMART METERING	1	OTHER ASSETS
SMALL HAND TOOLS- DISTRIBUTION SECTION	1	OTHER ASSETS
X3 HV TESTERS- DISTRIBUTION SECTION	1	OTHER ASSETS
INSULATORS- 33KV LINES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG NORTH/ZNINIAVILLE- INTERNAL UPGRADING	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RURAL NETWORK UPGRADING	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INDUSTRIES SUBSTATION- UPGRADING OF POWER FACTOR CORRECTION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOTOR CITY SUBSTATION PHASE 2	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
REFURBISHMENT OF OLD SWITCHGEAR BREAKERS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ALPHA SUBSTATION- 11KV SWITCHGEAR AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BRAND SUBSTATION- 11KV SWITCHGEAR AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
KOORSDOON SUBSTATION- 11KV SWITCHGEAR AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CASHAN EXT 7 SUBSTATION- 11KV SWITCHGEAR AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOERHOFER SUBSTATION- 11KV SWITCHGEAR AND EQUIPMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BOTHEKONG 88/11KV LINE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF LOAD CONTROL	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF 88/11KV TRANSFORMERS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF 88/33KV TRANSFORMERS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF 88/33KV SWITCHGEAR	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WATERKLOOF- CIVIL WORK	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
KROONDAL SUBSTATION- UPGRADING OF POWER FACTOR CORRECTION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	100	200	200	100	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	150	500	550	600	At	New
LAPTOPS	-	-	40				At	Replace
CONTROL RELAYS	-	-	100		200	200	At	New
FENCING	-	-	200	200	200	200	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	100	200	200	200	At	Replace
RADIOS	-	-	50	55	55	55	At	Replace
ROBOT CONTROL EQUIPMENT	-	-	50	50	100	100	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	10,000	5,000	5,000	5,000		17 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	2,150				At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	5,000					New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	500					New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	500					New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	12,500					17 New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	200	200	200	200	At	Replace
HAND TOOLS	-	-	5	5	5	5	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	500	500	500	500	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	200	10	50	100	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	60	30	30	30	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	160	250	200	300	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	200	210	320	350	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	200				At	Replace
MICROWAVE	-	-	2				At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-	400				14 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-	-				13 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-	400				14 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-	7,000				14 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-	-			At	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-	-				17 New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-	-			At	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	5,840	2,500				29 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	10,460	9,000				29 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	5,000				At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	7,000	5,000			At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	-	3,000	1,000	1,000	At	New
CHAIRS	-	-	10				At	Replace
COMPUTERS	-	-	100	100	100	100	At	Replace
REPEATER RADIOS	-	-	60				At	New
INVERTOR	-	-	35				At	New
VENDING MACHINES	-	-	600				At	New
SMART METERING	-	-	1,000	1,200	1,500	1,500	At	New
HAND TOOLS	-	-	50	60	60	60	At	Replace
TESTERS	-	-	60	65			At	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	500	750	1,000	1,000	At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	1,000	3,000	3,500	13,16		Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	1,500	500	1,000	10,32,35,36		Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	1,500				At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	10,000					17 New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	1,500				At	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	875					18 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	2,000					18 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	2,600					16 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	2,800					16 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	2,500					16 Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	1,000				19,20,21	Replace
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	10,000				At	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	5,000				At	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	10,000	5,000			At	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	6,000				At	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-	700				At	New
ELECTRICITY RETICULATION	-	-			500		At	Replace

REPLACEMENT OF OUTDATED SWITCHGEAR 33KV SUBSTATION
 MUELENB ELECTRICIFICATION
 SERALENG HIGH MAST LIGHTS

1

INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

ROADS AND STORMWATER

REHABILITATION OF CORPSPREIT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG RAPID TRANSPORT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHABONG EXT. - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOMEKONG EXT. 8 - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOMEKONG EXT. 16 - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
GEELHOUTPARK EXT. 10 - BELLEVUE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
GEELHOUTPARK EXT. 8 - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ROADS AND STORMWATER - WARDS 2,4,5,6,7,23,24	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TLJADABE - CONSTRUCTION OF SIDEWALKS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WARD 8 - CONSTRUCTION OF SIDEWALKS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
WARD 13 - CONSTRUCTION OF SIDEWALKS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MATHOPESTAD - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SYFERBULT - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOLOTO CITY - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LOGONO ILUKA - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK ROAD - WATERLOOF EAST EXT. 13	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK ROAD - WATERLOOF EAST EXT. 14	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK ROAD - WATERLOOF EAST EXT. 29	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK ROAD - WATERLOOF EAST EXT. 38	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MERTINGO - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOMEKONG - ROADS AND STORMWATER - WARD 18	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOMEKONG - ROADS AND STORMWATER - WARD 20	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOMEKONG - ROADS AND STORMWATER - WARD 21	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOMEKONG - ROADS AND STORMWATER - WARD 22	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MCHUKATO - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHABONG - ROADS AND STORMWATER - WARD 27	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHABONG - ROADS AND STORMWATER - WARD 28	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG EXT. 26 - STORMWATER MANAGEMENT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MUELENB - ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE CONSTRUCTION - WARD 31	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DETHAN/ELIADIKOE & DERSEBA - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DKAGENG - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAKOLIKWE - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SERALENG / SONDELA - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LEFARACATLA / DODUANTJA - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
DOCKMOSO - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
KOPMAN - ROADS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
FREEDOMPARK - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RODECA - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
KANANA / SERUTUBE - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAFENYARASIMONECHANG - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TSENGHOLASENG - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MOTILESTANTANANA - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
PHATSIKA - ROADS AND STORMWATER PHASE 2	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MARIKANA - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MARAKANANGSENTHAL - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MAUMONGOTLAPA - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
31 LAPTOPS - UNIT MANAGERS	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
GEELHOUTPARK EXT. 10 - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHABONG NEW EXT. - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
RUSTENBURG RAPID TRANSPORT	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
BULK ROAD - WATERLOOF EAST EXT. 8	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
ROADS WARDS: 1,4,5,6,7,21,23,24,24	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
SERALENG - ROADS AND STORMWATER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

ELECTRICITY RETICULATION

			50,325	-	-	AB	Replace
			500				
			600				
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				22 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	300,165				New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	8,000	2,500	-	-	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	2,000	-	-	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	9,000	500	500	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	15,000				New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	15,000				New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	3,000	1,000	500	500	2,4 % 6,7,23,26 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-	3,500	500	5,10	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-	3,500	500		8 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-	3,500	500		13 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-	3,000	500		28 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-	3,000	500		36 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-	3,000	500		36 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-	7,000	500		3 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	211				New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	66				New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	228				New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	1,600			17,35	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	12,600	13,750	13,000	18 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	8,000	10,000	10,000	12 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	-	10,000	10,000	20 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	8,000	10,000	10,000	21 Replace
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	8,000	10,000	10,000	22 Replace
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	5,000	10,000	10,000	25 Replace
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	5,000	10,000	10,000	27 Replace
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	5,000	10,000	10,000	28 Replace
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	2,000	10,000	10,000	18 Replace
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	10,000	8,000	10,000	10,000	29 Replace
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				31 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				30 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				28 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				28 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				37 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				7 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				26 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-	12,000	-	-	24 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				2 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				23 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				2 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				20 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				26 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				1 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-	12,000	-	-	32 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				32 New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	-				29 New
LAPTOPS	-	-	21			AB	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	11,500	500	500		New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	7,000	500	500		New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	472,261	582,247	631,530	AB	New
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	309	-	-		
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	2,000	-	-		
ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINS	-	-	17,000	4,000	4,000		

TESTING ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE

INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

SEWERAGE RETICULATION	LEAK DETECTION EQUIPMENT	1	OTHER ASSETS
	LETHABONG EXT. - SEWER RETICULATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	DOTENKONG EXT 8 - SEWER RETICULATION SYSTEM - COUNTER FLY	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	DOTENKONG EXT 16	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	GEELHOUTPARK EXT 16 - RELIEF VUE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	GEELHOUTPARK EXT 1	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MOBILE OFFICES AND ABULUTION FACILITIES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	GEELHOUTPARK EXT 16 - SEWER RETICULATION SYSTEM AND OUTFALL	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	GEELHOUTPARK EXT 8 - SEWER RETICULATION SYSTEM AND OUTFALL	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	DOTENKONG - UPGRADING OF WWTW	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MONNAKATO - UPGRADING OF WWTW	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	DELTA AREA - INSTALLATION OF OUTFALL SEWER LINES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	RUSTENBURG WWTW - UPGRADING	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	DOTENKONG EXT 16 - SEWER RETICULATION SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	DOENHOFTEIN - SANITATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	ROKAMOSO - OUTFALL SEWER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	CHACHALAZA - SEWER SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MACONG - COMPLETION OF VIP TOILETS PHASE 3	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	LETHABONG - INTERNAL SEWER RETICULATION AND TOILET STRUCTURE	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MARKANA - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MAUMONG - VIP TOILETS PHASE 2	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MONNAKATO EXT 4 - INSTALLATION OF OUTFALL SEWER LINE AND RETICULATION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	PHATSHUA - CONSTRUCTION OF SEWER SYSTEM AND WWTW	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	RUSTENBURG EXT 26 - INSTALLATION OF SEWER RETICULATION SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	RUSTENBURG WWTW AND DOTENKONG WWTW - LINK LINE SYSTEM (BUILT - SEWER SYSTEM (FORMALISED TOWNSHIP))	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 16 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 2 - INSTALLATION OF VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 26 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 33 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 34 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 36 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 5 - INSTALLATION OF VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 7 - INSTALLATION OF VIP TOILETS PHASE 2	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 22 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	KOPMAN - CONSTRUCTION OF VIP TOILETS AND WWTW	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	ROCKRAAL - CONSTRUCTION OF VIP TOILETS AND WWTW	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 29 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	DOTENKONG - UPGRADING OF OUTFALL SEWER LINES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	ROKAMOSO - CONVERSION OF VIP TOILETS TESTING AND COMMISSIONING OF	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	ROKAMOSO - OUTFALL SEWER	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	UPGRADING OF OUTFALL SEWER LINES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	FREEDONPARK - ANALYSIS, TESTING AND MODIFICATION OF SEWER SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	KEMELENG - CONVERSION OF VIP TOILETS SEWER NETWORK AND OUTFALL	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	KEMELENG - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MARKANA - SEWER PUMPSTATION - UPGRADING	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MONNAKATO - UPGRADING OF OUTFALL SEWER LINES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MONNAKATO - UPGRADING OF OUTFALL SEWER LINES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	REFURBISHMENT OF SEWER TREATED WATER RETICULATION SYSTEM	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	REPLACEMENT OF MANHOLE COVERS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	SERALENG AND SONDELA - ANALYSIS, TESTING AND MODIFICATION OF WW	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	UPGRADING OF SEWER SYSTEM PROGRAMME	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 22 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 25 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WARD 31 - VIP TOILETS	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	ROCKAMAFENYA - CONSTRUCTION OF SEWER SYSTEM AND WW	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

ROADS AND STOREWAYS (ROADS)

[illegible]

CONSTRUCTION OF SEWER SYSTEM AND WWTP (DND)	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MARIKANA AND SURROUNDING AREAS - CONSTRUCTION OF SEWER RETICULA	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
MATH-OPSTAD - CONSTRUCTION OF SEWER SYSTEM AND WW	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
TEHADANE - REPLACEMENT OF AC SEWER PIPES	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
CCTV CAMERA SYSTEM PIPELINE INSPECTION	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INSTALLATION OF RISING MAIN FROM DONTKONG TO RUSTENDURO SEWER TR	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
LETHADONO EXT 27 AND 28 INTERNAL SEWER RETICULATION AND TOILET STR	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS- PROVISION OF TEMPORARY PORTABLE TO	1	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
OFFICE FURNITURE- WATER AND SANITATION	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
DONTKONG EXT 8- SEWER RETICULATION SYSTEM AND PUMPSTATION		
MACHARORA VP TOILETS		
MARIKANA VP TOILETS		
MECHANICAL WORKSHOP		
MUNICIPAL VEHICLES	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
AIRCONDITIONERS	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
CAT 750 FRONT END LOADER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
WATER TANKER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
2 X SEDAN - INFRASTRUCTURE & HOUSING	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
1400 DAKKIE FOR PREPAID SECTION - ELECTRICAL	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
2 X TIPPER TRUCKS - ROADS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
REPLACEMENT OF 3 CABSTARS - ROADS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
2 X CABSTARS - SEWER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
NEW WATER TANKER - WATER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ELECTRICAL - 2 X 1TON LDV	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ELECTRICAL - 2 X 4TON TRUCKS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ELECTRICAL - 3 X LDV	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ELECTRICAL - CHERRIE PICKER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ELECTRICAL - CRANE TRUCK	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ELECTRICAL PREPAID SECTION - 2 X 1400 DAKKIE	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ELECTR CITY TEST AND INSTRUMENTATION - 2 X 2L LDV	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
FLEET MANAGEMENT - 1400 DAKKIE	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
FLEET MANAGEMENT - 16 SEATER MINIBUS (POOL VEHICLE)	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
OFFICE OF THE COO - 1400 DAKKIE	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE - 1400 DAKKIE	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - 5 X 10TON TRUCKS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - 3 X 4TON TRUCKS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - 3 X D0MAGS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - 3 X TIPPER TRUCKS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - BULL DOZER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - EXCAVATOR	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - FRONT END LOADER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - CRADER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - MECHANICAL BROCH	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - PETROL PUMP	1	OTHER ASSETS
ROADS - STEAM PRESSURE CLEANER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - TAR CONCRETE CUTTING MACHINE	1	FLAHT AND MACHINERY
ROADS - TEFER TRUCK	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - TIPPER TRUCK	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
ROADS - TRACTOR	1	FLAHT AND MACHINERY
ROADS - WATER TANKER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
SEWER - MODIFICATION OF JET CLEANER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
VEHICLE WORKSHOP - 2 X 1TON LDV	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
VEHICLE WORKSHOP - HYDRAULIC JACKS AND TOOLS	1	OTHER ASSETS
WASTE - 2 X 4TON TRUCK	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
WASTE - 2 X ROLL ON ROLL OFF TRUCKS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
WASTE - 2 X TIPPER TRUCKS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
WASTE - 3 X 2L LDV	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES

[illegible]

	WASTE - GRAB LORRY	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WASTE - MECHANICAL STREET SWEEPER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WASTE - REFUSE COMPACTOR	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WASTE - SEDAN	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WASTE - WASTE EDUCATION BUS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WASTE MANAGEMENT - 2 X WASTE COMPACTORS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WATER - 3 X TLB	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WATER - 3 X 1L LCV	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WATER - CRANE TRUCK	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WATER - HONEY SUCKER TRUCK	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WATER AND SANITATION - 3 X 4TON DICAR TRUCKS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WATER AND SANITATION - WATER TANKER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	SEWER - JET CLEANER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	SEWER - MODIFICATION OF JET CLEANER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WASTE - MINIBUS (EDUCATION AND AWARENESS)	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	ROADS - 3 X 4TON DICAR TRUCKS	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	ROADS - DIESEL BOMBER	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	ROADS - 4X2 LCV	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	PARKS - REPLACE CHERRY PICKER DCP 550 NW	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	SPORTS - 1TON BAKKIE	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	ESTATES - VEHICLE	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	TRAFFIC - REPLACEMENT OF VEHICLES	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	FIRE SERVICES UTILITY VEHICLE - PHATSUSA	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	FIRE SERVICES UTILITY VEHICLE - MABOKANA	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	ADMIN SUPPORT - 3X LCV POWER STEERING	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	BAKKIE - IT	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	SPEAKER - MOTOR VEHICLE SEDAN	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	MAYOR - 4X4 DOUBLE CAB	1	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
MUNICIPAL BUILDING	SIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS DEPARTMENT	1	OTHER BUILDINGS
	DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT OF UNDERCOVER PARKING FOR EMP.	1	OTHER BUILDINGS
	CIVIL FACILITIES - POLISHER - REPLACEMENT	1	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACEMENT OF PUSH SWEEPER	1	OTHER ASSETS
	VACUUM CLEANER	1	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACEMENT OF DRILLING MACHINES	1	OTHER ASSETS
	3X GRINDERS	1	OTHER ASSETS
	3X AIRCONDITIONERS	1	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	PARTITIONING OF OFFICES		
	MODERNIZATION OF LISTS AT MISSIONARY MPHENI HOUSE		
WASTE MANAGEMENT	MECHANICAL STREET SWEEPER - WASTE	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	STREET LITTER BINS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	50 X TABLES - WASTE	6	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	3 X TIPPER TRUCKS - WASTE	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	PA SYSTEM - WASTE	1	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACE 3 X LCV - WASTE	6	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	COMPUTERS - WASTE	6	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	100 X CHAIRS - WASTE	4	OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT
	REPLACE 3 X CAB STAR TRUCKS - WASTE	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	SHOP BINS AND ROLL ON ROLL OFF CONTAINERS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	2 X ROLL ON ROLL OFF TRUCKS - WASTE	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	REPLACE 12 X TWO WAY RADIOS - WASTE	4	OTHER ASSETS
	REPLACE CUD GRAB LORRY	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	WASTE COMPACTOR TRUCK	4	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	VEHICLE WASH BAY - WASTE	4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING

TRUCKS	-	-	-					AB	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-					AB	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	New
BUS	-	-	-					AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-					AB	Replace
TLD	-	-	-					AB	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	270					AB	Replace
TRUCKS	-	-	-					AB	Replace
TRUCKS	-	-	-					AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	2,500					AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-					AB	New
JET CLEANER	-	-	-					AB	New
JET CLEANER	-	-	150					AB	New
MINDLES	-	-	-					AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-					AB	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	-					1,2,3	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-					31,32	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	Replace
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	New
VEHICLES	-	-	-					AB	New

CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS DEPT	-	-	2,000	500	100	100	AB	New
UNDERCOVER PARKING	-	-	-	500	100	100	AB	New
POUCHER	-	-	-	15	-	-	AB	Replace
PUSH SWEEPER	-	-	-	15	-	-	AB	Replace
VACUUM CLEANER	-	-	-	7	-	-	AB	Replace
DRILLER	-	-	-	27	-	-	AB	Replace
GRINDERS	-	-	-	15	-	-	AB	New
AIRCONS	-	-	-	70	-	-	AB	New
	-	-	-	754	-	-	AB	Replace
	-	-	-	2,500	-	-	AB	Replace
STREET SWEEPER	-	-	2,500				AB	New
BING	-	-	500	400	100	100	AB	New
TABLES	-	-	50	-	-	-	AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	600	-	-	-	AB	Replace
PA SYSTEM	-	-	50	-	-	-	AB	New
VEHICLES	-	-	500	-	-	-	AB	New
COMPUTERS	-	-	40	-	-	-	AB	Replace
CHAIRS	-	-	150	-	-	-	AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	600	-	-	-	AB	Replace
SKIP BING	-	-	300	300	100	100	AB	Replace
TRUCKS	-	-	-	-	-	-	AB	New
RADIOC	-	-	50	25	25	25	AB	Replace
GRAB LORRY	-	-	200	-	-	-	AB	New
TRUCKS	-	-	-	-	-	-	AB	New
WASH DAY	-	-	250	250	-	-	AB	Replace

	WASTE EDUCATION BUS	6	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	3 X LDV - WASTE	6	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES
	CONSTRUCTION OF BUY BACK CENTRE	4	OTHER LAND & BUILDING
	WATERVAL - CONSTRUCTION OF LANDFILL SITE (COUNTER FUND)	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	JIBULA - WDI TRANSFER STATION	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	STRINGSBA - WDI TRANSFER STATION	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WEGH BRIDGE	4	OTHER ASSETS
	PHOKENG - CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSFER STATION	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	MARIKANA - CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSFER STATION	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	LETHABONG/MTSING - CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSFER STATION	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WATERVAL - CONSTRUCTION OF LANDFILL SITE	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	RECYCLING CENTRE	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	EXTENSION OF WASTE DEPOT PARKING BAYS	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WODE TOILETS - WASTE	4	OTHER ASSETS
	RECYCLING STATIONS	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WASTE AWARENESS CENTRE- X161 CHAIRS	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	WASTE AWARENESS CENTRE- X36 TABLES	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	WASTE DEPOT- REPLACEMENT OF FURNITURE, EQUIPMENT AND	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	DO LIFTING HYDRAULIC EQUIPMENT	4	OTHER ASSETS
	DEEP COLLECTION BINS	4	OTHER ASSETS
	WASTE MANAGEMENT DEPOT- PHASE 2 (RECYCLING CENTRE)	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	WASTE DEPOT- SURVEILLANCE CAMERA, TRELLIS DOOR AND ALL	4	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS
	LAPTOPS AND COMPUTERS	4	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE			
	SHREDDER	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	WET AND DRY VACUUM CLEANER	1	OTHER ASSETS
	MICROWAVE	1	OTHER ASSETS
	OFFICE CHAIR	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	PROJECTOR	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
	SURVEY EQUIPMENT- (GPS)	1	OTHER ASSETS
	COMPUTER	1	OFFICE EQUIPMENT
RUSTENBURG WATER TRUST SERVICE			
	RUSTENBURG WATER TRUST SERVICE		
Parent Capital expenditure			
Entities			
	List all capital projects provided by Entity		
Entity A			
	Water project A		
Entity B			
	Electricity project B		
Entity Capital expenditure			
Total Capital expenditure			

[illegible]

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA37 Consolidated projects delayed from previous financial years

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Rat	Project name	Project number	Asset Class
12				3
R thousand				
Parent municipality:				Estimates
List of capital projects delayed by Municipal Vote				
40611231966		Borewing, boll line		Infrastructure - Electricity
40611231968		Borewing, house connections		Infrastructure - Electricity
42511142009		Belohong roads and stormwater drainage		Infrastructure - Road transport
42511142877		Rustenburg est 26 stormwater management		Infrastructure - Road transport
42511142910		Monakata roads and stormwater drainage phase		Infrastructure - Road transport
40711661129		Lelebo waste transfer station		Infrastructure - Other
40711661141		Maikane waste transfer station-constructio		Infrastructure - Other
40711661142		Phokeng waste transfer station		Infrastructure - Other
4281271026		Lelebo ward 27A28 informal sewer reticulation		Infrastructure - Sanitation
42812711607		Phokeng ward 28 installation of sewer reticulation		Infrastructure - Sanitation
41407543511		Rustenburg hawkers stall mat burning area		Other Assets
42911162261		Bethania modibane & bareche water reticulation		Infrastructure - Water
45326542388		Office furniture & equipment		Other Assets
496103114787		Construction of marikane fire house		Other Assets
496106104786		Combined communication centre		Other Assets
496103114386		Construction of phalima fire house		Other Assets
49610644385		UNF 2 radio communication system & 20x2 way		Other Assets
49610362735		Water rescue boat		Other Assets
49610352733		Reliefishment of fire truck - CLT41400V		Other Assets
49610352734		Reliefishment of fire truck - CLT41700V		Other Assets
49610352718		Fire fighting vehicle & equipment - marikane		Other Assets
42510211154		Belohong roads, water/sewer est and 8		Infrastructure - Road transport
4251022822		Belohong est 8-roads & stormwater		Infrastructure - Road transport
4251022824		Goodhope park est 10-roads & stormwater		Infrastructure - Road transport
4251022826		Lelebo ward 26 roads & stormwater		Infrastructure - Road transport
42510228261		Roads wards 3,4,5,8,7,21,23,24 & 26		Infrastructure - Road transport
42510228270		Swelengwe roads & stormwater		Infrastructure - Road transport
46711612105		Jabula waste transfer station		Infrastructure - Other
46710612194		vehicle wash bay		Infrastructure - Other
42810102267		Maikane sewer pumpstation upgrading		Infrastructure - Sanitation
42810102268		Upgrading of on Ball sewerlines		Infrastructure - Sanitation
42810102272		Reliefishment of sewer lined water reticulation		Infrastructure - Sanitation
42810102267		Maikane VIP toilets		Infrastructure - Sanitation
42810102292		Belohong V B. Sewerage reticulation system		Infrastructure - Sanitation
42910311153		Thabane Rehabilitation of water reticulation		Infrastructure - Water
42910311576		Water pipe -new bloopers & broken street		Infrastructure - Water
42910311536		Thabane West Relishment of reservoir		Infrastructure - Water
42910311931		Thabane west upper - construction of booster		Infrastructure - Water
42910311920		COB upgrading of water meters & aped connections		Infrastructure - Water
42910311943		Goodhope park est 10-balloons water supply		Infrastructure - Water
42910311945		Lelebo ward 26 water supply		Infrastructure - Water
42910322211		Thabane AC replacement		Infrastructure - Water
42910322212		COB Aged Connections		Infrastructure - Water
4291032211		Upholstered water supply		Infrastructure - Water
4291032214		Bethania modibane & bareche water supply		Infrastructure - Water
4291032216		Maikane water supply		Infrastructure - Water
4291032217		Lelebo ward 26 water supply		Infrastructure - Water
4291032218		Maikane city water supply		Infrastructure - Water
4291032219		Bonchadi water supply		Infrastructure - Water
42910322164		Phalima bulk line		Infrastructure - Water
4291032225		Upgrading of water meters & aped connections		Infrastructure - Water
42910322261		Relishment of water reticulation system		Infrastructure - Water
42910322263		Replacement of water & C pipes		Infrastructure - Water
42910322216		Yitayabo upgrading programme		Infrastructure - Water
46810511477		Borewing Electrification		Infrastructure - Electricity
46810522264		Belohong high Mast lights		Infrastructure - Electricity
46810522173		water tanks -phalima		Other Assets
468106102319		2x doors fire house phalima		Other Assets
468106102261		Extension of CCTV monitoring unit		Other Assets
468106102263		2x doors fire house Maikane		Other Assets
468106102264		Painting -Maikane fire house		Other Assets
468106102265		Two way communication radio		Other Assets

Asset Sub-Class 3	OP&M co-ordinator 4	Previous target: year to complete Year	Current Year 2012/13		2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Examples							
Transmission & Rehabilitation			5,840		3,692	-	-
Transmission & Rehabilitation			10,660		9,080	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			13,593		1,250	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			12,932		7,000	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			10,000		856	-	-
Waste Management			100		0	-	-
Waste Management			100		16	-	-
Waste Management			1,925		1,880	-	-
Rehabilitation			32,810		2,400	-	-
Rehabilitation			16,325		4,303	-	-
Maintenance			7,454		1,634	-	-
Rehabilitation			4,766		1,160	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment			162		162	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency			2,345		170	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency			24,473		814	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency			1,386		314	-	-
Other			344		344	-	-
Specialist vehicles - fire			100		100	-	-
Specialist vehicles - fire			250		250	-	-
Specialist vehicles - fire			250		250	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency			1,404		1,400	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			1,606		309	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			6,800		2,692	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			3,561		2,500	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			3,106		2,500	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			6,000		2,086	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			4,500		2,000	-	-
Waste Management			796		804	-	-
Waste Management			-		258	-	-
Rehabilitation			708		1,292	-	-
Rehabilitation			1,801		2,200	-	-
Rehabilitation			730		700	-	-
Rehabilitation			801		660	-	-
Rehabilitation			5,273		2,200	-	-
Rehabilitation			2,517		172	-	-
Rehabilitation			3,903		260	-	-
Rehabilitation			1,340		160	-	-
Rehabilitation			1,340		660	-	-
Rehabilitation			1,075		425	-	-
Rehabilitation			1,709		2,291	-	-
Rehabilitation			3,000		240	-	-
Rehabilitation			1,390		1,610	-	-
Rehabilitation			1,175		1,825	-	-
Rehabilitation			878		2,130	-	-
Rehabilitation			3,315		4,327	-	-
Rehabilitation			870		2,130	-	-
Rehabilitation			3,000		1,455	-	-
Rehabilitation			3,506		2,130	-	-
Rehabilitation			2,400		1,400	-	-
Rehabilitation			20		208	-	-
Rehabilitation			606		280	-	-
Rehabilitation			856		850	-	-
Rehabilitation			1,000		1,688	-	-
Rehabilitation			-		2,348	-	-
Transmission & Rehabilitation			2,120		2,683	-	-
Transmission & Rehabilitation			1,500		1,000	-	-
Street Lighting			1,134		600	-	-
Plant & equipment			50		50	-	-
Plant & equipment			500		500	-	-
Plant & equipment			1,000		1,000	-	-
Plant & equipment			500		500	-	-
Plant & equipment			130		130	-	-
Plant & equipment			2,500		250	-	-

4902100216	Water Lines, Borehole	Other Assets	Plant & equipment	34	20	-
4902100171	Water mains line	Other Assets	Operational vehicles & fire	340	340	-
4510221120	Interposed Road Transport Network	Infrastructure - Road Network	Equip. Payments & Receipts	382,718	433,876	-
Excludes						
List of capital assets owned by Municipal Corp						
Entity Name						
Report Name						

**RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2012/14 OPERATING BUDGET - TARRIFS
ASSESSMENT RATES**

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	TARRIF 2011/12	CURRENT TARRIF 2012/13	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE 2013/14
		R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C
AB	REBATE EARNINGS < 4500	-0.40	-0.4000	-0.4000	-0.4000	-0.4000	-	60.00
AC	REBATE EARNINGS BETWEEN 4500 AND 5500	-0.30	-0.3000	-0.3000	-0.3000	-0.3000	-	45.00
AD	REBATE EARNINGS BETWEEN 5500 AND 6500	-0.20	-0.2000	-0.2000	-0.2000	-0.2000	-	30.00
EB	GOVERNMENT REBATE 20%	-0.20	-0.2000	-0.2000	-0.2000	-0.2000	-	20.00
	RESIDENTIAL REBATE	-15 000.00	-56 000.0000	-100 000	-100 000	-150 000	-44 000	78.57
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1	0.01	0.0051	0.0052	0.0053	0.0056	0.0001	2.00
AE	RES 1 VACANT LAND	0.01	0.0075	0.0079	0.0080	0.0084	0.0004	5.00
BA	RESIDENTIAL 2-4	0.01	0.0051	0.0052	0.0053	0.0056	0.0001	2.00
BB	RES 2-4 VACANT LAND	0.01	0.0075	0.0079	0.0080	0.0084	0.0004	5.00
CA	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL	0.02	0.0184	0.0193	0.0197	0.0207	0.0009	5.00
DA	INDUSTRIAL	0.02	0.0189	0.0199	0.0203	0.0213	0.0009	5.00
EA	GOVERNMENT	0.02	0.0176	0.0184	0.0188	0.0197	0.0009	5.00
GA	EDUCATIONAL	0.02	0.0176	0.0184	0.0188	0.0197	0.0009	5.00
HA	MINING	0.02	0.0189	0.0200	0.0204	0.0214	0.0010	5.40
IA	AGRIC RESIDENTIAL	0.00	0.0013	0.0013	0.0014	0.0014	0.0001	5.00
IB	AGRIC VACANT LAND	0.01	0.0075	0.0079	0.0080	0.0084	0.0004	5.00
IC	AGRIC BUSINESS/INDUSTRIAL	0.02	0.0189	0.0199	0.0203	0.0213	0.0009	5.00
	AGRICULTURAL	0.00	0.0013	0.0013	0.0014	0.0014	0.0001	5.00
	PRIVATE ROAD	0.01	0.0051	0.0054	0.0055	0.0058	0.0003	5.00
	GUEST HOUSES	0.01	0.0065	0.0068	0.0069	0.0073	0.0003	5.00
	PRIVATE SCHOOLS			0.0150	0.0194	0.0203	0.0190	-
	CRECHES			0.0190	0.0194	0.0203	0.0190	-
	PRIVATE OWNED TOWN			0.0026	0.0027	0.0028	0.0026	-
	VACANT - BUSINESS			0.0202	0.0206	0.0216	0.0202	-
	PRIVATE OPEN SPACES	0.01	0.0053	0.0056	0.0057	0.0060	0.0003	5.00

**RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2012/14 OPERATING BUDGET - TARRIFS
ELECTRICITY BASIC**

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF 2012/2013	proposed 2013/14	proposed 2013/15	proposed 2013/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
		R	R	R			R	
AA	RESIDENTIAL TOWN	200.3200	222.4200	235.3201	248.9689	263.4091	12.90	5.8000
BA	RESIDENTIAL TOWN 2-4	200.3200	222.4200	235.3201	248.9689	263.4091	12.90	5.8000
CA	BUSINESS TOWN	212.8500	236.3274	250.0343	264.5363	279.8794	13.71	5.8000
CB	BULK SUPPLY 400V TOWN	1 081.7500	1 201.0670	1 270.7289	1 344.4312	1 422.4082	69.66	5.8000
CC	BULK SUPPLY 11KV - TOWN	934.0200	1 037.0424	1 097.1909	1 160.8279	1 228.1560	60.15	5.8000
FA	GOVERNMENT	235.3900	235.3900	249.0426	263.4871	278.7693	13.65	5.8000
FA	CHURCH	200.3200	222.4200	235.3204	248.9689	263.4091	12.90	5.8000
GA	EDUCATIONAL	200.3200	222.4200	235.3204	248.9689	263.4091	12.90	5.8000
HIA	MINING	200.3200	222.4153	235.3154	248.9637	263.4036	12.90	5.8000
IA	AGRICULTURAL RES 1	225.3700	250.2300	264.7433	280.0535	296.3442	14.51	5.8000
IB	AGRICULTURAL BUS/COMM	235.3900	261.3600	276.5189	292.5570	309.5253	15.16	5.8000
ID	BULK SUPPLY 400V - AGRICULTURE	1 081.7500	1 201.0670	1 270.7289	1 344.4312	1 422.4082	69.66	5.8000
IE	BULK SUPPLY 11KV - AGRIC	934.0200	1 037.0424	1 097.1909	1 160.8279	1 228.1560	60.15	5.8000
JA	MUNICIPAL	200.3200	222.4200	235.3204	248.9689	263.4091	12.90	5.8000
SP	SPECIAL	200.3200	200.3200	211.9380	224.2310	237.2364	11.62	5.8000

**RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2012/14 OPERATING BUDGET - TARRIFS
ELECTRICITY CONSUMPTION**

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE
		R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C
	RESIDENTIAL 1	0.80	Discontinued	Discontinued				
	RESIDENTIAL BLOCK 1(0-50 kWh)	-	0.6600	0.6983	0.7388	0.7816	0.04	5.8000
	RESIDENTIAL BLOCK 2(51-350kWh)	-	0.8200	0.8676	0.9179	0.9711	0.05	5.8000
	RESIDENTIAL BLOCK 3(351-600kWh)	-	0.9400	1.0039	1.0722	1.1451	0.06	6.8000
	RESIDENTIAL BLOCK 4(601 - and above)	-	1.1200	1.1962	1.2775	1.3644	0.08	6.8000
	GOVERNMENT	0.69	1.1103	1.1858	1.2664	1.3526	0.0755	6.8000
	CHURCH	0.69	1.1103	1.1858	1.2664	1.3526	0.0755	6.8000
	EDUCATIONAL	0.82	1.1103	1.1858	1.2664	1.3526	0.0755	6.8000
	MUNICIPAL	0.34	0.8882	0.9486	1.0131	1.0820	0.0601	6.8000
	BULK SUPPLY TOWN 11KV	0.36	0.4250	0.4719	0.5040	0.5382	0.0469	11.0300
	BULK DEMAND TOWN 400V	124.49	145.2300	161.2489	172.2138	183.9243	16.0189	11.0300
	BULK DEMAND KVA TOWN 400V	121.60	141.8700	157.5183	168.2295	179.6691	15.6183	11.0300
	BULK DEMAND KW TOWN 11KV	120.70	140.2400	155.7085	166.2966	177.6048	15.4685	11.0300
	BULK DEMAND KVA TOWN 11KV	117.31	136.8600	151.9557	162.2866	173.3243	15.0957	11.0300
	GOVERNMENT	0.82	1.0000	1.1103	1.1858	1.2664	0.1103	11.0300
	CHURCH	0.82	1.0000	1.1103	1.1858	1.2664	0.1103	11.0300
	EDUCATIONAL	0.82	1.0000	1.1103	1.1858	1.2664	0.1103	11.0300
TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	proposed 2012/13			INCREASE	% INCREASE
		R/C	R/C	R/C			R/C	
HA	MINING	0.82	1.0000	1.1103			0.1103	11.0300

IA	AGRICULTURAL RES 1	0.69	0.6000	0.8882		0.0882	11.0300
IB	AGRICULTURAL BUS/COMM	0.82	1.0000	1.1103		0.1103	11.0300
IF	BULK SUPPLY AGRIC 400V	0.34	0.4500	0.4996		0.0496	11.0300
IG	BULK SUPPLY AGRIC 11KV	0.36	0.4250	0.4719		0.0469	11.0300
IH	BULK DEMAND KVA AGRIC 11KV	117.31	136.8600	151.9557		15.0957	11.0300
IJ	BULK DEMAND KVA AGRIC 400V	121.60	141.8700	157.5183		15.6483	11.0300
IK	BULK DEMAND KW AGRIC 400V	121.49	145.2300	161.2489		16.0189	11.0300
IL	BULK DEMAND KW AGRIC 11KV	120.20	140.2400	155.7035		15.4685	11.0300
IP	PREPAID RURAL - DOMESTIC	0.69	0.6000	0.8882		0.0882	11.0300
JA	MUNICIPAL	0.69	0.6000	0.8882		0.0882	11.0300
LL	RESIDENTIAL LIFE-LINE(NO BASIC CHARG)	0.60	0.6500	0.7217		0.0717	11.0300
RB	REBATE - INDIGENT GRANT	*	*	*		*	*
SS	SPECIAL	0.69	0.6000	0.8882		0.0882	11.0300

**RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2012/14 OPERATING BUDGET - TARRIFS
REFUSE REMOVAL**

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF 2012/13	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE 2013/14
		R	R	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C
AA	STD CONTAINER 1 X WEEK RES 1	86 8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
BA	STD CONTAINER 1 X WEEK RES 2-4	86 8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
CA	STD CONTAINER 2 X WEEK BUS/COMM	206 6258	221.0896	236.5659	253.1255	270.8443	15.48	7.0000
CB	BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK 1.5m3	1 160 3714	1 218.3900	1 279.3095	1 313.2749	1 410.4387	60.92	5.0000
CC	BULK CONTAINER ADD 1.5m3	1 010 6104	1 061.1787	1 114.2377	1 169.9495	1 228.1470	53.00	5.0000
CD	BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK 6m3	4 626 5078	4 857.8332	5 100.7248	5 355.7611	5 623.5491	242.89	5.0000
CE	BULK CONTAINER ADDITIONAL 6m3	3 578 4328	3 757.3544	3 945.2222	4 142.4833	4 319.6074	187.87	5.0000
CF	BULK CONTAINER 240L	230 5818	242.1109	251.2161	266.9273	280.2736	12.11	5.0000
CG	BULK CONTAINER ADD 240L	190 1534	199.6611	209.6441	220.1263	231.1328	9.98	5.0000
CH	BULK CONTAINER ADD 4m3 SKIP	396 7686	416.6070	437.4374	459.3093	482.2747	20.83	5.0000
CI	BULK CONTAINER ADD 6m3 SKIP	449.1750	471.6338	495.2154	519.9762	545.9750	23.58	5.0000
CJ	RENT BULK CONTAINER 240L	50 9118	53.4574	56.1303	58.9368	61.8836	2.67	5.0000
CK	RENT BULK CONTAINER 4m3 SKIP	449.1750	471.6338	495.2154	519.9762	545.9750	23.58	5.0000
CL	RENT BULK CONTAINER 6m3 SKIP	509 0650	534.5183	561.2442	589.3064	618.7717	26.73	5.0000
CN	RENTAL BULK CONTAINER 1.5m3	127.2636	133.6268	140.3081	147.3235	154.6897	6.68	5.0000
DA	INDUSTRIAL	98 8238	105.7415	113.1434	121.0634	129.5378	7.40	7.0000
EA	GOVERNMENT	86 8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
FA	CHURCH	86 8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
GA	EDUCATIONAL	86 8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
HA	MINING	86 8458	92.9250	99.4298	106.3898	113.8371	6.50	7.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL	1 167.8550	1 226.2478	1 287.5601	1 351.9381	1 419.5351	61.31	5.0000
JA	MUNICIPAL	66 8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
KA	SPECIAL	688 7350	736.9465	788.6327	843.7360	902.7911	51.59	7.0000
KD	CARCASS REMOVAL	197.6370	207.5189	217.8918	228.7895	240.2290	10.38	5.0000
MA	MARIKANA RESIDENTIAL	80 8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
MC	MARIKANA BUSINESS	206 6258	221.0896	236.5659	253.1255	270.8443	15.48	7.0000
MA	MONAKATO RESIDENTIAL	86 8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000
SP	SPECIAL	86 8458	91.1881	95.7475	100.5349	105.5616	4.56	5.0000

**RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2012/14 OPERATING BUDGET - TARRIFS
WATER CONSUMPTION CHARGES**

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE 2013/14
		R	R	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1(0-12kl)	8.88	8.88	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818	0.44	5.0000
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1(13-25)	10.25	10.2500	10.7625	11.3006	11.8657	0.51	5.0000
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1(26-40kl)	11.19	11.7500	12.3375	12.9541	13.6021	0.59	5.0000
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1(41-60kl)	12.20	13.3000	13.9650	14.6633	15.3964	0.67	5.0000
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1(61kl+)	13.21	14.4000	15.1200	15.8760	16.6698	0.72	5.0000
AB	RESIDENTIAL 1	8.88	8.8818	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818	0.44	5.0000
AB	RESIDENTIAL 1	10.25	10.2491	10.7616	11.2996	11.8646	0.51	5.0000
AB	RESIDENTIAL 1	11.19	11.7464	12.3337	12.9504	13.5979	0.59	5.0000
AB	RESIDENTIAL 1	12.20	13.3024	13.9675	14.6659	15.3992	0.67	5.0000
AB	RESIDENTIAL 1	13.21	14.3986	15.1185	15.8745	16.6682	0.72	5.0000
BA	RESIDENTIAL 2-4	8.88	8.8818	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818	0.44	5.0000
BA	RESIDENTIAL 2-4	10.25	10.2491	10.7616	11.2996	11.8646	0.51	5.0000
BA	RESIDENTIAL 2-4	11.19	11.7464	12.3337	12.9504	13.5979	0.59	5.0000
BA	RESIDENTIAL 2-4	12.20	13.3024	13.9675	14.6659	15.3992	0.67	5.0000
CA	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
CB	BUSINESS	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
DA	INDUSTRIAL	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
EA	GOVERNMENT	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
EB	WATER SUPPLIER	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
FA	CHURCH	11.05	11.6040	12.1842	12.7934	13.4331	0.58	5.0000
GA	EDUCATIONAL	11.05	11.6040	12.1842	12.7934	13.4331	0.58	5.0000
HA	HIRING	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
HB	BOSPOORT	11.05	11.6040	12.1842	12.7934	13.4331	0.58	5.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL RES 1	8.88	8.8818	9.3259	9.7922	10.2818	0.44	5.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL RES 1	10.25	10.2491	10.7616	11.2996	11.8646	0.51	5.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL RES 1	11.19	11.7464	12.3337	12.9504	13.5979	0.59	5.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL RES 1	12.20	13.3024	13.9675	14.6659	15.3992	0.67	5.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL RES 1	13.21	14.3986	15.1185	15.8745	16.6682	0.72	5.0000
IB	AGRICULTURAL BUS/COMM	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
IC	AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRIAL	11.05	12.0460	12.6483	13.2807	13.9448	0.60	5.0000
JA	MUNICIPAL	11.05	11.6040	12.1842	12.7934	13.4331	0.58	5.0000
SP	SPECIAL	8.88	9.6812	10.1653	10.6735	11.2072	0.48	5.0000

**RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2012/14 OPERATING BUDGET - TARRIFS
SEWERAGE CHARGES**

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE 2013/14
		R	R	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1	83.34	94.1742	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	4.71	5.0000
RA	RESIDENTIAL 2-4	83.34	94.1742	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	4.71	5.0000
CA	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL	83.34	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	114.4693	4.94	5.0000
CB	PRIVATE HOTEL/BOARDING HOUSE	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
CC	HOTEL INTERMS LIQUOR ACT 1928	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
CD	HOSPITAL/NURSING/MATERNITY	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
CE	AMATEUR SPORT CLUB	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
DA	INDUSTRIAL	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
EA	CORRECTIONAL SERVICES	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
FA	CHURCH	83.34	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	114.4693	4.94	5.0000
FB	CHURCH AND OTHER HALL	83.34	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	114.4693	4.94	5.0000
GA	DAY CARE SCHOOL	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
GB	HOSTEL/BOARDING SCHOOL	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL	83.34	94.1742	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	4.71	5.0000
JA	PUBLIC AMENITIES	83.34	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	114.4693	4.94	5.0000
KA	BUILDING SITES	83.34	102.6499	107.7824	113.1715	118.8301	5.13	5.0000
NA	MONNAKATO	83.34	94.1742	98.8829	103.8271	109.0184	4.71	5.0000

**RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2012/14 OPERATING BUDGET - TARRIFS
WATER BASIC CHARGES**

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	PROPOSED TARRIF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARRIF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARRIF 2015/16	INCREASE 2013/14	% INCREASE 2013/14
		R	R	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	
AA	RESIDENTIAL 1	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
BA	RESIDENTIAL 2-4	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
CA	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
DA	INDUSTRIAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
EA	GOVERNMENT	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
FA	CHURCH	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
GA	EDUCATIONAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
HA	MINING	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
IA	AGRICULTURAL RES 1	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
IB	AGRICULTURAL BUS/COMM	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
IC	AGRICULTURAL INDUST	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
JA	MUNICIPAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000
SP	SPECIAL	45.38	47.6400	50.0220	52.5231	55.1493	2.38	5.0000

**RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2012/14 OPERATING BUDGET - TARRIFS
SUNDRIES**

TARRIF ID	TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	proposed 2012/13			INCREASE	% INCREASE
		R	R	R			R	
AA	CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE FEE	8.77	10.1700	20.0000			9.8300	96.6568
AB	APPL CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE	35.09	40.7044	87.7200			47.0156	115.5050
RE	ADMIN FEE R/D CHEQUE	50.00	87.7200	131.5800			43.8600	50.0000
	VALUATION ROLL	521.93	570.1800	614.0100			43.8600	7.6923
	VALUATION CERTIFICATE	26.32	43.8600	61.4100			17.5500	40.0137
	DEED SEARCH	26.32	26.3200	43.8600			17.5400	66.6413
	LOST COPY OF CERTIFICATE	8.77	8.7700	43.8600			35.0900	400.1140
	FINAL DEMAND		20.0000	21.2000			1.2000	6.0000
	WATER RECONNECTION		400.0000	424.0000			24.0000	6.0000
	ELECTRICITY RECONNECTION		280.0000	296.8000			16.8000	6.0000
	REMOVAL OF INSTALLATION			1.725.0000			1725.00	

LICENSING AND TESTING

ANNEXURE B

IF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	PROPOSED 2013/14	PROPOSED 2014/15	PROPOSED 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	
Heavy motor vehicle from 15h00-18h00 per day	100.00	100.00	110.00	120.00	130.00		
Light motor vehicle from 15h00-18h00 per day	75.00	75.00	85.00	95.00	105.00		
Motor cycle from 15h00-18h00 per day	50.00	50.00	60.00	70.00	80.00		
Weighbridge	50.00	50.00	110.00	120.00	130.00		

TRAFFIC SERVICES

ANNEXURE B

L COURTS

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	PROPOSED 2013/14	PROPOSED 2014/15	PROPOSED 2015/16
	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C
Escourt ordinary per vehicle plus R4.50 per km		R 120-00	R 126-00	R 132-00	R 138-00
Heavy vehicle escourts per 2 vehicle plus R4.50 per km		R 1 200-00	R 1 260-00	R 1 323-00	R 1 389-00
Labour cost per traffic officer per hour					
Weekdays		R 150-00	R 157-00	R 164-00	R 172-00
Saturdays		R 150-00	R 157-00	R 164-00	R 172-00
Sundays/ Public Holiday		R 180-00	R 189-00	R 198-00	R 207-00
Funerals and some sporting events per vehicle		R 120-00	R 126-00	R 132-00	R 138-00
WEIGHBRIDGE					
Weighbridge fees		0	0	0	0
POUND FEES					
Heavy motor vehicle (up to 3500kg)		R 800-00	R 840-00	R 882-00	R 926-00
Heavy motor vehicle (3501kg and up)		R 1 200-00	R 1 260-00	R 1 323-00	R 1 389-00
Heavy motor vehicle per km for (the first 25km)		R 10-00	R 15-00	R 20-00	R 25-00
Heavy motor vehicle per km (Additional cost per km)		R 7-00	R 14-00	R 21-00	R 28-00
TOWING FEES					
Storage (vehicles) per day		R 350-00	R 367-00	R 385-00	R 404-00
Storage (goods)- once off on release		R 2 200-00	R 2 310-00	R 2 425-00	R 2 546-00

TARIFF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARIFF R / C	CURRENT TARIFF	proposed 2013/14 R / C	proposed 2014/15	proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
FEES FOR HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES AND FIRE PROTECTION SERVICES							
Registration of bulk depots		R 1050	R 1100	R 1150	R 1151.05		
Issuing of a spraying permit		R 250	R 300	R 310	R 311.05		
Issuing of a certificate of registration for the storage, handling and use of any hazardous substance contemplated in section 24 of the Fire Brigade Services by laws		R 250	R 300	R 310	R 311.05		
Issuing of a transport permit		R 250	R 300	R 310	R 311.05		
Issuing of a certificate of fitness for a public building		R 250	R 300	R 310	R 311.05		
Approval of plans in respect of hazardous substances		R 70	R 80	R 90	R 91.05		
Inspection of a building for the issuing of a certificate of occupancy		R 60	R 70	R 70	R 71.05		
Release of information contemplated in section 2 of the Fire Brigade Services by laws		R 60	R 70	R 70	R 71.05		
					R 1.05		
RENTAL PAYABLE FOR MAKING SERVICE EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE							
CALL OUT TARIFF/ TYPE OF VEHICLE							
					R 1.05		
					R 1.05		
					R 1.05		
Light		R 55	R 60	R 65	R 66.05		
Medium		R 140	R 150	R 160	R 161.05		
Heavy		R 160	R 170	R 180	R 181.05		
Rescue		R 110	R 120	R 130	R 131.05		
Special		R 160	R 170	R 180	R 181.05		
					R 1.05		
TARIFF PER VEHICLE PER HOUR OR PORTION OF AN HOUR							
					R 1.05		
					R 1.05		
(a) Light		R120	R130	R140	R 141.05		
(b) Medium		R320	R330	R340	R 341.05		
(c) Heavy		R420	R430	R440	R 441.05		
(d) Rescue		R210	R220	R230	R 231.05		
(e) Special		R270	R280	R290	R 291.05		
(f) Km travelled		R1.50/Km	R1.60/Km	R1.70/Km	R1.78/Km		
					R 1.05		
USE OF PERSONNEL / CREW MEMBERS							
					R 1.05		
					R 1.05		
Personnel		R 50/h per member	R55/h per member	R 60/h per member			
Water		R 5.50/KL + VAT	R 6.00/KL + VAT	R 6.50/KL + VAT			
FEES PAYABLE FOR TRAINING AND RENTALS							
COURSE PRESENTED							
Fire fighter I		R 5 250	R 5 500	R 5 800	R 5 801.05		
Fire Fighter I Challenge		R 1 500	R 1 600	R 1 700	R 1 701.05		
Hazmat Awareness		R 1 200	R 1 260	R 1 300	R 1 301.05		
Fire fighter II		R 3 000	R 3 150	R 3 300	R 3 301.05		
Fire Fighter II Challenge		R 1 500	R 1 600	R 1 700	R 1 701.05		
Hazmat Operational		R 2 100	R 2 200	R 2 300	R 2 301.05		
Fire Services Instructor		R 3 000	R 3 150	R 3 300	R 3 301.05		
Vehicle Rescue		R 1 200	R 1 260	R 1 300	R 1 301.05		
Basic Fire Fighting and Safety		R 450	R 470	R 490	R 491.05		
Industrial Fire Fighting		R 900	R 940	R 980	R 991.05		
SCBA		R 550	R 570	R 600	R 601.05		
Pump Operator		R 4 200	R 4 400	R 4 600	R 4 601.05		
All appliances (Hydraulic Platform, Turntable Ladder, Industrial Foam Pumper)		R 4 820	R 5 000	R 5 250	R 5 251.05		
Rental of Porta Cabin/Sleeping rooms per person per day sharing		R 30	R 40	R 50	R 51.05		
Rental of training Props per hour		R 350	R 370	R 390	R 391.05		
Rental of training lecture room per day		R400 per day	R420 per day	R440 per day	R462 per day		

DETERMINATION OF CHARGES: 2013/2016 FINANCIAL YEAR

LIBRARY & INFORMATION SERVICES

TARIFF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARIFF	CURRENT TARIFF 2012/13	proposed 2013/14	proposed 2014/15	proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE	REASON
	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R / C		
FEES FOR OVERDUE LIBRARY MATERIAL								
Fine per week or part thereof (three days grace during first week)	R2,50 per item		R2,50 per item	R2,70 per item	R2,80 per item			High cost of books
Maximum fine	R60,00 per item		R60,00 per item	R66,00 per item	R70,00 per item			High cost of books
FEES FOR DAMAGED OR LOST LIBRARY MATERIAL AND MEMBERSHIP CARD								
Loss or serious damage to any library material	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge		Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge			
Any material mutilated, defaced, marked, creased or damaged by water, heat, fire, animals, or any other thing, but can still be circulated:								
Purchase price lower than R50,00	R10,00 fine per item		R10,00 fine per item	R11,00 fine per item	R11,60 fine per item			High cost of books
Purchase price higher than R50,00	R15,00 fine per item		R15,00 fine per item	R17,00 fine per item	R17,60 fine per item			High cost of books
Protective coverings of library material removed or damaged	R10,00 fine per item		R10,00 fine per item	R11,00 fine per item	R11,60 fine per item			High cost of books
Membership card lost or damaged -								
Issuing of duplicate card to adults	R20,00 per card		R20,00 per card	R22,00 per card	R23,00 per card			Membership card price is increasing
Issuing of duplicate card to children	R15,00 per card		R15,00 per card	R17,00 per card	R17,60 per card			Membership card price is increasing
MEMBERSHIP AND USER FEES								
Membership fees for loan services								
Books								
Persons residing and/or employed within the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality	Free of charge		Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge			
Persons residing and/or employed outside the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality -								
(a) Adults (non refundable fee)	R55,00 per person per year		R58,00 per person per year	R60,00 per person per year	R64,00 per person per year			Increase in book prices
(b) Children (non refundable fee)	R25,00 per person per year		R26,00 per person per year	R27,00 per person per year	R28,00 per person per year			Increase in book prices
Audio-visual material								
Records, compact discs and cassettes -								
(a) Persons residing and/or employed within the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality	R45,00 per person per year		R47,00 per person per year	R50,00 per person per year	R52,00 per person per year			Increase in purchasing of Audio-visual materials
(b) Persons residing and/or employed outside the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality	R80,00 per person per year		R84,00 per person per year	R88,00 per person per year	R92,00 per person per year			Increase in purchasing of Audio-visual materials
Books on tape, videos and art prints								
(a) Persons residing and/or employed within the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality	R30,00 per person per year		R32,00 per person per year	R34,00 per person per year	R35,00 per person per year			Increase in purchasing of Audio-visual materials
(b) Persons residing and/or employed outside the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality	R50,00 per person per year		R52,00 per person per year	R55,00 per person per year	R57,00 per person per year			Increase in purchasing of Audio-visual materials
Reservation and external request								
Reservation of library material out on loan	R3,50 per item		R3,50 per item	R3,50 per item	R3,50 per item			High number of requests
Provincial library loans	R4,50 per item		R4,50 per item	R4,50 per item	R4,50 per item			High number of requests
Inter-library loans (on national level)								

(1) Books	R4,50 per request plus costs imposed by lending library		R4,50 per request plus costs imposed by lending library	R4,50 per request plus costs imposed by lending library	R4,50 per request plus costs imposed by lending library			High number of requests
(2) Non-book material (periodicals, music scores, etc)	R 4,50 per request plus costs imposed by lending library, including photocopy costs		R 4,50 per request plus costs imposed by lending library, including photocopy costs	R 4,50 per request plus costs imposed by lending library, including photocopy costs	R 4,50 per request plus costs imposed by lending library, including photocopy costs			High number of requests
SABINET (Computerized national information network)								
Information searches	R2,50 per enquiry unit		R2,50 per enquiry unit	R2,50 per enquiry unit	R2,50 per enquiry unit			No increase
Inter-library loans via SABINET	R4,00 per request, R2,00 per enquiry unit plus costs of lending library/institution		R4,00 per request, R2,00 per enquiry unit plus costs of lending library/institution	R4,00 per request, R2,00 per enquiry unit plus costs of lending library/institution	R4,00 per request, R2,00 per enquiry unit plus costs of lending library/institution			No increase
Internet								
Internet search/access	Free of charge: Province will be supplying access (PIA)		Free of charge: Province will be supplying access (PIA)	Free of charge: Province will be supplying access (PIA)	Free of charge: Province will be supplying access (PIA)			
Internet printouts	R5,00 per A4 page		R5,00 per A4 page	R5,30 per A4 page	R5,30 per A4 page			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
§ A4 paper (black & white)	R3,00 per A4 page		R3,00 per A4 page	R3,20 per A4 page	R3,20 per A4 page			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
§ A4 paper (colour)	R6,00 per A4 page		R6,00 per A4 page	R6,30 per A4 page	R6,30 per A4 page			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
Computer printouts								
Black ink printouts	R3,00 per A4 page		R3,00 per A4 page	R3,20 per A4 page	R3,20 per A4 page			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
Colour ink printouts	R6,00 per A4 page		R6,00 per A4 page	R6,30 per A4 page	R6,30 per A4 page			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
Photocopies								
A4 paper (black & white)	R0,70 per copy		R0,70 per copy	R0,80 per copy	R0,80 per copy			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
A3 paper (black & white)	R1,30 per copy		R1,40 per copy	R1,60 per copy	R1,60 per copy			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
A4 paper (colour)	R3,00 per copy		R3,00 per copy	R3,00 per copy	R3,00 per copy			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
A3 paper (colour)	R6,00 per copy		R6,00 per copy	R6,30 per copy	R6,30 per copy			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
Facsimiles								
Facsimiles received	R3,00 per page		R3,00 per page	R3,20 per page	R3,20 per page			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
Facsimiles sent	R3,50 per page		R3,50 per page	R3,70 per page	R3,70 per page			Paper price and cartridge prices has increased
Other services								
Services such as the provision of reference, study and reading facilities, information and reference enquiries, reader guidance services, etc	Free of charge		Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge			
RENTING OF AUDITORIUMS AND EQUIPMENT								
• The full amount payable must be paid when making the reservation								
▪ The breakage deposit indicated below will only be refunded if there were no losses or damages								
Library auditoriums and activity rooms								
Cultural associations and clubs, educational institutions, community development agents and welfare organisations: Regular use	R100,00 deposit and R150,00 rent per occasion		R100,00 deposit and R150,00 rent per occasion	R105,00 deposit and R160,00 rent per occasion	R105,00 deposit and R160,00 rent per occasion			Increase in maintenance of facilities
Cultural associations and clubs, educational institutions, community development agents and welfare organisations: <i>Ad hoc</i> use	R100,00 deposit and R150,00 rent per occasion		R100,00 deposit and R150,00 rent per occasion	R105,00 deposit and R160,00 rent per occasion	R105,00 deposit and R160,00 rent per occasion			Increase in maintenance of facilities

Businesses or profit-seeking body or individual		R150,00 deposit and R250,00 rent per occasion		R150,00 deposit and R250,00 rent per occasion	R160,00 deposit and R270,00 rent per occasion	R160,00 deposit and R270,00 rent per occasion			
Equipment									Increase in maintenance of facilities
Use of TV and video machine, slide or film projector, overhead projector, data video projector (with screen where required) and sound equipment -									
(a) Organisations indicated in points 4.1.1 and 4.1.2 above		Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre		Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre			
(b) Businesses or profit-seeking body or individual		Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre		Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre			

PROPOSED TOWN PLANNING TARIFFS

APPLICATION	CURRENT TARIFF	NEW TARIFF 2013/14	PROPOSED TARIFF 2014/15	PROPOSED TARIFF 2015/16
WRITTEN CONSENT: APPLICATION IN TERMS OF CLAUSE 3.1 READ WITH CLAUSE 49 OF THE LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME 2005				
Second dwelling	R150.00	R195.00	R 519.75	R 515.74
Building Line Relaxation	R450.00	R455.00	R 519.75	R 515.74
Height Relaxation	R150.00	R195.00	R 519.75	R 515.74
Coverage	R150.00	R195.00	R 519.75	R 515.74
Floor Area Ratio	R450.00	R455.00	R 519.75	R 515.74
Service	R450.00	R455.00	R 519.75	R 515.74
Written consent objection (submission)	NIL	R300.00	R 315.00	R 320.75
SPECIAL CONSENT: APPLICATION IN TERMS OF 3.1 READ WITH CLAUSE 49 OF THE LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME 2005				
Special Consent	R200.00	R650.00	R 924.00	R 910.20
Special consent objection (submission)	NIL	R400.00	R 420.00	R 441.00
AMENDMENT SCHEME: APPLICATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 56 OF THE TOWN PLANNING AND TOWNSHIP ORDINANCE (15 OF 1936)				
Amendment scheme	R2 600.00	R2 750.00	R 2 697.50	R 3 031.63
Proclamation	R 930.00	R1 050.00	R 1 144.50	R 1 201.73
Amendment Scheme objection	NIL	R1 000.00	R 1 050.00	R 1 102.50
TOWNSHIP: APPLICATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 56 OF THE TOWN PLANNING AND TOWNSHIP ORDINANCE (15 OF 1936)				
Township establishment	R5 500.00	R6 050.00	R 6 352.50	R 6 670.13
Township with more than 100 stands	R2 000.00	R2 200.00	R 2 310.00	R 2 425.50
Proclamation	As per Gov. Pricing tariffs			
Township establishment objection (submission)	NIL	R2 000.00	R 2 100.00	R 2 205.00
TOWNSHIP: APPLICATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 99 OF THE TOWN PLANNING AND TOWNSHIP ORDINANCE (15 OF 1936)				
Division of a Township	NIL	R1 500.00	R 1 575.00	R 1 653.75
DIVISION OF LAND IN TERMS SECTION 6 OF THE DIVISION OF LAND (ORDINANCE 20 OF 1936)				
Division of Land	NIL	NIL	NIL	
Extension of boundaries	NIL	R2 000.00	R 2 100.00	R 2 205.00
TOWNSHIP: APPLICATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 100 OF THE TOWN PLANNING AND TOWNSHIP ORDINANCE (15 OF 1936)				
Amendment of the layout	NIL	R 500.00	R 525.00	R 551.25
TOWNSHIP: APPLICATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 92 OF THE TOWN PLANNING AND TOWNSHIP ORDINANCE (15 OF 1936)				
Subdivision	R150.00	R500.00	R 525.00	R 551.25
Subdivision with more than 5 (five) stands/ stand	R55.00	R 60.00	R 63.00	R 66.15
Subdivision of Agricultural land (section 6) of the Town Planning and Townships Ordinance 20 of 1936				
Subdivision objections (objections)	NIL	R300.00	R 315.00	R 330.75
Consolidation	R350.00	R385.00	R 404.25	R 424.48
OTHER APPLICATIONS				
Site development plan (SDP)	R550.00	R715.00	R 750.75	R 783.29
Amendments to an approved Site Development Plan	R550.00	R715.00	R 750.75	R 783.29
Zoning Information	R 30.00	R33.00	R 34.65	R 36.38
Amendments to contents of any/all Town planning applications approved by Council	R500.00	R550.00	R 577.50	R 606.38
ORIGINAL PLANS AND DURESTERS				
A0	R55.00	R60.00	R 63.00	R 66.15
A1	R45.00	R50.00	R 52.50	R 55.13
A2	R35.00	R40.00	R 42.00	R 44.10
A3	R15.00	R17.00	R 17.85	R 18.74
A4	R7.00	R10.00	R 10.50	R 11.03
ORIGINAL PLANS				
A0	R30.00	R33.00	R 34.65	R 36.38
A1	R25.00	R27.00	R 28.35	R 29.77
A2	R20.00	R22.00	R 23.10	R 24.26
A3	R10.00	R11.00	R 11.55	R 12.13
A4	R2.00	R 2.90	R 3.05	R 3.20

PROPOSED TARIFFS FOR COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: CEMETERIES 2012/13

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	proposed 2013/14	proposed 2014/15	proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
	R / C	R / C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R / C	
Donkerhoek							
Adult - resident	540	570	570	600	600	R 30	5.30%
Adult Non resident	768	810	810	850	850	R 40	5.30%
Child resident (under 14)	384	405	405	425	425	R 20	5.30%
Child Non resident (under 14)	816	860	860	900	900	R 40	5.30%
Monumental: Adult resident	768	810	810	850	850	R 40	5.30%
Monumental: Adult Non resident	1440	1520	1520	1600	1600	R 80	5.30%
Monumental: Child resident	660	700	700	730	730	R 30	5.30%
Monumental: Child Non resident	1248	1320	1320	1390	1390	R 70	5.30%
Remembrance hall							
Urn - resident	280	300	300	315	315	R 15	5.30%
Urn - Non resident	800	845	845	890	890	R 45	5.30%
Zinniaville							
Adult - resident	396	420	420	440	440	R 20	5.30%
Adult Non resident	750	800	800	840	840	R 40	5.30%
Child resident (under 14)	300	320	320	330	330	R 10	5.30%
Child Non resident (under 14)	480	510	510	530	530	R 20	5.30%
Monumental: Adult resident	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Monumental: Adult Non resident	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Monumental: Child resident	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Monumental: Child Non resident	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Remembrance hall							
Urn - resident	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Urn - Non resident	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Karllenpark							
Adult - resident	320	340	340	360	360	R 20	5.30%
Adult Non resident	750	800	800	840	840	R 40	5.30%
Child resident (under 14)	300	320	320	330	330	R 10	5.30%
Child Non resident (under 14)	450	510	510	530	530	R 20	5.30%
Monumental: Adult resident	N/A						
Monumental: Adult Non resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Monumental: Child resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Monumental: Child Non resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Remembrance hall							
Urn - resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Urn - Non resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Marikana							
Adult - resident	320	420	420	440	440	R 20	5.30%
Adult Non resident	700	800	800	840	840	R 40	5.30%
Child resident (under 14)	160	170	170	180	180	R 10	5.30%
Child Non resident (under 14)	450	510	510	530	530	R 20	5.30%
Monumental: Adult resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Monumental: Adult Non resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Monumental: Child resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Monumental: Child Non resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Remembrance hall							
Urn - resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Urn - Non resident	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	
Phatsima							
Adult - resident	320	420	420	440	440	R 20	5.30%
Adult Non resident	700	800	800	840	840	R 40	5.30%
Child resident (under 14)	160	170	170	180	180	R 10	5.30%

Child Non resident (under 14)	450	510	510	530	530	R 20	5.30%
Monumental: Adult resident		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental: Adult Non resident		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental: Child resident		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental: Child Non resident		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Remembrance hall							
Urn - resident		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Urn - Non resident		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Letlabong							
Adult - resident	320	420	420	440	440	R 20	5.30%
Adult Non resident	700	800	800	840	840	R 40	5.30%
Child resident (under 14)	160	170	170	180	180	R 10	5.30%
Child Non resident (under 14)	450	510	510	530	530	R 20	5.30%
Monumental: Adult resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental: Adult Non resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental: Child resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental: Child Non resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Remembrance hall							
Urn - resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Urn - Non resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monnakato							
Adult - resident	320	420	420	440	440	R 20	5.30%
Adult Non resident	700	800	800	840	840	R 40	5.30%
Child resident (under 14)	160	170	170	180	180	R 10	5.30%
Child Non resident (under 14)	450	510	510	530	530	R 20	5.30%
Monumental: Adult resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental: Adult Non resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental: Child resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental: Child Non resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Remembrance hall							
Urn - resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Urn - Non resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Rietvlief							
Adult - resident	600	635	635	670	670	45	5.30%
Adult Non resident	1500	1585	1585	1670	1670	85	5.30%
Child resident (under 14)	450	475	475	500	500	25	5.30%
Child Non resident (under 14)	1000	1005	1005	1060	1060	55	5.30%
Monumental: Adult resident	800	845	845	890	890	45	5.30%
Monumental: Adult Non resident	1600	1690	1690	1780	1780	90	5.30%
Monumental: Child resident	700	740	740	780	780	40	5.30%
Monumental: Child Non resident	1500	1585	1585	1670	1670	85	5.30%
Remembrance hall							
Urn - resident	280	300	300	315	315	15	5.30%
Urn - Non resident	800	845	845	890	890	45	5.30%
Sundry tariffs							
Donkerhoek							
Exhumation; all	320	340	340	360	360	20	5.30%
Approval of plans - residents	R170	180	180	190	190	10	5.30%
Approval of plans - Non residents	R360	380	380	400	400	20	5.30%
After hours burial - resident	340	360	360	380	380	20	5.30%
After hours burial - Non resident	1120	1185	1185	1250	1250	65	5.30%
Re-opening additional burial resident -	450	475	475	500	500	25	5.30%
Re-opening additional burial resident-Non resident	480	510	510	530	530	20	5.30%
Zinnlerville							
Exhumation; all	220	235	235	250	250	15	5.30%
Approval of plans - residents	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Approval of plans - Non residents	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	

After hours burial - resident	N/A						
After hours burial - Non resident	N/A						
Re-opening additional burial resident -	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident-Non resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Karlienpark							
Exhumation; all	220	235	235	250	250	15	5.30%
Approval of plans - residents	100	105	105	110	110	5	5.30%
Approval of plans - Non residents	140	148	148	155	155	7	5.30%
After hours burial - resident	N/A						
After hours burial - Non resident	N/A						
Re-opening additional burial resident -	270	285	285	300	300	15	5.30%
Re-opening additional burial resident-Non resident	300	316	316	330	330	14	5.30%
Tlhabane							
Exhumation; all	220	232	232	244	244	12	5.30%
Approval of plans - residents	100	105	105	110	110	5	5.30%
Approval of plans - Non residents	140	148	148	155	155	7	5.30%
After hours burial - resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
After hours burial - Non resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident -	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident-Non resident	N/A						
Phatsima							
Exhumation; all	220	232	232	244	244	12	5.30%
Approval of plans - residents	100	105	105	110	110	5	5.30%
Approval of plans - Non residents	140	148	148	155	155	7	5.30%
After hours burial - resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
After hours burial - Non resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident -	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident-Non resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Lethabong							
Exhumation; all	220	232	232	244	244	12	5.30%
Approval of plans - residents	100	105	105	110	110	5	5.30%
Approval of plans - Non residents	140	148	148	155	155	7	5.30%
After hours burial - resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
After hours burial - Non resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident -	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident-Non resident		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monnakato							
Exhumation; all	220	232	232	244	244	12	5.30%
Approval of plans - residents	100	105	105	110	110	5	5.30%
Approval of plans - Non residents	140	148	148	155	155	7	5.30%
After hours burial - resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
After hours burial - Non resident	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident -	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident-Non resident		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Sunrise park							
Exhumation; all	220	232	232	244	244	12	5.30%
Approval of plans - residents	100	105	105	110	110	5	5.30%
Approval of plans - Non residents	140	148	148	155	155	7	5.30%
After hours burial - resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
After hours burial - Non resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident -	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Re-opening additional burial resident-Non resident	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Rietvlei							
Exhumation; all	320	340	340	358	358	18	5.30%
Approval of plans - residents	180	190	190	200	200	10	5.30%

Approval of plans – Non residents	360	380	380	400	400	20	5.30%
After hours burial - resident	340	360	360	380	380	20	5.30%
After hours burial – Non resident	1200	1270	1270	1337	1337	67	5.30%
Re-opening additional burial resident –	450	475	475	500	500	25	5.30%
Re-opening additional burial resident-Non resident	0	0	0	0	0	0	
RESERVATIONS							
Donkerhoek							
Garden section	300	320	320	336	336	16	5.30%
Monumental section	550	585	585	616	616	31	5.30%
Garden section	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental section	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Zinnlaviile							
Garden section	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental section	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Karlienpark							
Garden section	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental section	300	320	320	336	336	16	5.30%
Phatsima							
Garden section	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental section	250	264	264	277	277	13	5.30%
Lethabong							
Garden section	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental section	250	264	264	277	277	13	5.30%
Monnakato							
Garden section	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental section	250	264	264	277	277	13	5.30%
Marikana							
Garden section	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Monumental section	250	264	264	277	277	13	5.30%
Rietvlief							
Garden section		No reservation					
Monumental section		No reservation					

PROPOSED TARIFFS FOR COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT : SPROTS & RECREATION 12/13
ANNEXURE B: SPORTS & RECREATION

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIFF		proposed 2013/14	proposed 2014/15	proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
	R / C	Deposit	tariff	R/C	R/C	R/C	R / C	
Olympia Park Stadium		2000	2000	2600	2700	2700	R 100	5.30%
Professional (Stadium) Events		3000	15% audited/10 000	15% audited/10 000	15% audited/10 000	15% audited/10 000		
Reception Hall		500	2000	2000	2100	2100	R 100	5.30%
Badminton Hall		400	1000	1000	1050	1050	R 50	5.30%
Preparation Ice		0	500	500	520	520	R 20	5.30%
Practice Hall		200	400	400	420	420	R 20	5.30%
North West Hall		200	600	600	620	620	R 20	5.30%
Reception Halls 2, 3 & 4		100	200	200	220	220	R 20	5.30%
Private Suite Per Event		0	500	500	520	520	R 20	5.30%
Flood Lights								
Level 1		0	50	50	52	52	R 2	5.30%
Level 2		0	130	130	135	135	R 5	5.30%
Level 3		0	210	210	220	220	R 10	5.30%
Level 4		0	400	400	420	420	R 20	5.30%
Level 5		0	480	480	500	500	R 20	5.30%

PROPOSED TARIFFS FOR COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: SWIMMING POOLS 13/14

ANNEXURE C: SWIMMING POOLS

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF	CURRENT TARRIF	proposed 2013/14	proposed 2014/15	proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
	R / C	R / C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R / C	
Adults							
Marais Street	R15	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R 0	0%
Middle Street	R15	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R 0	0%
Zionville	R15	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R 0	0%
Karlenpark	R15	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R 0	0%
Monakato	R15	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R16.50	R 0	0%
Season Tickets	R250.00	R264.00	R264.00	R264.00	R264.00	R 0	0%
Children							
Marais Street	R7	R 7.70	R 7.70	R 7.70	R 7.70	R 0	0%
Middle Street	R7	R7.70	R7.70	R7.70	R7.70	R 0	0%
Zionville	R 7	R7.70	R7.70	R7.70	R7.70	R 0	0%
Karlenpark	R7	R7.70	R7.70	R7.70	R7.70	R 0	0%
Monakato	R7	R7.70	R7.70	R7.70	R7.70	R 0	0%
Season Tickets	R150.00	R160.00	R160.00	R160.00	R160.00	R 0	0%

TARIFFS FOR THE HIRING OF THE CIVIC CENTRE & COMMUNITY HALLS

ANNEXURE D: CURRENT TARIFFS

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF		CURRENT TARRIF	proposed 2013/14	proposed 2014/15	proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
	Deposit	Rent	R / C	R / C	R/C	R/C	R / C	
CIVIC CENTRE HALLS								
Atrium	R1,000	R3,080	R3,080	R3,080	R3,240	R3,240	R 160	5.30%
Auditorium	R1,000	R7,000	R7,000	R7,000	R7,370	R7,370	R 370	5.30%
Banquet Hall	R1,000	R5,040	R5,040	R5,040	R5,300	R5,300	R 260	5.30%
Banquet Hall Half	R1,000	R2,520	R2,520	R2,520	R2,650	R2,650	R 130	5.30%
Caucus Rooms	R0	R 630	R 630	R 630	R 660	R 660	R 30	5.30%
City Hall	R1,000	R6,300	R6,300	R6,300	R6,630	R6,630	R 330	5.30%
City Hall Half	R1,000	R3,150	R3,150	R3,150	R3,300	R3,300	R 150	5.30%
Council Chamber	R1,000	R3,300	R3,300	R3,300	R3,470	R3,470	R 170	5.30%
Terrace / Pergola	R 400	R1,050	R1,050	R1,050	R1,100	R1,100	R 50	5.30%
Main Bar	R 300	R1,260	R1,260	R1,260	R1,320	R1,320	R 60	5.30%
Holiday Tariff	R0	R 700	R 700	R 700	R 740	R 740	R 40	5.30%
Preparation Fee / Rehearsal Fee	R0	R 840	R 840	R 840	R 885	R 885	R 45	5.30%
AMENITIES								
Hiring fee per Chair	0	R5	R5	R5	R5	R5	R 0	0%
Hiring fee per Square Table	0	R15	R15	R15	R15	R15	R 0	0%
Hiring fee per Round Table	0	R25	R25	R25	R25	R25	R 0	0%
Foyer	0	R1,000	R1,000	R1,000	R1,000	R1,000	R 0	0%
COMMUNITY HALLS								
B Tause Austrian Hall	R 200	R 350						
Ben Marais Hall	R1,000	R2,800						
Boitekong Hall	R 200	R 350						
Marikana Hall	R 200	R 350						
Meriting Hall	R 200	R 350						

Monakato Hall	R 200	R 350	
Old Town Hall	R 300	R1,820	
Supper Hall	R 200	R 350	
Phatsima Hall	R 200	R 350	
Tlhabane Hall	R 200	R 350	
WA van Zyl Hall	R 200	R 770	
Zinniaville Hall	R 200	R 350	
Paardekraal Hall	R1,000	R2,000	
Sunrisepark Hall	R 200	R 770	

[illegible]

ANNEXURE E: PROPOSED NEW TARIFFS PER CATEGORY FOR THE HIRING OF THE CIVIC CENTRE AND OTHER COMMUNITY HALLS

TARIFF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARIFF	CURRENT TARIFF	proposed 2013/14	CURRENT TARIFF	proposed 2013/14	proposed 2014/15	proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	
1. PAARDEKRAAL HALL									
MONDAY – THURSDAY (HOURLY RATE)									
TIME									
06h00 – 18h00	R100 per hour	R100 per hour	R100 per hour		R100 per hour	R110 per hour	R110 per hour	R 10	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R200 per hour	R200 per hour	R200 per hour		R200 per hour	R220 per hour	R220 per hour	R 20	10%
06h00 – 18h00	R220 per hour	R220 per hour	R220 per hour		R220 per hour	R240 per hour	R240 per hour	R 20	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R250 per hour	R250 per hour	R250 per hour		R250 per hour	R270 per hour	R270 per hour	R 20	10%
*Refundable Deposit	R1000.00	R1000.00	R1000.00		R1000.00	R 1 100.00	R 1 100.00	R 100	10%
FRIDAY – SUNDAY (HOURLY RATE)									
TIME									
06h00 – 18h00	R220 per hour	R220 per hour	R220 per hour		R220 per hour	R240 per hour	R240 per hour	R 20	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R250 per hour	R250 per hour	R250 per hour		R250 per hour	R270 per hour	R270 per hour	R 20	10%
06h00 – 18h00	R250 per hour	R250 per hour	R250 per hour		R250 per hour	R270 per hour	R270 per hour	R 20	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R250 per hour	R250 per hour	R250 per hour		R250 per hour	R270 per hour	R270 per hour	R 20	10%
FLAT RATE FOR PRIVATE & GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS (DAILY RATE)									
TIME									
06h00 – 18h00	R3,500	R3,500	R3,500		R3,500	R3,850	R3,850	R 350	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R4,000	R4,000	R4,000		R4,000	R4,400	R4,400	R 400	10%
06h00 – 18h00	R3,500	R3,500	R3,500		R3,500	R3,850	R3,850	R 350	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R4,000	R4,000	R4,000		R4,000	R4,400	R4,400	R 400	10%
*Refundable Deposit	R1,000	R1,000	R1,000		R1,000	R 1 100.00	R 1 100.00	R 100	10%
2. REN MARAIS HALL									
MONDAY – SUNDAY (DAILY RATE)									
TIME									
06h00 – 18h00 including Holidays	R2,940	R2,940	R2,940		R2,940	R3,230	R3,230	R 290	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R3,000	R3,000	R3,000		R3,000	R3,300	R3,300	R 300	10%
06h00 – 18h00	R2,940	R2,940	R2,940		R2,940	R3,230	R3,230	R 290	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R3,000	R3,000	R3,000		R3,000	R3,300	R3,300	R 300	10%
*Refundable Deposit	R1,500	R1,500	R1,500		R1,500	R1,650	R1,650	R 150	10%
3. OLD TOWN HALL									
MONDAY – THURSDAY (DAILY RATE)									
TIME									
06h00 – 18h00	R1,911	R1,911	R1,911		R1,911	R2,100	R2,100	R 189	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R2,000	R2,000	R2,000		R2,000	R2,200	R2,200	R 200	10%

06h00 – 18h00	R2,000	R2,000	R2,000		R2,000	R2,200	R2,200	R 200	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R2,000	R2,000	R2,000		R2,000	R2,200	R2,200	R 200	10%
*Refundable Deposit	R1,500	R1,500	R1,500		R1,500	R1,650	R1,650	R 150	10%
FRIDAY – SUNDAY (DAILY RATE)									
TIME									
06h00 – 18h00	R2,000	R2,000	R2,000		R2,000	R2,200	R2,200	R 200	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R2,200	R2,200	R2,200		R2,200	R2,200	R2,200	R 200	10%
06h00 – 18h00	R2,000	R2,000	R2,000		R2,000	R2,200	R2,200	R 200	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R2,200	R2,200	R2,200		R2,200	R2,420	R2,420	R 220	10%
*Refundable Deposit	R1,500	R1,500	R1,500		R1,500	R1,650	R1,650	R 150	10%
4. R'YAUSE, BOITSEKONG, NAHIKANA, MERITINO, MONAKAYO, PHATSIMA, TLHABANE, SUNBESPAK, ZINNIABVILLE, WA VAN ZYL HALL									
MONDAY – THURSDAY (HOURLY RATE)									
TIME									
06h00 – 18h00	R48 per hour	R48 per hour	R48 per hour		R48 per hour	R52 per hour	R52 per hour	R 4	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R52 per hour	R52 per hour	R52 per hour		R52 per hour	R57 per hour	R57 per hour	R 5	10%
06h00 – 18h00	R70 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R70 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R70 per hour (Holiday Rate)		R70 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R77 per hour	R77 per hour	R 7	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R80 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R80 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R80 per hour (Holiday Rate)		R80 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R88 per hour	R88 per hour	R 8	10%
*Refundable Deposit	R 500.00	R 500.00	R 500.00		R 500.00	R 550.00	R 550.00	R 50	10%
FRIDAY – SUNDAY (HOURLY RATE)									
TIME									
06h00 – 18h00	R60 per hour	R60 per hour	R60 per hour		R60 per hour	R66 per hour	R66 per hour	R 6	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R62 per hour	R62 per hour	R62 per hour		R62 per hour	R68 per hour	R68 per hour	R 6	10%
06h00 – 18h00	R70 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R70 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R70 per hour (Holiday Rate)		R70 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R77 per hour	R77 per hour	R 7	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R80 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R80 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R80 per hour (Holiday Rate)		R80 per hour (Holiday Rate)	R88 per hour	R88 per hour	R 8	10%
*Refundable Deposit	R 500.00	R 500.00	R 500.00		R 500.00	R 550.00	R 550.00	R 50	10%
5. MATHOPESTAD, MAKOLOKWE, ROBEGA, MAMEROTSE HALL									
MONDAY – SUNDAY (DAILY RATE)									
TIME									
06h00 – 18h00	R 200	R 200	R 200		R 200	R 220	R 220	R 20	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R 250	R 250	R 250		R 250	R 275	R 275	R 25	10%
06h00 – 18h00	R250 (Holiday Rate)	R250 (Holiday Rate)	R250 (Holiday Rate)		R250 (Holiday Rate)	R275 (Holiday Rate)	R275 (Holiday Rate)	R 25	10%
18h00 – 24h00	R250 (Holiday Rate)	R250 (Holiday Rate)	R250 (Holiday Rate)		R250 (Holiday Rate)	R275 (Holiday Rate)	R275 (Holiday Rate)	R 25	10%

TARIFFS FOR THE HIRING OF THE VISITORS & INFORMATION CENTRE AND THE TIDC FACILITIES

ANNEXURE D: CURRENT TARIFFS

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	Proposed 2013/14		PROPOSED CURRENT TARRIF	Proposed 2013/14	Proposed 2014/15	Proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
ONCE OFF DAILY TARIFFS	Deposit	Rental	R / C	R / C	R/C	R/C	R / C	
VISITORS & INFORMATION CENTRE								
VIC Boardroom	R 300-00	R0	R 300-00	R 300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
VIC Kitchen	R2500-00	R0	R2500-00	R2500-00	R2625-00	R2766-75	R125-00	5% p.a
VIC Eatery Area	R500-00	R0	R500-00	R500-00	R525-00	R553-35	R20-00	5% p.a
TOURISM INFORMATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE								
TIDC Arena	R 300-00	R0	R 300-00	R 300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
TIDC Cafeteria	R 300-00	R0	R 300-00	R 300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
TIDC Office/s	R 300-00	R0	R 300-00	R 300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
TIDC Lapa	R600-00	R0	R600-00	R600-00	R630-00	R664-02	R30-00	5% p.a
TIDC Boardroom	R 300-00	R0	R 300-00	R 300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
TIDC Kitchen	R2500-00	R0	R2500-00	R2500-00	R2625-00	R2766-75	R125-00	5% p.a
Outside Open Area	R2000-00	R0	R2000-00	R2000-00	R2100-00	R2213-40	R100-00	5% p.a
TIDC Office/s	R 300-00	R0	R 300-00	R 300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
SMME Centre Offices (Each)	R 300-00	R0	R 300-00	R 300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a

PROPOSED TARIFFS FOR DIRECTORATE: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: L.E.D FACILITIES & TRADING SPACES

ANNEXURE : PROPOSED TARIFFS (Annual and Once Off Tariffs)

TARIFF DESCRIPTION	Frequency	PROPOSED CURRENT TARRIF	Proposed 2013/14	Proposed 2014/15	Proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
		R / C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R / C	
HAWKERS STALLS				5%	5,4%		
Administrative Fee: Stalls (All areas)	Once Off	R100-00	R100-00	R105-00	R110-67	R5-00	5% p.a
Double stall- Built & Covered Stall	Annual	R3600-00	R3600-00	R3780-00	R3984-12	R180-00	5% p.a
Single Stall-Built & Covered	Annual	R2400-00	R2400-00	R2520-00	R2656-08	R120-00	5% p.a
Single Stall- Sheltered But Not Built	Annual	R1200-00	R1200-00	R1260-00	R1328-04	R60-00	5% p.a
Unsheltered Dermacated Trading Area - Outside CBD (All Areas)	Annual	R600-00	R600-00	R630-00	R631-62	R30-00	5% p.a
Peri-Urban & Rural Trading Areas	Annual	R300-00	R300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
DELIVERY VANS TO STALLS							
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R100-00	R100-00	R105-00	R110-67	R5-00	5% p.a
Approved Delivery Vans	Annual	R3600-00	R3600-00	R3780-00	R3984-12	R180-00	5% p.a
Spot Fines For Non-Approved Vans	Once Off	R3600-00	R3600-00	R3780-00	R3984-12	R180-00	5% p.a
OTHER INFORMAL TRADERS							
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R100-00	R100-00	R105-00	R110-67	R5-00	5% p.a
Newspaper vendors	Annual	R300-00	R300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
Fresh Flower Sellers	Annual	R300-00	R300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
Photographers	Annual	R300-00	R300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
Performing Artists	Per	R300-00	R300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
Seasonal Fresh Produce	Day Permit	R100-00	R100-00	R105-00	R110-67	R5-00	5% p.a
Legal and Approved Services offering	Annual	R300-00	R300-00	R315-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
Bakery Products	Annual	R300-00	R300-00	R 318-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
Other Products (Dried Flowers, cakes achaar, etc.)	Annual	R300-00	R300-00	R 318-00	R332-01	R15-00	5% p.a
ONCE OFF REQUESTS							

T E W 225 PAGE 1589

Traders Sports/Events	Once Off	R100-00	R100-00	R105-00	R110-67	R5-00	5% p.a
Day Permit	Once Off	R50-00	R50-00	R51-00	R53-75	R1-00	5% p.a
	Frequency	PROPOSED CURRENT TARRIF	Proposed 2013/14	Proposed 2014/15	Proposed 2015/16	INCREASE	% INCREASE
		R / C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R / C	
RUSTENBURG SHOW GROUNDS				5%	5.4%		
Halls 3 x 3m	7 days	R3 500-00	R3 500-00	R3 675-00	R3 873-45	R175-00	5% p.a
Cemblocks/LNR		R2 500-00	R2 500-00	R2 625-00	R2 766-75	R125-00	5% p.a
Kiosk		R6 000-00	R6 000-00	R6 300-00	R6 640-02	R300-00	5% p.a
Beer Garden		R7 000-00	R7 000-00	R7 350-00	R7 746-90	R350-00	5% p.a
Grass 7 x 8m		R2 850-00	R2 850-00	R2 992-50	R3 154-10	R142-50	5% p.a
Agricultural Lane 1-9: 5 x 8m		R2 850-00	R2 850-00	R2 992-50	R3 154-10	R142-50	5% p.a
Agricultural Lane 10- 13: 5 x 8m		R2 250-00	R2 250-00	R2 362-50	R2 490-08	R112-50	5% p.a
Agricultural LA-LD: 7 x 14m		R2 850-00	R2 850-00	R2 992-50	R3 154-10	R142-50	5% p.a
First Lane 1-29: 6 x 7m		R2 250-00	R2 250-00	R2 362-50	R2 490-08	R112-50	5% p.a
Second Lane 30-62: 6 x 7m		R2 250-00	R2 250-00	R2 362-50	R2 490-08	R112-50	5% p.a
Third Lane 63-99 : 6 x 7m		R2 250-00	R2 250-00	R2 362-50	R2 490-08	R112-50	5% p.a
Fourth Lane 100-140: 6 x 7m		R1 750-00	R1 750-00	R1 837-50	R1 976-73	R87-00	5% p.a
Fifth Lane 141- 180: 6 x 7m		R1 750-00	R1 750-00	R1 837-50	R1 976-73	R87-00	5% p.a
DA 1-6 : 6 x 14m		R2 850-00	R2 850-00	R2 992-50	R3 154-10	R142-50	5% p.a

RUSTENBURG

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

PREAMBLE

- (1) **WHEREAS** section 152(1)(b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 (hereinafter referred to as "the Constitution") provides that one of the objects of Local Government is to ensure that the provision of services to communities occurs in a sustainable manner;
- (2) **AND WHEREAS** section 153(a) of the Constitution provides that a Municipality must structure its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community;
- (3) **AND WHEREAS** section 195(1) of the Constitution provides that the public administration must be governed by the democratic values and principles enshrined in the Constitution, including:
 - The promotion of the efficient, economic and effective use of resources;
 - The provision of services impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias; and
 - The fact that people's needs must be responded to;
- (4) **AND WHEREAS** section 18(1)(a), read with sub-section (2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (hereinafter referred to as "the MFMA") provides that an annual budget of the Municipality should be funded from realistically anticipated revenues to be collected taking into account projected revenue for the current year based on collection levels to date and the actual revenue collected in the previous financial years;
- (5) **AND WHEREAS** section 4(1)(c) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (hereinafter referred to as "the Systems Act") provides that the Council of a Municipality has the right to finance the affairs of the Municipality by charging fees for services, imposing surcharges on fees, rates

on property and, to the extent authorised by national legislation, other taxes, levies and duties;

- (6) **AND WHEREAS** section 5(1)(g), read with sub-section (2)(b) of the Systems Act provides that members of the local community have the right to have access to municipal services which the Municipality provides provided that, where applicable and subject to the policy for Registered Indigent debtors, they pay promptly for services and pay the fees, surcharges on fees, other taxes, levies and duties imposed by the Municipality;
- (7) **AND WHEREAS** section 6(2)(c), (e) and (f) of the Systems Act, provides that the administration of a Municipality must take measures to prevent corruption, give members of a local community full and accurate information about the level and standard of municipal services that they are entitled to receive, and inform the local community about how the Municipality is managed and of the costs involved and the persons in charge;
- (8) **AND WHEREAS** in terms of the provisions of section 95 of the Systems Act, the Rustenburg Local Municipality (hereinafter referred to as "the Municipality"), in relation to the levying of rates and other taxes and the charging of fees for municipal services and within its financial and administrative capacity, must:
- (a) establish a sound customer management system which aims to create a positive and reciprocal relationship between persons liable for these payments and the Municipality, and where applicable a service provider;
 - (b) establish mechanisms for consumers of municipal services and ratepayers to give feedback to the Municipality or other service provider regarding the quality of the municipal services and performance of the service provider;
 - (c) take reasonable steps to ensure that users of municipal services are informed of the costs involved in municipal service provision, the

reasons for the payment of municipal service fees and the manner in which monies raised from such municipal service are utilised;

- (d) where the consumption of municipal services has to be measured, take reasonable steps to ensure that the consumption by individual users of municipal services is measured through accurate and verifiable metering systems;
 - (e) ensure that persons liable for payments receive regular and accurate statements that indicate the basis for calculating the amounts due;
 - (f) provide accessible mechanisms for those persons to query or verify statements and accounts and metered consumption;
 - (g) provide accessible mechanisms for dealing with complaints from such persons, together with prompt replies and corrective action by the Municipality which includes the declaring of disputes and procedures which allows for the dealing with such disputes;
 - (h) provide mechanisms to monitor the response time and efficiency in complying with sub-paragraph (g) above; and
 - (i) provide accessible pay points and other mechanisms for settling accounts or for making pre-payments for municipal services;
- (9) **AND WHEREAS** and in terms of the provisions of section 96 of the Systems Act, the Municipality must collect all money which is due and payable to it subject to the provisions of the Systems Act and other applicable legislation and for this purpose must adopt, maintain and implement a Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy which complies with the provisions of the Systems Act and is consistent with the Rates and Tariff Policies of the Municipality;

NOW THEREFORE the Municipality has adopted this policy in compliance with the provisions of the above referred to sections and specifically the provisions of section 97 of the Systems Act, to be known as the "Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy" which provides the contents for this policy.

THE RUSTENBURG

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION

POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
1.	DEFINITIONS	9
2.	AIM AND PURPOSE	22
3.	TITLE AND APPLICATION	23
4.	COMMENCEMENT AND VALIDITY	24
5.	RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY	24
6.	GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION	25

CHAPTER 2

DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS

7.	DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE COUNCIL AND/OR MUNICIPALITY	28
8.	DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF COUNCILLORS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE MUNICIPALITY	29
9.	DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	30
10.	DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	31
11.	DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF COMMUNITIES, RATEPAYERS AND RESIDENTS	33

CHAPTER 3

PERFORMANCE EVALUATION AND REPORTING

12.	TARGETS AND PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES	35
13.	INCOME AND COLLECTION TARGETS	35
14.	CUSTOMER SERVICE TARGETS	35
15.	ADMINISTRATIVE PERFORMANCE	36
16.	REPORTING	37

CHAPTER 4

CUSTOMER CARE AND MANAGEMENT

17.	CUSTOMER CARE AND MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES	38
18.	COMMUNICATION	38
19.	PROVISION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES TO CUSTOMERS, MUNICIPAL SERVICE AGREEMENT AND CUSTOMER REGISTRATION	39
20.	DEPOSIT	47
21.	METERING	51
22.	PRE-PAYMENT METER SYSTEM	58
23.	STATEMENTS AND BILLING	60
24.	REFUNDS	66
25.	PAYMENT FACILITIES AND METHODS FOR PAYMENT	67
26.	INCENTIVE SCHEMES	69
27.	ENQUIRIES, DISPUTES AND SERVICE COMPLAINTS	69
28.	QUERIES AND SERVICE COMPLAINTS	70
29.	SECTION 102(2) DISPUTES	73
30.	GRANTING AN EXTENSION OF THE PERIOD IN WHICH TO MAKE PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS DUE IN TERMS OF AN ACCOUNT	75
31.	ARRANGEMENTS TO PAY ARREARS IN CONSECUTIVE INSTALMENTS	77
32.	CATEGORIES OF DEBTORS AND GUIDELINES FOR THE GRANTING OF EXTENSIONS OF DUE DATES FOR PAYMENT OR THE ENTERING INTO OF ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE PAYING OFF OF ARREARS	79

CHAPTER 5

**CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION MEASURES AND OTHER
INSTANCES FOR THE LIMITATION, DISCONNECTION OR TERMINATION OF
MUNICIPAL SERVICES**

33.	DIFFERENT DEBT COLLECTION AND CREDIT CONTROL MEASURES	84
34.	NOTICE OF DEMAND	84
35.	THE LIMITATION, DISCONNECTION OR TERMINATION OF THE MUNICIPAL SERVICES OF WATER AND ELECTRICITY	86
36.	RECONNECTION OR REINSTATEMENT OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES	89
37.	TERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES BY CUSTOMER	90
38.	TERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES AGREEMENT BY THE MUNICIPALITY	90
39.	TEMPORARY DISCONNECTION AND RECONNECTION	91
40.	LEVYING OF PENALTIES AND INTEREST CHARGES ON ARREARS	91
41.	THE INSTITUTION OF DEBT COLLECTION PROCEDURES AND LEGAL PROCEEDINGS TO RECOVER DEBT	92
42.	FULL AND FINAL SETTLEMENT	93
43.	JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY OF OWNERS, TENANTS AND OCCUPIERS	94
44.	JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY OF OWNERS, TENANTS AND OCCUPIERS FOR ARREARS REGARDING RATES	94

CHAPTER 6

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

45.	RATE REBATE	96
46.	FREE BASIC SERVICES	96
47.	INDIGENT SUPPORT	96

CHAPTER 7

PROVISION FOR BAD AND IRRECOVERABLE DEBT

48.	PROVISIONS FOR BAD DEBT	97
49.	IRRECOVERABLE BAD DEBT AND WRITE OFFS	98

CHAPTER 8

GENERAL PROVISIONS

50.	RIGHT OF ACCESS OR ENTRY TO PROPERTY AND INSPECTION	102
51.	UNAUTHORISED ACTIVITIES – THEFT, FRAUD AND TAMPERING	103
52.	CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES	105
53.	DAMAGE TO MUNICIPAL SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE	106
54.	REPORTING DEFAULTERS	106
55.	NOTICE	107
56.	NON LIABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY	108
57.	CODE OF ETHICS	108
58.	AUTHENTICATION OF DOCUMENTS	109
59.	PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE	109
60.	PROVISION OF INFORMATION	109
61.	AVAILABILITY OF POLICY AND BY-LAWS	109
62.	BY-LAW TO GIVE EFFECT TO THIS POLICY	110

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE 1	AGREEMENT FOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES
------------	----------------------------------

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, except where the context otherwise indicates or it is expressly stipulated otherwise, the following words and expressions shall have the respective meanings assigned to them hereunder and words or expressions to which a meaning has been assigned in terms of the provisions of the Systems Act and the Tariff Policy or By-Law or the Rates Policy or By-Law of the Municipality, will have a corresponding meaning assigned thereto in terms of such policies or by-laws. All headings are included for convenience only and shall not be used in the interpretation of any of the provisions of this policy.

NO.	WORD/EXPRESSION	DEFINITION
"A"		
1.1	"account"	<p>Means the account opened for a customer in the financial system of the Municipality and in respect of which an account number is allocated, and in context also refer and include the entries and activities and/or arrears reflected on the account, containing and reflecting the liability of the consumer for the payment of rates, tariffs, levies, fees and the consumption of municipal services, which includes charges in respect of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) electricity consumption;(b) water consumption;(c) refuse removal and disposal;(d) sewerage services and sewer availability fees;(e) interest; and(f) miscellaneous and sundry fees and collection charges.

1.2	"arrears"	<p>Means any amount due, owing and payable in respect of rates, tariffs, levies, fees and for the consumption of municipal services in terms of this policy and includes <i>inter alia</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the principal amount; (b) collection charges; (c) interest; (d) default charges; (e) connection and disconnection fees; <p>and which was not paid on or before the payment date.</p>
"B"		
1.3	"billing"	<p>Means proper notification and invoicing of a statement to a customer of amounts levied for rates, tariffs, levies, fees and the consumption of municipal services including all other amounts and charges due in terms of this policy as well as the net accumulated balance of the account.</p>
1.4	"billing cycle"	<p>Means the time period in respect of which a customer is liable to effect payment to the Municipality for rates, tariffs, levies, fees and consumption of municipal services, being a monthly cycle in respect of the tariffs, levies, fees and consumption of municipal services, and either a monthly or an annual cycle in respect of rates, and which cycle ends on the payment date.</p>
"C"		
1.5	"Chief Financial Officer"	<p>Means a person appointed by the Council and designated by the Municipal Manager of the Municipality to manage the financial administration of the Municipality and who remains directly accountable to the Municipal Manager as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 80(2)(a) read with the provisions of section 1 and section 81 of the MFMA.</p>

1.6	"collection charges"	<p>Means all costs incurred by the Municipality during the process of recovering monies due and payable to it, or arrears, including the charges which may be recovered by the Municipality in terms of section 75A of the Systems Act and includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the cost of reminding a customer of monies due and payable or arrears; (b) the cost of the termination, disconnection, restriction and reinstatement of municipal services; (c) the cost of any notice rendered, sent or delivered; (d) all legal cost, including attorney and client cost incurred in the recovery of arrears; and (e) any commission and other expenses relating to the recovery of arrears payable by the Municipality to any person or service provider.
1.7	"consumer"	<p>Means any person or entity consuming or receiving municipal services, and may include a customer or a tenant of a customer irrespective of whether such a person has concluded a service agreement with the Municipality, and may also include a person who illegally and unlawfully connects to the municipal services infrastructure or who illegally and unlawfully gains access to or usage of the municipal services or who consumes any municipal services unlawfully.</p>
1.8	"Council"	<p>Means the Municipal Council of the Municipality as referred to and constituted in terms of the provisions of section 157 of the Constitution.</p>
1.9	"credit control"	<p>Includes all the functions relating to the collection of monies owed to the Municipality by consumers. Credit control under this definition starts once an account is in arrears or any consumer connects to any service infrastructure or consumes any municipal service lawfully or unlawfully.</p>

1.10	"credit controller"	Means a person appointed by the Municipality to manage <i>inter alia</i> , the financial and administration credit control and debt collection of the Municipality's debtors.
1.11	"customer"	<p>Means the owner of the premises or in exceptional circumstances a tenant, and includes a person or entity liable to the Municipality for the payment of tariffs, levies, fees and municipal consumption charges in terms of a service agreement concluded with the Municipality, and may include a person who applied to the Municipality to become a Registered Indigent in terms of the Indigent Policy, and who is not the owner of the premises, but who is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the child in control of a child-headed household where the residential property is registered in the name of the deceased parent or deceased parents of that child; or (b) the party to whom the residential property is awarded in the event of a divorce; or (c) where a deceased estate has not been wound up: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) in the case of a deceased estate, in whose name the residential property is registered, any heir to whom the registered property has been bequeathed; or (ii) a surviving spouse, where the surviving spouse was married in community of property to the deceased, and where the residential property is registered in both spouses' names, and the surviving spouse is the sole heir; or (iii) a surviving spouse, who was married in community of property to the deceased, together with any other heirs, if any,

		<p>where the residential property is registered in the name of that deceased; or</p> <p>(iv) in the case where a portion of a residential property is registered in the name of a deceased estate, the surviving registered owners together with the heirs to the deceased estate;</p> <p>and who simultaneously with the application for indigent support in terms of the Indigent Policy, applied for the provision of municipal services in terms of this policy to be granted an account and to conclude a service agreement with the Municipality, and whose application has been approved by the Municipality, and as such has concluded a service agreement with the Municipality.</p>
1.12	"customer management"	Means focusing on the customer's needs in a responsive and proactive manner to encourage payment, thereby limiting the need for credit control.
"D"		
1.13	"day(s)"	Means a normal calendar day which include a Saturday, Sunday and public holidays.
1.14	"debt collection"	Means the functions relating to the collection of arrears and includes the restructuring of such debt, and procedures and mechanisms for the collection of all monies due and payable to the Municipality in terms of this policy, and in respect of rates, tariffs, levies, fees and municipal consumption charges for municipal services, in order to ensure financial sustainability and the uninterrupted delivery of municipal services in the interest of the community.
1.15	"debtor"	Means any person, including a customer or consumer, who has failed to make payment of a debt due, owing and payable to the Municipality on

		or before the payment date.
1.16	"dispute"	Means a dispute as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 102(2) of the Systems Act.
"E"		
1.17	"equipment"	Includes any building or other structure, pipe, pump, wire, cable, meter, engine, any apparatus, tools, device, connection system or network, service protection device, reticulation network or supply mains or any part of any of the foregoing supplied or used in the supply, distribution or conveyance of municipal services or the measurement of consumption of such services, or any other accessories to any of the aforementioned.
1.18	"exceptional circumstances"	Means such circumstances which in the sole discretion of the Chief Financial Officer constitute an exception.
1.19	"Executive Mayor"	Means the Executive Mayor of the Municipality as elected in terms of section 55 of the Structures Act.
"H"		
1.20	"household"	Means the total number of persons who permanently resides and occupy a single premise for residential purposes.
"I"		
1.21	"indigent support"	Means the financial and other support, discounts, subsidies and assistance which the Municipality renders to Registered Indigents and households headed by Registered Indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality.
1.22	"interest"	Means the charge levied on arrears as referred to in the provisions of section 75A(1)(b) of the Systems Act and at the rate as resolved by the Council.
"M"		

1.23	"Mayoral Committee"	Means the Mayoral Committee as envisaged in terms of the provision of section 60 of the Structures Act.
1.24	"MFMA"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003.
1.25	"MPRA"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004.
1.26	"Municipality"	<p>Means the RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (also referred to as "RLM") a local government and legal entity with full legal capacity as contemplated in section 2 of the Systems Act read with the provisions of Chapter 7 of the Constitution and sections 12 and 14 of the Structures Act, with its main place of business and the offices of the Municipal Manager, as envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 115(3) of the Systems Act, at: Missionary Mpheni House, CNR NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, and may, depending on the context, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) its successor in title; or (b) a functionary, employee or official exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, in the event of any power being delegated as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 59 of the Systems Act, or exercising any lawful act in the furtherance of the Municipality's duties, functions and powers; or (c) an authorised service provider fulfilling a responsibility assigned to it by the Municipality through a service delivery agreement.
1.27	"Municipal Manager"	Means the Municipal Manager of the Municipality appointed in terms of the provisions of section 54A of the Systems Act and as referred to in the definition of "Accounting Officer" in section 1 of the

		MFMA, and also referred to in section 60 of the MFMA, and includes a person acting as an Accounting Officer, or the person to whom the Accounting Officer has delegated his/her authority to act.
1.28	"municipal services" or "services"	<p>Means a service that a Municipality provides or may provide in terms of its powers and functions to or for the benefit of the local community irrespective of whether:</p> <p>(a) such service is provided or to be provided by the Municipality through an internal mechanism contemplated in section 76 of the Systems Act or by engaging an external mechanism contemplated in section 76; or</p> <p>(b) fees, charges or tariffs are levied in respect of such service or not.</p>
"O"		
1.29	"occupier"	Means any person who occupies premises or part thereof, without taking cognisance of the title under which he or she occupies the premises.
1.30	"official application form"	Means the application form provided in Schedule 1 to this policy.
1.31	"owner"	<p>Means:</p> <p>(a) the person in whose name the property is registered;</p> <p>(b) in the case where the person in whose name the property is registered, is insolvent or deceased, or is disqualified in terms of any legal position, the person who is responsible for administration or control of the property as curator, trustee, executor, administrator, legal manager, liquidator, usufructuary, servitude holder or any other duly authorised or appointed representative;</p> <p>(c) in the case where the Municipality or service</p>

		<p>provider is unable to establish the identity of such person, the person who is entitled to derive benefit from the property or any buildings thereon;</p> <p>(d) in the case of a lease agreement entered into for a period of 30 (thirty) years or longer, or for the natural life of the lessee or any other person mentioned in the lease, or is renewable from time to time at the will of the lessee indefinitely or for a period of periods which, together with the first period of the lease, amounts to 30 (thirty) years, the lessee or any other person to whom he has ceded his right, title and interest under the lease, or gratuitous successor to the lessee;</p> <p>(e) in relation to:</p> <p>(i) a piece of land delineated on a sectional title plan and which is registered in terms of the Sectional Title Act, Act 95 of 1986, without limiting it to the developer or body corporate in respect of the common property;</p> <p>(ii) a section as defined in the Sectional Title Act, Act 95 of 1986, the person in whose name that section is registered in terms of a "sectional title deed", including the lawfully appointed representative or agent of such person;</p> <p>(f) any legal entity including but not limited to:</p> <p>(i) a company registered in terms of the Companies Act, Act 61 of 1973, a trust inter vivos, trust mortis causa, a close corporation registered in terms of the Close Corporation Act, Act 69 of 1984 and any voluntary organisation;</p> <p>(ii) any provincial or national government</p>
--	--	---

		<p>department, or local authority;</p> <p>(iii) any Council or management body established in terms of any legal framework applicable to the Republic of South Africa; and</p> <p>(iv) any embassy or other foreign entity in whose name the property is registered;</p> <p>(g) in relation to property owned by the Municipality and which has been disposed of, but which has not been transferred to the person to whom it has been disposed of, from the date of the disposition concerned, such person; and</p> <p>(h) in relation to property owned by or under the control or management of the Municipality while held under a lease or any express or tacit extension thereof or under any other contract or under servitude or right analogous thereto, the person so holding the immovable property.</p>
"P"		
1.32	"payment date"	Means the date by which any amount due, owing and payable should have been paid.
1.33	"person"	Means any natural or juristic person, local government body or like authority or an organ of state as defined in terms of section 239 of the Constitution, a company incorporated under any law, a body of persons whether incorporated or not, a statutory body, public utility body, voluntary association, club or trust.
1.34	"prepayment meter"	Means a meter whereby payment for municipal services is first made elsewhere and credit is transferred to such meters by means of a token or coded number or credit card or other means and such meter is programmed and dispenses pre-purchased municipal services as it is consumed by

		the consumer at a predetermined rate or charge.
1.35	"prepayment measuring system"	Means a meter and ancillary devices, approved by the Municipality designed to measure and allocate to a consumer the quantity of municipal services pre-purchased by the consumer.
1.36	"premises"	Means any property or any building or structure above or below ground levels on property and may include any vehicle, aircraft or vessel.
1.37	"property"	<p>Means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) immovable property registered in the name of a person/owner including in the case of a sectional title scheme, a sectional title unit registered in the name of any person/ owner; (b) a right registered against immovable property in the name of a person excluding a mortgage bond registered against the property; (c) any piece of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, Act 9 of 1927 or in terms of the Deeds Registries Act, Act 47 of 1937 or; (ii) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, Act 95 of 1986; <p>which is situated within the area of the Municipality;</p> (d) a land tenure right registered in the name of a person or granted to a person in terms of legislation; or (e) public service infrastructure.
"R"		
1.38	"rates"	Means a municipal rate on property levied in terms of section 229(1)(a) of the Constitution and section 2(1) the MPRA.

1.39	"Registered Indigent"	Means a person who has applied to the Municipality in terms of the Indigent Policy to be registered as a Registered Indigent, whose application was approved by the Municipality, and who is indicated as a Registered Indigent on the Indigent Register as contemplated in the Indigent Policy of the Municipality.
"S"		
1.40	"service agreement"	Means the written agreement concluded between the Municipality and a customer for the provision of municipal services to premises once the Municipality has approved the customers official application form for the rendering of such services to the customer and which contains the terms and conditions upon which the Municipality will render such services to the customer.
1.41	"service provider"	Means the Municipality as well as any external entity that provides municipal services to the consumer on behalf of the Municipality, pursuant to a service delivery agreement entered into with Municipality in terms of section 80 of the Systems Act, and may also include any authorised agent of the Municipality.
1.42	"statement"	Means the statement furnished to a customer reflecting the status of the account of the customer, or the liability of the consumer where such a consumer has no account, for the payment of rates, tariffs, levies, fees and the consumption of municipal services and which reflects the amount due to the Municipality by such customer/consumer in respect of the rates, tariffs, levies, fees and municipal services consumed and which includes charges in respect of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) electricity consumption; (b) water consumption; (c) refuse removal and disposal;

		(d) sewerage services and sewer availability fees; (e) interest; and (f) miscellaneous and sundry fees and collection charges.
1.43	"Structures Act"	Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998.
1.44	"Systems Act"	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000.
"T"		
1.45	"tamper"	Means any interference with, damage to, alteration of, by-passing of any connection to, or removal of any equipment and includes the consumption of or use of any municipal services not in accordance with this policy.
1.46	"tariff policy"	Means the Tariff Policy of the Municipality as envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 74 of the Systems Act.
1.47	"Tariff Schedule"	Means the Tariff Schedule as referred to in the Tariff Policy and approved by Council.
1.48	"tenant"	Means a person who is entitled to the use and enjoyment of premises for the payment of rent as a result of an agreement concluded with a person who has the right to extent such rights regarding the premises.
1.49	"this policy"	Means the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of the Municipality.

2. AIM AND PURPOSE

- (1) This policy constitutes the policy of the Municipality as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 96(b) of the Systems Act, read with the provisions of section 97 of the same act.

(2) This policy further provides for and gives effect to those matters set out in the provisions of section 95 of the Systems Act.

(3) The aim and purpose of this policy is to:

- (a) ensure that all monies due and payable to the Municipality in respect of rates, tariffs, fees, levies, municipal services, surcharges on such fees, charges, tariffs, levies and interest which has accrued on any amounts due and payable in respect of the foregoing and any collection charges in respect thereof, are collected promptly and efficiently;
- (b) provide for credit control and debt collection procedures and mechanisms;
- (c) provide relief for Registered Indigent account holders;
- (d) provide for the setting of realistic targets consistent with generally recognised practices and collection ratios and the estimates of income as set out in the annual budget of the Municipality less the acceptable provision for bad debt as provided in Chapter 6 of this policy;
- (e) provide for the levying of interest on arrears;
- (f) provide for collection charges on the payment of any arrears;
- (g) provide for the extension of time for the payment of arrears;
- (h) provide for the dealing with disputes declared in terms of the provisions of section 102(2) of the Systems Act;
- (i) provide for matters relating to the unauthorised consumption, theft and/or damages of or to equipment or municipal services;
- (j) to provide for conditions relating to the supply of municipal services and the termination of municipal services or for restrictions on the provisions of municipal services when payments are in arrears;
- (k) to provide for mechanism whereby statements or meter reading services may be queried or verified;
- (l) to provide for mechanisms where irrecoverable debt is written off;
- (m) to provide for penalties for non compliance with the policy;

- (n) to provide for incentives and disincentives in order to ensure cost effective debt collection; and
- (o) to enable the Municipality to collect all budgeted income in order to fund its operational requirements in respect of service delivery to the community within its municipal area.

3. TITLE AND APPLICATION

- (1) This policy is known as the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of the Rustenburg Local Municipality and is applicable to the municipal area of the Municipality.
- (2) This policy revokes and replaces all previous policies, decisions and/or *ad hoc* paragraphs within any other policy, regarding the subject matter of this policy.
- (3) This policy further applies to all monies due and payable to the Municipality for:
 - (a) rates levied in terms of the MPRA;
 - (b) fees, charges and tariffs levied in terms of section 75A of the Systems Act;
 - (c) the provision of municipal services by the Municipality, respective of whether such municipal service(s) is provided by the Municipality itself or on behalf of the Municipality through a service provider;
 - (d) interest which has or will accrue in respect of any arrears;
 - (e) collection charges; and/or
 - (f) municipal services provided through prepayment meters, as well as any fees, surcharges on fees and/or tariffs in respect thereof.

4. COMMENCEMENT AND VALIDITY

This policy shall come into full force and effect upon the acceptance hereof by the Council of the Municipality by resolution.

5. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY

- (1) The responsible authority for the adoption and implementation of this policy is the Municipality and where applicable the Council of the Municipality.
- (2) The Executive Mayor of the Municipality, in collaboration with his/her Mayoral Committee, as the supervisory authority in terms of the provisions of section 99 of the Systems Act, is responsible for and must:
 - (a) oversee and monitor the implementation and enforcement of this policy as well as the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality;
 - (b) oversee and monitor the performance of the Municipal Manager in implementing this policy and the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality;
 - (c) if and when necessary, evaluate or review this policy or the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality, in order to improve the efficiency of the credit and debt collection mechanisms, processes and/or procedures; and
 - (d) at such intervals as may be determined by the Council, report to a meeting of the Council on the execution of its supervisory duty.
- (3) The Municipal Manager or any service provider, as the implementing authority in terms of the provisions of section 100 of the Systems Act, is responsible for and must:
 - (a) implement and enforce this policy and the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality;
 - (b) establish effective administrative mechanisms, processes and procedures in order to collect monies due and payable to the

Municipality in accordance with this policy and the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality; and

- (c) at such intervals as may be determined by the Council report the prescribed particulars to a meeting of the supervisory authority referred to in sub-paragraph (2) above.

6. GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION

- (1) The administrative integrity of the Municipality must be maintained in the implementation and enforcement of this policy.
- (2) All customers must complete an official application form, formally requesting the Municipality to provide municipal services to such customers and to a specific premise. The rights and obligations of the customer and the Municipality are set out in the service application form and the service agreement, as well as the terms and conditions upon which the Municipality will provide the municipal services to the customer.
- (3) Upon the approval of an application by the Municipality, the official application form will constitute a service agreement between the customer and the Municipality, which service agreement sets out the terms and conditions upon which the Municipality will provide the municipal services to such customer. The Municipal Manager may from time to time direct that a new service agreement be concluded with existing customers. The credit-worthiness and other information which the Municipality deems necessary in order to approve an application may be obtained and confirmed by the Municipality.
- (4) A copy of the official application form, the terms and conditions upon which the Municipality will provide the municipal services and extracts of this policy and the relevant Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality, must be handed to every customer upon request at such fees as may be prescribed by Municipality.

- (5) The Municipality will render a statement to the customer and will endeavour to cause it to be accurate and understandable and to be delivered to an address indicated by the customer.
- (6) The customer is entitled to reasonable access to pay points and to a variety of reliable payment methods.
- (7) The customer is entitled to efficient, effective and reasonable responses to enquiries and the resolution of disputes.
- (8) Enforcement of payment, collection of arrears and the termination or restriction of municipal services for non-payment must be prompt and consistent.
- (9) Unauthorised consumption, connection and reconnection of municipal services, the tampering with or theft of meters, municipal service supply equipment and the reticulation network and any fraudulent activity in connection with the provision of municipal services will lead to summary disconnections, penalties, loss of rights and criminal prosecution.
- (10) Incentives and disincentives may be used as part of the debt collection procedures.
- (11) The debt collection process must be cost-effective and efficient.
- (12) The effectiveness of the implementation of this policy by the Municipality will be regularly and efficiently reported on and monitored.
- (13) The official application forms will be used to, *inter alia*, identify the category of customers according to this policy, credit risk and to determine the relevant

levels of municipal services and deposits required as well as the premises in respect of which these municipal services should be rendered.

- (14) Targets for performance in both customer service and debt collection will be set and pursued, as well as remedies implemented for non-performance.
- (15) Customers that meet the criteria of the Municipality set out in the Indigent Policy to be recognised as Registered Indigents must be identified and supported, but must take note that their status as Registered Indigents will be listed for credit rating and reporting purposes.

CHAPTER 2

DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS

7. DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE COUNCIL AND/OR MUNICIPALITY

- (1) To approve a budget in terms of the applicable provisions of the MFMA, consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality and having regards to the needs of communities, ratepayers and residents.
- (2) To determine and impose rates, fees, charges and tariffs to finance the budget of the Municipality and to take reasonable steps to collect funds due to the Municipality.
- (3) To facilitate sufficient funds to enable the Municipality to give access to basic municipal services to the poor.
- (4) To provide for provision for bad debts, in line with the payment record of customers as reflected in the financial statements of the Municipality.
- (5) To set an improvement target for debt collection, in line with acceptable accounting ratios and resources available to the Municipal Manager.
- (6) To provide a reporting framework for customer care, credit control and debt collection.
- (7) To consider and approve a by-law to give effect to this policy.
- (8) To revise the budget should the targets of the Municipality for customer care and management, credit control and debt collection not be met.

- (9) To take disciplinary and/or legal action against Councillors, officials and service providers who/which do not execute the policies and by-laws of the Municipality, or act improperly in terms of such policies and by-laws.
- (10) To delegate the required authority to monitor and enforce this policy to the Executive Mayor, Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer of the Municipality, as may be required in terms of section 59 of the Systems Act.
- (11) To ensure sufficient capacity within the Directorate: Finance, for the implementation of this policy by the Municipality or to appoint a service provider to execute certain functions in terms of this policy.
- (12) To assist the Municipal Manager in the execution of his/her duties, if and when required.
- (13) To provide funds for the training of staff.
- (14) To monitor the performance of the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee regarding their respective roles in credit control and debt collection, supervising the implementation and enforcement of this policy and the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law.

8. DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF COUNCILLORS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE MUNICIPALITY

- (1) To hold regular ward meetings to discuss matters relating to debt collection and credit control.
- (2) To adhere to and convey the policies of the Municipality to customers.

- (3) To adhere to the Code of Conduct for Councillors as set out in Schedule 1, and the Code of Conduct for Municipal Staff Members as set out in Schedule 2 to the Municipal Systems Act.
- (4) To give inputs regarding applications to be registered as a Registered Indigent and related matters.
- (5) To treat all customers with dignity and respect at all times.
- (6) To exercise their duties in an honest and transparent manner.
- (7) To ensure the proper functioning of the ward committee system.
- (8) To address any unacceptable level of indebtedness within his/her ward as advised from time to time by the Executive Mayor, and the Councillor concerned:
 - (a) must without delay convene a meeting of the ward committee and report the matter to the committee or meeting for discussion and advice; and
 - (b) make appropriate recommendations to the Executive Mayor.

9. DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF EXECUTIVE MAYOR

- (1) To ensure that the budget of the Municipality, cash flow and targets for debt collection are met and enforced in terms of this policy.
- (2) To monitor the performance of the Municipal Manager in the implementation and enforcement of this policy.

- (3) To review and evaluate this policy and the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality in order to improve the efficiency of the customer care and management, credit control and debt collection procedures, mechanisms and processes of the Municipality.
- (4) To report to the Council on the above referred to matters at intervals of 3 (three) months.

10. DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

- (1) To implement a sustainable and proficient customer care management system.
- (2) To implement this policy effectively and efficiently and to utilise the delegation system of the Municipality as provided for in terms of the provisions of section 59 of the Systems Act, to do so.
- (3) To implement and maintain an appropriate accounting and credit control system.
- (4) To bill customers by delivering statements.
- (5) To demand payments of statements by not later than the payment date.
- (6) To levy interest and collection fees on arrears.
- (7) To appropriate payments received.
- (8) To collect arrears.

- (9) To provide different payment methods to customers and debtors.
- (10) To determine, execute and enforce customer care and management and credit control and debt collection measures.
- (11) To determine all relevant work procedures for, *inter alia*, public relations, arrangements, the dealing with disputes declared in terms of the provisions of section 102(2) of the Systems Act, the disconnection of services, summonses, attachments of assets, sales in execution, write-off of debts, sundry debtors and legal processes.
- (12) To instruct the attorneys of the Municipality to proceed with legal processes.
- (13) To set performance targets for staff.
- (14) To determine control and performance procedures.
- (15) To monitor and enforce the performance of contracts with service providers who render services to the Municipality pertaining to credit control and debt collection as envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 116(2) of the MFMA.
- (16) To report to the Executive Mayor as required in terms of the provisions of section 100(c) of the Systems Act.
- (17) To appoint staff to execute and enforce the provisions of this policy and the by-laws executed in terms of this policy.

11. DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF COMMUNITIES, RATEPAYERS AND RESIDENTS

- (1) Members of the community, ratepayers and residents have the duty to comply with the provisions of sections 5(2) of the Systems Act.
- (2) To pay rates, levies, fees, charges and duties levied by the Municipality on or before the payment date in respect of all services consumed.
- (3) To obtain a duplicate statement at the help desk of the Municipality where a statement has not been furnished by the Municipality.
- (4) To notify the Municipality when municipal services are no longer required at a property(ies), and of any address or contact detail changes of the consumer.
- (5) To safeguard and maintain service meters in a readable condition and to notify the Municipality immediately in the event that any meter is no longer accurate or functioning correctly.
- (6) To observe and comply with the mechanisms, processes and policies of the Municipality in exercising their rights.
- (7) To allow municipal officials reasonable access to their premises or property to execute any required functions regarding the municipal services including the reading of meters measuring consumption.
- (8) To comply with the by-laws and other legislation of the Council of the Municipality.
- (9) To refrain from tampering with municipal services, equipment and/or property of the Municipality and not to consume any municipal services unlawfully.
- (10) To comply with the obligations, duties, terms and conditions in terms of which the Municipality provides municipal services.

CHAPTER 3

PERFORMANCE EVALUATION AND REPORTING

12. TARGETS AND PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES

The Council, in consultation with the Municipal Manager, must establish a mechanism to set targets for debt collection, customer care and management and administrative performance, evaluate performances and take corrective actions on a regular basis to enhance credit control and debt collection.

13. INCOME AND COLLECTION TARGETS

The Council must set targets for the reduction of unpaid amounts for rates, fees, charges, tariffs and the consumption of municipal services, the increase of payments, the collection of arrears and the effective administration of accounts for these charges and the collection of the amounts due in terms of such statements, on or before the payment date as set out in such statements.

14. CUSTOMER SERVICE TARGETS

The Municipality has identified the following customer-targets and the Municipality sets as its aim the compliance with these targets.

(1)	Response time to a consumer on queries and service complaints:	Provide a reference number and acknowledge receipt within 7 (seven) days.
(2)	Resolution of/or response to queries and service complaints:	14 (fourteen) days from acknowledgement of receipt as referred to above, to resolve and/or respond to queries and service complaints.
(3)	Dealing with a dispute duly declared in terms of section 102(2) of the Systems Act:	As per the various time frames stipulated in this policy.

(4)	Date of delivery of first statement to new customers:	By second billing cycle after date of conclusion of a services agreement.
(5)	Reconnection time for municipal services which have been disconnected or suspended:	Within 24 (twenty four) hours after payment/arrangement acceptable to the Municipality has been made.
(6)	Meter reading cycle:	Meters should be read on a monthly basis.
(7)	Applications to be recognised as Registered Indigents:	Within second billing cycle response for approval or disapproval, as well as provision of subsidy.
(8)	Debt turnover ratio:	45 (forty five) days.

15. ADMINISTRATIVE PERFORMANCE

The Council of the Municipality must set targets for the collection of debt and the application of debt collection mechanisms, based on the following principles:

- (1) Debt collection must be prompt, efficient and cost effective, based on the following principles:
 - (a) the cost of the collection should not exceed the capital debt amount and recoverable charges and interest;
 - (b) the cost of the collection must be recovered from the defaulting customer; and
 - (c) reasonable steps must be taken to limit the cost of debt collection to the Municipality provided that the limitation on costs for debt collection does not hamper the prompt and efficient collection of the debt.
- (2) Queries and disputes must be promptly addressed and disposed of.
- (3) The debt collection mechanisms, as provided for in this policy must be applied without favour, consistently and equally against all debtors.

16. REPORTING

- (1) The Chief Financial Officer shall report monthly to the Municipal Manager in a suitable format to enable the Municipal Manager to report to the Executive Mayor, as supervisory authority in terms of the provisions of section 99 of the Systems Act, read with the provisions of section 100(c).
- (2) The report contemplated in sub-paragraph (1) above must contain particulars on:
 - (a) debt collection and cash collection statistics, showing detailed debt collection information, high level debt recovery information (numbers of customers, number of enquires and disputes, arrangements for the payment of debt, the arrears showing the different stages of maturity of debt). Where possible, the statistics should be divided into the following categories: wards, business (commerce and industry), domestic, state, institutional and other such divisions as required by from time to time by the Municipal Manager; and
 - (b) performance on all areas against targets agreed to in this policy.
- (3) If in the opinion of the Chief Financial Officer, the Municipality will not achieve cash receipt income equivalent of the income projected in the annual budget as approved by the Council, the Chief Financial Officer will report this (with motivation), to the Municipal Manager who will, if he/she agrees with the Chief Financial Officer, immediately move for a revision of the budget according to realistically realisable income levels.
- (4) The Executive Mayor, as supervisory authority, shall, at intervals of 3 (three) months, report to the Council in terms of the provisions of section 99(c) of the Systems Act.

CHAPTER 4

CUSTOMER CARE AND MANAGEMENT

17. CUSTOMER CARE AND MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

The Municipality must manage its interaction with its customers in a responsible and pro-active manner with the aim of enhancing the payments for rates, fees, charges, tariffs and the consumption of municipal services, the reduction of arrears and to create a positive and co-operative relationship between the customer or consumer and the Municipality, and where applicable, a service provider.

18. COMMUNICATION

- (1) The Municipality must publish the annual budget of the Municipality in terms of the provisions of section 22 of the MFMA and regulation 18 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations which will include the rates, fees, charges and tariffs the Municipality intends to adopt and has in fact adopted.
- (2) This policy must be available in English and be made available by general publication and on specific request, and must also be available for perusal at the offices of the Municipality. This policy is also a "budget related policy" as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 17(3)(e), section 21(1)(a) and 21(1)(b) of the MFMA and regulation 7 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.
- (3) Ward Councillors will be required to hold regular ward meetings, at which customer care and debt collection issues must be given prominence.
- (4) On approval of this policy, a comprehensive communication plan will be devised and implemented in order to inform customers of the provisions of this policy in respect of incentives, payment terms and arrangements in conjunction with the ward committees.

19. PROVISION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES TO CUSTOMERS, MUNICIPAL SERVICE AGREEMENT AND CUSTOMER REGISTRATION

- (1) Within the limits of its resources, municipal services will be provided by the Municipality to consumers, who are the owners of the premises to which the municipal services are provided or relate or in exceptional circumstances a tenant, and who have applied by way of the official application form for such services to be provided to the said premises indicated on the application form (as per Schedule 1 to this policy) and whose application was, in the discretion of the Municipality, approved by the Municipality. The approval of the application by the Municipality will constitute a service agreement between the Municipality and the consumer, and constitute the opening of the account for the consumer. Once a consumer's application is approved, the consumer becomes a customer. The service agreement so concluded between the Municipality and the customer, together with the provisions of this policy and the applicable By-Laws of the Municipality shall in all respects govern the supply of the municipal services to the customer and the supply of the municipal services to the customer will at all times be subject to and provided in accordance with and upon the condition stipulated in the said agreement, policy and by-laws.
- (2) The Municipality accepts that it has limited resources which in turn limit the nature and extent of municipal services that can be provided. The Municipality, having due regard to the Legislative Framework within which it operates, must endeavour to increase payments, reduce arrears and to extend the services it can provide. That said, the Municipality can only provide services within its ability and available resources.
- (3) The Municipality is in the process of phasing out the practice of opening accounts and concluding service agreements with accounts opened and service agreements concluded in the past for persons that do not fall within the definition of "customer", as set out in this policy. Such accounts will be closed and phased out upon the termination of the service agreement to which the

account relates. However, these accounts are still valid and persons with whom the Municipality concluded service agreements, and for whom the accounts were opened in the past, will have the rights extended in this policy to a customer, and such persons will for all intents and purposes be considered as "customers" in terms of this policy.

- (4) No new accounts will be opened and no service agreements concluded by the Municipality with persons who do not qualify as a "customer", as defined in this policy. The Municipality however reserves the right to make an exception to this provision in this policy should a person who does not qualify as a "customer" in terms of this policy, satisfies the Municipality that there are exceptional circumstances requiring the status of "customer" to be extended to that person. A further exception to the afore referred to provision pertains to persons who apply to the Municipality to become a Registered Indigent, in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality, for which applications the following conditions apply:

- (a) the applicant for the indigent support must be:
- (i) the holder of an account with the Municipality for the provision of municipal services to the premises referred to in sub-paragraph (a) above, who has concluded a service agreement with the Municipality, as referred to above; or
 - (ii) in an instance where the applicant for the indigent support is not the holder of an account and has not concluded a service agreement with the Municipality, as required by sub-paragraph (i) above: the applicant must:
 - (aa) be the child in control of a child-headed household where the residential property is registered in the name of the deceased parent or deceased parents of that child; or
 - (bb) be the party to whom the residential property is awarded in the event of a divorce; or
 - (cc) be, where a deceased estate has not been wound up:

- (aaa) in the case of a deceased estate, in whose name the residential property is registered, any heir to whom the registered property has been bequeathed; or
 - (bbb) a surviving spouse, where the surviving spouse was married in community of property to the deceased, and where the residential property is registered in both spouses' names, and the surviving spouse is the sole heir; or
 - (ccc) a surviving spouse, who was married in community of property to the deceased, together with any other heirs, if any, where the residential property is registered in the name of that deceased; or
 - (ddd) in the case where a portion of a residential property is registered in the name of a deceased estate, the surviving registered owners together with the heirs to the deceased estate;
 - (dd) submit, simultaneously with the application for indigent support in terms of the Indigent Policy, an application for the provision of municipal services as referred to above, applying to the Municipality to be granted an account and to conclude a service agreement with the Municipality; and
- (b) the total household income of all the household occupants in the indigent household (a household headed by a Registered Indigent, as defined and referred to in the Indigent Policy of the Municipality) above the age of 18 (eighteen) years on the residential property, may not exceed the amount as determined by Council from time to time. This amount will be determined at the beginning of every financial year and will be applied for the duration of that particular financial year. Currently the income amount is deemed to be less or equal to the

amount received by two state pensioners as determined annually by the Minister of Finance; and

- (c) the premises to which the municipal services are rendered (or to be rendered) or relate must be a "residential property", as classified in terms of the categories of properties in terms of the provisions of the Rates Policy and By-Law of the Municipality, and must be utilised solely for residential purposes, as well as situated within the municipal area of the Municipality; and
 - (d) the applicant may not be the registered owner of more than one immovable property nationally and internationally; and
 - (e) be a full-time occupant of the residential property or where the registered owner is unable to occupy the property due to no fault of such registered owner, the spouse or minor children may satisfy the occupancy requirement; and
 - (f) where applicable, must have a prepayment electricity meter, a water management device or a prepayment water meter installed.
- (5) Any person who consumes or utilises any municipal services without entering into a service agreement with the Municipality and or who does not have an account for such services, shall be liable for the rates, fees, charges and tariffs relating to such municipal services, as provided for in this policy and the relevant By-Laws of the Municipality to the Municipality as if such a person had an account and concluded a service agreement with the Municipality and as such will be considered as a customer.
- (6) Where any premises and/or consumer is provided with municipal services or municipal services are consumed or utilised at the premises and/or by the consumer, it shall be deemed that a service agreement has been concluded between the Municipality and the consumer and/or owner of the premises on the terms prevailing at the time and the owner of the premises will be billed and be liable for payment of the fees, charges and tariffs relating to such municipal services.

- (7) The municipal services will only be provided by the Municipality to a customer under and upon the following conditions:
- (a) Where the services are services that a municipality can provide and to the extent that the ability and resources of the Municipality allow the provision of such services.
 - (b) On approval by the Municipality of the written application for the municipal services which has been made on the prescribed form attached hereto as Schedule 1.
 - (c) The information and documentation required by the Municipality being furnished to the Municipality to its satisfaction.
 - (d) The amount of the deposit as prescribed in terms of this policy being paid to the Municipality, and deposited as security, in the sole discretion of the Municipality, having been furnished to the Municipality.
 - (e) The applicant is an owner as defined in this policy or a holder of an account as contemplated in this policy.
 - (f) If the customer is an existing customer of the Municipality and any amount in respect of any rates, tariffs, fees, levies, municipal services, surcharges on such rates, fees, charges, tariffs, levies and interest which has accrued on any amounts due and payable in respect of the foregoing and any collection charges in respect thereof, is in arrears, then:
 - (i) such arrears must be paid; or
 - (ii) an agreement for payment of the arrears in terms of this policy must have been entered into and payment in terms thereof must not be in arrears.
 - (g) The Municipality has verified through its billing system that the customer does not have an outstanding account in respect of any rates or municipal services relating to any other premises or accounts.
- (8) The application form with which a customer applies to be provided with municipal services must at least contain the following information:

- (a) confirmation by the customer that the customer is aware of and understands the contents of the form;
- (b) acceptance by the customer of the provisions of the by-laws relating to the provision of the municipal services and acceptance of liability for the cost of the said services rendered until the service agreement is terminated or until such time as any arrears have been paid;
- (c) name and full details of the customer;
- (d) address and stand/ erf number of premises to or on which the municipal services are to be rendered;
- (e) address where the statement must be sent;
- (f) extent and source of income of the customer;
- (g) name and address of the applicant's employer, where appropriate;
- (h) the purpose for which the municipal services will be supplied;
- (i) the date on which the customer requires provision of the municipal services;
- (j) an undertaking by the customer:
 - (i) that the customer is liable for the costs of debt collection, including any administration fees, penalties for late payment, legal costs, interest, disconnection fees and reconnection fees; and
 - (ii) that any alleged non-receipt of a statement does not exempt the customer from the duty to enquire from the Municipality as to the outstanding debt on the statement and to make payment to the Municipality of the debt;
- (k) the type of municipal services to be supplied to the customer.

- (9) When a customer makes application to the Municipality for the provision of municipal services, the Municipality must inform the customer of the different levels of services available and the tariffs and/or charges associated with each level of service and, where applicable, different metering options.

- (10) The Municipality must ensure that the registration of new and existing customers is efficiently performed in regard to the following:
- (a) new customer registrations must be correctly administered with the fully completed application form being duly signed by the customer and upon approval by the Municipality, duly countersigned by the Municipality;
 - (b) these service agreements must be retained and be readily accessible to authorised persons and employees of the Municipality only;
 - (c) the employees of the Municipality with customer contact must endeavour to update personal records of customers whenever customers liaise with the Municipality.
- (11) A customer may at any time apply to the Municipality, in writing, to alter the level of municipal services elected in terms of the service agreement entered into, provided that such services are available and that any costs and expenditure associated with altering the level of services will be payable by the customer.
- (12) A customer shall be liable for the payment of tariffs, fees, levies, municipal services consumed and surcharges on such, fees, charges, tariffs, levies and interest which has accrued on arrears and any debt collection charges in respect thereof.
- (13) If the Municipality declines an application for the provision of municipal services or is unable to render such municipal services on the date requested for the provision of such municipal services to commence, or is unable to render the municipal services, the Municipality will inform the customer of such refusal and/or inability, the reasons therefore and, if applicable, when the Municipality will be able to provide such municipal services.
- (14) The Municipality may, if circumstances require, enter into a special service agreement for the provision of municipal services without requiring the customer to which such municipal services are to be rendered to submit an

application form and upon different terms and conditions than those stipulated in the service agreement annexed hereto as Schedule 1, provided that such a special service agreement does not amount to unfair discrimination against customers of whom it is required to apply for the provision of municipal services as set out in Schedule 1, especially if the rendering of the municipal services warrants or requires the imposition of conditions not contained in the prescribed form.

- (15) An application for the provision of municipal services for a period of less than one year shall be regarded as an application for a temporary supply of such services and shall be considered at the discretion of the Municipality, which may specify any special conditions to be satisfied in such case.
- (16) When the application for the provision of municipal services relates to the supply of electricity, the application must be processed and if approved the municipal service of electricity must be available within the periods stipulated in NRS 047-1:2005, Edition 3, Electricity Supply Quality of Service.
- (17) The Municipality may, if it deems necessary, require a third party to be bound jointly and severally as surety and co-principal debtor with the consumer for the payment of any prescribed levies, fees, charges and tariffs under these By-Laws.
- (18) Municipal services shall be paid for by the consumer at the prescribed tariff or charge set out in the Tariff Policy of the Municipality and the accompanying Tariff Schedule thereto.
- (19) If a customer uses a municipal service for a category or usage type other than that for which it is provided by the Municipality in terms of the service agreement with the customer, and as a consequence, is charged at a rate lower than the rate which should have been charged, the Municipality may make an adjustment of the amount charged in accordance with the rate which should have been charged and recover from the customer according to the

tariffs and charges payable in accordance with such adjustment and may also review the amount of the deposit held in terms of this policy.

- (20) If amendments to the prescribed tariff or charges formulated in terms of the Tariff Policy for municipal services provided, become operative on a date between measurements for the purpose of rendering a statement:
- (a) it shall be deemed that the same quantity of municipal services was provided for in each period of twenty four hours during the interval between measurements;
 - (b) any prescribed tariff or charge shall be calculated on a pro rata basis in accordance with the tariff or charge that applied immediately before such amendment; and
 - (c) any fixed charge shall be calculated on a pro rata basis in accordance with the charge that applied immediately before such amendment and such amended change.
- (21) Where municipal services used by a consumer are charged at different tariff rates, the consumption shall be metered separately for each rate.

20. DEPOSIT

- (1) At the time when the consumer makes written a application to the Municipality applying for the provision of municipal services by the Municipality to a property, as set out and regulated in terms of the this policy, the consumer shall upon the approval of the application become a customer and shall first pay to the Municipality the deposit as set out in this policy, read with the Tariff Schedule, before such municipal services will be provided by the Municipality.
- (2) Subject to the contents of sub-paragraph (5) below, the amount of the deposit in respect of a municipal account of a customer is calculated as set out below, and if the amount cannot be calculated the amount as set out in the Tariff Schedule, which may vary according to different categories of consumers,

debtors, service providers, services, service standards, geographical areas and other matters as long as the differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination, and shall be determined by the Municipality in accordance with the Tariff Policy, this policy, any applicable by-laws of the Municipality and/or resolutions of the Council.

- (3) The deposit shall be used as security for payment of any service charges which are due or may become due to the Municipality arising out of the provision of municipal services, or the payment of any amount the customer may be liable for to the Municipality, or for any damage to equipment of the Municipality.
- (4) The amount of the deposit payable by a customer shall be determined by the Municipality and will be set out in the provisions of the Tariff Policy and Tariff Schedule of the Municipality.
- (5) The Municipality may implement the paying of deposits by either a minimum deposit payable in the amount equal to twice the amount of the average monthly consumption pertaining to the property as calculated by the duly authorised municipal official, calculated for a period of 2 (two) months immediately preceding the payment of the deposit (if available), or in instances where it is not possible to calculate the amount of the deposit set out in the premise, prescribe a deposit amount for different categories of consumers, debtors, service providers, services, service standards and geographical areas, as determined annually by the Municipality, and set out in the Tariff Schedule of the Municipality.
- (6) The Municipality may increase a deposit payable in respect of an arrear account as may be determined annually by the Council in terms of the Tariff Schedule of the Municipality.
- (7) The deposit shall, after the disconnection of a customer service in terms of this policy by the Municipality, be automatically increased to an amount as

determined annually by the Council in terms of its Tariff Schedule for disconnected accounts. The deposit shall be adjusted upwards in terms of this paragraph notwithstanding that the customer is also liable for a service reconnection fee. The Municipality may in case of disconnection of an unpaid arrear account, allocate the deposit to the arrear account and the new increased deposit must be paid before the municipal service is reconnected.

- (8) The Municipality may also increase a deposit payable in respect of municipal services if the consumer uses the municipal service for a different usage type as for which the municipal services were provided for by the Municipality and as applied for.
- (9) The Municipality may from time to time review the amount of the deposit in respect of any account and may increase the deposit, if such an adjustment is justifiable.
- (10) The Municipality will not pay any interest to a customer on the deposit made by a customer and held by the Municipality.
- (11) Upon the termination of the service agreement between the Municipality and a customer the deposit paid by a customer will be offset against any and all arrears or other outstanding amounts or balances owed to the Municipality. The balance of such a deposit will be refunded to the customer in terms of this policy.
- (12) The Municipality may require a customer to whom municipal services are provided, and who was not previously been required to pay a deposit, for whatever reason, to pay a deposit on request, within a specified period.
- (13) A deposit shall be forfeited to the Municipality if it has not been claimed within 3 (three) years of the termination of the service agreement.

(14) The payment of a deposit shall not be regarded as being a payment or part payment of any accounts due for the supply of municipal services for the purposes of obtaining any discount provided for in the Tariff Policy.

(15) _____

7) For the purposes of the implementation of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality and the rendering of indigent support to Registered Indigents, accounts will be opened for Registered Indigents without requiring the payment of any deposit. This arrangement will immediately terminate if the status of the Registered Indigent changes.

(18) Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph regarding the calculation of the amount of the deposit, the Municipality may in its sole discretion elect to increase the amount of the deposit if the consumer applying for an account, or the customer with an existing account is, or becomes a credit risk to the Municipality.

21. METERING

(1) The Municipality shall at the customer's cost, in the form of a direct charge or prescribed fee, or if and when the Municipality so decides at the Municipality's cost, provide, install and maintain appropriately rated metering equipment, installed at the point of delivery/metering, for measuring the municipal services delivered to a premises. The metering device shall be provided and installed by the Municipality and shall at all times remain the property of the Municipality irrespective of the manner in which it is attached or installed in or on the premises.

(2) The Municipality will endeavour, within its financial capabilities, to ensure accurate meter reading and/or measuring of consumption at fixed monthly intervals with the minimum delay between the connection of the municipal services and the first and subsequent billing, except in the case of prepayment meter system. The consumption in respect of the municipal services shall be

determined by the reading of the appropriate meter or meters, and read at the determined monthly intervals except in instances where consumption shall be estimated in terms of this policy.

- (3) Nothing contained in this policy shall be construed as imposing on the Municipality an obligation to cause any meter or measuring device installed by the Municipality on any premises to be measured or read at the end of a month or any other fixed period, and the Municipality may estimate the quantity of municipal services supplied over any period during the interval between successive measurements of the meter and render a statement to a consumer for the quantity of service so estimated.
- (4) For the purposes of determining the consumption of the municipal services by a consumer, having regard to the metering system, it will be deemed unless the contrary is proved, that:
 - (a) the consumption is represented by the difference between the measurements taken at the beginning and at the end of a given period;
 - (b) the measuring device or meter was accurate during such period;
 - (c) the readings and/or entries in the records of the Municipality were correctly made;
 - (d) provided that if municipal services are supplied or taken by a consumer without it passing through the meter, the estimate of the Municipality of the consumption of the service consumed, shall be deemed to be correct; and
 - (e) regarding electricity meters, a meter shall be conclusively presumed to be registering accurately if it satisfies the requirements prescribed in NRS 057 Part 3 – Electricity Metering: Minimum Requirements.
- (5) In the following instances the Municipality will be allowed to utilise estimate consumption for billing purposes:

- (a) if the Municipality is, for whatsoever reason and irrespective of whether it is due to the fault of the consumer, or the Municipality, not able to read any meter;
 - (b) if the meter is defective or becomes inaccurate or defective, and an adjustment is required to be made;
 - (c) where a consumer vacates premises and a final reading is not possible;
 - (d) where municipal services supplied by the Municipality to any premises is in any way taken by the consumer without such service passing through any measuring device, for the period from the last previous reading of the meter until the date it is discovered that the municipal services are being used by the consumer without such services passing through the said meter;
 - (e) in the event of any unauthorised activity taking place pertaining to a measuring device or meter or municipal services as referred to in the provisions of this policy dealing with unauthorised activities, theft, fraud and tampering; and
 - (f) before a meter or measuring device is installed.
- (6) An estimate, as referred to above, shall be based on any one of the following criteria, as the Municipality may decide, taking into account, where applicable and making allowance for seasonable or other variations which may affect the consumption of the municipal service:
- (a) the average daily or monthly consumption (depending on the requirement of the estimate) of the municipal service to the premises during any 3 (three) days or months where meter readings and/or measurements were obtained, during an 18 (eighteen) month period prior to the date on which the estimate is required;
 - (b) the average daily or monthly consumption (depending on the requirement of the estimate) of the municipal service to the premises during any 3 (three) days or months where meter readings and/or measurements were obtained, during an 18 (eighteen) month period after the date on which the estimate is required;

- (c) the average daily or monthly consumption (depending on the requirement of the estimate) of municipal services to premises or several premises, which are comparable in size, nature and use to the premises for which the estimate is required, during any 3 (three) days or months where meter readings and/or measurements were obtained, during an 18 (eighteen) month period prior to the date on which the estimate is required;
 - (d) the average daily or monthly consumption (depending on the requirement of the estimate) of the municipal service to premises or several premises, which are comparable in size, nature and use to the premises for which the estimate is required during any 3 (three) days or months where meter readings and/or measurements were obtained, during an 18 (eighteen) month period after the date on which the estimate is required;
 - (e) in instances where a meter was found to be defective or incorrectly measuring, or tampered with to give an inaccurate reading of the quantity of municipal services, the percentage error or inaccuracy of the meter as determined;
 - (f) in instances where no meter or measuring device has been installed, the estimated consumption shall be based on the average consumption of the municipal service to the immediate area in which the premises are situated;
 - (g) any such consumption or other data in the possession of the Municipality which can assist the Municipality in arriving and making an estimate.
- (7) In instances where a consumer is charged and/or liable toward the Municipality for the payment of municipal consumption charges based on estimated consumption as contemplated in this policy, the statement reflecting the estimated consumption will be adjusted to reflect actual consumption once the Municipality is able to obtain the actual reading of the meter concerned.

- (8) Where the consumer requires a special reading, the Municipality must on receipt of a written notice from a consumer, of not less than 14 (fourteen) days notice and subject to the payment of the prescribed charge, measure the quantity of municipal service supplied to a consumer at a time or on a day other than that upon which it would normally be measured.
- (9) A consumer is entitled to request verification of meter readings and accuracy within reason, but may be held liable for the cost thereof. This request must be made as a query in terms of the procedure prescribed in this policy.
- (10) The Municipality will inform a customer when a meter replacement is to be made.
- (11) The consumer shall at all times during the business hours between 8am and 5pm ensure that the Municipality has free and undisturbed access to metering equipment and the consumer shall accept any cost occasioned to permit such access including the cost of relocating any meter, if necessary.
- (12) The following provisions will apply to the testing of meters:
- (a) a meter shall be conclusively presumed to be registering accurately when it is tested and found to be within the limits of error as provided for in the applicable standard specifications for such a meter;
 - (b) the Municipality shall have the right to test its metering equipment. If it is established by test or otherwise that such metering equipment is defective or inaccurate, the Municipality shall:
 - (i) in the case of a conventional meter, adjust the statement rendered;
 - (ii) in the case of prepayment meters:
 - (aa) render a statement where the meter has been under-registering; or
 - (bb) issue a free token where the meter has been over-registering;

- (c) the customer shall be entitled to have the metering equipment tested by the Municipality on payment of the prescribed fee and by way of lodging a query as provided for in this policy with the Municipality querying the accuracy of the measuring device or meter. If the metering equipment is found not to comply with the meter accuracy requirements, applicable to the relevant meter, an adjustment to the customer's account shall be made and the aforesaid fee shall be refunded;
- (d) when a customer requires the accuracy of a measuring device or meter to be tested or verified the Municipality shall inform the customer of the prescribed range of accuracy applicable for the measuring device or meter as well as the cost implications, or estimated cost implications, occasioned by the testing or the measuring device or meter;
- (e) a consumer is entitled, on giving the Municipality reasonable notice of the consumer's intention, to be present at the testing of any meter in which the consumer is interested;
- (f) a customer shall have the right, at his own cost, to have the metering equipment tested by an accredited independent testing authority approved by the Municipality [and the result of such test shall be final and binding on both parties];
- (g) meters shall be tested in the manner as provided for in the applicable standard specifications for the specific meter, or where the meter is a water meter, the meter must conform to the specifications as prescribed in terms of the Water Services Act, Act 108 of 1997 and where the measuring device or meter is:
 - (i) a meter to which regulations relating to water meters published under the Trade Metrology Act, Act 77 of 1973 are applicable, it will be deemed to be defective if, when tested in accordance with SABS Code 1529 Part 1, it is found to have a percentage error in over-registration or under-registration greater than that permitted for a meter in use in terms of that specification;

- (ii) a meter of a size greater than 100mm diameter but not exceeding 800mm diameter to which the specification referred to sub-paragraph (12)(g)(i) is not applicable, it will be deemed to be defective, when tested in accordance with SABS Code 1529 Part 4-1998 if it is found to have a percentage error in over-registration or under-registration greater than permitted by a meter in terms of that specification;
 - (iii) a prepayment water measuring system, it shall be deemed to be defective if, when tested in accordance with SABS Code 1529 Part 9 – 2002, it is found to have a percentage error in over-registration or under- registration greater than that permitted in terms of that specification;
- (h) the Municipality's finding as to the accuracy of a meter, after testing has been carried out, shall be final;
- (i) the Municipality shall before removing a meter for testing take a reading of the meter and the current meter reading period shall be terminated at the time of the taking of such a reading;
- (j) if after testing a meter the Municipality is satisfied that the meter is not registering correctly, it shall render the consumer an adjusted statement as referred to above;
- (k) if the outcome of any test shows that a measuring device or meter is:
 - (i) within a prescribed range of accuracy, the consumer will be liable for the costs of such test and any other amounts outstanding. Such costs may be debited against the customer's account to which the measuring device or meter relates;
 - (ii) outside a prescribed range of accuracy, the Municipality will be liable for the costs of such test and the consumer must be informed of the amount of any credit to which the consumer is entitled;
- (l) if the measuring device or meter is found to be defective, the Municipality must:

- (i) repair the measuring device or meter or install another device which is in good working order, without charge to the customer, unless the costs thereof are recoverable from the customer due to the measuring device or meter being tampered with; and
 - (ii) determine the quantity of municipal service for which the customer will be charged in lieu of the quantity measured by the defective measuring device or meter by making an estimate as provided for in this policy;
 - (m) any meter removed for testing by the Municipality must be retained intact and be available for inspection for a period of 3 (three) months after testing.
- (13) The Municipality will allow readings of meters taken by consumers and submitted either telephonically, by fax or personally under the following conditions:
- (a) provided the Municipality may obtain readings at any point in time to verify readings taken by the consumer, and in particular that the Municipality obtains any final reading should the consumer furnish the Municipality with a termination notice or move to another supply address;
 - (b) an audit reading during the normal reading cycles shall be obtained by the Municipality once every 6 (six) months;
 - (c) the Chief Financial Officer may, however cancel the voluntary reading convenience on any customer's account if the consumer fails to ensure that the audit reading referred to in above is obtained or should the consumer fail to render readings on 2 (two) consecutive occasions.
- (14) The Municipality reserves the right to meter the supply of municipal services to shops and flats, tenement houses, sectional titles and similar buildings for the buildings as a whole or for individual units or for groups of units.

- (15) The Municipality may require the installation at the customer's expense of a measuring device or meter to each dwelling unit, in separate occupancy, on any premises, for use in determining the quantity of municipal services supplied to each such unit provided that where fixed quantity delivery systems are used, a single measuring device may be used to supply more than one unit.

22. PRE-PAYMENT METER SYSTEM

The Municipality may avail the municipal services of electricity and water by means of a pre-payment metering system to which the following provisions apply:

- (a) a customer may convert from a conventional meter to a pre-payment meter upon payment to the Municipality for the installation thereof and a deposit in an amount equal to the consumption of municipal services of such customer for the month preceding such installation;
- (b) no pre-payment meter will be installed or activated by the Municipality where there is any outstanding amount due to the Municipality in respect of the account of a customer;
- (c) customers whose supply of municipal services have been terminated or disconnected on at least 3 (three) occasions as a result of non-payment, are compelled to install a pre paid meter before any re-connection will be made;
- (d) no refund of the amount for which the customer purchased prepaid municipal services (water and electricity) shall be given at the point of sale;
- (e) when a customer vacates any premises where a pre-payment meter is installed, no refund for the credit remaining in the meter shall be made to the customer by the Municipality;
- (f) the Municipality shall not be liable for the reinstatement of credit in a pre-payment meter lost due to tampering with, or the incorrect use or the abuse of, pre-payment meters and/or tokens;

- (g) the Municipality may appoint vendors for the sale of credit for pre-payment meters and shall not guarantee the continued operation of any vendor services;
- (h) where a customer is indebted to the Municipality for municipal services consumed or for any other service supplied by the Municipality, including rates, or for any tariff, fees or charges previously raised against the customer in connection with any service rendered, the Municipality may deduct a percentage from the amount tendered to purchase prepaid services to offset the amount owing to the Municipality; and
- (i) the provisions relating to Metering and the Limitation, Disconnection and Termination of the Municipal Services of Water and Electricity, as set out in this policy, apply *mutatis mutandis* to prepayment metering system.

23. STATEMENTS AND BILLING

- (1) Customers who concluded a service agreement with the Municipality and/or who are liable to pay property rates to the Municipality, will receive an statement, at such applicable time in the billing cycle, which reflects the amounts due and payable to the Municipality for tariffs, fees, charges, the consumption of municipal services and/or property rates.
- (2) The customer shall be liable for the payment of all rates, tariffs, fees, charges and the consumption of municipal services as levied and charged in terms of the prescribed Rates Policy, Tariff Policy, Tariff Schedule and applicable by-laws of the Municipality.
- (3) The Municipality may, in addition to the charges levied for municipal services consumed or provided, levy a monthly fixed charge, annual fixed charge or once-off fixed charge in respect of the provision of municipal services in accordance with the Tariff Policy, Tariff Schedule and applicable by-laws of the Municipality.

- (4) Where a fixed charge is levied as referred to above it shall be payable by every customer irrespective of whether such municipal services are used or accessed by the customer.
- (5) A statement will be furnished in accordance with the applicable billing cycle and the due date for the payment of the statement will be stated on the statement.
- (6) A statement will be furnished in accordance with the applicable billing cycle at the last recorded address of the customer with the Municipality.
- (7) It is the responsibility of a customer to ensure that the postal and/or physical address of such customer, where such customer wishes to receive the statement, and other contact details of such customer are correct and up to date in respect of the records thereof with the Municipality. Any incorrect or outdated information does not excuse any customer from the duty and obligation to make payment to the Municipality of the amount due to the Municipality by such customer.
- (8) It is the customer's responsibility to make enquiries and ensure timeous payments in the event of statements not being received and such receipt of the statement is not a precondition to the duty and responsibility of a customer to effect payment thereof to the Municipality.
- (9) Where a statement is not paid in full, any lesser amount tendered and accepted by the Municipality, shall not be deemed to be in full and final settlement of such statement and acceptance shall be without prejudice to any of the rights of the Municipality.

- (10) Where any payment made to the Municipality by negotiable instrument and such negotiable instrument is subsequently dishonoured by a bank, the Municipality:
- (a) may recover the average bank charges incurred relating to dishonoured negotiable instruments against the account of the customer;
 - (b) shall regard such an event as a default on payment and will be entitled to utilise debt collection mechanisms as provided in this policy and to levy the relevant costs thereof against the customer's account;
 - (c) may insist on cash payments for all future statements; and
 - (d) may hand such customer over to the legal representatives of the Municipality for further legal action.
- (11) A customer is entitled to request a duplicate statement from the Municipality at the cost of such customer.
- (12) The Municipality will endeavour to ensure:
- (a) accurate monthly billing with the application of appropriate and correct prescribed rates, fees, levies, tariffs and service charges and other related amounts due and payable;
 - (b) the timeous dispatch of statements to all customers;
 - (c) adequate provision and efficient operation of pay facilities throughout the Municipality;
 - (d) arrangements with third party institutions to accept payments on behalf of the Municipality. The responsibility to ensure that payments are reflected on the account however remains vested with the customer;
 - (e) appropriate hours of business to facilitate account payments;
 - (f) credit timeously any payment against the correct customers account;
 - (g) to provide easily understandable statements this will contain the following information:

- (i) the consumption or estimated consumption of municipal services as determined for the measuring or consumption period;
- (ii) the measuring or consumption period for municipal services;
- (iii) the amount due based on the measured or estimated consumption;
- (iv) the amount due and payable for property rates levied, fees, levies, tariffs and charges for municipal services rendered or fixed in terms of this policy;
- (v) the amount in arrears, if any, and a notification that the Municipality shall be entitled to limit, disconnect or terminate the municipal services of water and electricity should the account remain in arrears;
- (vi) the interest payable on any arrears and collection charges in so far as they may be relevant;
- (vii) the due date for payment.

(13) The Municipality may, in the event of a customer being in arrears, convey the following information to the customer in any such manner as the Municipality deems appropriate, including incorporating same into the statement, that:

- (a) the customer may conclude an agreement as provided for in this policy with the Municipality for payment of the arrears in instalments, at the Municipality;
- (b) if no such agreement, as envisaged above, is entered into the Municipality will be entitled to limit, disconnect or terminate municipal services;
- (c) legal action may be instituted against any customer for the recovery of any amount in arrears and the customer will be held liable for payment of the legal costs;
- (d) the defaulting customer's name may be listed with a credit bureau or any other equivalent body as a defaulter;

- (e) the account may be handed over to a debt collector or attorney for collection;
 - (f) proof of registration, as a Registered Indigent, in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy must be handed in before the due date; and
 - (g) the municipal services may be limited, disconnected or terminated should the arrears remain unpaid.
- (14) An error or omission in any statement or the failure by the Municipality to render a statement does not relieve a customer of the obligation to pay any amount due and payable. A customer remains liable for the payment of all amounts whether a statement has been rendered or not. The onus shall be on the customer to satisfy himself/herself that the statement rendered is in accordance with the prescribed rate, tariff, levy or charge as set out in the Tariff Policy, Tariff Schedule and by-laws of the Municipality.
- (15) Payments of statements must be received on or before the due date at a Municipal pay-point by the close of business. In the case of any electronic payments or payments via agents, the money must be received in the Municipality's bank account on or before the due date and not later than close of business on the said date.
- (16) If payment of a statement is received after the due date, a late payment charge or interest as may be prescribed must be paid by the customer to the Municipality.
- (17) The Municipality will hold any amount paid by a customer which is in excess of an existing debt in credit for the customer in anticipation of future rates, fees, levies and charges that may become owing in the future.

- (18) In addition to the notices referred to in this policy, customers with large service accounts may also be managed by telephonic and personal contact directly with them.
- (19) Where a body corporate is responsible for the payment of any arrears to the Municipality in respect of a sectional title development, the liability of the body corporate shall be extended to the members thereof, jointly.
- (20) Payment/s or amounts received will be allocated by the Municipality, and irrespective of the description or allocation afforded thereto by the person effecting the payment, to the oldest debt first and thereafter to current charges in the following order:
- (a) interest;
 - (b) administration costs;
 - (c) legal and credit control charges;
 - (d) any other charges by the Municipality;
 - (e) rates;
 - (f) refuse;
 - (g) sewer;
 - (h) water;
 - (i) electricity.
- (21) The amount due and payable on an account constitutes a consolidated debt, and any payment made of an amount less than the total amount due, will be allocated in reduction of the consolidated debt in the order specified above.
- (22) Where an account remains in arrears for more than 60 (sixty) days:
- (a) the debtor's name may be listed with a credit bureau or any other equivalent body as a defaulter; and

- (b) the arrears may be handed over to a debt collector or an attorney for the collection of the arrears and/or the institution of legal steps against the debtor.
- (23) Arrears of consumers who make no further use of, or has no further access to municipal services are considered inactive debtors who will automatically be handed over to a debt collector or an attorney for the collection of the arrears and/or the institution of legal steps against such a debtor, provided that:
 - (a) the amount owing on such an inactive account is more than R 500.00 (five hundred rand);
 - (b) if smaller than R500.00 (five hundred rand) then recovery of such amount due will be subject to consideration of the cost- benefit ratio and whether such action shall be taken will be in the sole discretion of the Chief Financial Officer of the Municipality.
- (24) Any consumer who is in arrears will not be allowed to submit any building plans for approval, or any applications for rezoning, consents or approvals in terms of the Municipality's Land Use Management Scheme and the applicable legislation.
- (25) All information relating to accounts, statements and billing of customers are not public information and may not be disclosed by the Municipality, other than as provided for in law or in terms of the policy.

24. REFUNDS

- (1) Any customer may apply in writing for a refund of a credit balance on an account of such customer, provided that no other account of such customer, or an account regarding any premises to which the account with the credit balance of such customer relates, is payable or in arrears.

- (2) A written application for a refund should state the account number of the account on which the refund is requested, the amount of the refund, as well as the details of the bank account in which the refund should be deposited. The written application must be signed by the customer or the customer's authorised representative, in which instance the written application must be accompanied by a written power of attorney signed by the customer in terms of which the customer authorises the representative to apply for the refund on the customer's behalf.
- (3) Refund applications will be considered, verified and processed by the Municipality in terms of its internal financial and accounting procedure.
- (4) Refunds for an amount of less than R50.00 (fifty rand) will not be granted by the Municipality as the cost and administrative burden associated with effecting such refund is not administratively and cost effective to the Municipality.
- (5) The manner in which the Municipality elects to affect the refund remains in the discretion of the Municipality and may include a refund by either electronic transfer or by the issue a cheque.
- (6) A credit balance in respect of the account of a customer may be utilised to set off any arrears on any other account of such customer with the Municipality or any account regarding the premises to which the account with the credit balance of such customer relates, before the refund is affected.
- (7) The Municipality is entitled to write back or appropriate any unclaimed money arising from a credit balance of a customer, if such amount is not claimed by such customer within a period of 3 (three) years from the date upon which it became due to the customer.

- (8) The Municipality shall be entitled to utilise any sundry refundable deposit kept by the Municipality towards the payment of any arrears.

25. PAYMENT FACILITIES AND METHODS FOR PAYMENT

- (1) The Municipality must operate and maintain suitable payment facilities which are accessible to all customers.
- (2) Direct or electronic payments can be made into the bank account of the Municipality. The customer must state the account number allocated to the customer by the Municipality as the reference on the proof of payment and if payment is made in respect of more than 1 (one) account, the respective account numbers must be stated. It is and remains the duty of the customer, at the time of payment, to inform the Municipality of the details of the account(s) for which the customer affected a direct or an electronic payment into the bank account of the Municipality in order for the Municipality to be able to correctly assign the payment made by the customer.
- (3) The Municipality may in terms of the provisions of section 103 of the Systems Act, with the consent of a customer, approach an employer to secure a debit or stop order arrangement to effect payments of the customer's account.
- (4) The use of an agent by a customer to effect payment of the debt of such customer as well as the timeous payment of such debt to the Municipality is at the sole risk of the customer.
- (5) Any direct deposits or electronic fund transfers of monies into the bank account of the Municipality, without the appropriate and correct reference details will be allocated in the books of the Municipality to a suspense account and it will remain the responsibility of the customer who made such deposit to ensure that the payment is allocated to the account of the customer.

- (6) It will be within the sole discretion of the Municipality whether or not to accept a cheque as payment of any amount due.
- (7) Municipal payment facilities will be maintained subject to acceptable levels of activity and having regard to the operational costs thereof.
- (8) The Chief Financial Officer shall allocate payments made by the customers according to the pre-determined priorities set out in this policy.

INCENTIVE SCHEMES

The Municipality may, in order to encourage prompt payment by customers and/or to reward regular payments made by customers or payments made by means of debit or stop orders or the full settlement of any arrangement for the paying off of debt in instalments, consider incentives to such customers from time to time and may enter into any arrangements available in law, including those provisions in section 103 of the Systems Act.

27. ENQUIRIES, DISPUTES AND SERVICE COMPLAINTS

- (1) The Municipality will, within its administrative and financial ability, establish:
 - (a) a central office to deal with and address enquiries, disputes and/or service complaints received from customers;
 - (b) a centralised database dealing with enquiries, disputes and/or service complaints received from customers, in order to effectively address such enquiries, disputes and/or service complaints;
 - (c) appropriate training for employees of the Municipality dealing with the public to enhance communications and service delivery and to effect the prompt and effective method for dealing with enquiries, disputes and/or service complaints; and

- (d) a communication mechanism to provide feedback on the application of the policies on customer care and management, credit control and debt collection, enquiries, disputes and/or service complaints, or any other issues of concern to the Municipal Manager, Executive Mayor and/or Council.
- (2) A consumer may lodge a query consisting of questioning the accuracy of a statement or questioning any aspect regarding the provision of municipal services, including the accuracy of a measuring device or meter.
- (3) A consumer may lodge a service complaint consisting of a complaint regarding the manner in which the Municipality is delivering the municipal service or any complaint regarding any other aspect or attribute of the municipal service or any other public service rendered by the Municipality including the customer care and customer management of the Municipality.
- (4) A consumer may lodge a dispute as contemplated in section 102(2) of the Systems Act concerning any specific amount claimed by the Municipality from that consumer.

28. QUERIES AND SERVICE COMPLAINTS

- (1) A query or service complaint may be lodged with the Municipality by a consumer in writing and must be addressed to the office of the Chief Financial Officer or such official as designated by the Chief Financial Officer to deal with queries or service complaints. The query or service complaint must contain the account number of the municipal account to which the query or service complaint relates if applicable, if the details of the query or service complaint as well as the contact details and identity of the consumer lodging the query or service complaint.

- (2) The office of the Chief Financial Officer shall register the query or service complaint, provide a reference number and acknowledgment of receipt to the consumer lodging the query or service complaint within 7 (seven) days from receipt of the query or service complaint, and register the query or service complaint and its reference number in a register kept for this purpose.
- (3) The office of the Chief Financial Officer will commence dealing with the query or service complaint by first determining whether the query or service complaint must be dealt with by the office of the Chief Financial Officer, or whether it should rather be dealt with by the office of another responsible directorate more suitable to address the query or service complaint, in which instance the office of the Chief Financial Officer must immediately refer the query or the service complaint to such a directorate which directorate in turn must in writing acknowledge receipt of the query or service complaint and investigate the complaint.
- (4) The Municipality, either the office of the Chief Financial Officer or the applicable directorate, must within 14 (fourteen) days from acknowledging receipt of the query or service complaint investigate the query or service complaint and inform the consumer who has lodged the query or service complaint of the outcome of the investigation in writing. If the query or service complaint was not dealt with by the office of the Chief Financial Officer then the applicable directorate who dealt with the query or service complaint must also inform the office of the Chief Financial Officer of the outcome of the matter, in order to allow for the office of the Chief Financial Officer to record the fact that the matter was dealt with, in the register referred to above.
- (5) Notwithstanding the lodging of a query or service complaint the consumer remains liable for the payment of the amount claimed by the Municipality in an instance where the query or service complaint pertains to an amount claimed by the Municipality or to make payment for municipal services in an instance where the query or service complaint relates to a municipal service or other public service provided by the Municipality. If the outcome of a query or service complaint indicates that the Municipality claimed payment of an

amount or part of the amount which is not due, the Municipality will effect the necessary adjustment to the account and provide the required credit.

(6) A consumer who is aggrieved by the outcome of a query or service complaint lodged by the consumer may appeal the outcome, to which appeal process the following provisions apply:

- (a) an appeal must be made in writing, setting out the details of the query or service complaint initially lodged by the consumer, the outcome which was received pertaining thereto from the Municipality as well as the grounds of the appeal and the contact details and identity of the consumer lodging the appeal;
- (b) an appeal must be lodged with the office of the Municipal Manager within 21 (twenty one) days after the consumer received the outcome of the query or service complaint from the Municipality;
- (c) if the appeal relates to the testing of any measuring device or meter the Municipality may require the consumer to make payment of an amount as determined by the Municipality to effect the testing of the measuring device or meter prior to the Municipality proceeding to deal with the appeal. If the outcome of the appeal is in favour of the consumer who lodged the appeal then such amount shall be refunded;
- (d) once the office of the Municipal Manager has received a properly noted appeal, the office of the Municipal Manager must within 7 (seven) days proceed to request the office of the Chief Financial Officer or the applicable directorate who dealt with the query or service complaint to which the appeal relates to provide a written report in response to the grounds of appeal, within 14 (fourteen) days from being requested to do so, setting out the reasons of the outcome of the query or service complaint. The Municipal Manager may request any party to provide further detail or information as required to assist in the consideration of the appeal or to clarify any issues;
- (e) the Municipal Manager shall then within 14 (fourteen) days after having received the response of the office of Chief Financial Officer or the applicable directorate and any additional information requested,

consider the appeal and inform the consumer who lodged the appeal of the outcome in writing;

- (f) if the appeal relates to the testing of any measuring device or meter the following provisions will apply to the appeal process:
 - (i) the Municipal Manager shall consider the appeal within 14 (fourteen) days after having received the outcome of the test results of the tests conducted; and
 - (ii) the provisions relating to the testing of a measuring device or meter as set out in this policy will apply *mutatis mutandis*;
- (g) the decision of the Municipal Manager is final;
- (h) the Municipal Manager may condone the late lodging of an appeal or any other procedural irregularity pertaining to an appeal in a written notice expressly doing so.

29. SECTION 102(2) DISPUTES

A dispute declared by a consumer in terms of the provisions of section 102(2) of the Systems Act, must be declared and dealt with as follows:

- (a) a consumer who wishes to declare a dispute in terms of the provisions of section 102(2) of the Systems Act must declare such dispute in writing to the office of the Municipal Manager of the Municipality by means of a written declaration of the dispute, which writing must contain and set out the following:
 - (i) the account number to which the dispute relates;
 - (ii) the specific amount(s) to which the dispute relates;
 - (iii) a detailed description of the dispute and the grounds upon which and the reasons why the dispute is being declared together with any supporting documentation;
 - (iv) the redress requested by the consumer;
 - (v) the signature of the consumer who/which is the account holder of the account to which the dispute relates, or if the dispute is being declared by a person other than the holder of the

account to which the dispute relates, a power of attorney by the holder of the account to which the dispute relates authorising the person who declares the dispute to do so, which must accompany the written declaration of the dispute;

- (b) a consumer who declares a dispute will only be entitled to the protection afforded to the consumer in terms of the provisions of section 102(2) of the Systems Act, if the dispute is declared as provided in terms of this policy;
- (c) upon receipt of the written declaration of the dispute, the office of the Municipal Manager will within 7 (seven) days after receipt of the written declaration of dispute, refer the dispute to the office of the Chief Operating Officer of the Municipality, who will investigate the dispute and within 14 (fourteen) days after having received the dispute, make a finding on the outcome thereof as to the redress, if any, to be afforded to the consumer who declared the dispute;
- (d) the office of the Chief Operating Officer must communicate the finding to the office of the Municipal Manager within the above stated 14 (fourteen) days, who in turn must communicate the finding of the Chief Operating Officer to the consumer who declared the dispute, within 7 (seven) days after having received the finding of the Chief Operating Officer;
- (e) a consumer who is aggrieved by the finding of the Chief Operating Officer may lodge an appeal against the finding of the Chief Operating Officer in accordance with the below stated provisions;
- (f) an appeal lodged against the finding of the Chief Operating Officer on a dispute declared by a consumer, must:
 - (i) be lodged in writing to the office of the Municipal Manager and comply *mutatis mutandis* to the provisions of sub-paragraph (a) above;
 - (ii) be lodged within a period of 7 (seven) days after the date on which the finding of the Chief Operating Officer was dispatched to the consumer by the office of the Municipal Manager; and

- (iii) be decided on by the Municipal Manager of the Municipality who may be advised by an attorney from the Panel of Attorneys of the Municipality, who must decide the outcome of the appeal and communicate the decision on the outcome of the appeal to the consumer who lodged the appeal within 14 (fourteen) days after the appeal has been received;
- (g) the decision made by the Municipal Manager on an appeal lodged by the consumer who declared the appeal against the finding of the Chief Operating Officer, shall be final and binding on the parties and constitutes the disposal and end of the dispute declared in terms of section 102(2) of the Systems Act;
- (h) where a dispute has been declared and such dispute has been dealt with as set out above, the subject matter of such a dispute is disposed of and the consumer who declared the dispute may not declare a further dispute on the subject decided matter, or any part thereof;
- (i) the declaring of a section 102(2) dispute as contemplated above, does not excuse the consumer from paying, or suspend the obligation to pay the amount which forms the subject of the dispute, or any other amount due to the Municipality in terms of the statement containing the amount which forms the subject of the dispute;
- (j) if the finding of the Chief Operating Officer or the Municipal Manager in the event of an appeal is that an adjustment on an account is warranted to the benefit of the consumer who lodged the appeal, the relevant account will be credited accordingly.

30. GRANTING AN EXTENSION OF THE PERIOD IN WHICH TO MAKE PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS DUE IN TERMS OF AN ACCOUNT

- (1) If a customer is not able to make payment to the Municipality of the amount due in terms of the statement of such a customer, on the due date of the said statement, the Municipality may, in its sole discretion and on receipt of a written application from the debtor, grant an extension of the period in terms of which payment of such statement must be made by the customer, on the following conditions:

- (a) the customer shall apply in writing to the office of the Chief Financial Officer for an extension of the due date by which a debt reflected on a statement or portion thereof, must be paid to the Municipality;
 - (b) the written application referred to above must stipulate the account number of the customer, the reasons why the extension of the due date is required, details of the financial position of the customer as well as the contact details and identity of the customer;
 - (c) the written application must be received by the office of the Chief Financial Officer prior to the due date for payment of the amount due in terms of the statement;
 - (d) the office of the Chief Financial Officer will consider the application by the customer as soon as reasonably possible and inform the customer of whether or not the application was granted, wholly or in part, and also stipulate the date upon which payment of the amount as reflected in the statement must be made in lieu of the due date as indicated on the statement;
 - (e) a customer may not apply for the extension of the due date on more than 3 (three) occasions over any period of 12 (twelve) months;
 - (f) no extension may be granted to any customer who is under administration in terms of the Magistrates Court Act, Act 32 of 1944 or who has an arrangement with the Municipality to pay off previous arrears in instalments or within an extended time or against whom debt collection measures have been implemented;
 - (g) an extension for payment granted by the Municipality in terms of this policy, is subject to the customer signing an acknowledgment of debt for the arrear amount(s) not paid to the Municipality on the due date as reflected on the statement.
- (2) If the customer fails to make payment of the amount reflected in the statement, or such amount as indicated by the office of the Chief Financial Officer, on the date indicated by the office of the Chief Financial Officer, then the customer will be in arrears with such an amount and the provisions of this policy will apply and the customer will become a debtor.

31. ARRANGEMENTS TO PAY ARREARS IN CONSECUTIVE INSTALMENTS

- (1) If a debtor is in arrears with the payment of an account to the Municipality, the Municipality may, in its sole discretion, enter into a written arrangement for the payment of the arrears, on the following conditions:
- (a) only a debtor or a person authorised in writing on behalf of a juristic person which is the debtor, will be allowed to enter into and sign an agreement or arrangement for the payment of any arrears;
 - (b) the written agreement has to be signed on behalf of the Municipality by the duly authorised official;
 - (c) the debtor must acknowledge the fact that the arrears are due and payable and that the debtor will continue to make payment to the Municipality of the debtor's current account while simultaneously reducing the arrears in terms of the arrangement and must sign a separate acknowledgement of debt;
 - (d) any debtor who did not honour a previous arrangement or agreement will not be considered for a new agreement or arrangement unless exceptional circumstances exist;
 - (e) the debtor must agree that the arrears will be settled by making consecutive monthly instalment payments which must be maintained and any default will result in the whole outstanding amount becoming immediately due and payable and the municipal services, if applicable, being limited or disconnected without further notice, upon the debtor's default;
 - (f) the Municipality in its sole discretion can elect to terminate the further levying of interest, either wholly or in part, on the arrears in the event of an arrangement being entered into. Should the debtor fail to honour the arrangement, any interest not levied, will immediately be levied at the prescribed rate retrospectively and the entire amount due as interest will also become immediately due and payable together with the balance of the arrears;

- (g) the period over which as well as the monthly instalment which the debtor will be paying in terms of the arrangement to extinguish the arrears and interest, if any, will be agreed between the debtor and the Municipality with the proviso that if the amount for the instalments or the period is not acceptable to the Municipality, the Municipality may decline to enter into the arrangement, and the debtor will be held liable for the immediate payment of the arrears and interest;
 - (h) a debtor may be required to complete a debit order for the payment of the instalments payable in terms of the arrangement;
 - (i) no arrangement for the payment of arrears will be longer than a period of 36 (thirty six) months. The Municipality may on an individual basis allow a longer period than the aforementioned 36 (thirty six) months for the payment of arrears, if exceptional circumstances exist that in the opinion of the Municipality warrants such an extension;
- (2) The Municipality is entitled to require a debtor to comply with any or all of the following requirements in the event of an arrangement being granted:
- (a) sign a consent to judgement and agreement containing the terms of the arrangement which may include terms in addition to those contained in this policy;
 - (b) provide a garnishee order/emolument order/stop order, if the debtor is employed;
 - (c) acknowledge liability of all costs including legal costs incurred; and
 - (d) prove levels of income and make reasonable payment of arrears based on the ability to pay.
- (3) The Municipality, in exercising its discretion to conclude an arrangement with a debtor for the paying of arrears may also have regard to a debtor's:
- (a) credit record;
 - (b) consumption of municipal services;
 - (c) level of the municipal service;

- (d) whether previous arrangements to pay off arrears were entered into with the debtor and whether any were complied with; and
 - (e) any other relevant factors.
- (4) A copy of the arrangement will be made available to the debtor.
- (5) If a debtor fails to comply with an arrangement for the payment of arrears, the total of all outstanding amounts, including the arrears, any interest thereon, administration fees, costs incurred in taking relevant action, and penalties, including payment of a higher deposit, will be immediately due and payable and the Municipality will be entitled to limit or disconnect any municipal services being delivered to the said debtor, without further notice.
- (6) The Municipality may at any time deviate from the arrangement guidelines provided in this policy, but only upon the written recommendation from the Chief Financial Officer to do so, which recommendation must be approved in writing by the Municipal Manager of the Municipality.
- (7) In the event of debtor entering into an arrangement with the Municipality to pay the arrears off in a single instalment, the Municipality will write off interest on the arrears as at the date of the payment of the arrears.

32. CATEGORIES OF DEBTORS AND GUIDELINES FOR THE GRANTING OF EXTENSIONS OF DUE DATES FOR PAYMENT OR THE ENTERING INTO OF ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE PAYING OFF OF ARREARS

In exercising its discretion whether or not to grant and extension of the period in terms of which the customer may make payment of an account, or to enter into an arrangement for the paying off arrears in instalments or any other applicable action to be taken by the Municipality regarding customers whose accounts are in arrears, the Municipality may also take into account the following guidelines and norms applicable to different the different categories of debtors referred to below:

OWNERS OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY	
DEBT	PAYMENT / ARRANGEMENT
R0.00 to R1 000.00	20% of the outstanding debt must be paid by the debtor immediately as a down payment, and the balance of the outstanding amount must be paid in consecutive equal monthly instalments within a period of 3 (three) months or sooner.
R1 001.00 to R5 000.00	20% of the outstanding debt must be paid by the debtor immediately as a down payment, and the balance of the outstanding amount must be paid in consecutive equal monthly instalments within a period of 6 (six) months or sooner.
R5 001.00 to R10 000.00	25% of the outstanding debt must be paid by the debtor immediately as down payment, and the balance of the outstanding amount must be paid in consecutive equal monthly instalments within a period of 12 (twelve) months or sooner.
R10 001.00 +	10% of the outstanding debt must be paid by the debtor immediately as a down payment, and the balance of the outstanding amount must be paid in consecutive equal monthly instalments within a period of 36 (thirty six) months or sooner.

OWNERS OF BUSINESSES, COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND/OR MINING PROPERTY	
DEBT	PAYMENT / ARRANGEMENT
R0.00 – R10 000.00	No arrangement is allowed for this amount and the full outstanding amount must be paid by the debtor.
R10 001.00 – R100 000.00	50% of the outstanding debt together with the account for the month in which the arrangement is made must be paid by the debtor immediately as a down payment and the balance of the outstanding amount must be paid in consecutive equal monthly instalments within a period of 6 (six) months or sooner.
R100 001.00 +	30% of the outstanding debt together with the account for the month in which the arrangement is made must be paid by the

	debtor immediately as a down payment and the balance of the outstanding amount must be paid in monthly instalments within a period of 18 (eighteen) months or sooner.
--	---

SPORTING BODIES AND CULTURAL INSTITUTIONS	
DEFAULT	PAYMENT / ARRANGEMENT
All debts:	50% of the outstanding debt together with the account for the month in which the arrangement is made must be paid by the debtor immediately as a down payment and the balance of the outstanding amount must be paid in consecutive equal monthly instalments within a period of 3 (three) months or sooner.

OWNERS OF PROPERTY USED FOR RELIGIOUS PURPOSES, PUBLIC BENEFIT ORGANISATIONS, WELFARE ORGANISATIONS, CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS, ANIMAL WELFARE, MUSEUMS, LIBRARIES, ART GALLERIES AND BOTANICAL GARDENS, YOUTH DEVELOPMENT ORGANISATIONS AND/OR CULTURAL INSTITUTIONS AND EDUCATION	
DEFAULT	PAYMENT / ARRANGEMENT
All debts:	10% of the outstanding debt together with the account for the month in which the arrangement is made must be paid by the debtor immediately as a down payment and the balance of the outstanding amount must be paid in consecutive equal monthly instalments within a period of 36 (thirty six) months or sooner.

RETIRED, DISABLED AND/OR REGISTERED INDIGENTS (AS REFERRED TO IN THIS POLICY)	
DEFAULT	PAYMENT / ARRANGEMENT
All debts:	A social assessment must be made to determine the amount that can be afforded by such debtors for the outstanding debt plus the current amount and the recoverability thereof.
	An affordable arrangement must be negotiated and paid, together with the current amount, on a monthly basis before

	the due date.
	Arrangements for this category of debtor will be free of interest, should the payment arrangement be complied with strictly.
	Debtors, who qualify and become Registered Indigents, may apply to the Municipality to have their arrear payments written off, once only, during ownership/occupation of the property. Relief will be provided for persons who qualify therefor in terms of the provisions of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality.

DEBTORS UNDER ADMINISTRATION	
DEFAULT	PAYMENT / ARRANGEMENT
All debts:	The debt as at the date of the administration court order will be placed on hold, and collected in terms of the court order by the administrator's dividend.
	The administrator is to open a new account on behalf of the debtor, with a new deposit – No account is to be opened/operated in the debtor's name as the debtor is not entitled to accumulate debt (refer to the provisions of section 74S of the Magistrates Courts Act, Act 32 of 1944.
	As soon as the Municipality is informed about the status of the debtor being placed under administration, the debtor is to be placed on limited services levels. The customer will be compelled to install a prepaid electricity meter, should one not already be in place. The Municipality will be entitled to recover the cost of the basic services by means of purchases made on the prepaid meter.
	Should there be any default on the current account the supply of services is to be limited or disconnected and the debt incorporated into the administration for the collection of this debt.

COUNCILLORS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE MUNICIPALITY:

DEFAULT	PAYMENT / ARRANGEMENT
All debts:	<p>In accordance with the provisions item 12A of Schedule 1 of Systems Act, a Councillor may not be in arrears to the Municipality for rates and/or services charges for a period longer than 3 (three) months.</p>
	<p>In order to ensure timeous payment of Councillors' accounts, all Councillors may be subject to an automatic deduction instituted against the Councillor allowance payments, on a monthly basis.</p>
	<p>In accordance with the provisions of Item 10 of Schedule 2 of Systems Act, an employee of the Municipality may not be in arrears to the Municipality for rates and/or services charges for a period longer than 3 (three) months, and the Municipality may deduct any arrear amounts from the salary of such an employee after this period, which deduction may not exceed more than 25% of the gross salary of the employee.</p>

CHAPTER 5

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION MEASURES AND OTHER INSTANCES FOR THE LIMITATION, DISCONNECTION OR TERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES

33. DIFFERENT DEBT COLLECTION AND CREDIT CONTROL MEASURES

- (1) The Municipality shall be entitled to utilise and implement any one or more of the following debt collection and credit control measures in respect of any arrears and as provided for in this policy:
 - (a) a notice of demand;
 - (b) the limitation, disconnection or termination of the municipal services of water and electricity;
 - (c) the raising of penalties and interest charges on arrears;
 - (d) the institution of debt collection procedures and legal proceedings to recover debt.

- (2) As a result of the provisions of section 75A, as contained in Chapter 8 of the Systems Act, entitling a Municipality to levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or service of the Municipality and to recover collection charges and interest on any outstanding amount, the institution of legal proceedings to recover debt shall not constitute a "debt collection and credit control measure" for the purpose of and as contemplated in the provisions of section 102(1), read with section 102(2) of the Systems Act, as the Municipality's right to levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or service of the Municipality as well as collection charges and interest on any outstanding amount, is not a debt collection and credit control measure provided for in Chapter 9 of the Systems Act, but a statutory right of the Municipality provided for in Chapter 8.

34. NOTICE OF DEMAND

- (1) When a consumer is in arrears the Municipality shall serve a notice of demand claiming payment of the arrears within 7 (seven) days from the date of the notice of demand, and informing the consumer of the Municipality's right to limit, disconnect or terminate the municipal services of water and electricity should the arrears remain unpaid.
- (2) The failure to serve a notice of demand does not relieve a consumer from paying such arrears.
- (3) The notice of demand must contain the following:
 - (a) the amount in arrears and any interest payable;
 - (b) that the consumer's name may be listed with a credit bureau or any other equivalent body as a defaulter;
 - (c) that the account may be handed over to a debt collector or attorney for collection and/or the institution of legal steps; and
 - (d) and that the Municipality has the right to limit, disconnect or terminate the municipal services of water and electricity should the arrears remain unpaid, or the consumer's actions allow the Municipality to limit, disconnect or terminate the municipal services, without further notice;
 - (e) that, in the event of the limitation or discontinuation of the water provision services, the consumer is afforded an opportunity to make representations to the Municipality as to why the Municipality should not proceed to limit or discontinue the water supply services to the consumer, which representation must be made by the consumer within 7 (seven) days from the date of the notice of demand.
- (4) The right to be afforded reasonable notice of the Municipality's intention to limit or discontinue the water supply services to a consumer or to be afforded an opportunity to make representations to the Municipality as to why the Municipality should not proceed to limit or discontinue the water supply services to the consumer as referred to above, shall not apply in instances where:

- (a) other consumers would be prejudiced;
- (b) there is an emergency situation;
- (c) the consumer has interfered with a limited or discontinued service.

35. THE LIMITATION, DISCONNECTION OR TERMINATION OF THE MUNICIPAL SERVICES OF WATER AND ELECTRICITY

- (1) The Municipality shall be entitled to limit the municipal service of water, disconnect the municipal service of electricity or to terminate the provision of municipal services altogether, save for the provision of a limited supply of potable water, to a consumer, in the following instances:
- (a) failure to pay arrears subsequent to a notice of demand being served;
 - (b) failure to rectify a breach of any of the provisions of this policy, or any other Policy, By-Law of the Municipality or statutory provision, after being notified of the said breach;
 - (c) failure to conclude or honour the terms and conditions of an arrangement to pay arrears in consecutive instalments;
 - (d) failure to comply with a condition of supply relating to any municipal service imposed by the Municipality;
 - (e) if there has been any unlawful obstruction of or interference with any equipment or services;
 - (f) if the consumer supplies or attempts to supply or "on sell" such municipal service to a person who is not entitled thereto or permits such service to continue;
 - (g) if the Municipality fails to obtain actual readings for a period of 3 (three) consecutive months and the consumer was notified in writing by the Municipality to avail the readings but fails to respond within the prescribed time;
 - (h) the building on the premises to which services were provided has been demolished;
 - (i) at the written request of the consumer;

- (j) if there has been a material abuse of the municipal services by the consumer;
 - (k) if the execution of necessary and/or required repairs or maintenance necessitates;
 - (l) in instances of emergencies where the provision of certain municipal services are not possible; and
 - (m) if there has been any unlawful connection, or any unauthorised activity relating to any municipal installations or services or the services are used for the conducting of a category of use other than that for which the consumer is registered.
- (2) The Municipality will not limit, disconnect or terminate the municipal services of water and electricity on a Saturday, Sunday or a public holiday, except in exceptional circumstances, and the Municipality will not restore or re-connect the municipal service on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday where the arrears have not been paid in full, or made an arrangement with the Municipality for such payment as provided for in this policy.
- (3) The costs of any limitation, disconnection or termination of municipal services and the restoration or re-connection thereof, including any interest thereon, administration fees, additional charges, costs incurred in taking relevant action and any penalties, including the payment of a higher deposit, payable in terms of this policy, will be payable by the consumer in full to the Municipality before any reconnection or restoration of the municipal services will take place.
- (4) The Municipality shall have the right to limit, disconnect or terminate municipal services in accordance with this policy if there is any arrears and irrespective of whether payment has been made in full or in part for or towards the municipal service which has been limited, disconnected or terminated.

(5) Notwithstanding that a municipal service connection to an approved installation may have already been completed, the Municipality may at its absolute discretion, refuse to supply municipal services to that

installation, until all arrears by the same consumer in respect of that or any other service connection, whether or not on the same premises, have been paid.

- (6) The Municipality may without notice, limit, disconnect or terminate the provision of municipal services, including the supply of water and the electricity services provided through pre-payment meters (which could include the restricting and/or allocation of credit purchases for pre payment meters) to any premises, and without prejudice any of the Municipality's rights, including the right to enter upon such premises and carry out, at the consumer's expense, such emergency work, as the Municipality may deem necessary and in the following circumstances:
- (a) in an emergency where the Municipality considers it necessary as a matter of urgency to prevent any wastage of municipal services, unauthorised use of municipal services, damage to property, danger to life or pollution, and national disaster or if sufficient municipal services are not available;
 - (b) where a consumer uses the municipal services for any purpose or deals with the supply of the municipal services in any manner which the Municipality has reasonable grounds for believing interferes in an improper or unsafe manner or is found to interfere in an improper or unsafe manner with the efficient supply of the municipal services to any other consumer. Where the consumer causes or allows any other consumer to connect to the services supplied to him, the Municipality may limit, disconnect or terminate such municipal service but shall restore such service as soon as reasonably possible once the cause for the disconnection has been permanently remedied or removed;
 - (c) where a consumer causes a situation which is in the opinion of the Municipality constitutes a danger or potential danger to a person or property or a contravention of relevant legislation;
 - (d) where a consumer interferes with the supply to any other consumer;
 - (e) where there is a serious or grave risk to any person or property;
 - (f) for reasons of community safety or the safety of emergency personnel;

- (g) where *prima facie* evidence exists of a consumer and/ or any person having tampered with or contravened the provisions of this policy the Municipality shall have the right to disconnect the supply of municipal services immediately and without prior notice to the consumer or premises where the contravention has taken place;
- (h) if there has been material abuse of the municipal services;
- (i) if the use of municipal services is creating unacceptable environmental damage or water pollution.

36. RECONNECTION OR REINSTATEMENT OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES

- (1) The Municipality shall reconnect or reinstate municipal services limited, disconnected or terminated in terms of this policy, if:
 - (a) the arrears have been paid by the debtor, or an arrangement for the paying of the arrears in instalments has been concluded between the Municipality and the debtor; and
 - (b) the costs of any limitation, disconnection or termination of municipal services and the restoration or re-connection thereof, including any interest administration fees, additional charges, costs incurred in taking relevant action and any penalties, including the payment of a higher deposit, payable in terms of this policy, have been paid by the debtor; and
 - (c) there are no other grounds to continue the limitation, disconnection or termination provided in this policy.
- (2) The Municipality may when restoring or reinstating municipal services limited, disconnected or terminated as a result of non-payment or a breach of the terms of their policy, install or convert a conventional measuring device or meter with a prepayment metering system in order to execute credit control.

37. TERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES BY CUSTOMER

If the customer is of the intention to terminate the services agreement with the Municipality or to terminate one or more of the municipal services being rendered to the customer, the customer shall give notice in writing, of not less than 7 (seven) days to the Municipality of this intention, by completing the relevant service discontinuation and account closure forms as prescribed by the Municipality requesting the Municipality to terminate the services agreement concluded with the Municipality and/or the provision of the municipal service(s). Until such time as the service agreement or municipal services have been terminated the customer remains liable for all and any charges, fees, tariffs, levies and the consumption charges of municipal services.

38. TERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES AGREEMENT BY THE MUNICIPALITY

The Municipality may terminate the services agreement for the provision of a municipal services which the Municipality concluded with a customer, by notice in writing of not less than 30 (thirty) days:

- (a) if the customer has not used the municipal service(s) during the preceding 6 (six) months and has not made arrangements to the satisfaction of the Municipality for the continuation of the relevant municipal service;
- (b) if the Municipality has made an arrangement with another service provider to provide the municipal service concerned to the customer;
- (c) the customer has vacated the premises to which the agreement concerned relates;
- (d) if the customer has failed to comply with the provisions of this policy and the applicable by-laws and has failed to rectify such failure following notice to do so;
- (e) the building on such premises has been demolished or declared unsafe for occupation;
- (f) the customer has failed to pay the prescribed charges, fees, tariffs, levies, consumption charges or other amounts due to the Municipality.

39. TEMPORARY DISCONNECTION AND RECONNECTION

- (1) The Municipality shall at the request of the customer and when reasonably possible, temporarily disconnect and reconnect the supply of municipal services for the consumer to effect an installation on the premises requiring the disconnection of the municipal services, upon payment of the prescribed fee for such disconnection and reconnection.
- (2) The Municipality may temporarily disconnect or alter or move or change the supply of municipal services to any premises without notice, for the purpose of effecting repairs or carrying out tests or for any other legitimate purpose.

40. LEVYING OF PENALTIES AND INTEREST CHARGES ON ARREARS

- (1) The Municipality may in terms of section 75A of the Systems Act charge interest on arrears at the interest rate determined by the Council from time to time.
- (2) Where any payment made to the Municipality is later dishonoured by the bank, the Municipality may levy such cost and administration fees against an account of the customer as approved from time to time by the Council and set out in the Tariff Schedule referred to in the Tariff Policy.
- (3) All legal costs, including attorney and own client costs, incurred in the recovery of arrears shall be levied and recovered from the debtor.
- (4) Where any action is taken by the Municipality in demanding payment from the debtor or reminding the debtor by means of telephone, fax, email, letter or otherwise, that the account of the said debtor is in arrears and that payments on the account are overdue, a penalty fee may be levied against the account of the debtor in the amount as set out in the Tariff Schedule of the Municipality.

- (5) Where any municipal service is disconnected as a result of non-compliance with the provisions of this policy by the debtor, the Municipality shall be entitled to levy and recover the standard disconnection fee, as determined by the Municipality from time to time, from the debtor in terms of the Municipality's Tariff Schedule.

41. THE INSTITUTION OF DEBT COLLECTION PROCEDURES AND LEGAL PROCEEDINGS TO RECOVER DEBT

- (1) The debtor's name may be listed with a credit bureau or any other equivalent body as a defaulter after all the credit control actions and the pre-legal actions has been exhausted, and the arrears may be handed over to a debt collector or an attorney for the collection of the arrears and/or the institution of legal steps against the debtor.
- (2) The Chief Financial Officer must exercise strict control over this process and must require regular progress reports from attorneys, debt collectors and/or other parties concerned.
- (3) The Municipality must ensure that the terms, conditions, duties and obligations of any service providers appointed by the Municipality to collect outstanding debts, are sufficiently documented in a service level agreement and the Chief Financial Officer must ensure that the terms and conditions of the service level agreement are complied.
- (4) Once arrears have been handed to an attorney or other person for the collection of the arrears any further arrangements, agreements or communications must be made directly with such attorney or debt collector.
- (5) In terms of the provisions of section 103 of the Systems Act the Municipality may:

- (a) with the consent of the debtor, enter into an agreement with the employer of the debtor in order to deduct from the salary or wages of such debtor:
 - (i) any outstanding amounts due to the Municipality in terms of this policy; or
 - (ii) such regular monthly amounts as may be agreed and
 - (b) provide special incentives for:
 - (i) employers to enter into such agreements; and
 - (ii) debtors to consent to such agreements.
- (6) Any and all collection and/or legal fees occasioned by the debt collection process are payable by the debtor concerned.

42. FULL AND FINAL SETTLEMENT

If a consumer tenders payment of an amount less than the amount that is due and payable to the Municipality or tenders payment of any arrears, and such payment is accepted by the Municipality, such payment will not be in full and final settlement of the amount due and payable or arrears, irrespective of the consumer indicating that such payment is in full and final settlement, unless it is part of a written agreement between the consumer and the Municipality in terms of which the Municipality expressly states that it is prepared to accept the payment in full and final settlement.

43. JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY OF OWNERS, TENANTS AND OCCUPIERS

Notwithstanding any other provision in this policy, the owner, tenant or occupier of premises to which municipal services are provided, or in respect of which any levies, fees, charges or tariffs are imposed or levied, are jointly and severally liable for the payment of any consumption charges, levies, fees, charges or tariffs, despite any contractual obligation or arrangement to the contrary between any of the said parties, and irrespective of whether a municipal services agreement was concluded between

the Municipality and such owner, tenant or occupier of the premises regarding the provision of the municipal services to which the consumption charges, levies, fees, charges or tariffs relate.

44. JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY OF OWNERS, TENANTS AND OCCUPIERS FOR ARREARS REGARDING RATES

- (1) In terms of section 28 of the MPRA the Municipality may recover arrears for rates in whole or in part from the owner, tenant or occupier of the property, despite any contractual obligation to the contrary on the tenant or occupier, subsequent to written notice to the tenant or occupier. The Municipality may recover these arrears only after the Municipality has served a written notice on the tenant or occupier.
- (2) The amount the Municipality may recover from the tenant or occupier of a property in terms of sub-paragraph (1) is limited to the amount of the rent or other money due and payable, but not yet paid, by the tenant or occupier to the owner of the property.
- (3) Any amount the Municipality recovers from the tenant or occupier of the property must be set off by the tenant or occupier against any money owed by the tenant or occupier of the owner.
- (4) The tenant or occupier of a property must, on request by the Municipality, furnish the Municipality with a written statement specifying all payment to be made by the tenant or occupier to the owner of the property for rent or other money payable on the property during a period determined by the Municipality.

CHAPTER 6

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

45. RATE REBATE

Rate rebates will be granted as set out in the Rates Policy and By-Law of the Municipality.

46. FREE BASIC SERVICES

The Municipality will provide the free basic municipal services as set out in the Tariff Policy and By-Law of the Municipality. In the event that any municipal service is limited, disconnected or terminated in terms of this policy the free portion of such municipal services provided for in terms of this section and the Tariff Policy and By-Law, will also not be unlimited for as long as the municipal service remains limited, disconnected or terminated.

47. INDIGENT SUPPORT

The Municipality may extend indigent support to any consumer on application to the Municipality in the prescribed manner as set out in the Municipality's Indigent Policy.

CHAPTER 7

PROVISION FOR BAD AND IRRECOVERABLE DEBT

48. PROVISIONS FOR BAD DEBT

- (1) The Municipality must ensure that there is an acceptable and sufficient provision for bad debt in the budget of the Municipality.
- (2) The annual provision for bad debt shall be provided for as follows:
 - (a) 90% of all outstanding debts which are unpaid for a period of 90 (ninety) days or more, based on the estimated age analysis of the financial year end of which the financial statements are drawn up for; and
 - (b) 50% for 60 days based on the estimated age analysis of the financial year end of which the financial statements are drawn up for.
- (3) Provision for bad debt is provided for in respect of the following services:
 - (a) rates;
 - (b) sewerage;
 - (c) water;
 - (d) electricity;
 - (e) refuse;
 - (f) basic electricity;
 - (g) basic water; and
 - (h) sundry debtors.
- (4) The Chief Financial Officer must keep record of all provisions in accordance with general recognised accounting practices.

- (5) The Chief Financial Officer must report to the Municipal Manager in a prescribed form and must review and adjust the provisions with the adjustment budget.

49. IRRECOVERABLE BAD DEBT AND WRITE OFFS

- (1) The main purpose of writing off bad debts is to ensure:
- (a) consistency in writing off bad debts;
 - (b) proper authorisation at appropriate levels for write offs;
 - (c) efficient and effective debt collection.
- (2) Bad debts will be written off if the Municipality is satisfied that:
- (a) recovery will cause undue hardship to the debtor or debtor's dependents;
 - (b) recovery is uneconomical or not cost effective;
 - (c) the provisions of all other policies of the Municipality, such as the Indigent Policy have been considered and where applicable applied;
 - (d) any debt collection and credit control measures implemented by the Municipality were exhausted and/or ineffective and/or not cost effective;
 - (e) a full report of all amounts to be written off is to be presented to the Council on a quarterly basis for approval;
 - (f) the write-off's in respect of the arrears of Registered Indigents will be undertaken in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality;
 - (g) in the event of a claim against an insolvent estate, pursuing a claim against the estate bears the risk of a contribution or the prospect that no dividend will be received;
 - (h) a deceased estate has no liquid assets to cover the arrears following the final distribution of the estate or if the estate has not been reported to the Master and there is no reasonable prospect of recovering the arrears from the Estate;

- (i) the arrears have prescribed;
 - (j) the debtor is untraceable or cannot be identified in order to proceed with further action;
 - (k) the debtor has emigrated leaving no assets of value and it is not cost effective to pursue the claim further;
 - (l) it is not possible to quantify or prove the arrears;
 - (m) a court has ruled that the claim is not recoverable;
 - (n) the arrears are due to an irreconcilable administrative error by the Municipality including any alterations not affected timeously in the Municipality's records or the levying of interest in an instance where the capital was not in arrears;
 - (o) such amount constitutes the remainder of arrears on which the Municipality accepted an offer made in full and final settlement of such arrears, which offer is not for the entire amount of the arrears, but which is accepted in writing by the Municipal Manager;
 - (p) arrears may be written off to bad debts where the Municipality:
 - (i) expropriates any property; or
 - (ii) purchases any property; or
 - (iii) undertakes any obligations to develop any property.
- (3) Arrears may be written off as bad debts where a property has been forfeited to the State in terms of the Prevention of Organised Crime Act, Act 121 of 1998; or where the occupants have been evicted from Council, Provincial or State-owned premises;
- (4) Where a customer has applied for and been awarded a grant due to the Registered Indigent status of such a customer in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality. Such a write off by the Municipality will be allowed only once for a specific customer and where such customer has lost his/her status as a Registered Indigent due to his/her financial recovery, such customer will immediately be subject to the provisions of this policy should the account again fall into arrears;

- (5) Where an exemption has been granted in terms of the Rates Policy of the Municipality to a ratepayer from the payment of property rates, such ratepayer will with effect from the date of such exemption, have its arrears in respect of its account, if any, written off;
- (6) Should any tampering with or bypassing of any measuring device or meter be discovered, any arrears written-off in terms hereof, will become payable with immediate effect and any other action as per any legislation or policy which applies to such tampering and/or bypassing will be instituted;
- (7) Where a ratepayer's status, entitling it to an exemption in terms of the Rates Policy of the Municipality, changes so that the ratepayer is no longer entitled to an exemption, any arrears written off subsequent to the changing of the status of the ratepayer will be reversed and become due and payable again;
- (8) Any request for the writing off of arrears for an amount above R1 000.00 (one thousand rand) must be made to the Council. Such a request must be made in writing and must be submitted to Council for approval together with documentation indicating the applicable account number, the debtors full details, full details of the premises concerned in respect of the arrears, the arrears as well as a motivation for the requested write-off referring to the grounds set out in this policy allowing for a write off in the particular circumstances. The request must be compiled and submitted to Council for approval by way of a resolution as an irrecoverable debt write off. Arrears of less than R1 000.00 (one thousand rand) may be written off by means of a written resolution from the Municipal Manager supported by a written report and recommendation from the Chief Financial Officer and the details regarding the debtor and the arrears referred to above, must included in the said report and recommendation.
- (9) Notwithstanding the contents of the foregoing paragraphs, the Municipality is under no obligation to write-off any particular debt and any approval of a write-off of arrears remains within the sole discretion of the Municipality.

- (10) The Municipality is entitled to reverse any amount it has written-off upon it being discovered that a debtor has misled (whether intentionally or negligently) the Municipality in terms of any information, documentation or representation made by such debtor in order to receive such write-off, in which event the Municipality is entitled to immediately effect the reversal of any write-off against the account of a debtor.
- (11) The Municipality may write-back any amount previously written-off by it on behalf of a debtor where the account of such debtor, at any time, reflects a credit balance.
- (12) Any write off of any arrears which was in error shall not bind the Municipality and be written back.
- (13) The Municipality shall apply the terms of this policy fairly and consistently and in an open and transparent manner.

CHAPTER 8

GENERAL PROVISIONS

50. RIGHT OF ACCESS OR ENTRY TO PROPERTY AND INSPECTION

- (1) In terms of the provisions of section 101 of the Systems Act and section 41 of the MPRA, the Municipality must be given access to premises by the owner or occupier thereof or the customer or consumer of the municipal services thereon or thereto (cumulatively referred to hereafter as "person in control") at all reasonable hours, or in the event of an emergency at any time, in order to request information, carry out an inspection and examination, to read, inspect, install or repair any measuring device or meter or service connection for reticulation, or to limit, disconnect or terminate the provision of any municipal services, or to value the premises, or to execute any lawful act or conduct any lawful service, or to ensure compliance with any by-law of the Municipality or statute.
- (2) Where, for whatever reason, access to a measuring device or meter or premises is not possible, the Municipality may:
 - (a) by written notice require the person in control to restore access at his/her own expense within a specified period; and
 - (b) where access to such a measuring device or meter or premises is required as a matter of urgency or in an emergency, the Municipality may without prior notice restore access to the measuring device, meter or premises and recover the costs in respect thereof from the person in control.
- (3) A person in control who fails or refuses to provide access to the Municipality will be liable for the costs incurred by the Municipality, to gain access to the measuring device or meter or premises.

- (4) If the Municipality considers it necessary, in order to enable the Municipality to perform any function properly and effectively in terms of this Policy, or any other policy or by-law of the Municipality, it may:
- (a) by written notice require the person in control, at their own expense, to do specified work within a specified period;
 - (b) in the event of an emergency conduct the necessary work without any notice and cause the person in control to reimburse the Municipality for any expenses incurred in the execution of such work.
- (5) If the work referred to above is carried out for the sole purpose of establishing whether a contravention of this policy has been committed and no such contravention has taken place the Municipality shall bear the expense and cost connected therewith.
- (6) Any person representing the Municipality must on request provide his or her identification and allow the consumer to verify the authority of the representative with the Municipality.

51. UNAUTHORISED ACTIVITIES – THEFT, FRAUD AND TAMPERING

- (1) Any person who is illegally connected to municipal services, tampers with measuring devices or meters, the reticulation network or any other equipment of the Municipality for the provision of municipal services, and/or any person who commits any unauthorised activity, theft of, or damage to any infrastructure or equipment of the Municipality (also referred to as an "unauthorised activity") will be prosecuted.
- (2) No person shall in any manner, or for any reason whatsoever tamper with, interfere with, vandalise, fix advertising medium to, or deface any measuring device or meter or service connection or service protective device or supply mains or equipment of the Municipality, or illegally connect into the municipal services of any other consumer or the Municipality.

- (3) The provision of municipal services to any premises, and/or consumer, will be terminated immediately upon the Municipality becoming aware of any unauthorised activity in respect thereof as contemplated in this policy.
- (4) The Municipal Manager must implement a monitoring system in order to identify consumers who commit any unauthorised activity.
- (5) The Municipality reserves the right to institute legal action, including the laying of criminal charges and/or to take any other legal action against any person who commits an unauthorised activity.
- (6) The Municipality may reward any whistle blower who reports unauthorised activity to the Municipality.
- (7) An owner of premises will be held liable and fined for any unauthorised activity committed by an occupier of such premises.
- (8) In the event of any unauthorised activity, the Municipality shall have the right to recover an amount based on estimated consumption as provided for in this policy. The estimated consumption by the Municipality shall be prima facie evidence of the consumption in the event of any unauthorised activity.
- (9) Where a person illegally reconnects the supply of a municipal service which was disconnected by the Municipality in accordance with this policy, then the consumer shall be liable for all charges for such municipal service consumed between the date of disconnection and the date the supply is found to be reconnected and any other charges raised in this regard.
- (10) Notwithstanding any other rights that the Municipality may have in terms of this policy, the Municipality may, in the event of any unauthorised activity,

summarily terminate the supply of municipal services and may take any such steps as the Municipality may deem necessary to effect such termination, including, but not limited to the right to remove the measuring device or meter physically from the premises.

- (11) Any contravention of this paragraph, whether intentional or negligent shall be sufficient to constitute an offence and unless the contrary is proved by the consumer, it shall be deemed that the contravention was due to an intentional act or omission of the person charged.

52. CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES

- (1) In terms of the provisions of section 118 of the Systems Act a registrar of deeds may not register the transfer of property situated within the municipal area of the Municipality, except on production to such registrar of a prescribed certificate issued by the Municipality, which certifies that all amounts which became due in connection with such property for municipal service fees, surcharges on fees, property rates and other municipal taxes, levies and duties during the 2 (two) years preceding the date of application for such certificate, have been fully paid.
- (2) In the case of the transfer of immovable property by a trustee of an insolvent estate the provisions of this paragraph are subject to section 89 of the Insolvency Act, Act 24 of 1936.
- (3) An amount due for municipal services, fees, surcharges on fees, property rates and other municipal rates, levies and duties provided for in this policy, is a charge upon the property and which amount enjoys preference, over any mortgage bond registered against the property from the date of registration of the transfer of the property into the name of the owner.
- (4) If the owner of the property is not the person who has entered into a services agreement with the Municipality for the supply of municipal services to a

property, the owner will become liable for the payment of the charges referred to in section 118(1)(b) of the Systems Act relating to the property, once the owner of the property applies for a clearance certificate in terms of section 118 of the System Act.

53. DAMAGE TO MUNICIPAL SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE

- (1) A consumer shall be liable for all and any costs to the Municipality arising from any damage to, or loss of any measuring device or meter or municipal service infrastructure relating to the provision of municipal services to premises, unless such damage is shown to have been occasioned by an Act of God or an act or omission of the Municipality, or caused by an abnormality in the supply of municipal services to the premises.
- (2) In the event of any damage occurring to any measuring device or meter or municipal service infrastructure relating to the provision of municipal services to premises, the consumer shall report and inform the Municipality as soon as the consumer becomes aware of the damage.

54. REPORTING DEFAULTERS

- (1) The Municipality may in its discretion report any person that is indebted to the Municipality, to any company or organisation that collates and retains information regarding defaulters.
- (2) The information to be included in such report shall be the available personal information of the defaulter or in the event that the defaulter is a legal person, the statutory details of the legal entity including information pertaining to the responsible officer of such legal person.

55. NOTICE

- (1) Any notice given by the Municipality in terms of this policy, the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law, the Tariff Policy and By-Law, the Rates Policy and By-Law, the Water By-Law, the Electricity By-Law or any other legislation shall be regarded as having been served:
 - (a) when it has been delivered to that person personally;
 - (b) when it has been left at that person's place of residence or place of business or employment with a person apparently over the age of 16 (sixteen) years;
 - (c) when it has been posted by pre-paid registered or certified mail to that person's last known residential address or business address and an acknowledgment of the posting thereof from the postal service is obtained;
 - (d) when it has been served on that person's agent or representative in any of the manners provided for in this policy;
 - (e) when it has been posted in a conspicuous place on the premises to which the notice relates;
 - (f) when it has been faxed to that persons fax number and a confirmation of the successful sending of the fax is obtained;
 - (g) when it has been emailed to that persons email address and a confirmation of the successful sending of the email is obtained.
- (2) In the case where compliance with a notice is required within a specified number of days, such period shall be deemed to commence on the date of service of the notice.
- (3) When any notice or other document must be authorised or served on the owner, occupier or holder of any property or right in any property, it is sufficient if that person is described in the notice or other document as the owner, occupier or holder of the property or right in question, and it is not necessary to address that person by name.

- (4) Any legal process is effectively and sufficiently served on the Municipality when it is delivered to the Municipal Manager or a person in attendance at the Municipal Manager's office.
- (5) Any person on whom a notice is served shall, comply with its terms or when a time is specified, comply with the terms of the notice within the specified time.

56. NON LIABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY

Save where liability is expressly imposed by statute, neither the Municipality nor any employee, official, person, body, organisation or corporation acting on behalf of the Municipality shall be liable for any loss or damages of whatsoever nature howsoever arising whether, direct or consequential, suffered or sustained by any person as a result of or arising from the provision, limitation, disconnection or termination, interruption or any other abnormality arising from the supply of municipal services, or any act or omission done by the Municipality or any employee, official, person, body, organisation or corporation acting on behalf of the Municipality.

57. CODE OF ETHICS

- (1) All the officials of the Municipality shall embrace the spirit of Batho Pele and treat all consumers and debtors with dignity and respect at all times.
- (2) Employees of the Municipality shall execute their duties in terms of this policy in an honest and transparent manner whilst protecting the confidentiality of information of consumers and debtors in accordance with the provisions of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, Act 2 of 2000.

58. AUTHENTICATION OF DOCUMENTS

Any document requiring authentication by the Municipality shall be sufficiently authenticated if signed by the Municipal Manager, or by a person duly authorised to do

so, on behalf of the Municipality, by resolution of the Municipality and shall constitute prime facie proof of the authenticity, existence and contents of the document.

59. PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE

In legal proceedings by, or on behalf of the Municipality, a certificate reflecting an amount due and owing to the Municipality, the identity of the debtor and any such other details as may be included in such a certificate and which is signed by the Municipal Manager, or by a person dully authorised to do so, on behalf of the Municipality, by resolution of the Municipality, shall subject to the provisions of section 3 of the Law of Evidence Amendment Act, Act 45 of 1988, upon its mere production constitute prima facie evidence of the contents of the certificate.

60. PROVISION OF INFORMATION

A consumer, debtor, owner, occupier or person within the area of supply of the Municipality must provide the Municipality with accurate information requested by the Municipality that is reasonably required by the Municipality for the implementation or enforcement of this policy.

61. AVAILABILITY OF POLICY AND BY-LAWS

- (1) A copy of this policy and the Credit Control & Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality shall be included in the Municipality's Municipal Code as required by the provisions of section 15 of the Systems Act.
- (2) The Municipality shall take all required legal steps to inform consumers, debtors, owners and occupiers of the content of this policy.
- (3) A copy of this policy and the Credit Control & Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality shall be available for inspection at the offices of the Municipality at all reasonable times.

- (4) A copy of this policy and the Credit Control & Debt Collection By-Law of the Municipality may be obtained from the Municipality against payment of an amount as determined by the Council.

62. BY-LAW TO GIVE EFFECT TO THIS POLICY

The Municipality shall adopt a by-law known as the Credit Control & Debt Collection By-Law to give effect to the implementation and enforcement of this policy.

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Budget Policy

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DEFINATIONS.....	3
1. PURPOSE OF THE POLICY	8
2. BUDGET PRINCIPLES AND PREPARATION	8
2.1. Appropriate of Funds for Expenditure	8
2.2. Funded Budget.....	8
2.3. Budget Guidelines.....	8
2.4. Budget Allocation and Submission by Directorates	9
2.5. SDBIP and Cash Flow Projections.....	9
2.6. Depreciation and Finance Charges	9
2.7. Impact of Increases on Rates and Tariffs.....	10
2.8. Aggregate Rate Revenue	10
2.9. Labour Budget	10
3. OPERATING BUDGET	10
3.1. Provision for Accrued Leave	10
3.2. Provision for Bad Debts	10
3.3. Interest Earned	11
3.4. Provision for Maintenance of Fixed Assets	11
4. CAPITAL BUDGET	11
4.1. Capital Budget Preparation.....	11
4.2. Capital Replacement Reserve.....	12
5. BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS.....	13
5.1. Adjustments Budget	13
5.2. Veriment Process	14
6. UNSPENT FUNDS / ROLL OVER OF BUDGET.....	<u>16</u> 15

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

DEFINITIONS

"Allocation", means-

- (a) a municipality's share of the local government's equitable share referred to in section 214(l) (a) of the Constitution;
- (b) an allocation of money to a municipality in terms of section 214(1) (c) of the Constitution;
- (c) an allocation of money to a municipality in terms of a provincial budget; or
- (d) any other allocation of money to a municipality by an organ of state, including by another municipality, otherwise than in compliance with a commercial or other business transaction;

"aggregated expense and aggregated revenue ", means-

the total income and/or expense which has been adjusted to remove distorting factors which are generally contra entries and are ad hoc, once off, or outside of the control of the Municipality. These include but are not limited to Xstrata's electricity, housing, internal charges, 'below the line' items, the 2010 stadium and other relevant ad hoc items.

"Annual Division of Revenue Act" means the Act of Parliament, which must be enacted annually in terms of section 214 (1) of the Constitution;

"Approved budget," means an annual budget-

- (a) approved by a municipal council, or
- (b) includes such an annual budget as revised by an adjustments budget in terms of section 28 of the MFMA;

"Basic Municipal Service" means a municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment;

"Budget-related Policy" means a policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the annual budget of the municipality, including-

- (a) the tariffs policy, which the municipality must adopt in terms of section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act;
- (b) the rates policy which the municipality must adopt in terms of legislation regulating municipal property rates; or
- (c) the credit control and debt collection policy, which the municipality must adopt in terms of section 96 of the Municipal Systems Act;

"Budget transfer" means transfer of funding within a function / vote.

"Budget Year" means the financial year of the municipality for which an annual budget is to be approved in terms of section 16(1) of the MFMA;

"chief financial officer" means a person designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the MFMA;

"councillor" means a member of a municipal council;

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

"creditor", means a person to whom money is owed by the municipality;

"current year" means the financial year, which has already commenced, but not yet ended;

"delegation", in relation to a duty or power, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty and which must be in writing;

"financial recovery plan" means a plan prepared in terms of section 141 of the MFMA

"financial statements", means statements consisting of at least-

- (a) a statement of financial position;
- (b) a statement of financial performance;
- (c) a cash-flow statement;
- (d) any other statements that may be prescribed; and
- (e) any notes to these statements;

"financial year" means a twelve months period commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June each year

"financing agreement" includes any loan agreement, lease, and installment purchase contract or hire purchase arrangement under which a municipality undertakes to repay a long-term debt over a period of time;

"fruitless and wasteful expenditure" means expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;

"irregular expenditure", means-

- (a) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the MFMA Act, and which has not been condoned in terms of section 170 of the MFMA;
- (b) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Municipal Systems Act, and which has not been condoned in terms of that Act;
- (c) expenditure incurred by a municipality in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Public Office-Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998); or
- (d) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the supply chain management policy of the municipality or entity or any of the municipality's by-laws giving effect to such policy, and which has not been condoned in terms of such policy or by-law, but excludes expenditure by a municipality which falls within the definition of "unauthorized expenditure";

"investment", in relation to funds of a municipality, means-

- (a) the placing on deposit of funds of a municipality with a financial institution; or
- (b) the acquisition of assets with funds of a municipality not immediately required, with the primary aim of preserving those funds;

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

"lender", means a person who provides debt finance to a municipality;

"local community" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act;

"Municipal Structures Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);

"Municipal Systems Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

"long-term debt" means debt repayable over a period exceeding one year;

"executive mayor" means the councillor elected as the executive mayor of the municipality in terms of section 55 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"municipal council" or **"council"** means the council of a municipality referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"municipal debt instrument" means any note, bond, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness issued by a municipality, including dematerialized or electronic evidence of indebtedness intended to be used in trade;

"municipal entity" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act (refer to the MSA for definition);

"municipality"-

(a) when referred to as a corporate body, means a municipality as described in section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; or

(b) when referred to as a geographic area, means a municipal area determined in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998);

"accounting officer" means a person appointed in terms of section 82(l) (a) or (b) of the Municipal Structures Act;

"municipal service" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act (refer to the MSA for definition);

"municipal tariff" means a tariff for services which a municipality may set for the provision of a service to the local community, and includes a surcharge on such tariff;

"municipal tax" means property rates or other taxes, levies or duties that a municipality may impose;

"National Treasury" means the National Treasury established by section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act;

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

"official", means-

- (a) an employee of a municipality or municipal entity;
- (b) a person seconded to a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity; or
- (c) a person contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity otherwise than as an employee;

"operating capital"- means

the cash funds required to cater for at least two months operating capital requirements and includes payment of creditors and provision for timing differences in payment of major electricity accounts

"overspending"-

- (a) means causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be;
- (b) in relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote; or
- (c) in relation to expenditure under section 26 of the MFMA, means causing expenditure under that section to exceed the limits allowed in subsection (5) of this section;

"past financial year" means the financial year preceding the current year;

"quarter" means any of the following periods in a financial year:

- (a) 1 July to 30 September;
- (b) 1 October to 31 December;
- (c) 1 January to 31 March; or
- (d) 1 April to 30 June;

"service delivery and budget implementation plan" means a detailed plan approved by the executive mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(l)(c)(ii) of the MFMA for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget, and which must indicate-

- (a) projections for each month of-
 - (i) revenue to be collected, by source; and
 - (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- (b) service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter; and
- (c) any other matters that may be prescribed, and includes any revisions of such plan by the executive mayor in terms of section 54(l) (c) of the MFMA;

"short-term debt" means debt repayable over a period not exceeding one year;

"standards of generally recognized accounting practice," means an accounting practice complying with standards applicable to municipalities or municipal entities as determined by the Accounting Standards Board

"unauthorized expenditure", means any expenditure incurred by a municipality otherwise than in accordance with section 15 or 11(3) of the MFMA, and includes-

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

- (a) overspending of the total amount appropriated in the municipality's approved budget;
- (b) overspending of the total amount appropriated for a vote in the approved budget;
- (c) expenditure from a vote unrelated to the department or functional area covered by the vote;
- (d) expenditure of money appropriated for a specific purpose, otherwise than for that specific purpose;
- (e) spending of an allocation referred to in paragraph (b), (c) or (d) of the definition of "allocation" otherwise than in accordance with any conditions of the allocation; or
- (f) a grant by the municipality otherwise than in accordance with the MFMA;

"budget transfer" means the transfer of funds between line items within a vote of the operating budget

"vote" means-

- (a) one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the municipality; and
- (b) which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned.

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

1. PURPOSE OF THE POLICY

The purpose of this policy is to promote sound and sustainable management budgeting in terms of the Municipal Financial Management Act (MFMA), S160 (6) of the Constitution and S 11(3) (h), (m) of Municipal Structures Act (MSA).

The municipality derives its legislative and executive authority to prepare, approve and implement the budget from S11(3) (h) and (i) of the MSA, which includes the imposing and recovery of rates, taxes, levies, duties, service fees and surcharges on fees.

2. BUDGET PRINCIPLES AND PREPARATION

2.1. Appropriate of Funds for Expenditure

The municipality may only incur expenditure in terms of an approval budget and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for the different votes in an approved budget, except where otherwise provided for in the MFMA and supporting regulations.

2.2. Funded Budget

Each annual and adjustments budget shall reflect a surplus and be fully funded, realistic, credible, viable and implementable.

Any unappropriated surplus from previous financial years shall be appropriated, as far as it is not required to finance the operating capital or for other operational purposes, to the municipality's Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR).

Any impending deficit shall be rectified in an adjustments budget. If a deficit arises at the end of a financial year the deficit will immediately be rectified in the adjustments budget for the ensuing financial year, and not offset against any unappropriated surplus carried forward from preceding financial years.

2.3. Budget Guidelines

The Chief Financial Officer shall prepare Budget Guidelines within the timeframe of the Budget/IDP Time schedule which contain the principles, objectives and strategies for the forthcoming budget. These will take cognizance of prevailing economic factors and guidelines issued by National and Provincial Government.

The Budget Guidelines give general direction to the budget process, indicate affordable budget growth and envisaged tariff increases. Within these principles the guidelines will provide the maximum incremental increase for each vote which must be used as the basis of preparation of the budget.

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

2.4. Budget Allocation and Submission by Directorates

The allocation of budget by the Director must be within the strategic direction of Council and the reviewed IDP and SDBIP.

The budget guidelines provide the allowable budgetary increment for each vote. The Director has the discretion to allocate budget to line-items within the vote, except where the chief financial officer determines provision must be made in terms of the municipality's approved policies, and contractual and statutory commitments. For example, salaries, depreciation charges, finance charges, insurance costs, skills development levies and administrative charges.

The Director shall justify the budget allocation for each vote and line-item. In motivating the allocations the director will provide appropriate quarterly performance indicators and service delivery targets. Such indicators and targets shall be prepared with the approval of the municipal manager and the mayor.

Each Director must submit their budget within the budgetary guidelines. Submission of budgets which exceed the maximum incremental increase and/or do not provide appropriate evidence of funding for capital projects will not be considered as a submission of the directorate's budget.

2.5. SDBIP and Cash Flow Projections

The SDBIP submitted from each directorate shall include the following components:

- i. Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source
- ii. Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote
- iii. Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote
- iv. Ward information for expenditure and service delivery
- v. Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years

Each directorate shall provide a monthly cash flow projection for the by line item level for the operating budget and individually for each capital item. These cash flow projections will be consolidated into the SDBIP.

Draft SDBIP's will be submitted each May to coincide with final budget approval.

2.6. Depreciation and Finance Charges

Depreciation expenses shall be provided for in the operating budget. The cash surplus generated from depreciation expenses on fixed assets financed from external borrowings shall be transferred to the investments created to redeem such borrowing. The cash surplus generated by non-loan funded assets will be transferred to the Capital Replacement Reserve.

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

Depreciation and finance charges shall be charged to or apportioned between the directorates or votes to which the projects relate.

Depreciation and finance charges together shall not exceed 15% of the aggregate expenses in the operating budget of each annual or adjustments budget.

2.7. Impact of Increases on Rates and Tariffs

When considering the annual budget, council will take into account the impact of proposed increases in rates and service tariffs on the monthly accounts of households. The impact of increases will be assessed on a fair sample of randomly selected accounts. The Council will endeavour to limit the average additional impact of an increase to the consumer price index.

If an increase above the consumer price index for a major tariff can be justified, the relevant director will release a press statement prior to budget consultation.

2.8. Aggregate Rate Revenue

The municipality shall strive to maintain the revenue from property rates at not less than 25% of the aggregated revenues.

2.9. Labour Budget

The budget for salaries, allowances and salaries-related benefits shall be separately prepared, and not exceed 30% of the aggregate expenses of the operating budget of the annual or adjustments budget. In applying this principle the remuneration of political office bearers and other councillors will be excluded from this percentage. Salaries are included in allowable increment limit of each vote.

3. OPERATING BUDGET

3.1. Provision for Accrued Leave

The municipality shall establish and maintain a provision for accrued leave entitlements equal to 100% of the accrued leave entitlement of officials as at 30 June of each financial year, and budget appropriately for contributions to the provision in each annual budget.

3.2. Provision for Bad Debts

The municipality shall establish and maintain a provision for bad debts in accordance with its rates and tariffs policies and realistic collection rates, and

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

budget appropriately for contributions to the provision in each annual budget and review in the adjustments budget.

3.3. Interest Earned

Interest earned on the municipality's investments shall be budgeted for in the revenue budget and an expense provided for transfer to the accumulated reserve based on the opening investment balance.

3.4. Provision for Maintenance of Fixed Assets

In each annual and adjustments budget there shall be adequate provision for the maintenance of fixed assets in accordance with the fixed asset management and accounting policy. At least 5% of the aggregated expense of each budget shall be set aside for maintenance. This amount includes salary and vehicle costs.

4. CAPITAL BUDGET

4.1. Capital Budget Preparation

Every Director in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer will prepare a draft Capital Budget in respect of the ensuing financial year and a draft Capital Programme for the following two financial years based on the following principles:-

- Year Two of the current Capital Budget shall become Year 1 of the next year's Budget and Year Three of the current Capital Programme shall become Year Two
- New projects may enter the Capital Budget in Year 3.

No capital project will be accepted for inclusion into the budget unless it is accompanied by the projected cost covering all financial years until the project is operational, future operational costs and revenue and cash flow for the project. For a new project to be considered as part of the budget it must be fully motivated and accompanied by a complete project appraisal.

The Capital Budget and Capital Programme shall

(a) indicate separately projects which are -

- committed projects;
- related to maintaining existing services/ infrastructure;
- financed by grants and subsidies; and
- other projects

(b) include the following in connection with new projects:-

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Budget Policy

- full motivations, including details of their impact on the operating budget. These projects must be accompanied by a complete project appraisal and life cycle costing.
- a monthly cashflow projection for the first full financial year of a project. The cashflow must differentiate between external payments and internal work performed.
- The status of the project in the Integrated Development Plan and motivation as to how the Integrated Development Plan will be supported.
- Evidence of secured funding for grant projects

(c) indicate projects that have been deleted from the previous programme and the reasons for deletion.

The tabled capital budget of the annual or adjustments budget will be properly balanced in that proposed capital expenses must be matched by funding which is realistic and from secured sources. Grant funded projects can only be included year 1 of the budget if the grant funding and the project's meeting of grant conditions has been confirmed in writing by the granting body.

Before approving a capital project, the Council must consider:

- the projected cost of the project over all the ensuing financial years until the project becomes operational,
- the future operational costs and any revenues, which may arise in respect of such project, including the likely future impact on the operating budget (i.e. on property rates and service tariffs).

Before approving the capital budget of the annual or adjustments budget, the council shall consider the impact on the present and future operating budgets of the municipality in relation to finance charges to be incurred on external loans, depreciation of fixed assets, maintenance of fixed assets, and other ordinary operational expenses associated with any item on the capital budget.

Significant delays and under spend in implementation of the capital budget will result in reallocation of that budget as part of the adjustments budget.

4.2. Capital Replacement Reserve

The council shall maintain a Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) for the purpose of financing capital projects and acquisition and replacement of assets. The CRR must be cash backed and before any asset can be budgeted for from the CRR financing must be available within the reserve. If there is insufficient cash in the CRR, transfers must be budgeted for and adjusted.

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

| The reserve shall be established from the following sources of revenue:

- Unappropriated cash-backed surpluses to the extent that such surpluses are not required for operational purposes;
- Interest on the investments of the CRR appropriated;
- Profit on sale of land
- royalties
- Further amounts appropriated as contributions in each annual or adjustments budget; and
- Net gains on the sale of fixed assets in terms of the fixed asset management and accounting policy.

5. BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS

5.1. Adjustments Budget

The Executive Mayor may table an adjustments budget where:

- There is material under collection of revenue
- To appropriate additional revenue that has become available but only to revise or accelerate spending on programmes already budgeted for
- To authorise unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure supported by appropriate documentation in relation to the Exemption Report which is approved by the Mayor, Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer
- To authorise utilisation of projected savings between votes
- To authorise spending of unspent funds as at previous year within legislative prescripts.
- Budget adjustment of conditional grants funds to purposes within that specified in the relevant conditional grant framework can be done administratively and there must be a confirmation in writing from the relevant granter.
- Budget adjustment of transport can be done administratively to and from different directorates / department . All the request must come from The Director Technical Services and Infrastructure and the final approval of the budget must be done by the Chief Financial Officer.

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Budget Policy

All recommendations for budget adjustments must contain the financial comment by the Chief Financial Officer prior to consideration by the Mayoral Committee and Council.

Only Council may approve an adjustments budget.

5.2. Veriment Process

Budget transfers refer to movement of budget funds between line items within a vote.

All budget transfer proposals must be:

- completed on the appropriate documentation and forwarded to Budget Office for checking and implementation
- the effect of the budget transfer in the next two budget years should be indicated
- signed by the Director responsible for the vote
- approved in line with Council's System of Delegation <*Council resolution to accompany approval of policy*>.

Approval of budget transfers in the Operating Budget for:

- are recommended by the Director for final approval by the Chief Financial Officer

Expenditure may only be committed or incurred after final approval.

The allowable percentage and number and amount of budget transfers per vote and per directorate will be reported to the Management on a monthly basis.

Projected cash flows in the SDBIP must be adjusted in line with budget transfers.

The following restrictions apply to budget transfers:

- Veriment should not be permitted in relation to the revenue side of the budget;
- Veriment between votes should be permitted where the proposed shifts in funding facilitate sound risk and financial management;
- Veriment from the Capital Budget to the operating budget should not be permitted;
- Veriment towards personnel expenditure should not be permitted;

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Budget Policy

- Veriment to or from the following items should not be permitted : Bulk purchases, debt impairment, interest charged, depreciation, grants to individuals, revenue foregone, insurance and VAT;
- Veriment should not result in adding new projects to the Capital Budget;
- Veriment of conditional grants funds to purposes outside of that specified in the relevant conditional grant framework must not be permitted;
- Veriment must be allowed within the same directorate .
Veriment on capital project for the same group of assets must be allowed (e.g. Fleet).
- There should be prudent limits on the amount of funds that may be moved to and from votes and sub-votes. Veriment is limited to 5% of the aggregated expenditure per annum ;
- No veriment may be made where it would result in over expenditure of a line item
- If the budget transfer relates to an increase in the work force establishment, then the required approval processes and Council's existing recruitment policies and procedures will apply.
- Budgets from the following categories can only be undertaken by () Chief Financial Officer , and) it must be within the relevant vote:
 - Salaries and allowances (excl. protective clothing, shift allowance, temporary workers and overtime)
 - Depreciation
 - Capital Costs (Interest and Redemption)
 - Appropriations
 - Contributions to Funds
 - Administration Costs
 - Municipal Rates and Services (Rates, Water, Electricity, Refuse and Sewerage)
 - Bulk services
- An approved veriment does not give expenditure authority, and expenditure resulting from approved veriment is subject to the supply chain management policy of Council
- Veriment may not be made across votes

6. UNSPENT FUNDS / ROLL OVER OF BUDGET

The appropriation of funds in an annual or adjustments budget will lapse to the extent that they are unspent by the end of the relevant budget year, except for funds relating to capital expenditure appropriated in terms of S 19 of the MFMA that are committed to identifiable projects.

Unspent conditional grants () may be rolled over to the next financial year only if National Treasury has confirmed in writing whether or not the municipality may retain as a rollover any unspent funds because they are committed to identifiable projects. Conditions of the grant fund shall be taken into account in applying and approving roll over of funds.

Application for roll over of funds shall be forwarded to the budget office by the 15th of April each year to be included in next year's budget for adoption by Council in May. When applying to rollover the unspent funds, the directorates must supply Budget Office with the following information:-

- Details of each of the projects to which funds are committed;
- A progress report on the state of the implementation of each projects;
- The amount of funds committed to each project, and the conditional allocation from which the funds come from; and
- An indication of the time-period within which the funds are to be spent.

Requests for rollover of funds after 15 April will not be considered.

The budget for the current financial year will be reduced by the amount of the rollover required for the next financial year. Only existing projects can be rolled over and no new projects can be created.

There can be no rollover of operating budget. Any operational grants that are anticipated to be unspent at year end should be provided for in the new budget at the time of preparation.

Minor adjustments to the rolled over budget (to a maximum of 10% per project) shall be done during the first budget adjustment in the new financial year after taking into account revised expenditure up to the end of the previous financial year.

RUSTENBURG

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TRAVELLING & SUBSISTANCE

ALLOWANCE POLICY

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



POLICY: TRAVELLING AND SUBSISTANCE ALLOWANCE AND ATTENDANCE OF CONFERENCE, WORKSHOPS AND MEETINGS FOR EMPLOYEES AND COUNCILLORS

1. INTRODUCTION

To ensure the proper administration of all regulations regarding travelling and subsistence for employees, full-time and part time Councilors as well as their attendance of conferences, workshops and meetings, the formulation and upkeeping of a comprehensive policy is essential.

2. DEFINITIONS

"delegate"

Include any Employee who is delegated by the Council to attend seminars and congress, or who is delegated by the Municipal Manager to attend meetings, workshops and work outside the municipal area.

Any Councilor nominated by the Council and / or Executive Mayor as representative on public bodies and delegated to attend meetings, congresses and some other functions.

"official transport"

vehicles of the Rustenburg Local Municipality, regarded as suitable by the Municipal Manager for the circumstances and trip to be undertaken.

"per night"

when staying overnight.

3. AIM OF THE TRAVELLING AND SUBSISTANCE ALLOWANCE AND ATTENDANCE OF CONFERENCES, WORKSHOPS AND MEETINGS POLICY FOR EMPLOYEES.

The aim of the policy is to create an organized and effective framework to enable Employees and Councilors to attend official business of the Council, and to cover reasonable expenses therefore, by paying the relevant travelling- and subsistence allowances, within specifically approved stipulations.

4. SPECIFICATION OF THE POLICY

By formulating a policy for travelling and subsistence allowances, and the attendance of conferences, workshops and meetings for Employees and Councilors, the Council aims at the following targets:

- 4.1 To establish a fixed base for the travelling and subsistence arrangements of employees.
- 4.2 To accommodate the unique travelling and subsistence needs of employees.
- 4.3 To lay down a policy on the usage of all official vehicles as well as vehicles in terms of the transport allowance scheme for purposes as stated in this policy.
- 4.4 To establish a fixed framework for the attendance of official meeting, congresses, seminars, external training sessions and workshops outside the jurisdictional area of the Rustenburg Local Municipality.

5. UP KEEP OF POLICY

Adjustments to the policy shall take place under the following circumstances:

- 5.1 Should the Council's approach to the policy change.
- 5.2 Should new legislation by means of laws, ordinances and / or regulations require adjustments to the policy.
- 5.3 When adjustments to the inflation rate necessitate adjustments to the tariffs, which should be considered annually with income-/expenditure budget.

6. ATTENDANCE OF CONGRESSES. SEMINARS AND WORKSHOPS

- 6.1 Attached is a list of the Associations and Institutes, which congresses and seminars are attended by delegates of the Council, as will be amended in accordance with guidelines from SALGA and in addition the Executive Mayor may be invited from time to time to become a member of other institutions, organizations, etc

6.2 Delegates

6.2.1 Municipal Manager

Although the Municipal Manager has to attend certain congresses/seminars either officially or as a member, he may also attend other congresses/seminars, and should indicate during the budget-meeting which congresses /seminars he intends to attend, for approval by the Council.

6.2.2 Councilors

The general provision for Councilors, individual Directors must provide on their budgets for Councilors in their Directorates, to attend specific conferences, seminars, workshops and meetings, relevant to the duties of each Directorate, on a separate vote number.

After the delegates have been assigned, Councilors may, due to unique personal circumstances, change assignments. In such cases, the Municipal Manager and the Executive Mayor shall be informed of the change.

6.2.3 Functionaries

The Municipal Manager and Political Head and Director concerned shall resolve on the employee delegation to attend a specific congress / seminar and that the functionaries be rotated to enhance capacity building.

6.2.4 Executive members of Institutes

It may occur that employees are selected to serve on the Executive Committees of Institutions. As this is a special privilege for the employee concerned, and the public image of the Council is extended at the same time, such an employee will, regardless of his salary level, also be delegated to attend a specific congress/ seminar, provided that he is not already a Director of a Directorate or functionary, subject thereto that any employee delegation is limited to two employees (including the Director of the Directorate).

Employees who are elected on the executive committees of institutes should be free to attend the meetings of the institute concerned, provided that travelling and subsistence allowance and special leave with remuneration be limited to one institute only.

6.2.5 SALGA North West Workgroups

In case where Employees and Councilors serve on any advisory / technical committee of SALGA, permission is granted to attend one- or more than one day workshops, or advisory / technical committee meetings, provided that such delegations be limited to two persons.

7. SUBSISTENCE TO EMPLOYEES AND COUNCILORS

7.1 If an Employee or Councilor is delegated to attend a seminar/meeting- or have to work outside the area of the Rustenburg

Local Municipality, the subsistence as in 7.1.2.1 is payable, subject to the conditions as specified below:

7.1.1 Seminars/meetings and work outside the municipal area

- a. All invitations shall be judged to determine usefulness to the Council, and accreditation by SALGA to Local Government.
- b. Employees must be delegated by the Director concerned to attend seminars.

- c. Councilors must be delegated by the Executive Mayor or Council to attend meetings, congresses, seminars and other functions, and if delegated by the Executive Mayor, a report shall be submitted to Council afterwards.
- d. The Managers in the executive offices of the Council are authorized to approve applications of Councilors for a one day visit or stay overnight where official meetings are scheduled for two consecutive days and the circumstances are of such nature that they have to stay overnight.
- e. The Municipal Manager is authorized to approve for Councilors to stay overnight for a period of more than two consecutive days, provided that such applications are accompanied by Financial Comments from BTO confirming availability of funds.
- f. Employees must be delegated by the Municipal Manager to attend workshops, meetings and also work outside the municipal area, as follows:
- g. Where work has to be done outside the municipal area, excluding the following: Inspections during working hours, work with regard to the electricity supply network, water supply network or work done on property of the Council, health inspections at dairies and dairy-farms, fire- and ambulance services and duties of the Driver / Security Officer of the Executive Mayor, for trips outside the area of Rustenburg Local Municipality, as done with the scope of the daily operational duties.

7.1.2(a) The Director is authorized to approve applications of officials to stay overnight where meetings are scheduled for two consecutive days and the circumstances are of such nature that they have to stay overnight, provided that such applications are accompanied by Financial Comments from BTO confirming availability of funds.

7.1.2(b) The Municipal Manager is authorized to approve for officials to stay overnight for a period of more than two consecutive days, provided that such applications are accompanied by Financial Comments from BTO confirming availability of funds.

7.1.2.1 When staying overnight for seminars/meetings:

- a. If it is approved for a delegate to sleep over, an allowance of R196.00 per night (for no booked accommodation) shall be payable, if the delegate does not use hotel accommodation. If hotel accommodation is used (booked accommodation), the actual cost of the accommodation will be payable, to a maximum of R 1 400.00/night. The delegate shall submit an inclusive quotation, as provided by the hotel, to the Budget and Treasury Office and the cheque will be made payable to the hotel.

When R 1 400.00 is not sufficient, the Council shall only pay the bed and breakfast tariff for single accommodation to the maximum of R 1 700.00 per night, provided that accommodation for R 1 400.00 is not available, and that proof / documentation is submitted.

In the event where the available accommodation is more expensive, the Municipal Manager, in consultation with the Executive Mayor, should reconsider a higher amount.

- b. Incidental costs that are in line with SARS determination shall be payable to a delegate where the delegate is absent from his /her usual place of residence.
- c. If a delegate has supper while staying overnight when attending a congress, seminar, meeting, course or workshop, the voucher for the meal may be claimed to the maximum of SARS determination, on condition that delegates submit documentary proof of actual expenditure.
- d. In respect of journeys further than 300 km, an extra day shall be allowed for travelling purposes. Should the venue be further than a radius of 600 km, two extra days may be claimed for travelling purposes.
- e. For purposes of calculating the starting time of the proceedings of a congress or meeting, the meeting of the delegate shall be seen as part of the congress- or meeting-procedure.
- f. For calculation of the travelling –time, the forward journey is considered to take place on the day of the commencement of the proceedings. If however, the availability of petrol, the normal estimated travelling time (also of employees from remote areas), the additional time for booking-in at accommodation, parking, plus time for registration at the congress or meeting, should necessitate departure from home before 06:00, the Municipal Manager shall take these aspects into account and may approve earlier departure, authorizing the trip to start on such days or days as deemed necessary by the Municipal Manager, with due consideration of 7.1.2.1(h).
- g. In case of return-trips, 18:00 is taken to be a reasonable time to be back home, taking into account the available of transport to the home of the delegate concerned, at the said time, with due consideration of 7.1.2.1(h).
- h. The Municipal Manager may grant approval to delegates from remote areas to stay over in Rustenburg the night prior to departure at 06:00, or the night of arrival back in Rustenburg at 18:00, if transport from- and to their homes are not available.
- i. Secure parking at hotels, parking garages as well as Toll-fees will be reimbursed over and above the incidental costs payable per day, provided that documentary proof of the actual expenditure is submitted.

7.1.2.2 When staying overnight for work outside municipal area

- a. When a delegate/ employee has to stay overnight when involved in Council work outside the municipal area and sleeping facilities are available for free, incidental costs as per SARS determination per day or part of a day is payable.
- b. When an employee has to stay overnight when involved in Council work outside municipal area and sleeping facilities for free are not available, an amount as determined in 7.1.2.3 shall be applicable.

7.1.2.3 When staying overnight for courses or training:

- a. If it is approved for an employee to sleep over, an allowance in accordance with the actual expenditure shall be payable provided that R500.00 per night not be exceeded.
- b. Incidental costs that are in line with SARS determination shall be payable to a delegate where the delegate is absent from his /her usual place of residence.
- c. If an employee has supper while staying overnight when attending a course or workshop, the voucher for the meal may be claimed to the maximum of SARS determination, on condition that delegate submit documentary proof of actual expenditure.
- d. In respect of Journeys further than 300 km, an extra day shall be allowed for travelling purposes. Should the venue be further than a radius of 600 km, two extra days may be claimed for travelling purposes
- e. Incidental costs that are in line with SARS determination shall be payable to a delegate sent for training, If they are accommodated where no meals are supplied over week-ends. Should all meals be provided with the accommodation, no incidental costs will be payable.
- f. Secure parking at hotels, parking garages as well as Toll-fees will be reimbursed over and above over and above the incidental costs payable per day, provided that documentary proof of the actual expenditure is submitted.

7.1.2.4 When not staying overnight

- a. Any delegate who attend a one-day congress, seminar, course, meeting or workshop outside the area of the Rustenburg Local Municipality, (except those mentioned in paragraph 7.1.2.4 (c) and (d), or is outside the area of the Rustenburg Local Municipality for work purposes (except those mentioned in paragraph 7.1.1 (d) and 8.2), may claim his/her incidental costs per day.
- b. The purpose of the incidental costs is only to compensate employees who are not at their office or workplace during their normal lunch break.
- c. In respect of meetings, ad hoc visits, etc. in terms of which a delegate has been instructed by SALGA and other institutions on its behalf, they shall be responsible for such travelling and subsistence allowance, according to their policy.
- d. Where an organization other than the Council pays a sitting allowance, no day allowance as determined in clause 7.1.2.4 (a) supra, will be payable.

7.1.3 Applicants invited to attend interviews

- 7.1.3.1 Incidental costs is payable to applicants from outside the jurisdictional area of the Rustenburg Local Municipality. If it is necessary to stay overnight due to certain circumstances, the Municipal

Manager may approve an amount of R 500.00 per person per night.

- 7.1.3.2 Should applicants attend interviews for posts in Rustenburg on invitation, an amount equal to the AA-tariffs as amended from time to time to a maximum engine capacity of 3000 cm³ shall be payable, for running costs.
- 7.1.3.3 If proof of toll paid is submitted, the amount will be refunded.
- 7.1.3.4 An amount of the AA – tariff of a leaded running cost for a vehicle with engine capacity of 1800cm³ - 2000 cm³ shall be payable to interviewees.

8. TRAVELLING ALLOWANCE PAYABLE TO EMPLOYEES/ COUNCILORS OF THE COUNCIL

8.1 If employees or councilors are delegated or if they pay visits outside the municipal area, the following travelling allowance is payable, subject to the conditions as stated below:

- a. If official transport is provided, the petrol, oil and other specific costs of the official vehicle concerned will be refunded, subject thereto that the necessary documentation is submitted.
- b. If an employee or councilor uses a private vehicle, excluding a transport allowance scheme vehicle, compensation will be refunded in accordance with the AA-tables, as amended from time to time, and applicable on an annual distance of 30 000 km for fixed costs, and a maximum engine capacity of 3 000 cc, for running costs.

(i) Fixed cost:

An amount per kilometer, as indicated on the AA-tables for vehicles that travel an annual distance of 30 000 km, based on the purchase price of the vehicle used (Refer to Auto Dealers Digest), to a maximum amount of 100% of the employee's annual salary, plus

(ii) Running cost per kilometer, based on the engine cubic capacity of the vehicle concerned, with a maximum of 3 000 cm³, as indicated in the AA-tables, as may be amended from time to time.

- c. If a transport allowance scheme vehicle is used, the running cost is payable in accordance with the AA-tables, as may be amended from time to time, as follows:

Engine capacity of the vehicle concerned, to a maximum engine capacity of 3 000 cc.

- d. If travelling by train, the price of a first class train ticket is payable.
- e. If travelling by air, when economic class is not available a business class ticket may be bought, subject to it being approved by the Municipal Manager beforehand. Travelling cost to the nearest airport in accordance with this resolution as stipulated by the Municipal Manager, also including parking fees, bus tickets between

the airport and accommodation, as well as freight, if necessary, in regard of which satisfactory written proof shall be submitted, is payable. No connection or transfer flights from Sun City to Johannesburg International Airport will be considered.

- f. If travelling by luxury bus, the cost of a return-ticket is payable.
- g. If proof of toll paid, as well as parking fees are submitted, the amount will be refunded.

The following reservations are applicable to the above-mentioned conditions:

8.2 Notwithstanding any stipulation included in the Policy, trips outside the area of the Rustenburg Local Municipality shall be considered as trips within municipal area in the following instances:

If work is being done in regard of:

- a. The rural electricity network, within the supply-area of the Council.
- b. Water supply network within the supply-area of the Council and the Bospoort Water-Scheme.
- c. Any other property of the Council within the areas as mentioned in (a) and (b) above.
- d. Inspection of dairies and dairy- farms.
- e. Duties of the Driver / Security Officer of the Mayor for trips outside the area of the Rustenburg Local Municipality.
- f. Fire and Ambulance Services.

9. Accountability

9.1 If any employee or councilor is delegated to attend a seminar/meeting/workshop and has received the necessary allowances and is prevented from attending, due to whatever circumstances, after the matter has been assessed, all monies shall be paid back immediately. Failing this, the monies shall be deducted from the monthly salary of the employee or councilor concerned. If this is not done, discipline will proceed, after the matter has been assessed. This expenditure will be classified as fruitless expenditure.

9.2 Delegates / representatives to any conference, workshop or meeting must ensure that they arrive on time and attend until the conclusion of such event, failing which the Council will take the necessary steps to recover all expenses incurred by an association, or by the Council, to enable such delegate / representative to attend, provided that such delegate / representative be afforded the opportunity to submit reasons for not being able to be present from commencement to conclusion of such an event.

10. VISIT ABROAD

10.1 Applications for official trips abroad are handled in terms of the attached guidelines of the Department of Foreign Affairs for Local Government Officials, as provided by SALGA and guidelines from the Office of the MEC (circular attached).

10.2 Incidental Costs during visits abroad will be in line with the SARS determination, or as recommended by SALGA, whichever is greater.

11. USE OF OFFICIAL VEHICLES

This part of the policy deals mainly with the use of official vehicles outside the municipal area, but when applying this paragraph, the stipulations as stated in paragraph 8.2 shall be taken into account as well.

11.1 Outside trips undertaken by employees participating in the Transport Scheme.

A Transport Allowance Scheme vehicle must be used, and the employee concerned must be compensated in accordance with paragraph 8.1 (c), regardless of the approved fixed kilometers per month applicable to the position.

11.2 Outside trips undertaken by employees other than those mentioned in paragraph 11.1.

11.2.1 If employees other than those mentioned in paragraph 11.1 undertake trips outside the municipal area, official transport shall be used.

11.2.2 If no official is available, employees making use of their private vehicles shall be compensated in accordance with paragraph 8.1 (b).

12. HIRING OF VEHICLES

Should an employee have to attend a seminar/congress/meeting as a delegate of the Council, and travels by air, train or bus to the destination, a vehicle may be hired from an acknowledged vehicle hire company for official journeys regarding the seminar/congress/meeting, subject to the following conditions:

- a. The cylinder capacity of the vehicle may not exceed 1 600cm³.
- b. If there are more than four delegates, two vehicles or a microbus may be hired.
- c. If a microbus is hired, the cylinder capacity may exceed 1 600 cm³.
- d. Delegates may use the hired vehicle for private journeys in the vicinity of the seminar. A log sheet shall be kept for all journeys with the hired vehicle. Private journeys exceeding the free kilometers/day as provided by the hiring company, will be for the account of the delegate hiring the vehicle.
- e. All accounts for hire vehicles shall be certified as correct by the delegate hiring the vehicle before submitting it to the Budget and Treasury Office.

- f. Arrangements which cannot be accommodated by this paragraph (Hiring of Vehicles) can be authorized by the Municipal Manager.

13. RESPONSIBILITY OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

The Municipal Manager accepts responsibility to apply travel and subsistence arrangements and the attendance of Conferences, Workshops and meetings in terms of the stipulations of the policy.

14. RESPONSIBILITY OF THE DIRECTORS

The Directors and Managers in the Executive Offices recognize and accept the responsibility to see to it that recommendations to the Municipal Manager around travel and subsistence arrangements and the attendance of Conferences, Workshops and Meetings shall comply with all stipulations of this policy.

15. FORMS

15.1 General travel and subsistence arrangements

When applying for travel and subsistence allowances and arrangements, the attached form shall be completed in full, for visits outside the Municipal area. For visits within the Municipal area with an official vehicle, the specific attached form (Application for use of an Official Vehicle) shall be completed in full.

16. CONTROL MEASURES

16.1 Approval of journeys undertaken in terms of this policy, is as follows:

16.1.1 Congress / Seminars / Meetings / Work

Municipal Manager and Officials

Delegates to be determined by means of this policy.

16.1.2 Journeys outside the municipal area:

The Director is authorized to approve applications of officials to stay overnight where meetings are scheduled for two consecutive days and the circumstances are of such nature that they have to stay overnight, provided that such applications are accompanied by Financial Comments from BTO confirming availability of funds.

The Municipal Manager is authorized to approve for officials to stay overnight for a period of more than two consecutive days, provided that such applications are accompanied by Financial Comments from BTO confirming availability of funds.

16.1.2.2 Other Officials

16.2 Availability of Funds

17. RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE UP KEEP POLICY

Adjustments to tariffs: Director: Finance

Other adjustments: Director: Corporate Support Services

RUSTENBURG

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



INDIGENT POLICY

PREAMBLE

- (1) **WHEREAS**
- (2)
- (3) the provision of free basic municipal services by a Municipality is part of the broader social agenda and anti-poverty strategy of the South African Government, the Rustenburg Local Municipality (hereafter "the Municipality"), must give priority to the basic needs of the community, promote the social and economic development of the community and ensure that all residents and communities in the Municipality have access to at least the minimum level of basic municipal services in terms of section 152(1)(b) and 153(b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996 (hereafter the Constitution);
- (2) **ANDWHEREAS** a Municipality, as the third sphere of government, therefore has a constitutional duty to assist the National and Provincial spheres of government in the realisation of the above mentioned rights;
- (3) **AND WHEREAS** the key purpose of this Indigent Policy is to ensure that households with no or a lower income level are not denied basic municipal service, and to ensure the sustainability of the rendering of these municipal services to indigent consumers, within the financial and capacity restraints of the Municipality;
- (4) **AND WHEREAS** the Indigent Policy must be maintained for so long as the Municipality is able to, without compromising the financial stability and functioning of the Municipality;
- (5) **AND WHEREAS** it is of importance to set appropriate and sustainable threshold levels and subsidies of tariffs for indigent consumers;

- (6) **AND WHEREAS** the Municipality requires qualifying indigent consumers to register as such and to agree to the terms, conditions and restrictions of the Municipality by completing the Municipality's application documentation;

NOW THEREFORE, the Council adopts the following Indigent Policy.

THE RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: INDIGENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
1.	DEFINITIONS	7
2.	ABBREVIATIONS	17
3.	AIM AND PURPOSE	17
4.	TITLE AND APPLICATION	18
5.	COMMENCEMENT AND VALIDITY	18
6.	RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY	18
7.	POLICY PRINCIPLES	19
8.	POLICY OBJECTIVES	20
9.	LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK	21
10.	POLICIES, STRATEGIES AND GUIDELINES	22
11.	FUNDING	22
12.	TARGETING OF INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS	23
13.	QUALIFICATION CRITERIA	24

CHAPTER 2

ASSISTANCE PROCEDURES

ITEM	ITEM	PAGE NO.
------	------	----------

NO.		
14.	COMMUNICATION	28
15.	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	29
16.	APPLICATION	29
17.	ASSESSMENT AND SCREENING APPLICANTS	31
18.	RECOMMENDATION	32
19.	INDIGENT COMMITTEE	32
20.	CONTINUOUS EVALUATION	34
21.	RIGHT OF APPEAL	35

CHAPTER 3

INDIGENT SUPPORT

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
22.	THE EXTENT OF INDIGENT SUPPORT	37

CHAPTER 4

PROCESS MANAGEMENT

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
23.	VALIDITY PERIOD	44
24.	PUBLICATION OF REGISTER OF INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS	44
25.	ARREARS AND EXCESS USAGE OF ALLOCATIONS	45
26.	TERMINATION OF INDIGENT SUPPORT	46
27.	AUDIT AND REVIEW	47
28.	EXIT PROGRAMME	48

CHAPTER 5

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
29.	DRAFTING AND MAINTENANCE OF AN INDIGENT REGISTER	49
30.	PENALTIES AND DISQUALIFICATION FOR FALSE INFORMATION	49
31.	METHOD OF TRANSFER AND THE VALUE OF THE SUBSIDY	50
32.	RESTORING SERVICES TO QUALIFIED HOUSEHOLDS	50
33.	DEPOSITS	51
34.	MONITORING AND REPORTING	52
35.	CAPACITY BUILDING	52
36.	IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY	53

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, except where the context otherwise indicates, or it is expressly stipulated otherwise, the following words and expressions shall have the respective meanings assigned to them hereunder, and words and expressions to which a meaning has been assigned in terms of the provisions of the Systems Act, the MFMA, the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-law, the Tariff Policy and By-law, as well as the Rates Policy and By-law of the Municipality, will have a corresponding meaning assigned thereto in terms of such policies or by-laws. All headings are included for convenience only and shall not be used in the interpretation of any of the provisions of this policy.

NO.	WORD/EXPRESSION	DEFINITION
"A"		
1.1	"annual budget"	Means the budget approved by the Council for any particular financial year, and shall include any adjustments to such a budget.
1.2	"annually"	Means once every financial year.
1.3	"applicant"	Means the person applying to the Municipality to be afforded the status of a Registered Indigent in terms of this policy.
"B"		
1.4	"basic municipal service"	Means a municipal service necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life, which service, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment.
"C"		

1.5	"Chief Financial Officer"	Means the person appointed by the Council and designated by the Municipal Manager to manage the financial administration of the Municipality and who remains directly accountable to the Municipal Manager as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 80(2)(a) read with section 1 and section 81 of the MFMA.
1.6	"child"	Means a minor person.
1.7	"Constitution"	Means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996.
1.8	"consumer"	Means a person or entity consuming or receiving municipal services, and may include a customer or a tenant of a customer irrespective of whether such a person has concluded a service agreement with the Municipality, and may also include a person who illegally and unlawfully connected to the municipal services infrastructure or who illegally and unlawfully gained access to or usage of the municipal services.
1.9	"Council"	Means the Municipal Council of the Municipality as referred to and constituted in terms of the provisions of section 157 of the Constitution.
1.10	"Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy" and "Credit Control & Debt Collection By-Law"	Means the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy as adopted by the Council of the Municipality and the Credit Control & Debt Collection By-Law adopted in terms of the provisions of section 96 and section 98 of the Systems Act.
1.11	"customer"	Means the owner of the premises or in exceptional circumstances a tenant, and includes a person or entity liable to the Municipality for the payment of tariffs, levies, fees and municipal consumption charges in terms of a service agreement concluded with the Municipality, and may include a person who applied to the Municipality to become a Registered Indigent in terms of this policy, and who is not the owner of the premises, but who is: (a) the child in control of a child-headed household where

		<p>the residential property is registered in the name of the deceased parent or deceased parents of that child; or</p> <p>(b) the party to whom the residential property is awarded in the event of a divorce; or</p> <p>(c) where a deceased estate has not been wound up:</p> <p>(i) in the case of a deceased estate, in whose name the residential property is registered, any heir to whom the registered property has been bequeathed; or</p> <p>(ii) a surviving spouse, where the surviving spouse was married in community of property to the deceased, and where the residential property is registered in both spouses' names, and the surviving spouse is the sole heir; or</p> <p>(iii) a surviving spouse, who was married in community of property to the deceased, together with any other heirs, if any, where the residential property is registered in the name of that deceased; or</p> <p>(iv) in the case where a portion of a residential property is registered in the name of a deceased estate, the surviving registered owners together with the heirs to the deceased estate;</p> <p>and who simultaneously with the application for indigent support in terms of this policy, applied for the provision of municipal services in terms of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-Law of the Municipality to be granted an account and to conclude a service agreement with the Municipality, and whose application has been approved by the Municipality, and as such has concluded a service agreement with the Municipality.</p>
"E"		
1.12	"equitable share"	Means an allocation made by the National Government during a financial year, in its fiscal allocation, gazetted

		through the Division of Revenue Act (hereinafter "the DORA"), in order to assist municipalities to fund various expenses including expenses such as free basic services.
"F"		
1.13	"free basic alternative energy"	Means any other form of basic energy excluding electricity (including solar home system) deemed necessary to support basic energy needs of an indigent household as determined from time to time, and funded by the Government.
1.14	"free basic electricity"	Means a limited amount of free electricity deemed necessary to provide basic services as determined and funded by the National Government.
1.15	"free basic sanitation"	Means the prescribed minimum standard of services rendered to households including informal households, necessary for the safe, hygienic and adequate collection, removal, disposal or purification of human excreta, domestic waste-water and sewage prescribed in terms of the Act, under regulation 2 of Government Notice GN R509 in Gazette Notice 22355 of 8 June 2001 or as amended from time to time, or any substitution for that regulation;
1.16	"free basic water supply"	Means the prescribed minimum standard of water supply services necessary for the reliable supply of sufficient quantity and quality of water to household including informal households to support life and personal hygiene, prescribed in terms of the Act under regulation 3 Government Notice GN R509 in Gazette Notice 22355 of 8 June 2001, as amended from time to time, or any substitution for that regulation.
1.17	"financial year"	Means the period starting from 1 July in any year and ending on 30 June of the following year.
"H"		

1.18	"household"	Means the total number of persons who permanently reside in and occupy a single premise for residential purposes.
"I"		
1.19	"Indigent Household"	Means a household headed by a Registered Indigent.
1.20	"Indigent Management System"	Means the system consisting of designated officials of the Municipality supported by an electronic management system, equipped and designated to process applications for indigent support and used by the Municipality for the management of the Indigent Register.
1.21	"Indigent Policy" or "this policy"	Means the Indigent Policy, adopted by the Council of the Municipality.
1.22	"Indigent Register"	Means a record of the Registered Indigents established and maintained by the Municipality as per the provisions of this policy.
1.23	"indigent support"	Means the financial and other support, discounts, subsidies and assistance which the Municipality renders to Registered Indigents and households headed by Registered Indigents.
"M"		
1.24	"Municipal Finance Management Act" or "MFMA"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 and the regulations promulgated in terms of this act.
1.25	"Municipal Manager"	Means the Municipal Manager of the Municipality appointed in terms of the provisions of section 54A of the Systems Act and as referred to in the definition of "Accounting Officer" in section 1 of the MFMA, and also referred to in section 60 of the MFMA, and includes a person acting as an Accounting Officer, or the person to whom the Accounting Officer has delegated his/her authority to act.
1.26	"Municipality"	Means the RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (also referred to as "the RLM") a local government and legal entity with full legal capacity as contemplated in section 2 of the Systems Act read with the provisions of Chapter 7 of the

		<p>Constitution and sections 12 and 14 of the Structures Act, with its main place of business and the offices of the Municipal Manager, as envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 115(3) of the Systems Act, at: the Missionary Mpheni House, CNR NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, and may, depending on the context, include:</p> <p>(a) its successor in title; or</p> <p>(b) a functionary, employee or official exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, in the event of any power being delegated as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 59 of the Systems Act, or exercising any lawful act in the furtherance of the Municipality's duties, functions and powers; or</p> <p>(c) an authorised service provider fulfilling a responsibility assigned to it by the Municipality through a service delivery agreement.</p>
1.27	"Municipal Property Rates Act" or "MPRA"	Means the Local Government: Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2006 and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof.
1.28	"municipal service" or "services"	<p>Means a service that a municipality in terms of its powers and functions provides or may provide to or for the benefit of the local community irrespective of whether:</p> <p>(a) such service is provided or to be provided by the Municipality through an internal mechanism contemplated in section 76; and</p> <p>(b) fees, charges or tariffs are levied in respect of such service or not.</p>
1.29	"municipal tariff" or "tariff"	Means a fee, charge or tariff for services which the Municipality may set for the provision of a municipal service to the local community, and includes a surcharge on such fee, charge or tariff.
"O"		
1.30	"occupier"	Means any person who occupies premises or part thereof,

		without taking cognisance of the title under which he or she occupies the premises, and occupant has a corresponding meaning.
1.31	"owner"	<p>Means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the person in whose name the property is registered; (b) in the case where the person in whose name the property is registered, is insolvent or deceased, or is disqualified in terms of any legal action, the person who is responsible for administration or control of the property as curator, trustee, executor, administrator, legal manager, liquidator, usufructuary, servitude holder or any other duly authorised or appointed representative; (c) in the case where the Municipality or service provider is unable to establish the identity of such person, the person who is entitled to derive benefit from the property or any buildings thereon; (d) in the case of a lease agreement entered into for a period of 30(thirty) years or longer, or for the natural life of the lessee or any other person mentioned in the lease, or is renewable from time to time at the will of the lessee indefinitely or for a period of periods which, together with the first period of the lease, amounts to 30 (thirty) years, the lessee or any other person to whom he has ceded his right, title and interest under the lease, or gratuitous successor to the lessee; (e) In relation to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a piece of land delineated on a sectional title plan and which is registered in terms of the Sectional Title Act, Act 95 of 1986, without limiting it to the developer or body corporate of the common property; (ii) a section as defined in the Sectional Title Act, Act 95 of 1986, the person in whose name that section

		<p>is registered in terms of a "sectional title deed", including the lawfully appointed representative or agent of such person;</p> <p>(f) any legal entity including but not limited to:</p> <p>(i) a company registered in terms of the Companies Act, Act 61 of 1973, a trust inter vivos, trust mortis causa, a close corporation registered in terms of the Close Corporation Act, Act 69 of 1984 and any voluntary organisation;</p> <p>(ii) any provincial or national government department, or local authority;</p> <p>(iii) any Council or management body established in terms of any legal framework applicable to the Republic of South Africa; and</p> <p>(iv) any embassy or other foreign entity in whose name the property is registered;</p> <p>(g) in relation to property owned by the Municipality and which has been disposed of, but which has not been transferred to the person to whom it has been disposed of, from the date of the disposition concerned, such person; and</p> <p>(h) in relation to property owned by or under the control or management of the Municipality while held under a lease or any express or tacit extension thereof or under any other contract or under servitude or right analogous thereto, the person so holding the immovable property.</p>
"p"		
1.32	"premises"	Means any property or any building or structure above or below ground levels on property and may include any vehicle, aircraft or vessel.
1.33	"prepayment meter"	Means a meter whereby payment for municipal services is first made elsewhere and credit is transferred to such meters by means of a token or coded number or credit card

		or other means and such meter is programmed and dispenses pre-purchased municipal services as it is consumed by the consumer at a predetermined rate or charge.
1.34	"Programme Officer"	Means an official duly authorised by the Municipality, or an employee of a service provider appointed by the Municipality, who is responsible to ensure that an assessment, screening and site visits are undertaken and for recommending applicants for approval to receive indigent support.
1.35	"property"	<p>Means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) immovable property registered in the name of a person/owner including in the case of a sectional title scheme, a sectional title unit registered in the name of any person/owner; (b) a right registered against immovable property in the name of a person excluding a mortgage bond registered against the property; (c) any piece of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, Act 9 of 1927 or in terms of the Deeds Registries Act, Act 47 of 1937 or; (ii) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, Act 95 of 1986; <p>which is situated within the area of the Municipality;</p> (d) a land tenure right registered in the name of a person or granted to a person in terms of legislation; or (e) public service infrastructure.
"R"		
1.36	"rates"	Means a municipal rate on property levied in terms of the provisions of section 229(1)(a) of the Constitution and

		section 2(1) of the MPRA.
1.37	"Rates Policy"	Means the Rates Policy of the Municipality as adopted by the Municipality in terms of the provisions of section 3(1) of the MPRA.
1.38	"Registered Indigent"	Means a person, qualifying to be registered as an indigent in terms of this policy, who has applied to the Municipality in terms of this policy to be registered as a Registered Indigent, whose application was approved by the Municipality, and who is indicated as a Registered Indigent in the Indigent Register.
"S"		
1.39	"service agreement"	Means the written agreement concluded between the Municipality and a customer for the provision of municipal services to premises once the Municipality has approved the customers official application form for the rendering of such services to the customer and which contains the terms and conditions upon which the Municipality will render such services to the customer.
1.40	"Structures Act"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof.
1.41	"subsidised services"	Means the municipal services, the costs of which are either subsidised in full or in part by the Municipality.
1.42	"Systems Act"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof.
"T"		
1.43	"Tariff Policy"	Means the Tariff Policy of the Municipality adopted in terms of the provisions of section 74(1) of the Systems Act.
1.44	"Tariff Schedule"	Means the schedule containing details pertaining to the levels and application of the various fees, charges or tariffs as approved by the Council from time to time.

1.45	"tenant"	Means a person who is entitled to the use and enjoyment of premises for the payment of rent as a result of an agreement concluded with a person who has the right to extent such rights regarding the premises.
"V"		
1.46	"Verification Officer"	Means an official duly authorised by the Municipality to assist with the management of applications for indigent support, to visit households and verify the applicant's application and to recommend that the applicant is either a suitable or not a suitable candidate for approval to receive indigent support.

2. ABBREVIATIONS

In this policy the following abbreviations will be used to signify the meaning or entity as indicated:

CDW	Community Development Worker
DORA	Division of Revenue Act, as enacted at the beginning of April every year
DWAF	The National Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
ESG	Equitable Share Grant
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
kWh	Kilowatt hour
LED	Local Economic Development
MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MPRA	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2006
UIF	Unemployment Insurance Fund

3. AIM AND PURPOSE

The aim and purpose of this policy is to ensure that Registered Indigents have access to basic municipal services, to ensure that the subsidy scheme for Registered Indigents forms part of the financial management system of the Municipality and to provide procedures and guidelines for the subsidisation of basic municipal services and tariff charges to the Registered Indigents.

4. TITLE AND APPLICATION

- (1) This policy is known as the Indigent Policy of the Municipality and is applicable to the municipal area of the Municipality.
- (2) This policy revokes all previous policies, decisions and/or *ad hoc* clauses within any other policy, regarding the subject matter of this policy.

5. COMMENCEMENT AND VALIDITY

This policy shall come into full force and effect upon the acceptance thereof by the Council of the Municipality by resolution.

6. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY

- (1) The responsible authority for the adoption and implementation of this policy is the Municipality, and where applicable the Council of the Municipality.
- (2) In terms of the provisions of section 62 of the MFMA, the Municipal Manager of the Municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the Municipality, and must for this purpose, take all reasonable steps to ensure *inter alia* that the Municipality has and implements:

- (a) The Tariff Policy referred to in section 74 of the Systems Act. Section 74(2)(c) of the Systems Act provides that the Tariff Policy must reflect *inter alia* that indigent households must have access to at least basic municipal services through:
 - (i) tariffs that cover only operating and maintenance cost;
 - (ii) special tariffs or lifeline tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services or for basic levels of service; or
 - (iii) any other direct or indirect method of subsidisation of tariffs for indigent households.
 - (b) A Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy referred to in section 96(b) of the Systems Act. Section 97(1)(c) of the Systems Act provides that a Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy must provide for the provision for debtors who are Registered Indigents that is consistent with its rates and tariff policies and any national policy on indigents.
- (3) The Chief Financial Officer will ensure that this policy is integrated with the Municipality's financial planning and processes, as well as the taking into account of the effect of this policy in the annual budget of the Municipality.

7. POLICY PRINCIPLES

The Municipality undertakes to promote the following principles regarding this policy:

- (a) the Municipality will ensure that the funding portion designated for free basic municipal services, allocated as part of the equitable share received annually from National Government and other budgetary provisions, is utilised for the benefit of Registered Indigents only and not to subsidise rates and service charges of those who can afford to pay same;

- (b) the Municipality will link this policy with the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Local Economic Development (LED) initiatives and poverty alleviation programmes;
- (c) the Municipality will promote an integrated approach to free basic municipal service delivery;
- (d) the Municipality will engage the local community in the development and implementation of this policy;
- (e) the Municipality will ensure that any relief and/or support provided in terms of this policy is constitutional, practical, fair, equitable, justifiable and does not amount to unfair discrimination;
- (f) the Municipality will provide indigent support within the available limits of their financial capacity in order not to jeopardise the financial stability of the Municipality or the sustainability of the provision of municipal services to all the customers of the Municipality and the community as a whole;
- (g) the Municipality will review and amend the qualification criteria for indigent support on a regular basis and when necessary;
- (h) the payment of basic municipal services should be affordable to the Registered Indigent; and
- (i) an approved community communications programme, embodying the principles of transparency and fairness, must be implemented in respect of the indigent support programme.

8. POLICY OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this policy are the following:

- (a) to provide basic municipal services to the community in a sustainable manner within the financial and administrative capacity of the Municipality;

- (b) to ensure the financial sustainability of free basic municipal services through the determination of appropriate tariffs that contribute to such sustainability through fair and reasonable cross subsidisation;
- (c) to establish a framework for the identification and management of indigent households, including a socio-economic analysis and an exit strategy to assist the indigent household to escape the burden of indigency;
- (d) to provide procedures and guidelines for the subsidisation of basic municipal services and tariff charges to Registered Indigents;
- (e) to ensure co-operative governance with other spheres of government; and
- (f) to enhance the institutional and financial capacity of the Municipality to implement this policy.

9. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

This policy is designed and must be implemented within the framework of *inter alia* the following legislation:

- (a) The Constitution;
- (b) The Systems Act;
- (c) The MFMA;
- (d) The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, Act 3 of 2000;
- (e) The Promotion of Access to Information Act, Act 2 of 2000;
- (f) The MPRA;
- (g) The Water Service Act, Act 108 of 1997 and Regulations thereto; and
- (h) The Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 and the Regulations thereto.

10. POLICIES, STRATEGIES AND GUIDELINES

There are several strategies and guidelines relating to free basic services which compliment this policy and which must be recognised and taken into account in the implementation of this policy, including:

- (a) National Policy on Free Basic Services, National Policy on Free Basic Water, National Policy on Free Basic Electricity, National Policy for the provision of Basic Refuse Removal Services to Indigent Households.
- (b) Free Basic Water Strategy and Guideline prepared by the DWAF.
- (c) Free Basic Sanitation Strategy and Guidelines also prepared by DWAF.
- (d) Guidelines on tariffs for municipal solid waste services prepared by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.
- (e) Electricity Basic Support Tariff (Free Basic Electricity) Policy, 1 April 2003, prepared by the Department of Minerals and Energy.
- (f) National Policy on Free Basic Alternative Energy, 2007.
- (g) The Property Rates Act, which provides for zero-rating of low value properties up to a value of R15000, thereby ensuring that households on these properties gain access to a package of public services for free.

11. FUNDING

The following internal and external sources of funding are available to the Municipality to provide basic municipal services to Registered Indigents:

- (1) Internal Sources:

- (a) Cross subsidies generated from the netted trading surplus from Trading Services or Economical Services, as referred to and categorised in terms of the Tariff Policy of the Municipality.
- (b) The core administration revenue of the Municipality which include revenue generated by *inter alia* property rates.

(2) External sources:

The national fiscus, through the Equitable Share Grant (ESG) and Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG). This amount may be varied on a yearly basis according to the new allocation for a particular financial year.

12. TARGETING OF INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS

- (1) The implementation of this policy and the effective targeting of indigent persons will largely depend on the social analysis included in the IDP, the LED initiatives and other poverty relief programmes of the Municipality.
- (2) The socio-economic information and performance indicators contained in these documents must form the basis for the targeting of indigent persons.
- (3) Against the background of such socio-economic analysis, and within its financial and institutional capacity, the Municipality must decide which targeting method should be applied.
- (4) The Municipality may apply the following targeting methods:

Targeting approach		Application
1.	Service levels	Lowest service levels normally in informal settlements and rural areas.

2.	Property value	Applicable only to Registered Indigents in respect of subsidies or RDP housing to a value determined in addition to the R15000.00 in terms of the MPRA.
3.	Gross household income	Threshold shall be determined in terms of socio-economic analysis equalling two state pension grants per indigent household or an amount determined by the Council of the Municipality from time to time.
4.	Geographical (Zone) targeting	Specific areas (rural or urban) where households are regarded as poor irrespective of service level.

- (5) The Municipality may use any one of the above targeting methods or any combination thereof for the assessment and evaluation of an application by any person for indigent support and in determining whether any person applying for such indigent support qualifies for such support.

13. QUALIFICATION CRITERIA

- (1) The Municipality shall, from time to time, determine the qualification criteria for a person to become a Registered Indigent in order to receive indigent support, provided that until the Municipality determines otherwise, the following criteria shall apply:
- (a) the premises to which the municipal services are rendered (or to be rendered) or related must be a "residential property", as classified in terms of the categories of properties in terms of the provisions of the Rates Policy and By-Law of the Municipality, and must be utilised solely for residential purposes (no activity other than residential activity to be executed on the premises, i.e. no spaza shop or rental of rooms), as well as situated within the municipal area of the Municipality; and
 - (b) the applicant applying for the indigent support, must be:

- (i) the holder of an account with the Municipality for the provision of municipal services to the premises referred to in sub-paragraph (a) above, who has concluded a service agreement with the Municipality, as referred to and defined in terms of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-Law of the Municipality; or
- (ii) in an instance where the applicant for the indigent support is not the holder of an account and has not concluded a service agreement with the Municipality, as required by sub-paragraph (i) above: the applicant must:
 - (aa) be the child in control of a child-headed household where the residential property is registered in the name of the deceased parent or deceased parents of that child; or
 - (bb) be the party to whom the residential property is awarded in the event of a divorce; or
 - (cc) be, where a deceased estate has not been wound up:
 - (aaa) in the case of a deceased estate, in whose name the residential property is registered, any heir to whom the registered property has been bequeathed; or
 - (bbb) a surviving spouse, where the surviving spouse was married in community of property to the deceased, and where the residential property is registered in both spouses' names, and the surviving spouse is the sole heir; or
 - (ccc) a surviving spouse, who was married in community of property to the deceased, together with any other heirs, if any, where

the residential property is registered in the name of that deceased; or

(ddd) in the case where a portion of a residential property is registered in the name of a deceased estate, the surviving registered owners together with the heirs to the deceased estate;

(dd) submit, simultaneously with the application for indigent support, an application for the provision of municipal services in terms of the provisions of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-Law of the Municipality, applying to the Municipality to be granted an account and to conclude a service agreement with the Municipality; and

- (c) the total household income of all the household occupants, of the indigent household to which the application relates, above the age of 18 (eighteen) years, on the residential property may not exceed the amount as determined by Council from time to time. This amount will be determined at the beginning of every financial year and will be applied for the duration of that particular financial year. Currently the income amount is deemed to be less or equal to the amount received by two state pensioners as determined annually by the Minister of Finance; and
- (d) the applicant may not be the owner of more than one immovable property nationally and internationally; and
- (e) the applicant must be a full-time occupant of the residential property; and
- (f) where applicable, the applicant must have a prepayment electricity meter, a water management device or a prepayment water meter installed in terms of any applicable by-law or policy of the Municipality, as read with any approved tariff;
- (g) the applicant must be a natural person.

- (2) The Municipality may call upon an applicant, a Registered Indigent or a debtor (as defined in terms of the provisions of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy of the Municipality) at any time to produce documents in support of their claim for indigency or Registered Indigent status, and may approach any person in order to verify any claim made by an applicant.

CHAPTER 2

ASSISTANCE PROCEDURES

14. COMMUNICATION

- (1) The Municipality must develop a community communication strategy, embodying the principles of transparency and fairness, in terms of which communities will be informed and educated on the contents of this policy in order to provide a clear understanding of the provisions of this policy and the implementation thereof.
- (2) Regular information dissemination and awareness campaigns by the Municipality must be undertaken to eliminate unrealistic expectations both in terms of qualifying criteria for indigent status, the extent of the benefits accorded to Registered Indigents, as well as municipal service delivery in general.
- (3) The methods of communication that the Municipality may utilise include, but will not be limited to:
 - (a) Ward committees;
 - (b) Community Development Workers (CDW's);
 - (c) Local radio stations and news papers;
 - (d) Municipal accounts;
 - (e) Imbizo's and road shows; and
 - (f) Jamborees where government and municipal officials are made available to assist residents with applications such as ID applications, pension- and social grant applications, etc.
- (4) The Municipality must communicate the following to the community:

- (a) what the Municipality is trying to achieve with regard to the Indigent Policy;
- (b) how the Municipality will be going about implementing the Indigent Policy;
- (c) what the value for indigent and non-indigent households is;
- (d) who qualifies for the indigent support and how the Municipality has determined this;
- (e) how qualifying householdsshould access the indigent support; and
- (f) the financial constraints of the Municipality which limits the levels of sustainable indigent support that can be provided.

15. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Municipality shall appoint officials, or engage existing staff, or Community Development Workers (CDW's) who have been trained in terms of the Municipality's directions, to assist with the development and implementation of this policy. Furthermore, the Municipality shall establish indigent registration points, the cost of which may be funded through the equitable share allocation, in its municipal area.

16. APPLICATION

- (1) A person applying for indigent support must duly complete an official indigent support application form asprescribed by the Municipality and in the form as annexed hereto as **Schedule "A"**.
- (2) Such application formshall be available at the main office of the Municipality and at approved registration points established by the Municipality, as referred to above and on the Municipality's web site

- (3) The duly completed application form for the indigent support must be accompanied by the following documentation when such application for indigent support is lodged with the Municipality:
- (a) the latest municipal account for the household, if there is such an account;
 - (b) a certified copy of the account holder's and/or applicant's identity document;
 - (c) proof of the income of all occupants residing on the premises to which the municipal services are rendered (or to be rendered) or relate, above the age of 18 (eighteen) years, i.e. a letter from his/her employer, salary slip/envelope, pension card, unemployment insurance fund (UIF) card or a certificate that confirms registration as "looking for employment";
 - (d) bank statements of all the occupants residing on the premises above the age of 18 (eighteen) years, for the last 3 (three) months, certified by the bank and a sworn affidavit from each occupant that no other bank accounts exist;
 - (e) in the absence of any proof to be submitted either through subparagraphs (3)(c) or (3)(d) above, a sworn affidavit must be submitted by the applicant together with the documentation required in terms of paragraphs (3)(a) and (3)(b) above;
 - (f) proof of property ownership or proof of the existence of the criteria set out in paragraph 13(1)(b)(ii) above; and
 - (g) such other documentation as the Municipality reasonably determines from time to time.
- (4) The Municipality may require any other documentation or information from the applicant which the Municipality may deem necessary to assess and evaluate the application.

- (5) As part of the application the applicant must consent to the verification of the information submitted by them, by the Municipality, a credit bureau or any other similar agency performing external scans, as referred to in this policy.
- (6) All applications must be confirmed and declared under oath and be signed before a Commissioner of Oath.

17. ASSESSMENT AND SCREENING APPLICANTS

Upon receiving of a duly completed application form from the applicant, together with the accompanying documentation as referred to above, all information must be verified by the Programme Officer or a person approved by the Municipality as follows:

(1) Indigent Management System Check

The information on the Municipality's Indigent Management System must be checked to determine whether an applicant or the household is already registered within the system as well as to determine dates when the existing applicants should be reviewed.

(2) Date Capture

The application date must be captured in an Indigent Management System as per the application form. The record must be flagged in the system as being an "application in progress".

(3) Verification – Site Visit

The Indigent Management System must assign an application to a duly appointed Verification Officer to perform an on-site verification. There

Verification Officer must verify the information on the registration applicationform, visit the applicant and visually confirm the details supplied by the applicant and prepare a report in writing as to his/her observations, which report must accompany the application when the Verification Officer refers same. The Verification Officer is also allowed to collect such additional information pertaining to the application as he/she deems fit. The Verification Officer must assesses the application and if the Verification Officer is of the view that the application has merits he shall proceed to refer the application for an external scan as stipulated in sub-paragraph (4) below. This information shall be entered into the Indigent Management System within 72 (seventy two) hours after receiving the information from the Verification Officer.

(4) Verification – External Scans

An external scan of applicants recommended as suitable candidates for indigent support in terms of sub-paragraph (3) above, must be conducted with UIF, SARS, Department of Welfare, Retail and credit bureau(s). The external scan must immediately follow the process after the information from the site visitation has been captured. The information of the external scan must then also be captured in the Indigent Management System within 72 (seventy two) hours after receiving the information from the Verification Officer. The external scan must be done separately from the site verification.

18. RECOMMENDATION

Once the verification has been completed, the Indigent Management System must generate a recommendation based on the information captured in the database. Those applicants that qualify for indigent support in accordance with the system are then to be referred to the Indigent Committee for final approval.

- (4) The Indigent Committee may require any further information from the applicant they deem necessary in order to assist them in making a fair and justifiable assessment and may conduct site visits or require the applicant to attend an interview with the Indigent Committee.
- (5) The Municipality's Finance Department will assist the Indigent Committee and will review its financial system to determine if the applying household is on its system and if so, what the levels of consumption have been and the levels of payment from that household.
- (6) After the fair and objective assessment of each application, the Indigent Committee shall either approve or reject such an application.
- (7) Approved applicants must be included in the Municipality's financial system and the Municipal Manager must sign off on the approved application before the Municipality proceeds to connect or re-connect and provide the municipal services to the Registered Indigent.
- (8) In the event of a successful application, the Indigent Management System must be updated to show this, the system must be flagged to indicate that the application has been approved and a letter must be sent to the applicant, within 7 (seven) days, informing him/her of the approval of his/her application, the extent of the municipal services to which the applicant is entitled and the period for which the registration will remain valid. The applicant will be regarded as a Registered Indigent once the Indigent Management System is updated to reflect the approval of the application.
- (9) In the event that the application is declined, it must be captured as such in the Indigent Management System, and the system must be flagged and a letter sent to the applicant informing him/her of the refusal and the reason therefore the Indigent Committee must provide reasons, which are to be

CHAPTER 3

INDIGENT SUPPORT

22. THE EXTENT OF INDIGENT SUPPORT

The extent of the monthly indigent support granted to a Registered Indigent, will be determined based on budgetary allocations for a particular financial year and the municipal tariffs determined for each financial year as part of the Municipality's budget process and as set out in the Tariff Schedule, as referred to in the Municipality's Tariff Policy and By-Law. The extent of the indigent support provided by the Municipality is as follows:

(1) Electricity

- (a) The National Electricity Basic Service Support Tariff (Free Basic Electricity) Policy, 1 April 2003, published under Government Notice 1693 in Government Gazette No. 25088 of 4 July 2003, provides that 50 (fifty) kWh per month is considered to be adequate electrical energy to meet the needs for lightning, media access, limited water heating and basic ironing (or basic cooking) for a poor household on the national electrical grid.
- (b) The National Policy on Free Basic Alternative Energy, 2007, published under Government Notice 391 in Government Gazette No. 29760 of 2 April 2007, provides for, and is intended to provide indigent households with alternative energy where electricity is not available because the indigent households are not on the national electrical grid. The Policy provides that a municipality must give energy to the value of R55.00 (fifty five Rand) as a minimum to an unelectrified indigent household. This amount should increase on an annual basis by the inflation rate plus 1,5%. This minimum amount will be revised on a 5 (five) year cycle.

(c) Taking into account the above mentioned, the Municipality will provide Free Basic Electricity/Alternative Energy in the following manner:

(i) Electricity for households on the national electricity grid

(aa) All Registered Indigents will receive 50 (fifty) kWh electricity per month fully subsidised.

(bb) Unused free electricity units will not be carried over to the next month. Any meter tampering will result that the subsidisation will be withdrawn. In the event of the electricity supplied by Eskom directly, the Municipality will pay over an amount to Eskom equal to 50 (fifty) kWh of electricity per month based on the customers registered with the Municipality as indigent and not based on any indigent records submitted by Eskom, from their own records.

(ii) Alternative sources for households not on a national electricity grid

(aa) The Municipality will give energy to non-grid indigent households to the value of R55.00 (fifty five Rand) per month, (or as prescribed the National Policy on Free Basic Alternative Energy from time to time) or an amount as determined and provided for by the Council in the annual budget from time to time and as published in terms of the Tariff Schedule, as referred to in the Tariff Policy and By-Law of the Municipality. The Municipality may provide a voucher to the Registered Indigent to obtain the energy from an approved merchant or supplier, in lieu of energy.

(bb) Alternative energy sources are *inter alia* paraffin, liquefied petroleum gas, coal and bio-ethanol gel.

(2) Water

- (a) The minimum standard for basic water supply services as prescribed in terms of Regulation 3 of the Regulations Relating to Compulsory Nationals Standards and Measures to Conserve Water, published under Government Notice R509 in Government Gazette No. 22355 of 8 June 2001 and promulgated in terms of the Water Services Act, Act 108 of 1997, are as follows:
 - (i) the provision of appropriate education in respect of effective water use; and
 - (ii) a minimum quantity of potable water of 25 (twenty five) litres per person per day or 6 (six) kilolitres per household per month:
 - (aa) at a minimum flow rate of not less than 10 (ten) litres per minute;
 - (bb) within 200 metres of a household; and
 - (cc) with an effectiveness such that no consumer is without a supply for more than 7 (seven) full days in any year.
- (b) The Municipality will provide all Registered Indigents with **12 (twelve)** kilolitres of water per month fully subsidised or an amount as determined and provided for by the Council in the annual budget from time to time.
- (c) The subsidy shall not be more than the applicable tariff for that year and will be applied for the duration of that particular financial year. The subsidy shall form part of the Tariff Policy applicable for the financial year.

(3) Sewerage

- (a) The minimum standard for basic water supply services as prescribed in terms of Regulation 2 of the Regulations Relating to Compulsory

Nationals Standards and Measures to Conserve Water, published under Government Notice R509 in Government Gazette No. 22355 of 8 June 2001 and promulgated in terms of the Water Services Act, Act 108 of 1997, are as follows:

- (i) the provision of appropriate health and hygiene education; and
 - (ii) a toilet which is safe, reliable, environmentally sound, easy to keep clean, provides privacy and protection against the weather, well ventilated, keeps smells to a minimum and prevents the entry and exit of flies and other disease-carrying pests.
- (b) All Registered Indigents shall be fully subsidised for sewerage levied based on the maximum consumption of **12 (Twelve)** kilolitres of water per month or an amount as determined and provided for by Council in the annual budget from time to time.
- (c) Residential properties owned by Registered Indigents are exempted from paying any sewerage charges.
- (d) The subsidy shall not be more than the applicable tariff for that year and will be applied for the duration of that particular financial year. The subsidy shall form part of the Tariff Policy applicable for the financial year.

(4) Refuse Removal

- (a) The minimum standard for basic refuse removal as prescribed in terms of paragraph 8 of the National Policy for the Provision of Basic Refuse Removal Services to Indigent Households, published under Government Notice 413 in Government Gazette No. 34385 of 22 June 2011, are as follows:
- (i) Spatial and settlements demarcation for Basic Refuse Removal Services:

- (aa) More than 40 (forty) dwelling units per hectare (high density): Frequent and reliable formal collection and disposal of solid waste to a landfill is required.
 - (bb) 10 (ten) to 40 (forty) units per hectare (medium density): Communal collection and formal disposal of household refuse and litter is required.
 - (cc) Less than 10 (ten) dwelling units per hectare (low density): On-site disposal of general household waste in areas so designated by the Municipality and in accordance with the relevant guidelines for on-site disposal provided by the Municipality.
- (ii) Collection frequency (applicable to medium and high density settlements): The collection frequency is dependent on the composition and the volumes of waste generated. The most appropriate collection frequency in medium and high density settlements is set out as:
 - (aa) At least once a week for purely biodegradable domestic waste but on-site composting should be promoted.
 - (bb) At least once a month for recyclable materials in rural areas.
 - (cc) At least once fortnightly for recyclable materials in urban areas.
- (iii) Issuance of free receptacles:
 - (aa) The Municipality must provide appropriate free receptacles for refuse storage.
 - (bb) The number of free receptacles provided for household should be calculated based on the number of individuals residing in the household.

- (cc) The Municipality should device appropriate strategies to maintain a constant and consistent supply of such free receptacles.
 - (dd) Most communities do not consider the provision of skips as a "service". Where this alternative is unavoidable, the Municipality should ensure that the refuse is collected for placement in the skip as part of the service. Skips must be serviced frequently enough to avoid littering or dumping.
- (b) All Registered Indigents shall be fully subsidised for the basic levy for refuse removal for one service connection as provided for by Council in the annual budget from time to time.
- (c) Residential properties owned by Registered Indigents are exempted from paying any refuse removal charges.
- (d) The subsidy shall not be more than the applicable tariff for that year and will be applied for the duration of that particular financial year. The subsidy shall form part of the Tariff Policy applicable for the financial year.

(5) Property Rates

- (a) Notwithstanding the rebate of R 15000.00 provided for in the provisions of MPRA applicable to residential properties, all Registered Indigents shall be fully subsidised for the payment of property rates provided for by Council in the annual budget from time to time and subject to the provisions of the Municipal Property Rates Act.
- (b) The subsidy shall not be more than the applicable tariff for that year, and will be applied for the duration of that particular financial year. This subsidy shall form part of the Tariff Schedule applicable for the financial year.

(6) Burials

In the event of the death of a member of a Registered Indigent household, the Municipality will exempt the household from the cost of digging and preparation of a grave, provided that the burial takes place in a municipal cemetery under the control and management of the Municipality. Such application must be in writing and accompanied by a certified copy of the Death Certificate, Burial Order and a sworn affidavit regarding the relationship of the applicant.

(7) Exclusion

Nothing in this policy shall be interpreted as creating any right in favour of an applicant or Registered Indigent to be supplied with any municipal services or to have municipal services provided to the Indigent Household where any municipal service is not currently available at such site. Subsidies awarded to Registered Indigents shall apply only to those municipal services available at the site.

CHAPTER 4

PROCESS MANAGEMENT

23. VALIDITY PERIOD

- (1) Save for the provisions of sub-paragraph (2) below, the validity period of assistance will be for the duration that the applicant remains a Registered Indigent and whilst so registered meets the criteria for registration as an indigent. Indigent households, in terms of the audit and review process, will be subjected to scrutiny and occasional inspection to determine any change in status. The Municipality may at any time revoke the status of a Registered Indigent who no longer qualifies as such or who breaches terms of this policy or any other policy or by-law of the Municipality.
- (2) Indigent support is granted to a Registered Indigent for a period of 12 (twelve) months from approval of the applicant's application for indigent support. A Registered Indigent must re-apply for indigent support at the end of the 12 (twelve) month period depending on his/her circumstances.
- (3) A Registered Indigent shall lose their status as such and immediately cease to be entitled to any benefits as a Registered Indigent in the event that the Registered Indigent no longer qualifies in terms of this policy to be registered as an indigent. The Municipality shall remove the details of any person who whilst registered as an indigent ceases to qualify as such, from the Indigent Register.

24. PUBLICATION OF REGISTER OF INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS

- (1) Names of Registered Indigents must be open for public perusal and comment. An applicant must give permission to the Municipality to publish

his/her name and address on a list of account holders who receives subsidy in terms of this policy.

- (2) Written objections from the public must be referred to the Indigent Committees who will be responsible for investigating the validity of any complaint and/or objection.

25. ARREARS AND EXCESS USAGE OF ALLOCATIONS

- (1) On becoming a Registered Indigent, the arrears on the account of the Registered Indigent may be written off as provided for in the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy & By-Law of the Municipality.
- (2) The Municipality may implement restrictions on the provisions of municipal services to Registered Indigents where the said municipal services are subsidised by the Municipality in terms of this policy. A Registered Indigent shall accept and consent to such restrictions as part of the terms and conditions upon which the Municipality provides indigent support to a Registered Indigent. Where restrictions are not possible the Registered Indigent shall be responsible for paying for the consumption utilised in excess of the approved subsidy quantity.
- (3) Upon the approval of an application for indigent support the water and electricity meters and measuring devices on the premises to which the municipal services are being rendered or relate will be converted to prepayment meters, at the cost of the Municipality, in order to enforce restrictions and measure the provisions of the said municipal services.

- (4) If a prepayment meter cannot be installed immediately, the Registered Indigent may be subjected to restriction measures to only allow for the monthly subsidised municipal services.
- (5) The writing off of any arrears is strictly subject to the provision that the premises to which the municipal services are being rendered or relate may not be sold within a period of 2 (two) years from the date that Registered Indigent is registered. In the case of the premises being sold inside a period of 2 (two) years the arrear debt, excluding any further accumulated interest, will be recovered before a clearance certificate in terms of section 118 of the Systems Act is issued by the Municipality.

26. TERMINATION OF INDIGENT SUPPORT

Indigent support to a Registered Indigent will be terminated under the following circumstances:

- (a) upon death of the Registered Indigent;
- (b) upon sale of the premises to which the municipal services, which are being subsidised in terms of indigent support, are rendered or relate;
- (c) when circumstances in the indigent household have improved to the extent where the income threshold, as determined by the Municipality in terms of this policy, is exceeded;
- (d) if there is any tampering or interference with the meters or measuring devices or restriction devices installed at the premises to which the municipal services, which are being subsidised in terms of indigent support, are rendered or relate;
- (e) if the Registered Indigent is found to misrepresent about his/her personal circumstances or has furnished false information regarding indigent status, in which case the following will apply:

- (i) all arrears and interest as provided for in the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of the Municipality will be written back as if the write off had not taken place, and become payable immediately;
- (ii) the credit control and debt collection measures as set out in the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-Law will apply; and
- (iii) the Registered Indigent will not be eligible to apply for indigent support for a period of 5 (five) years.

27. AUDIT AND REVIEW

- (1) The Municipality may conduct regular audits on Registered Indigents on the Indigent Register with regard to the information furnished by Registered Indigents, possible changes in status, the usage of allocations and debt collection measures applied and where necessary review the status of Registered Indigents. Registered Indigents shall be required to furnish such information as requested by the Municipality to conduct the audits from time to time.
- (2) The frequency of audits will depend on the institutional capacity of the Municipality to do so. Quarterly targeted audits and reviews should be undertaken to ensure the verification and re-registration of each Registered Indigent at least once in a 3 (three) year cycle.
- (3) The Municipality reserves the right to send officials or its agents to indigent households from time to time for the purpose of conducting an on-site audit.

- (4) Where any doubt exists regarding the current status of a Registered Indigent, the matter should immediately be referred to the Indigent Committee for verification at any time.

28. EXIT PROGRAMME

- (1) Registered Indigents and the members of the indigent household headed by that Registered Indigent must be prepared to participate in exit programmes co-ordinated by the Municipality in collaboration with other government departments and the private sector.
- (2) As part of its broader poverty reduction programme the Municipality undertakes to provide for the participation and accommodation of indigent persons in its local economic development (LED) initiatives and in the implementation of integrated development programmes where possible. Registered indigent and indigent households must partake in these programmes if so required by the Municipality.
- (3) The Municipality must promote exit from indigence by:
- (a) identifying Registered Indigents for inclusion in public works projects;
 - (b) initiating local job creation projects such as cleansing operations, small infrastructure projects, etc;
 - (c) facilitation of opportunities to enter the informal trade market;
 - (d) facilitation of food security projects; and
 - (e) liaison with National and Provincial departments to include Registered Indigents and other indigent persons in their public works programmes.

CHAPTER 5

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

29. DRAFTING AND MAINTENANCE OF AN INDIGENT REGISTER

- (1) The Chief Financial Officer or his/her delegate will be responsible to compile and administer the database for Registered Indigents registered in terms of this policy.
- (2) Registration will take place in terms of this policy on a continuous basis and in accordance with the programme of quarterly targeted audits and reviews. The Municipality may decide to launch special registration campaigns from time to time.
- (3) The Chief Financial Officer or his/her delegate will provide assistance to persons who cannot read or write, at such times and places as are specified in the notices published to indicate that the registration programme is to take place.

30. PENALTIES AND DISQUALIFICATION FOR FALSE INFORMATION

- (1) Applicants will be required to sign and submit a sworn affidavit, to the effect that all information supplied is true and that all income, i.e. from formal and/or informal sources, is declared. Non-compliance will make the application for indigent support invalid.
- (2) Any applicant who supply false information will be disqualified from further participation in the indigent support scheme and be liable for the immediate repayment of all subsidies received and all debts including arrears and

interest thereon that have previously been written off. The Municipality may furthermore institute criminal proceedings, as it may deem fit.

- (3) Registered Indigents shall immediately notify the Municipality of any changes in his/her or the indigent household's indigent status or circumstances where such change would mean that the Registered Indigent no longer meets the criteria for registration.

31. METHOD OF TRANSFER AND THE VALUE OF THE SUBSIDY

- (1) No amount of money shall be paid to any Registered Indigent, but the subsidy shall be transferred, credited or indicated on a monthly basis:
 - (a) towards the Registered Indigent's municipal account in respect of the premises to which the municipal services, which are being subsidised in terms of indigent support, are rendered or relate; and/or
 - (b) on the prepayment metering system installed on the premises to which the municipal services, which are being subsidised in terms of indigent support, are rendered or relate.
- (2) Any credits or subsidies shall be based on the monthly current account of the Registered Indigent only and in accordance with the Tariff Policy.
- (3) Subsidies, credits and vouchers shall not be transferable and no unused portion shall carry forward.

32. RESTORING SERVICES TO QUALIFIED HOUSEHOLDS

When a person qualifies and is registered as a Registered Indigent, any municipal services rendered to or relating to the premises to which the indigent support relates

which are at that time disconnected or terminated by the Municipality, shall be reinstated by the Municipality without any cost to the Registered Indigent. If services are to be restricted, discontinued or terminated in terms of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy after the Registered Indigent was registered as such, the approved tariff for reconnection will be payable by the Registered Indigent.

33. DEPOSITS

- (1) In terms of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-Law of the Municipality, all consumers must apply for the provision of municipal services before such services are rendered to a particular premises and such services will only be rendered once the consumer's application is approved by the Municipality and a written service agreement is concluded, at which time the consumer becomes a customer of the Municipality. On application for the provision of municipal services the consumer applying for the rendering of the municipal services must pay a deposit as prescribed by the Municipality.
- (2) For the purposes of this policy and the rendering of indigent support to Registered Indigents, accounts will be opened for Registered Indigents without requiring the payment of any deposit. This is made possible through the fact that the value of services levied against these accounts is fully offset on a monthly basis against the applicable subsidy. This arrangement will immediately terminate if the status of the Registered Indigent changes.
- (3) Where a person is registered as an indigent, the Municipality may, if it has not already done so, appropriate any deposit for services to the arrears before effecting any write off.

34. MONITORING AND REPORTING

The Chief Financial Officer must report monthly on the status and implementation of indigent support in the Municipality to the Municipal Manager, via the Municipality's Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan to enable the Municipal Manager to report to Council and other interested parties. Such report shall reflect, with reference to the financial year and month to which the report relates, on the:

- (a) number of application for indigent support received;
- (b) the number of application for indigent support approved;
- (c) number of Registered Indigents currently in the Municipality;
- (d) amount of subsidy allocated per subsidy category;
- (e) total amount spent by the Municipality on indigent support;
- (f) amount of debt accumulating and debt recovery information (number of customers; enquires; arrangements for the paying off of debt in instalments; growth or diminishing of arrear debtors; ideally divided into wards, domestic, state, institutional and other such divisions);
- (g) performance against targets set in respect of indigent support and poverty relief and in particular with regard to the following:
 - (i) number of applications for indigent support dealt with;
 - (ii) time taken to process and finalise applications;
 - (iii) site visits undertaken; and
 - (iv) awareness and exit initiatives;
- (h) changes in the status of Registered Indigents.

35. CAPACITY BUILDING

The Municipality must ensure that all officials and councillors are appropriately capacitated in the contents, effect, implementation and workings of this policy in order to ensure that this policy is implemented and extended to indigent persons who need the support extended by this policy to them.

36. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY

- (1) This policy shall be implemented once approved by Council as part of the budgetary policies of the Municipality, as referred to in the provisions of regulation 7 of the Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations, 2008, and section 17(3)(e), section 21(1)(b)(ii)(bb), section 22(a)(i) and section 24(2)(c)(v) of the MFMA.
- (2) In terms of the provisions of section 17(1)(e) of the MFMA this policy must be reviewed on annual basis and the reviewed policy tabled to Council for approval as part of the budget process.



APPLICATION TO BE REGISTERED ASA REGISTERED INDIGENT

MUNICIPAL ACCOUNT INFORMATION

Account No.:		Date of application:	
Account Name:		Erf No.:	
Street name:			
House No.:		Pre-paid No.:	
Total valuation below a R100 000.00:	YES / NO	Tax Rebate form:	YES / NO

APPLICANT'S PERSONAL INFORMATION

Surname of applicant:					
Full Names:					
Identity Number:					
Physical address:					
Postal address:					Postal Code:
Telephone No.:	Home:		Work:		
	Cell:		Fax:		
Marital Status:	Married	Single	Divorced	Widowed	
Husband/Life partner:	Birth date:		ID Number:		
Wife/Life partner:	Birth date:		ID Number:		
Husband's Pension No.:			Wife's Pension No.:		
Name of Employer of applicant:					
Employer's address:					
Contact number of Employer:					

<i>(delete which is not applicable)</i>					
1. Do you own a motor vehicle?					YES / NO
If Yes, what is the registration number?					
2. Do you have a clothing/furniture account?					YES / NO
3. Do you have a spaza shop or any other business activity on the premises to which the municipal services are rendered or relate to?					YES / NO
If Yes, what is your gross monthly income from that business?					R
4. Do you have tenants in your premises?					YES / NO
If Yes, how many tenants do you have?					
What is your total rental income?					R
5. Do you own other property?					YES / NO
If Yes, address of property(ies):					
Personal particulars of all occupants above the age of 18 years residing on the premises to which the municipal services are rendered or rebate to:					
ID Number	Surname	Initials	Employed (Yes/No)	Gross monthly income	Source of income

DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

The applicant is required to submit the following documents and the Municipality will not process the application if the required documentation is not provided.

- (a) the latest municipal account for the household, if there is such an account;
- (b) a certified copy of the account holder's and/or applicant's identity document;
- (c) proof of the income of all occupants residing on the premises to which the municipal services are rendered (or to be rendered) or relate, above the age of 18 (eighteen) years, i.e. a letter

- from his/her employer, salary slip/envelope, pension card, unemployment insurance fund (UIF) card or a certificate that confirms registration as "looking for employment";
- (d) bank statements of all the occupants residing on the premises above the age of 18 (eighteen) years, for the last 3 (three) months, certified by the bank and a sworn affidavit from each occupant that no other bank accounts exist;
 - (e) in the absence of any proof to be submitted either through sub-paragraphs (c) or (d) above, a sworn affidavit must be submitted by the applicant together with the documentation required in terms of paragraphs (a) and (b) above;
 - (f) written proof of property ownership or written proof of the existence of the criteria set out in paragraph 13(1)(b)(ii) of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality which are as follows:
 - (i) 2 (two) affidavits from mayor persons confirming that the applicant is a child heading a household accompanied by the death certificate(s) of the child's parents and written proof that the residential property is registered in the name of the deceased parent or deceased parents of that child; or
 - (ii) the divorce order awarding the residential property to the applicant; or
 - (iii) the appointment letter of the executor of the estate and affidavit by the executor confirming that one of the following scenarios is applicable:
 - (aa) the residential property is registered in the name of the deceased and the applicant is the heir to whom the registered property has been bequeathed;
 - (bb) the applicant is the surviving spouse who was married in community of property to the deceased, together with any other heirs, if any, and that the residential property is registered in the name of that deceased; or
 - (cc) that a portion of the residential property is registered in the name of the deceased and that the applicant is the surviving registered owner of the remainder or a portion of the remainder of the property; and
 - (g) such other documentation as the Municipality reasonably determines from time to time.

DECLARATION BY APPLICANT

I the undersigned, _____ (full names and surname printed) hereby apply to be registered as a Registered Indigent in order to receive indigent support in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality, and do solemnly hereby declare under oath that:

- (a) All the particulars furnished by me in this form, including the total gross income of myself and all the occupants above the age of 18 years residing on the premises, are to the best of my knowledge true and correct;

- (b) I undertake that if the particulars furnished in this form should change for any reason, I will immediately notify the Municipality in writing thereof;
- (c) I, nor any other occupant residing on the premises, own any other immovable property in the Republic of South Africa, apart from the property indicated on the account for which this application is made;
- (d) I understand that should my monthly consumption exceed the free allocation of water and remain unpaid, my supply may be restricted by a flow control washer or any other method the Municipality may deem fit, and I will then only have access to my free allocation of water;
- (e) I understand and agree that I may be subjected to restriction measures to only allow for the monthly subsidies municipal services;
- (f) I agree that if I have misrepresented myself in the qualifying criteria in order to benefit from Municipality's indigent support, I would be committing an offence and all benefits that have been received in terms of the indigent support will be reversed. Any amounts due will be for my account and I will be subject to normal debt collection procedures;
- (g) I am a South African citizen;
- (h) The Municipality may conduct any investigation, internal or external, including credit checks at any credit bureau to confirm any of the information provided by me and I hereby agree to any on-site visit by and municipal official;
- (i) I accept that his application, if successful, will only be valid for 12 (twelve) months from date of approval and the onus will be on me to re-apply, if necessary, the end of the 12 (twelve) month period;
- (j) This application will be subject to the terms and conditions as contained in the Indigent Policy of the Municipality as well as the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-Law of the Municipality;
- (k) I agree that the information contained in this document is not confidential. A list of approved applicants (Registered Indigents) will be handed to Councillors, and will be publicly displayed;
- (l) Due to the uncertainty of the availability of funds, the amount of allocation as well as the period of payment cannot be guaranteed by the Municipality.

SIGNATURE/THUMB PRINT OF APPLICANT

DATE

Signed and sworn before me at _____ on this the ____ day of _____ 20__, the deponent having acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this declaration and that he/she has no objection to the taking of the prescribed oath and that he/she considers it binding on his/her conscience. I certify that the provisions of Regulation R.1258 of 21 July 1972 have been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS FULL NAMES

SIGNATURE

COMMISSIONER OF OATH'S STAMP





VERIFICATION FORM

Councillor responsible:	
Ward number:	
Address visited:	
Date visited:	
Individual consulted:	
Declaration by Councillor	
I declare that I paid a visit to the premises as stated above. I am in possession of a copy of the prescribed application form and declare that the details contained therein have been verified by me. I am of the opinion that the contents of the application form are true and correct/false or incomplete.	
If false or incomplete, complete the following:	
Reasons for my decision:	
I, _____ (full names), Councillor, recommend that support is not granted.	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div>_____ SIGNED</div> <div>_____ DATE</div> </div>	
If information found to be correct, complete the following:	
I, _____ (full names), Councillor, recommend that support be granted.	

SIGNED

DATE

Date received back from Councillor:

RUSTENBURG

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



PROPERTY RATES POLICY

PREAMBLE

- (1) **WHEREAS** the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, and the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 (hereinafter referred to as "the MPRA"), empowers the Rustenburg Local Municipality (hereinafter referred to as "the Municipality") to impose rates on property;
- (2) **AND WHEREAS** in terms of section 4(1)(c) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (hereinafter referred to as "the Systems Act"), the Municipality may, *inter alia*, levy rates on property to finance the operational expenditure of the Municipality;
- (3) **AND WHEREAS** in terms of section 62(1)(f)(ii) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (hereinafter referred to as "the MFMA"), the Municipal Manager of the Municipality appointed in terms of section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 (hereinafter referred to as "the Structures Act"), must, in his capacity as the accounting officer of the Municipality, ensure that the Municipality has and implements a rates policy;
- (4) **AND WHEREAS** the Municipality:
 - (a) must, in terms of section 3(1) of the MPRA, adopt a policy consistent with the MPRA on the levying of rates on rateable property within the municipal area of the Municipality;
 - (b) must, in terms of section 6(1) of the MPRA, adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation of its rates policy;
 - (c) must, in terms of section 5(1) of the MPRA, annually review, and may, if necessary, amend this policy. Proposals for reviewing this policy must

RLM RATES POLICY

be considered by the Municipality in conjunction with its annual operating budget; and

- (d) may, in terms of section 22 of the MPRA, levy an additional rate on property in a special rating area and, in doing so, may differentiate between different categories of property;
- (5) **NOW THEREFORE**, this policy has been drafted in compliance with the provisions of sections 3(1) and 6(1) of the MPRA, and must be read within the context of the MPRA, and in as far as required, supplemented and amplified by the MPRA.

THE RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: RATES POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
1.	DEFINITIONS	7
2.	AIM AND PURPOSE	14
3.	TITLE AND APPLICATION	15
4.	COMMENCEMENT AND VALIDITY	16
5.	RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY	16

CHAPTER 2

RATING PRINCIPLES AND CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY

6.	OPERATIONAL BACKGROUND AND PRINCIPLES	17
7.	ANNUAL OPERATING BUDGET	18
8.	CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY FOR LEVYING OF DIFFERENTIAL RATES	21

CHAPTER 3

DIFFERENTIAL RATING, EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES

RLM RATES POLICY

9.	DIFFERENTIAL RATING	29
10.	CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY OWNERS FOR PURPOSES OF EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES AND THE CRITERIA FOR EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES	30
11.	COST TO THE MUNICIPALITY DUE TO EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS, REBATES, EXCLUSIONS, PHASING-IN AND THE BENEFIT THEREOF TO THE LOCAL COMMUNITY	40

CHAPTER 4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

12.	SPECIAL RATING AREAS	42
13.	RATE INCREASES	44
14.	NOTIFICATION OF RATES	45
15.	PAYMENT OF RATES	47
16.	PAYMENT OF RATES ON PROPERTY IN SECTIONAL TITLE SCHEMES	48
17.	ACCOUNTS TO BE FURNISHED	48
18.	FREQUENCY OF VALUATION	50
19.	COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION	50
20.	REGISTER OF PROPERTY	50
21.	CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY	50
22.	ILLEGAL USE OF PROPERTY	51
23.	INSPECTION OF AND OBJECTIONS TO ENTRIES INTO THE VALUATION ROLL OF THE MUNICIPALITY	52
24.	BY-LAWS TO GIVE EFFECT TO RATES POLICY	52
25.	POLICY REVIEW	53

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE "A"	REBATE ON RATES
SCHEDULE "B"	THE COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS, REBATES, EXCLUSIONS AND PHASING IN OF RATES:
SCHEDULE "C"	APPLICATION TO BE RATED AS AGRICULTURAL/FARMING PROPERTY USED FOR AGRICULTURAL/FARMING PURPOSES
SCHEDULE "D"	APPLICATION FOR A RATE REBATE BY A PERSON OR ENTERPRISE WHO OR WHICH IS THE OWNER OF RATEABLE PROPERTY AND WHO OR WHICH PROMOTES LOCAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
SCHEDULE "E"	APPLICATION FOR A PENSIONER'S AND/OR DISABLE PERSON'S PROPERTY RATES REBATE
SCHEDULE "F"	APPLICATION FOR PUBLIC BENEFIT ORGANISATIONS

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, except where the context otherwise indicates, or it is expressly stipulated otherwise, the following words and expressions shall have the respective meanings assigned to them hereunder, and words or expressions to which a meaning has been assigned in terms of the provisions of section 1 of the MPRA will have the meaning assigned thereto by the said act. All headings are included for convenience only and shall not be used in the interpretation of any of the provisions of this policy.

NO.	WORD/EXPRESSION	DEFINITION
"A"		
1.1	"account"	Means the account furnished to an owner by the Municipality once the owner becomes liable for the payment of rates and which reflects the amount due to the Municipality by such owner in respect of the rates, and depending on the context may also refer to an "account" as defined in terms of the provisions of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-Law of the Municipality.
1.2	"agent"	In relation to property, means a person appointed by the owner of such property: (a) to receive rental or other payments in respect of the property on behalf of the owner; (b) to make payments in respect of the property on behalf of the owner.
1.3	"agricultural / farming"	Means property which is bona fide being used for

RLM RATES POLICY

	property"	agricultural and/or farming purposes.
1.4	"agricultural/ farming purposes"	Means the conducting of predominantly bona fide agricultural and/or farming activities on a property, excluding the use of the property for eco-tourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.
"C"		
1.5	"certificate of occupancy"	Means the certificate of occupancy issued by the Municipality in terms of the provisions of section 14 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, Act 103 of 1977.
1.6	"consent use"	Means the purpose for which land may lawfully be used and on which buildings may be erected and used only with the consent of the Municipality.
1.7	"Council"	Means the Municipal Council of the Municipality as referred to and constituted in terms of the provisions of section 157 of the Constitution.
1.8	"current monthly rates"	Means the rate levied on a property in the month immediately preceding the month in which application for a rebate has been made, where such application is required in terms of this policy, and in all other events, the month preceding the month in which the rebate will come into operation.
"E"		
1.9	"exemption"	In relation to the payment of a rate, means an exemption granted by the Municipality in terms of the provisions of section 15 of the MPRA.
"F"		
1.10	"financial year"	Means the period commencing on the 1 st day of July in any calendar year and ending on the 30 th day of June of the following calendar year.

RLM RATES POLICY

"I"		
1.11	"Income Tax Act"	Means the Income Tax Act, Act 58 of 1962.
1.12	"indigent support"	Means the financial and other support, discounts, subsidies and assistance which the Municipality renders to Registered Indigents and households headed by Registered Indigents.
"L"		
1.13	"Land Use Management Scheme"	Means the Land Use Management Scheme adopted by the Council in terms of the provisions of the Town Planning and Townships Ordinance, Ordinance 15 of 1986.
1.14	"low cost residential property"	Means a property which was obtained by the owner thereof, being the beneficiary of a subsidy availed to such owner in terms of the Housing Subsidy System, as provided for in the Housing Code, 2009, read with the provisions of the Housing Act, Act 107 of 1997.
"M"		
1.15	"MFMA"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003.
1.16	"MPRA"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004.
1.17	"MPRA Rate Ratio Regulations"	Means the Municipal Property Rates Act: Regulations on the Rate Ratio between Residential and Non-Residential Properties promulgated in terms of the provisions of section 83 of the MPRA and published in GN R195 in GG 33016 of 12 March 2010.
1.18	"Municipality"	Means the RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (also referred to as the "RLM"), a local government and legal entity with full legal capacity as contemplated in section 2 of the Systems Act, read

RLM RATES POLICY

		<p>with the provisions of Chapter 7 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and sections 12 and 14 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998, with its main place of business and the offices of the Municipal Manager, as envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 115(3) of the Systems Act, at the Missionary Mpheni House, CNR NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, and includes:</p> <p>(a) its successor in title; or</p> <p>(b) a functionary exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, in the event of any power being delegated as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 59 of the Systems Act; or</p> <p>(c) an authorised service provider fulfilling a responsibility assigned to it by the Municipality through a service delivery agreement.</p>
1.19	"municipal property"	Means property owned by, vested in or under the control and management of the Municipality.
"N"		
1.20	"non-residential property"	Means all properties (including all undeveloped properties) other than those defined as "residential property".
"P"		
1.21	"public service infrastructure"	Means public service infrastructure as defined in the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004.
"R"		
1.22	"rateable property"	Means property on which the Municipality may in

RLM RATES POLICY

		terms of the provisions of sections 2 and 7 of the MPRA levy a rate, excluding property fully excluded from the levying of rates in terms of the provisions of section 17 of the MPRA.
1.23	"ratepayer"	Means any owner of rateable property as well as any owner of rateable property held under sectional title, situate within the municipal area of the Municipality.
1.24	"rates"	Means a municipal rate on property levied in terms of section 229(1)(a) of the Constitution and section 2(1) of the MPRA.
1.25	"rebate"	Means a discount granted in terms of the provisions of section 15 of the MPRA on the amount of the rate payable on the property.
1.26	"reduction"	Means the lowering in terms of the provisions of section 15 of the MPRA of the amount for which the property was valued and the rating at that lower amount.
1.27	"Registered Indigent"	Means a person who has applied to the Municipality in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality to be registered as a Registered Indigent, whose application was approved by the Municipality, and who is indicated as a Registered Indigent on the Indigent Register, as contemplated in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality
1.28	"residential property"	Means property which is: (a) used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes, with not more than 2 (two) dwelling units per property, and includes any adjoining property registered in the name of the same owner and used together with such residential property as if it were one property (any such

RLM RATES POLICY

		<p>grouping shall be regarded as one residential property for rate rebate or valuation reduction purposes); or</p> <p>(b) a unit registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes, and includes any unit in the same sectional title scheme registered in the name of the same owner which is used together with the residential unit as if it were one property, for example a garage or domestic worker's quarters (any such grouping shall be regarded as one residential property for rate rebate or valuation reduction purposes and for clearance application purposes); or</p> <p>(c) owned by a share-block company and used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes; or</p> <p>(d) a retirement scheme or life right scheme used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes; or</p> <p>(e) a residence used for residential purposes situated on property used for or related to educational purposes;</p> <p>(f) vacant land zoned for residential use;</p> <p>but excludes hostels, old age homes, guesthouses and any vacant land irrespective of its zoning or intended usage.</p>
"S"		
1.29	"school"	Means a school as defined in terms of the South African Schools Act, Act 84 of 1996.

RLM RATES POLICY

1.30	"Sectional Titles Act"	Means the Sectional Titles Act, Act 95 of 1986.
1.31	"State"	In so far as it relates to property owned and used by the State, means property owned and used by the National Government and North West Provincial Government for the provision of community type services, including but not limited to police stations, hospitals. All other property owned and utilised by the State will be classified in accordance with its zoning i.e. business for offices, residential for housing schemes etc.
1.32	"Structures Act"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998.
1.33	"Systems Act"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000.
"T"		
1.34	"technical and other colleges"	Means a public college and a private college as contemplated in the Further Education and Training Colleges Act, Act 16 of 2006.
1.35	"the/this policy"	Means the Property Rates Policy of the Municipality as adopted by the Municipality in terms of the provisions of section 3(1) of the MPRA.
1.36	"threshold"	Means the amount, determined from time to time by the Municipality during its annual budget process referred to in section 12(2) of the MPRA, to be deducted from the market value of residential properties, resulting in rates to be determined on the balance of the market value of such properties only.
"V"		
1.37	"vacant land"	Means a property without any improvements thereto.
1.38	"valuation roll"	Means a valuation roll prepared in terms of the

RLM RATES POLICY

		provisions of section 30 of the MPRA or a supplementary valuation roll prepared in terms of the provisions of section 78 of the MPRA.
"Z"		
1.39	"zoning"	Means the purpose for which land may lawfully be used or on which buildings may be erected or used, or both, as contained in the applicable Land Use Management Scheme, or any revision or amendment thereof, and "zoned" has a corresponding meaning, provided that where a property carries multiple zoning rights, the categorisation of such property will be in accordance with the highest rating category.

2. AIM AND PURPOSE

- (1) This policy constitutes the policy as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 3(1) of the MPRA and the aim and purpose of this policy is as set out in the provisions of section 3(3) of the MPRA.
- (2) The aim of this policy is to:
 - (a) ensure that all owners of rateable property are informed about their liability for rates;
 - (b) specify relief measures for ratepayers who may qualify for relief or partial relief in respect of the payment of rates through exemptions, reductions and rebates as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 15 of the MPRA;
 - (c) empower the Municipality to specify a threshold at which rating in respect of residential properties may commence as provided for in

RLM RATES POLICY

terms of the provisions of section 15(1)(a) of the MPRA, which it is authorised to do;

- (d) set out the criteria to be applied by the Municipality when it:
 - (i) increases rates; and
 - (ii) levies differential rates on different categories of property;
- (e) provide for categories of public benefit organisations, approved in terms of the provisions of section 30(1) of the Income Tax Act, Act 58 of 1962 (hereinafter referred to as "the Income Tax Act"), which are ratepayers, and who may apply to the Municipality for relief from rates;
- (f) recognise the State, organs of state and the owners of public service infrastructure as property owners;
- (g) encourage the development of property;
- (h) ensure that all persons liable for rates are treated equitably as required by the MPRA; and
- (i) provide that any rebate is to benefit the owner in occupation of the property.

3. TITLE AND APPLICATION

- (1) This policy is known as the Rates Policy of the Rustenburg Local Municipality.
- (2) This policy revokes all previous policies, decisions and/or *ad hoc* clauses within any other policy, regarding the subject matter of this policy.

4. COMMENCEMENT AND VALIDITY

RLM RATES POLICY

This policy shall come into force and effect on the first implementation of the general valuation roll to be prepared by the Municipality in terms of the provisions of section 30, read with section 31 of the MPRA. This policy shall accompany the Municipality's budget for the 2013/2014 financial year, as a budget related policy, when such budget is tabled in the Council of the Municipality in terms of the provisions of section 16(2) of the MFMA for approval, in order to allow for the Council of the Municipality to consider and approve this policy in terms of the provisions of section 24(1) of the MFMA. Once this policy is approved by the Council, the general valuation roll to be compiled by the Municipality will be compiled taking account of the principles and provisions of this policy in as far as *inter alia* the different categories of properties and special rating areas are concerned.

5. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY

The responsible authority for the adoption, publication and implementation of this policy is the Municipality, and where applicable the Council of the Municipality.

CHAPTER 2

RATING PRINCIPLES AND CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY

6. OPERATIONAL BACKGROUND AND PRINCIPLES

- (1) This policy has been prepared to ensure equitable treatment by the Municipality in the levying of rates on property owners, including owners under sectional title as contemplated in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, as well as any other person who may become liable for the payment of rates based on the guiding principles of equity, affordability, poverty alleviation, social and economic development, financial sustainability and cost efficiency.
- (2) This policy must be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Land Use Management Scheme and the Town Planning and Townships Ordinance 15 of 1986, and any other applicable legislation, including, but not limited to, the MFMA, the Systems Act, and any legislation which replaces any of the aforementioned acts or ordinance.
- (3) The Municipality is required by the terms of section 16(1) of the MFMA, read with section 24(1) of the MFMA, to approve an annual operating budget prior to the commencement of every financial year. The income from rates must be used to finance in full or in part, the annual operating expenditure of the Municipality as reflected in such budget.
- (4) As provided in the MPRA, the Municipality has elected to differentiate between various categories of property and property owners. Some categories of property and categories of owners are granted relief from rates. The Municipality does, however, not grant relief from rates in respect of payments

for rates to any category of owners or properties on an individual basis, other than by way of an exemption, rebate or reduction provided for in this policy.

- (5) Rates are levied in accordance with the provisions of the MPRA as a cent-in-the-rand based on the property value determined for a property as contained in the valuation roll and supplementary valuation roll. The rate charged as a cent-in-the-rand for residential properties is the base rate and the rate charged in respect of all other categories of property is reflected as ratios to the residential rate.

7. ANNUAL OPERATING BUDGET

- (1) Rates and rate ratios shall be levied and established as part of the approved annual budget of the Municipality and shall remain valid and in force and effect until amended, changed or varied by the Council.
- (2) In terms of the provisions of section 28(6) of the MFMA a municipal tax may not be increased during a financial year, except when required in terms of a financial recovery plan.
- (3) The Municipality must consider the levying of rates annually during the budget process as contemplated in section 12(2) of the MPRA.
- (4) Rate increases must be used to finance the increase in operating costs of the municipal services and facilities of the Municipality.

RLM RATES POLICY

- (5) In determining the level of increases in rates, the criteria to be applied may include the following:
- (a) the inflation rate as indicated by the consumer price index, excluding mortgage bonds;
 - (b) the financing of increased operating expenditure in the budget of the Municipality;
 - (c) the financing of additional maintenance expenditure included in the operating budget of the Municipality;
 - (d) the financing of additional depreciation charges included in the operating budget of the Municipality;
 - (e) the additional cost of servicing debt included in the operating budget of the Municipality;
 - (f) the augmentation of any revenue shortfall;
 - (g) the financing from the annual operating budget of expenditure related to anything the Municipality is lawfully empowered to do for which provision has to be made in the budget;
 - (h) the taking into consideration of the medium term budget growth factors as determined by National Treasury; and
 - (i) any other relevant factor.
- (6) Also in determining the level of increases in rates and in order to assist the Municipality in dealing with the criteria as set out above, the Municipality will make reference to the following classifications:
- (a) Services:
 - (i) trading services (as referred to in the Tariff Policy);
 - (ii) non-trading services (as referred to in the Tariff Policy).
 - (b) Expenditure:

RLM RATES POLICY

- (i) salaries, wages and allowances;
 - (ii) bulk purchases;
 - (iii) general expenditure;
 - (iv) repairs and maintenance;
 - (v) capital charges;
 - (vi) contribution to fixed assets;
 - (vii) contribution to funds;
 - (aa) bad debts;
 - (bb) working capital; and
 - (cc) statutory funds;
 - (viii) contribution to reserves;
 - (ix) gross expenditure [(i) to (viii)];
 - (x) less charge-out (inter-departmental charge-outs);
 - (xi) nett expenditure [(ix) less (x)];
 - (xii) income; and
 - (xiii) surplus/deficit [difference between (xi) and (xii)].
- (c) Cost centres (to which the costs associated with rendering the service can be allocated):
- (i) by department;
 - (ii) by section/service; and
 - (iii) by division/service.
- (7) Differential rates may be levied in terms of the provisions of section 8 of the MPRA according to the permitted use or, where applicable, the actual use of the property concerned.

- (8) In addition to the criteria specified above, the following criteria may be taken into account in determining whether a differential rate should be applied:
- (a) the need to promote economic development;
 - (b) any administrative advantages in applying a differential rate; and
 - (c) the need to alleviate the rates burden on the owners of any particular category of property specified in this policy.
- (9) Rates are levied in accordance with the MPRA as an amount in the Rand based on the market value of all rateable property as reflected in the valuation roll and any supplementary valuation roll, as contemplated in terms of Chapters 6 and 8 of the MPRA, respectively.

8. CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY FOR LEVYING OF DIFFERENTIAL RATES

- (1) The Municipality may levy different rates for different categories of rateable property, provided that the maximum ratio to the rate on residential property which may be imposed on agricultural/farming property, public service infrastructure property and public benefit organisation property may not exceed the ratio as published in terms of the MPRA Rate Ratio Regulations.
- (2) All rateable property will be classified within a specific category and will be rated upon the said classification, which will be in accordance with the permitted use thereof, unless otherwise stated in this policy.
- (3) For purposes of levying different rates based on the permitted use of properties in terms of the provisions of section 8(1)(b) of the MPRA, read with sections

3(3)(b) and 3(3)(c) of the MPRA, the following categories of property are determined, as well as the main criteria to be used in order to determine the category of the property:

(a) Residential property:

The criteria set out in the definition of "residential property" in terms of paragraph 1 of this policy applies *mutatis mutandis* as being the criteria to determine this category of property, and this category may also be sub-categorised to make provision for "Residential 1" or "Residential 2" to "Residential 4" land uses being executed on the property.

(b) Business and commercial property:

Refers to property on which the activity of buying, selling or trading in goods and/or services occurs, but excludes a property that forms part of the multipurpose category, as referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(k) below. It includes any office or other accommodation on the same property, the use of which is incidental to the business, but excludes the business of mining. It further includes (and may include such sub-categories for) hostels, old age homes, guesthouses, bed and breakfast establishments and any vacant property which is being used for storage or parking in line with the zoning of such property and may also include a sub-category for vacant land zoned for business or commercial purposes in terms of the Land Use Management Scheme.

(c) Industrial property:

Refers to property on which a trade or manufacturing, production assembling or the processing of finished or partially finished products from raw materials or fabricated parts occurs on such a large scale which involves significant capital and labour resources and may also include a sub-category for vacant land zoned for industrial purposes in terms of the Land Use Management Scheme.

(d) Mining property:

Refers to property used for mining purposes or purposes incidental to mining operations and may also include a sub-category for vacant land zoned for mining purposes or purposes incidental to mining operations in terms of the Land Use Management Scheme.

(e) Public service infrastructure property and private service infrastructure property:

Refers to property utilised to accommodate publicly or privately controlled infrastructure of the following kinds (sub categories):

- (i) national, provincial, municipal public roads or private roads;
- (ii) water or sewer pipes, ducts or other conduits, dams, water supply reservoirs, water treatment plants or water or sewage pumps forming part of a water, waste water or sewer network serving the public;
- (iii) power stations, power sub-stations or power lines forming part of an electricity network;
- (iv) railway lines forming part of a national railway network;
- (v) communication towers, masts, exchanges or lines forming part of a communication network;
- (vi) runways or aprons at the municipal airport of the Municipality;
- (vii) any other publicly controlled infrastructure as may be prescribed;
- (viii) rights of way, easements or servitudes in connection with infrastructure mentioned in sub-paragraphs (3)(e)(i) to (3)(e)(viii) above;
- (ix) private owned towns; or
- (x) private open spaces.

(f) Municipal properties:

Refers to property owned by, vested in or under the control and management of the Municipality and will consist of the following 2 (two) sub-categories:

(i) Municipal property: not rateable:

The following types of property owned by, vested in or under the control and management of the Municipality are not rateable:

- (aa) public service infrastructure owned by the Municipality, including those referred to in sub-paragraph(3)(e) above;
- (bb) waste-dump sites;
- (cc) municipal burial grounds and adjacent public open space within the burial ground precinct;
- (dd) property used for the provision of public parks and zoned as public open space and includes undeveloped municipal property which is for the purposes of this policy deemed to be public open space;
- (ee) property used for culture, sporting and recreational facilities other than property subject to a registered lease in terms of the Formalities in respect of Leases of Land Act, Act 18 of 1969, in which case the area subject to the lease shall be separately rated; and
- (ff) municipal housing schemes.

(ii) Municipal property: rateable:

The following types of property owned by, vested in or under the control and management of the Municipality are rateable:

- (aa) property leased to third parties in terms of a lease registered in terms of the Formalities In Respect of

Leases of Land Act, Act 18 of 1969. Where property owned by the Municipality is leased to a third party, the rating thereof shall be the prevailing rating applied to the principal property; and

- (bb) municipal property used for purposes other than those specified in sub-paragraph(f)(i) above.

(g) Agricultural/farming property:

Property in this category is limited to agricultural/farming property zoned as agricultural/farming and used for bona fide agricultural purposes with the property owner deriving his principal source of income from the produce of the land on such property. Agricultural/farming property not used for bona fide agricultural/farming purposes shall be rated according to the actual use thereof. This category may be sub-categorised to provide for "Agricultural Residential", "Agricultural Business", "Agricultural Industrial", and may also include a sub-category for vacant land zoned for agriculture or agricultural purposes in terms of the Land Use Management Scheme.

(h) State-owned or organ of state-owned property (also referred to as "Government Property"):

- (i) property owned by the state or an organ of state is rateable and will be categorised according to the zoning of the property; and
- (ii) if property owned by the state or an organ of state is zoned for residential purposes, the rates must, after presentation of a certificate of occupancy, be levied in terms of the residential tariff.

(i) Smallholdings used for:

- (i) bona fide agricultural/farming purposes:

refers to a smallholding used predominantly (60% or more) for bona fide agricultural/farming purposes.

RLM RATES POLICY

(ii) residential purposes:

refers to a smallholding used for residential purposes only.

(iii) mixed use:

refers to a smallholding used predominantly for residential purposes (60% or more) but has significant portions of the property devoted to purposes that fall within other categories of property, but excludes hostels, old age homes, guesthouses, bed and breakfast establishments, and any vacant land irrespective of its zoning or intended usage.

(iv) industrial purposes:

refers to a smallholding used for industrial purposes.

(v) business and commercial purposes:

refers to a smallholding which is used for business and commercial purposes.

(vi) any other purpose than those specified above:

such smallholdings will be categorised in terms of any of the property categories referred to in this policy which is in accordance with its predominant use.

(j) Protected areas:

Refers to property which receives protection because of its recognised natural, ecological and/or cultural values.

(k) Property used for Multiple Purposes:

Refers to a property which is used for more than one purpose and such property will be rated in accordance with the highest tariff applicable to the permitted use thereof.

(l) Educational:

Refers to property owned by educational institutions which are registered with the South African Revenue Services in terms of the provisions of section 30 of the Income Tax Act and which provide education and development services as contemplated in terms of Part 1, section 4 of the Ninth Schedule to that Act and may include sub categories such as "private school" and "crèche".

(m) Public benefit organisation property:

Refers to property owned by a public benefit organisation and used for public benefit activities as listed in Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act.

(n) Property used for religious purposes:

Refers to property registered in the name of and used solely as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of such community which is occupied by an office-bearer of such community who officiates at services at that place of public worship.

(4) In determining the category of a property referred to in sub-paragraph (3) above, the Municipality will take into consideration the following criteria, or a combination thereof:

- (a) the actual dominant use of the property concerned;
- (b) conditions for township establishment and land use rights pertaining to the property;
- (c) the geographical area in which the property is situated;
- (d) the nature and extent of the improvements on the property.

RLM RATES POLICY

- (5) In order to ensure certainty and consistency in the application of the criteria mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) above, the Municipality will endeavour to apply the above criteria uniformly and in order of priority as follows:
- (a) properties must firstly be categorised in accordance with its permitted land use in terms of the Land Use Management Scheme;
 - (b) in addition to the land use of a property, the actual dominant use of a property may also be used to categorise, or to narrow or confirm the category of such property. An inspection of the property concerned may be undertaken in order to obtain such information;
 - (c) where the dominant and permitted use of a property differ, the actual dominant use will supersede the permitted use; and
 - (d) the geographical area where a property is situated, as well as the nature and extent of any improvements made to such property, may also be considered to categorise the property.
- (6) Property used for multiple purposes must be categorised and rated in accordance with the provisions of section 9 of the MPRA.
- (7) Property which is used in conflict to its zoning will be rated at the tariff applicable to properties used for business and commercial purposes.
- (8) Any property not falling within the ambit of the categories referred to above, shall be deemed to be business and commercial for the purposes of levying a rate.

CHAPTER 3

DIFFERENTIAL RATING, EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES

9. DIFFERENTIAL RATING

- (1) The Municipality will apply a differential rating system based on the different property categories set out in paragraph 8 above, by means of a set rate to be applied to each category of property, provided that the maximum ratio to the rate on residential property which may be imposed on agricultural/farming property, public service infrastructure property and public benefit organisation property may not exceed the ratio as published in terms of the MPRA Rate Ratio Regulations.
- (2) The criteria for the implementation of the differential rating system on different categories of properties will be according to:
 - (a) the nature and use of the property;
 - (b) the sensitivity to rating of the category of property;
 - (c) the extent of municipal services and infrastructure available to the property;
 - (d) the nature and extent of reductions and rebates applicable to the owners of the category of property;
 - (e) the promotion of social and economic development; and
 - (f) whether the property is being used for the use permitted for the property by the provisions of the Land Use Management Scheme of the Municipality.

10. CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY OWNERS FOR PURPOSES OF EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES AND THE CRITERIA FOR EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES

For purposes of exemptions, reductions and rebates from the payment of a rate levied on the different categories of property as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 15(1) of the MPRA, the following categories of property owners and the criteria to be applied for the granting of exemptions, reductions and rebates to these categories of property owners are determined:

(1) Exemptions:

The following properties are either exempted from paying rates, or the owners thereof may apply to the Municipality to be exempted from the paying of rates as indicated below:

(a) An owner of residential property:

- (i)** low cost residential properties used for residential purposes are only fully exempted if the owner of such a property is a Registered Indigent in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy receiving indigent support. This is an important part of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality which is aimed primarily at alleviating poverty;
- (ii)** all residential properties with a market value of less than the amount annually determined by the Municipality in the Tariff Policy are exempted from paying rates. The impermissible rates contemplated in terms of section 17(1)(h) of the MPRA are included in the amount referred to above as annually determined by the Municipality;

- (iii) owners of residential properties earning an income below certain thresholds as determined and as set out in the Tariff Schedule as referred to in the Tariff Policy and By-Law of the Municipality.

(b) Property owned by the Municipality:

The Municipality is exempted from paying rates in respect of the property referred to in sub-paragraph 8(3)(f)(i) above.

(c) Property owned by Public Benefit Organisations:

The following Public Benefit Organisations may apply in writing to the Municipality (as per "Schedule F") for an exemption from paying rates on property, provided a true and certified copy of a tax exemption certificate which has been issued by the South African Revenue Services as contemplated in Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act is submitted together with such application:

(i) State or Organ of State owned Health Care Institutions:

State owned or Organ of State owned property used solely for health care institution purposes, provided that any and all profits from the use of such property are used entirely for the benefit of such health care institution.

(ii) Welfare Institutions:

Property used exclusively as an orphanage, non-profit retirement village, old age home or benevolent institution, including workshops used by the residents, laundry or cafeteria facilities, provided that any profits from the use of the property

are used entirely for the benefit of the institution and/or to charitable purposes within the Municipality.

(iii) Educational Institutions:

Property owned by a non-profit educational institution, registered as such in terms of the applicable legislation.

(iv) Charitable Institutions:

Property owned by a non-profit institution or organisation, which performs charitable work.

(v) Sporting Bodies:

Property owned by an organisation which main purpose is to use such property for sporting purposes on a non-professional and non-profitable basis.

(vi) Cultural Institutions:

Property owned by an institution declared to be subject to the provisions of the Cultural Institutions Act, Act 119 of 1998.

(vii) Museums, Libraries, Art Galleries and Botanical Gardens:

Museums, Libraries, Art Galleries and/or Botanical Gardens, operated on a non-profit basis and open to the public.

(viii) Youth Development Organisations:

Property owned and used by an institution or organisation for the provision of youth leadership or a youth development programme on a non-profit basis.

(ix) Animal Welfare:

Property owned and used by an institution or organisation with the exclusive aim to protect birds, reptiles and/or animals on a non-profit basis.

(d) Property used for Religious purposes:

A Property used for Religious purposes as referred to in sub-paragraph 8(3)(n) above, is exempted from the payment of rates as per the provisions of section 17(1)(i) of the MPRA.

(e) Registered Indigents:

All Registered Indigents, registered in terms of the provisions of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality, shall be fully subsidised for the payment of property rates, as referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a)(i) above as part of the indigent support such a person receives from the Municipality. The subsidy shall not be more than the applicable rate for that year, and will be applied for the duration of that particular financial year.

(2) An exemption from the payment of rates will only qualify to be considered for exemption by the Municipality subject to the following conditions:

- (a) on application, which application must be addressed in writing to the Municipality in the prescribed manner (as per Schedule "F");

- (b) a true and certified copy of a tax exemption certificate issued by the South African Revenue Service must be submitted together with the application;
 - (c) the Municipal Manager or the person to whom the authority to approve an application for an exemption has been delegated, must consider and approve or dismiss the application;
 - (d) in considering the application for an exemption the Municipality may request any such further and/or additional information and/or documentation as it deems necessary in order to consider such application;
 - (e) the application must be submitted to the Municipality before the end of **April preceding the start of the new municipal financial year (i.e. 1 July) for which such exemption is sought;** and
 - (f) the Municipality reserves the right to refuse any exemption if the details provided in the application are incomplete, incorrect or false.
- (3) Reductions:
- (a) The Municipality will consider reductions from rates payable by owners of property on an *ad hoc* basis, in any of the following circumstances:
 - (i) partial or total destruction of a property and/or improvements on such property; and
 - (ii) in the event of a disaster, as defined in terms of the provisions of the Disaster Management Act, Act 57 of 2002, directly or indirectly affects the property.
 - (b) A reduction from rates payable by owners of property will only be granted by the Municipality subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) the owner of a property in respect of which a reduction is applied for must apply in writing to the Municipality for such

reduction, and the onus will rest on such applicant to prove to the satisfaction of the Municipality that such property has been totally or partially destroyed or affected by a disaster as contemplated in sub-paragraph (3)(a)(i) and (ii) above. Such owner will further have to indicate to which extent the property can still be used and the impact on the value of the property;

- (ii) the percentage of the reduction granted and the period for which the reduction will be granted, if any, is solely within the discretion of the Municipality;
- (iii) the Municipal Manager or the person to whom this authority to approve an application for a reduction has been delegated, must consider and approve or dismiss the application; and
- (iv) in considering the application for a reduction the Municipality may request any such further and/or additional information and/or documentation as it deems necessary in order to consider such application.

(4) Rebates:

The Municipality will consider rebates from rates payable on certain categories of property and/or for certain categories owners of property, on the following basis:

(4A) Categories of property:

(a) Business, Commercial and Industrial property:

- (i) The Municipality may grant rebates to a person or enterprise who or which is the owner of rateable property and which promotes local, social and

economic development within its municipal area, as outlined in Schedule "A". In establishing the extent of the rebate, the following criteria will be used:

- (aa) job creation within the municipal area;
 - (bb) social upliftment of the local community; and
 - (cc) establishment of infrastructure for the benefit of the local community.
- (ii) A rebate as set out in the Tariff Schedule as referred to in the Tariff Policy of the Municipality, if any, may be granted on application to the Municipality as prescribed and set out in Schedule "D", provided such application is submitted before the end of April preceding the financial year for which the rebate is applied for;
- (iii) the Municipal Manager or the person to whom the authority to approve this application for a rebate has been delegated, must consider and approve or dismiss the application;
- (iv) in determining the annual rebate the Municipality will take into consideration all relevant and applicable circumstances; and
- (v) in considering the application for a rebate the Municipality may request any such further and/or additional information and/or documentation as it deems necessary in order to consider such application.
- (b) State-owned or Organ of State-owned property:
- The State or an Organ of State will receive a rebate on rates applicable to State-owned or Organ of State-owned property, as

determined in Schedule "A", in the event of the full payment of the rates before 30 September of the applicable financial year.

(c) Agricultural/farming property:

- (i) the owners of agricultural/farming property may be granted a rebate subject to such owner providing the Municipality with the prescribed information as set out in Schedule "C" and in the format provided in Schedule "C";
- (ii) the prescribed information provided in the format of Schedule "C", must be submitted to the Municipality before the end of April, preceding the financial for which the rebate is applied for;
- (iii) rebates may be granted by utilizing the criteria as set out and referred to in paragraphs 3.1 to 3.2 of Schedule "A".

(d) Public Service Infrastructure Property:

A rebate of 30% as mandated by the provisions of section 17(1)(a) of the MPRA will be granted by the Municipality for Public Service Infrastructure property as they provide essential municipal services to the local community.

(4B) Categories of owners:

(a) Retired and/or Disabled Persons Rate Rebate:

Retired and/or disabled persons qualify for special rebates according to their monthly household income as referred to and set out in paragraph 3.3 of Schedule "A". To qualify for this rebate a property owner must comply with the following requirements:

- (i) occupies the property as his/her normal and only residence;
- (ii) be at least 60 years of age or have been awarded a disability pension from the Department of Social Development or other approved pension funds;
- (iii) be in receipt of a total monthly household income from any and all sources (including income of spouses of owner) as set out in paragraph 3.3 of Schedule "A";
- (iv) not be the owner of more than one property;
- (v) provided that where the owner is unable to occupy the property due to no fault of his/her own, the spouse or minor children may satisfy the occupancy requirement;
- (vi) property owners must apply to the Municipality for therebate on the prescribed application form as set out in Schedule "E" and provide such documents as required therein;
- (vii) this application must be submitted to the Municipality before the end of September preceding the start of the new financial year of the Municipality for which the rebate is applied for;
- (viii) the Municipal Manager or the person to whom the authority to approve the application for a rebate has been delegated, must consider and approve or dismiss the application;

RLM RATES POLICY

- (ix) in considering the application for a rebate the Municipality may request any such further and/or additional information and/or documentation as it deems necessary in order to consider such application;
 - (x) the Municipality reserves the right to refuse rebates if the details supplied in the application form are incomplete, incorrect or false; and
 - (xi) the extent of the rebate is set out in paragraph 3.3 of Schedule "A".
- (5) Persons or entities, who are in terms of the provisions of this policy entitled to apply for and receive an exemption, reduction or rebate from the payment of a rate levied, must apply annually and in the prescribed manner for such an exemption, reduction or rebate, and any such exemption, reduction or rebate approved will only be valid and applicable for 1 (one) financial year, and for so long as the person or entity continue to meet all of the circumstances and conditions that entitled the exemption, reduction or rebate to be granted, where after the approved exemption, reduction or rebate will lapse. If eligible, the person or entity who or which is desirous to obtain an exemption, reduction or rebate for the next financial year, must proceed to apply for such an exemption, reduction or rebate in the prescribed manner. Exemptions, reductions and rebates shall only be valid and applicable when granted and where the applicant meets the criteria thereof.
- (6) A reduction, exemption or rebate granted to an applicant who does not qualify may be removed at any time.
- (7) Any person or entity receiving any exemption, rebate or reduction shall immediately notify the municipal manager of the Municipality, in writing, if the

circumstances or conditions which entitled the Municipality to grant the exemption, rebate or reduction, change or ceases to exist.

11. COST TO THE MUNICIPALITY DUE TO EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS, REBATES, EXCLUSIONS, PHASING-IN AND THE BENEFIT THEREOF TO THE LOCAL COMMUNITY

- (1) The Municipal Manager must ensure that all exemptions, reductions, rebates and the phasing-in of certain rates, as contemplated in terms of the provisions of sections 15 and 21 of the MPRA, are appropriately disclosed in the annual operating budget, annual financial statements and annual report of the Municipality and that such exemptions, reductions, rebates and phasing-in of certain rates are clearly indicated on the rate account which is submitted to every respective property owner liable to pay rates to the Municipality.
- (2) The Municipal Manager must also disclose all costs in respect of such exemptions, reductions, rebates and/or phasing-in of rates, as provided in Schedule "B".
- (3) The benefit in respect of and the reasons and criteria for the granting of certain exemptions, reductions, rebates and/or phasing-in of certain rates to the various property owners includes, but is not limited to:
 - (a) the promotion of local economic development which includes the promotion of business investments within the municipal area of the Municipality;
 - (b) job creation for the local community;
 - (c) the promotion of service delivery by *inter alia* farmers;

RLM RATES POLICY

- (d) poverty alleviation of indigent individuals;
- (e) social and moral development, including assistance to religious institutions, sporting bodies, educational institutions and/or other non-governmental organisations which promote health and/or other benefits to the local community; and
- (f) improved local economic growth.

CHAPTER 4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

12. SPECIAL RATING AREAS

- (1) The Municipality may, if and when it deems necessary, by means of a Council resolution determine special rating areas in consultation with the relevant communities as provided for in terms of the provisions of section 22 of the MPRA.

- (2) The following matters shall be attended to in consultation with the property owners within the area where the Municipality considers to impose such special rating area:
 - (a) the proposed boundaries of the special rating area;
 - (b) statistical data in respect of the area concerned and any such further information as may be required by the property owners who owns property within the proposed special rating area;
 - (c) information in respect of the proposed improvements and/or upgrades, clearly indicating the estimated costs of each respective improvement and/or upgrade;
 - (d) the proposed financing of the improvements and/or upgrades;
 - (e) the priority of improvements and/or upgrades, if applicable;
 - (f) the socio economic factors of the relevant property owners concerned;
 - (g) the different categories of property;
 - (h) the amount of the proposed special rating;
 - (i) the details regarding the implementation of the special rating;

RLM RATES POLICY

- (j) the additional income which will be generated by means of the special rating; and
 - (k) the precise manner in terms of which the Municipality will utilize the additional income so generated.
- (3) A committee of property owners who own property within the proposed special rating area, consisting of 6 (six) property owners must be established in order to advise and consult the Municipality with regard to such proposed special rating area. This committee will be elected by the inhabitants within the proposed special rating area concerned, who must be at least 18 (eighteen) years of age. The election of the committee will commence under the guidance of the Municipal Manager. The committee will serve in an advisory capacity only and will have no executive powers.
- (4) The consent required from the property owners who own property within the proposed special rating area, must be obtained in writing or by means of a formal voting process under the auspices of the Municipal Manager. The majority vote is regarded as 50% plus 1 (one), of the property owners concerned. Each property owner, being the receiver of the monthly account for the municipal rate, will have 1 (one) vote each.
- (5) In determining the special additional rates the Municipality shall differentiate between different categories as referred to in paragraph 8 above.
- (6) The additional rates levied must be utilized for the purpose of improving or upgrading the specific area only and not for any other purpose.

RLM RATES POLICY

- (7) The Municipality shall establish separate accounting and other record-keeping systems, compliant with GAMAP/GRAP, for the identified area and the property owners concerned shall be kept informed of progress with projects and financial implications on an annual basis.
- (8) Council may approve a rebate, reduction or exception in a determined amount and for a determinable period to a specific property owner to set off or reduce any amounts payable by the Municipality to the property owner whether under a services agreement or otherwise.

13. RATE INCREASES

- (1) In terms of the provisions of section 17(3)(a)(ii) of the MFMA and section 24(2)(c)(i) of the MFMA, read with section 28(6) of the MFMA, the Municipality may only consider the increase of rates annually during the drafting and adoption of its annual budget.
- (2) Income derived from the increasing of rates must be used by the Municipality to finance any increase in operating costs of subsidized municipal services and/or any increase in the rendering of municipal services to the local community.
- (3) The following annual adjustments may be considered and/or made in respect of subsidized municipal services and/or the rendering of municipal services to the local community:
 - (a) salary and/or wage increases as agreed with the South African Local Government Bargaining Council;
 - (b) salary increases of managers directly accountable to the Municipal Managers in terms of the provisions of section 56 of the Systems Act;

RLM RATES POLICY

- (c) inflation adjustments in respect of general expenditure, repairs, maintenance and/or contributions to statutory funds, and
 - (d) additional depreciation costs, interest on and/or reduction of loans associated with the assets obtained by the Municipality during the previous financial year.
- (4) Extraordinary expenditure in respect of community municipal services which was not expected or budgeted for, may be financed by an increase of property rates.
- (5) The Municipality must take into consideration the ability of ratepayers to afford any proposed increase of rates prior to implementing any increase of property rates.
- (6) Any and all increases of property rates must be communicated to the local community in terms of paragraph 14 of this policy and the applicable provisions of the MFMA.

14. NOTIFICATION OF RATES

- (1) In terms of the provisions of section 16(2) of the MFMA, read with the provisions of section 22 of the MFMA, the public must be informed of the rates on property which the Municipality intends to levy in the next financial year as contained in the Municipality's annual budget. The public then may submit representations regarding the contents of the said annual budget in terms of the provisions of section 22(a)(ii) of the MFMA.
- (2) Once the Council has, considered, in terms of the provisions of section 24(1) of the MFMA, amongst others, the representations by the public, the Council may

proceed to approve the annual budget, and once it has done so the Municipality shall have levied the rate as contained in the annual budget as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 24(2)(c)(i) of the MFMA.

- (3) The Municipality must give notice to the local community of the rates levied on property in accordance with the provisions of section 14 of the MPRA, which in turn requires that the resolution levying the rates on property be promulgated by publishing the resolution levying the rates in the Provincial Gazette and without undue delay after the passing of the resolution levying the rates:
- (a) in terms of the provisions of section 14(3)(a) and (b) of the MPRA, whenever a Municipality passes a resolution as referred to in subparagraph (3) above, the Municipal Manger must, without delay:
 - (i) conspicuously display the resolution for a period of at least 30 (thirty) days:
 - (aa) at the Municipality's head and satellite offices and libraries; and
 - (bb) if the Municipality has an official website or a website available to it as envisaged in section 21B of the Systems Act, on that website; and
 - (ii) advertise in the media a notice stating that:
 - (aa) a resolution levying a rate on property has been passed by the Council; and
 - (bb) the resolution is available at the Municipality's head and satellite offices and libraries for public inspection during office hours and, if the Municipality has an official website or a website available to it, that the resolution is also available on that website.

15. PAYMENT OF RATES

- (1) A ratepayer has the option to pay the rates for which such ratepayer is liable to the Municipality in one annual instalment on or before the end of September of a given year, or to pay such rates on a monthly basis on or before the last day of every month.
- (2) If the owner of rateable property wishes to opt for the payment of rates annually in one instalment, such owner must notify the Municipal Manager in writing of such election and the owner will then become liable to the Municipality to pay the rates on an annual basis, and full payment of the rates to be received by no later than 30 September.
- (3) Interest on arrear rates will be levied and payable as set out in terms of the provisions of section 75A(1)(b) of the Systems Act, read with section 97(1)(e) of the Systems Act and the applicable provisions of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and by-laws of the Municipality.
- (4) If the owner of rateable property fails, neglects or refuses to pay such rates which is owing and due to the Municipality, the Municipality must recover such rates in accordance with the provisions of its Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and by-laws of the Municipality, read with the provisions of Chapter 9 of the Systems Act.
- (5) Arrear rates may be recovered from any tenants or occupiers of a rateable property or their agent as set out in terms of the provisions of sections 28 and 29 of the MPRA.

16. PAYMENT OF RATES ON PROPERTY IN SECTIONAL TITLE SCHEMES

- (1) Rates on property in respect of a sectional title scheme, shall be levied on the individual sectional title units in the scheme and not on the property as a whole.
- (2) The rate levied on a sectional title unit is payable and must be recovered from the owner of such unit and no rates in respect of any such unit may be recovered from the established body corporate of the scheme.
- (3) The provisions of sub-paragraph (2) above do not exempt a body corporate of a sectional title scheme from the payment of rates on a sectional title unit in respect of which such body corporate is the owner.
- (4) A body corporate which controls a sectional title scheme may not apportion and collect rates contemplated in terms of the MPRA from the owners of the sectional title units in such scheme.
- (5) The common area of the property in sectional title schemes, shall be proportionally divided and included into each sectional title unit and these proportioned common area shall be payable by the owners of the specific sectional title units.

17. ACCOUNTS TO BE FURNISHED

- (1) The Municipality must furnish every owner of rateable property liable for the payment of such rates with a written account therefore, which account must provide:

RLM RATES POLICY

- (a) the amount due for such rates;
 - (b) the date upon or before which the rates are payable;
 - (c) the manner in terms of which the rates was calculated;
 - (d) the municipal value of the property for which the account was furnished;
and
 - (e) the percentage or amount of any applicable exemptions, reductions
and/or rebates.
- (2) An owner of rateable property who/which is liable for the payment of such rates remains liable for the payment thereof, irrespective of whether or not such owner received an account furnished by the Municipality therefore.
- (3) An owner contemplated in sub-paragraph (2) above, must enquire and attempt to obtain such account from the Municipality for the payment thereof and is responsible for enquiring and ascertaining from the Municipality, monthly and timeously, the amount due to the Municipality should no account be received.
- (4) Where a rateable property is owned by 2 (two) or more owners, the Municipality may recover the applicable property rate therefore from anyone of the owners in order to reduce its administrative costs and in terms of the provisions of section 24(2)(a) of the MPRA.
- (5) The Municipality and the ratepayer have the rights in respect of accounts, as set out in terms of the provisions of section 102 of the Systems Act and the provisions of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and by-laws of the Municipality dealing with accounts.

18. FREQUENCY OF VALUATION

- (1) The Municipality must prepare a new valuation roll at least every 4 (four) financial years, and reserves the right to extend the validity of the valuation roll to 5 (five) financial years in terms of the provisions of section 32(2)(b) of the MPRA.
- (2) Supplementary valuations will be done on a continuous basis to ensure that the valuation roll is properly updated, as provided for in terms of the provisions of section 78 of the MPRA.

19. COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

This policy may only be adopted once the Municipality has followed a process of community participation, in accordance with the provisions set out in Chapter 4 of the Systems Act and section 4(2) of the MPRA, and the Municipality must further take all comments and representations received as a result of the community participation process into account when it considers the adoption of this policy.

20. REGISTER OF PROPERTY

The Municipality must compile, maintain and display a register of properties in accordance with the provisions of section 23 of the MPRA.

21. CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY

RLM RATES POLICY

- (1) Prior to a residential property being eligible for a residential rate or a rebate, a certificate of occupancy must have been issued in respect thereof, by the Municipality.
- (2) The onus of obtaining a certificate of occupancy rests with the owner of a property.

22. ILLEGAL USE OF PROPERTY

- (1) If a property is used for a use, other than that permitted for the property by the applicable provisions of the Land Use Management Scheme (also referred to as the "illegal use of the property"), the Municipality will be entitled to levy on the property concerned the highest tariff provided for in the differential rate categories of the Municipality.
- (2)
 - (a) The owner of property contemplated in sub-paragraph(1) above then bears the onus of satisfying the Municipality that the illegal use of the property has ceased and may request in writing from the Municipality to proceed to reinstate the levying of rates against the property as per the valuation roll;
 - (b) such a request in writing by the owner of the property must be accompanied by an affidavit by the owner of the property, confirming that the illegal use of the property has been ceased and that the property is being used for the use allowed for the property in terms of the provisions of the Land Use Management Scheme;
 - (c) the Municipality shall consider the request and if the cessation of illegal use of the property is verified and if the request is approved, the

Municipality will reinstate the levying of rates against the property as per the valuation roll.

23. INSPECTION OF AND OBJECTIONS TO ENTRIES INTO THE VALUATION ROLL OF THE MUNICIPALITY

- (1) Once the Municipality has given notice in terms of the provisions of section 49 of the MPRA that the valuation roll is open for public inspection, any person may within such period stated in section 49(1)(a) of the MPRA, in terms of the provisions of section 50(1) of the MPRA:
 - (a) inspect the roll during office hours;
 - (b) upon payment of a reasonable fee request the Municipality during office hours to provide an extract from the roll; and
 - (c) may lodge an objection with the Municipal Manager against any matter reflected in, or omitted from the roll.
- (2) An objection as contemplated in sub-paragraph (1)(c) above, must be in relation to a specific individual property and not against the valuation roll as a whole.
- (3) The lodging of an objection does not defer liability for the payment of rates beyond the date determined therefore.
- (4) All objections received shall be dealt with in the manner prescribed in terms of the provisions of section 51 to section 54 of the MPRA.

24. BY-LAWS TO GIVE EFFECT TO RATES POLICY

RLM RATES POLICY

The Municipality must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation of this policy.

25. POLICY REVIEW

This policy must be reviewed annually by the Council of the Municipality as prescribed in terms of the provisions of section 5 of the MPRA.

SCHEDULE "A" – REBATE ON RATES

NO.	CATEGORY / DESCRIPTION	APPLICABLE REBATE
1.	<u>Exemptions:</u>	
1.1	Residential	R 100 000 (The first R100 000.00 of the market value of a property assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll is statutorily exempted from the levying of rates as per the provisions of section 17(1)(h) of the MPRA)
2.	<u>Reductions:</u>	
2.1	Partial or total destruction of a property and/or improvements on such property	25%
2.2	in the event of a disaster, as defined in terms of the provisions of the Disaster Management Act, Act 57 of 2002, directly or indirectly affects the property	50%
3.	<u>Rebates:</u>	
	State Properties	%
	Residential Properties	%
	Public schools	%

RLM RATES POLICY

	Private schools	25%
	Public Service Infrastructure	30%
3.1	Agricultural/Farming Land:	
3.1.1	<u>The extent of the municipal services provided to agricultural/farming property:</u>	
	No municipal roads next to property	5%
	No municipal sewerage to the property	7.5%
	No municipal electricity to the property	7.5%
	No water supply to the property by the Municipality	7.5%
	No refuse removal provided by the Municipality	7.5%
3.1.2	<u>The contribution of the farming/agriculture property to the local economy:</u> A rebate may be granted to the owner of agricultural/farming property which contributes substantially to job creation, and the salaries/wages of farm workers are reasonable, e.g. if they meet minimum standards set by Government or if they are in line with the sector's average. In this regard the criteria are as follows and should be substantiated by the information provided in Schedule "C":	
	Salaries/wages of farm workers meet minimum standards.	2%
3.1.3.	<u>Rebates may be granted after submission of proof by the owner, as per Schedule "C", to the extent to which agriculture assists in meeting service delivery and development obligations of the Municipality and contribution to the social and economic welfare of farm workers:</u>	
	If the owner is providing permanent residential property to the farm workers and such property is registered in the name of such farm workers.	2.5%
	If such residential properties are provided with potable water.	2%
	If the owner has provided electricity to the residential properties of his farm workers.	5%
	If the owner is availing his land/buildings to be used for the purposes of a cemetery, education and/or recreational purposes of the farm	2%

RLM RATES POLICY

	workers and their dependants and the nearby community in general.	
3.2.	Farming, Business, Commercial and Industrial:	
3.2.1.	<u>Contribution to job creation:</u>	
	1 to 10 workers:	0.5%
	11 to 50 workers	2%
	51 workers or more	3.5%
3.2.2.	<u>Social upliftment of the local community:</u> (specify criteria and extent in order to calculate percentage of rebate)	
		%
3.2.3.	<u>Establishment of infrastructure for the benefit of the local community:</u> (specify criteria and extent in order to calculate percentage of rebate)	
		%
3.3.	Retired and/or disabled persons on residential property only:	
	Owner with a gross monthly income from R 0 – R2 500.00	%
	Owner with a gross monthly income from R2 501.00 – R3 500.00	%
	Owner with a gross monthly income from R3 501 – R5 000.00	%



SCHEDULE "B"

THE COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS,
REBATES, EXCLUSIONS AND PHASING IN OF RATES

FINANCIAL YEAR

NO.	COST ITEM	AMOUNT
1.	<u>Exemptions:</u>	
1.1	Residential Property	R
1.2	Property owned by the Municipality	R
1.3	Property owned by Public Benefit Organisations:	R
1.3.1	State or Organ of State Healthcare Institutions	R
1.3.2	Welfare Institutions	R
1.3.3	Educational Institutions	R
1.3.4	Charitable Institutions	R
1.3.5	Sporting Bodies	R
1.3.6	Cultural Institutions	R
1.3.7	Museums, Libraries, Art Galleries and Botanical Gardens	R
1.3.8	Youth Development Organisations	R
1.3.9	Animal Welfare	R
1.3.10	Property used for Religious Purposes	R
1.3.11	Registered Indigents	R
2.	<u>Reductions:</u>	
2.1	Partial or Total Destruction of a property	R
2.2	Properties affected by Disaster	R
3.	<u>Rebates:</u>	
3.1	Categories of Property:	R
3.1.1	Business, Commercial and Industrial property	R

RLM RATES POLICY

3.1.2	State-owned or Organ of State-owned property	R
3.1.3	Agricultural/farming property	R
3.1.4	Public Service Infrastructure property	R
3.2	Categories of Owners of Property:	R
3.2.1	Retired and/or Disabled persons	R
	TOTAL COST:	R



SCHEDULE "C"

APPLICATION TO BE RATED AS AGRICULTURAL/FARMING PROPERTY

USED FOR AGRICULTURAL/FARMING PURPOSES

FINANCIAL YEAR

Complete the following in full and return by hand to the offices of the Municipality, at the Missionary Mpheni House, CNR NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, or by post to P.O. Box 550, Rustenburg, 0300. Only applications with the original commissioner's oath stamp and duly commissioned will be accepted i.e. no copies or faxed application will be considered. Please note that the onus lies with the applicant to confirm that the Municipality has received his/her application.

Farm / Erf No.:		Portion No.:	
Farm Name:			

If you have previously been granted a bona fide farmers rebate and an inspection was carried out on your property, kindly provide the certificate number which was issued to you.																					
Municipal Account Number:																					
Registered Owner of Property:																					
(full names)																					
Physical Address of Owner:																					
Postal Address of Owner:																					
Telephone No.:					Home:					Work:											
					Cell:					Fax:											
E-mail Address:																					

Is any portion of the property used for any purpose other than agriculture? (e.g. business, mining, eco-tourism, trading in or hunting game)

RLM RATES POLICY

Mark with a 'X'

YES	NO

IF YES, DESCRIBE: _____

LAND USE ANALYSIS

Number of boreholes	
Output – Litres / Hour	
Dams capacity	

Is the property exposed to a river?			
Yes		No	

Type of Farming (mark with a 'X')	Cash Crop	Citrus	Soft Fruit	Poultry	Livestock	Pasture	Grazing	Dairy
Other (please specify)								

LAND INFORMATION	EXTENT	LIVE STOCK INFORMATION	NUMBER OF LIVESTOCK
Arable – Dry		Cattle	
Arable – Irrigation		Sheep	
Pasture – Dry		Poultry	
Pasture – Irrigation		Goats	
Grazing – Veld		Pigs	
Cash Crop		Other (specify)	
Home site and farmyard			
Other (specify)			

RLM RATES POLICY

Building No.	Description	Size M ²	Condition	Is the building functional

I the undersigned, _____ (first name and surname printed) in my capacity as _____ do hereby declare under oath that:

- (1) the contents of this application and affidavit are within my personal knowledge, save where the contrary appears from the context hereof or is expressly stated otherwise, and are both true and correct;
- (2) the above property complies with all the abovementioned conditions for an agricultural/farming property in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 and the Municipality's Rates Policy;
- (3) I authorise that the Municipality may inspect the property at any reasonable time during the financial year to confirm the compliance with the conditions of the rebate. Where access is denied, the rebate may be withheld, or withdrawn, if already effective;
- (4) I confirm that I have completed this application in full and am aware of the fact that if I have not, that my application cannot be processed until such time that I have done so;
- (5) I undertake to notify the Municipality immediately should any change occur in the use of the property of the conditions conferring a rates rebate in terms of theMunicipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004, the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 and the Rates Policy of the Municipality; and
- (6) I further acknowledge that should it transpire that any information was knowingly/unlawfully/incorrectly recorded/supplied by me herein or otherwise, the Municipality has the right to withdraw any rebate granted and recover such rebate. The Municipality will raise interest on such accounts where such rebates were fraudulently obtained, and reserve the right to take further action against any person(s) who applied false information.

I further confirm under oath that:

(DELETE WHERE **NOT** APPLICABLE)

RLM RATES POLICY

(1) I/The owner of the above referred to property conducts / do not conduct *bona fide* farming activities on the property and I/the owner derive more than 50% of my/his/her/its income from the *bona fide* farming activities conducted on the property;

(2) I/The owner avails / do not avails land/buildings for cemetery, residential, educational and recreational purposes for the farm workers and their dependants and the nearby community in general, of which the details are as follows:

(3) The residential units on the above property are / are not provided with potable water;

(4) The residential units on the above property are / are not utilised for residential purposes by the farm workers employed on the above property;

(5) The residential units on the above property have / have not been provided with electricity;

(6) The residential units on the above property are / are not permanent residential property and have / have not been registered in the name of the farm workers employed on the above property;

(7) The salaries/wages of farm workers employed on the above property meet / do not meet the prescribed minimum standards in terms of the applicable labour legislation;

(8) I/The owner contributes / do not contribute to the social upliftment of the local community, of which the details are as follows:

RLM RATES POLICY

- (9) I/The owner established / did not establish infrastructure on the above property for the benefit of the local community, of which the details are as follows:

- (10) I/The owner is registered as a bona fide farmer with SARS, and the last tax assessment is attached hereto as proof;

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORISED
PERSON ON BEHALF OF APPLICANT

DATE

Signed and sworn before me at _____ on this the ____ day of _____
20____, the deponent having acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this
declaration and that he/she has no objection to the taking of the prescribed oath and that he/she
considers it binding on his/her conscience. I certify that the provisions of Regulation R.1258 of 21 July
1972 have been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS FULL NAMES

SIGNATURE

COMMISSIONER OF OATH'S STAMP

SCHEDULE "D"



**APPLICATION FOR A RATE REBATE BY A PERSON OR ENTERPRISE WHO OR WHICH IS
THE OWNER OF RATEABLE PROPERTY AND WHO OR WHICH PROMOTES LOCAL,
SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

FINANCIAL YEAR

Complete the following in full and return by hand to the offices of the Municipality, at Missionary Mpheni House, c/o NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE or send by post to P.O. Box 550, Rustenburg, 0300. Only applications with the original commissioner's oath stamp and duly commissioned will be accepted i.e. no copies or faxed application will be considered. Please note that the onus lies with the applicant to confirm that the Municipality has received his/her application.

Erf:		Portion No.:		Suburb:	
Name of Enterprise:					
Registration No. of Enterprise:					
Municipal Account Number:					
Registered Owner of Property: (full names or organisation name)					
Usage (purpose for which the property is used):					
Physical Address of Enterprise:					
Postal Address of Enterprise:					
Telephone No.:	Home:		Work:		
	Cell:		Fax:		
E-mail Address:					

The following documentation must be attached:

RLM RATES POLICY

- the business plan of the enterprise indicating how the local, social and economic development objectives of the Municipality is met;
- a continuation plan issued by the directors/members of the enterprise and certified by the auditors of the enterprise stating that the objectives have been met in the first year after establishment and in which manner the enterprise will continue to meet the objectives;
- a true and certified copy of the documents of establishment of the enterprise, e.g. Trust Deed, Memorandum of Articles of Association, constitution or any other written confirmation or document under which or officially confirming that the organisation was established;
- a resolution by the enterprise, authorising the signee to apply for this rebate on behalf of the enterprise;
- a true and certified copy of the authorised person's identity document; and
- a true and certified copy of the most recent approved and signed audited financial statements.

I the undersigned _____ (first name and surname printed) in my capacity as _____, and duly authorised representative of the Applicant do hereby declare under oath that:

- (1) the contents of this application/affidavit are within my personal knowledge, save where the contrary appears from the context hereof or is expressly stated otherwise, and are both true and correct;
- (2) I give permission that the Municipality may inspect the property at any reasonable time during the financial year to confirm the compliance with the conditions of the rebate. Where access is denied, the rebate may be withheld, or withdrawn, if already effective;
- (3) I confirm that I have completed this application in full and am aware of the fact that if I have not, that my application cannot be processed until such time that I have done so;
- (4) I undertake to notify the Municipality immediately should any change occur in the use of the property of the conditions conferring a rates rebate in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004, the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 and the Rates Policy of the Municipality;
- (5) I further acknowledge that should it transpire that any information was knowingly/unlawfully/incorrectly recorded/supplied by me, the Municipality has the right to withdraw any rebate granted and recover such rebate. The Municipality will raise interest on such accounts where such rebates were fraudulently obtained, and reserve the right to take further action against any person(s) who applied false information;

RLM RATES POLICY

- (6) I confirm that the enterprise promotes local, social and economic development within the municipal area of the Municipality in the following manner:

- (7) I confirm that the enterprise creates jobs within the municipal area, in the following manner:

- (8) I confirm that the enterprise is involved and contributes to social upliftment of the local community, in the following manner:

- (9) I confirm that the enterprise established the following infrastructure for the benefit of the local community:

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORISED
PERSON ON BEHALF OF APPLICANT

DATE

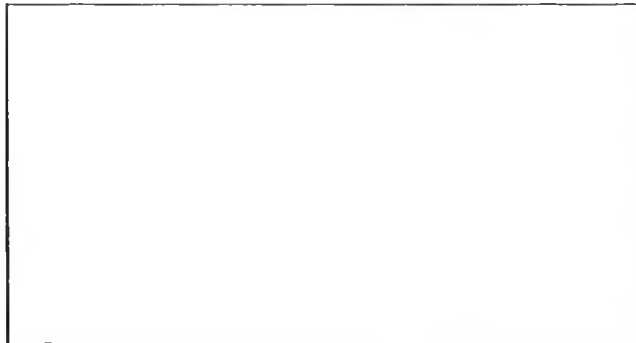
RLM RATES POLICY

Signed and sworn before me at _____ on this the ____ day of _____
20____, the deponent having acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this
declaration and that he/she has no objection to the taking of the prescribed oath and that he/she
considers it binding on his/her conscience. I certify that the provisions of Regulation R.1258 of 21 July
1972 have been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS FULL NAMES

SIGNATURE

COMMISSIONER OF OATH'S STAMP





SCHEDULE "E"

APPLICATION FOR A PENSIONER'S AND/OR DISABLED PERSON'S
PROPERTY RATES REBATE

FINANCIAL YEAR

To qualify for a pensioners and/or disabled person's property rates rebate, a retired and/or disabled property owner must:

- (a) be a natural person;
- (b) the property must be categorised as residential;
- (c) be the owner of the property on the 1st of July of the year which is being applied for;
- (d) occupy the property as his or her normal residence or where the owner is unable to occupy the property due to no fault of his/her own, the spouse/partner or minor children may satisfy the occupancy requirement;
- (e) be a pensioner i.e. be at least 60 years of age on 1 July of the financial year concerned; or if the owner turns 60 during the year the rebate will be granted on a pro rata basis from the date on which the applicant turned 60; *or*
be a disabled person, i.e. be in receipt of disability grant/pension and submit proof of the nature of the disability e.g. letter from doctor, with the application.
- (f) be in receipt of a total gross annual income from all sources, excluding medical aid contributions received, child support / grant *but including* the income of the spouse/partner of the owner and *all* persons normally residing on that property, not exceeding R60 000.00 per annum (R5000.00 per month);
- (g) not be in receipt of indigent support;

in addition:

- (h) an usufructuary will be regarded as the owner;
- (i) the owner will only qualify for one rebate per year, in other words the percentage rebate granted will remain in effect for the year, it will not be amended on an *ad hoc* basis should the household's financial circumstances change during the year; and
- (j) applications will only be considered if there are no outstanding balances on any of the owner's municipal accounts. If there are outstanding balances, the application will only be considered after arrangements have been made at the Municipality, to pay the outstanding amounts. Furthermore,

RLM RATES POLICY

the owner must ensure that he/she continues to pay the rates account in full until the rebate is granted, as no interest or monies due will be reversed.

This application must be accompanied by the following documents:

- original certified copy of bar-coded identity document; (owner and spouse/partner)
- pension statements (of owner and spouse/partner), last 3 months bank statements from all bank, investment and retirement annuity accounts of owner and spouse/partner, and proof of gross salary of any other persons living on the property (not just rental received). All documents provided must clearly state who it relate – documents which do not reflect person's name or ID number on will not be considered;
- a certified affidavit declaring any assistance (financially or otherwise) from any other sources including any assistance from family members. (Assistance received from family members will not however be included in the calculation of household income);
- provide a certified affidavit to explain all once-off monies received e.g. gifts, donations, pension payouts (e.g. on retirement), all bonuses, refunds, cash deposits, etc.; and
- in the case of usufructuary – a certified copy of the legal documents granting the usufruct such rights.

Please note: The Municipality can request any other document it deems necessary to substantiate the application.

Kindly complete the following in FULL and return by hand to the: Office of the CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, Rustenburg Local Municipality, at the Missionary Mpheni House, c/o NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE or send by post to: THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, Rustenburg Local Municipality, P.O. Box 550 Rustenburg, 0300. Only applications with the original commissioner's oath stamp will be accepted i.e. no copies or faxed applications will be considered.

Erf/Unit No.:		Suburb/Sectional Title Name:	
Municipal Account No.:			
Registered Owner of Property:			

RLM RATES POLICY

(full names)			
Physical Address of Owner:			
Postal Address of Owner:			
Telephone No.:	Home:		Work:
	Cell:		Fax:
E-mail Address:			

Gross Income Details	GROSS INCOME – SELF (Annual)	GROSS INCOME – SPOUSE/PARTNER (Annual)
Income from employer:		
Pension:		
Annuity:		
Interest on savings:		
Rentals:		
Financial assistance – from children etc.:		
Other: (please specify)		
TOTAL		

Occupants (Full Names)	Relationship	Age	Gross Income (Annual)

I the undersigned _____ (first name and surname printed) in my capacity as _____ of _____

RLM RATES POLICY

*(in the event of this application being completed by a person other than the applicant, by reasons of the fact that the applicant is not able to complete this application him/herself, then the person completing this application must state his/her full details and address, as well as the capacity in which he/she is representing or assisting the applicant)*do hereby declare under oath:

- (1) that the contents of this application/affidavit are within my personal knowledge, save where the contrary appears from the context hereof or is expressly stated otherwise, and are both true and correct;
- (2) I confirm that the above property complies with all the abovementioned conditions for a pensioner's and/or disabled person's rebate in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 and the Municipality's Rates Policy;
- (3) that I give permission that the Municipality may inspect the above property at any reasonable time during the financial year to confirm the compliance with the conditions of the rebate. Where access is denied, the rebate may be withheld, or withdrawn, if already effective;
- (4) I did provide all the required documentation as stipulated on page 1 and 2 of this application;
- (5) I have completed this application in full and am aware of the fact that if I have not, that my application cannot be processed until such time that I have done so;
- (6) I undertake to notify the Municipality immediately should any change occur in the use of the property or the conditions conferring a rates rebate in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 and the Rates Policy of the Municipality; and
- (7) I further acknowledge that should it transpire that any information was knowingly/unlawfully/incorrectly recorded/supplied by me, the Municipality has the right to withdraw any rebate granted and recover such rebate. The Municipality will raise interest on such accounts where such rebates were fraudulently obtained, and reserve the right to take further action against any person(s) who applied false information.

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT OR AUTHORISED
PERSON ON BEHALF OF APPLICANT

DATE

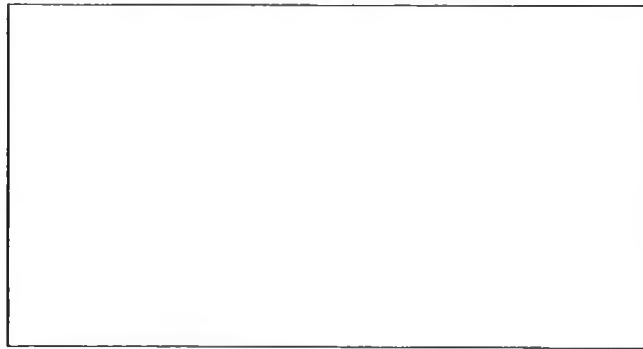
RLM RATES POLICY

Signed and sworn before me at _____ on this the _____ day of _____
20____, the deponent having acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this
declaration and that he/she has no objection to the taking of the prescribed oath and that he/she
considers it binding on his/her conscience. I certify that the provisions of Regulation R.1258 of 21 July
1972 have been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS FULL NAMES

SIGNATURE

COMMISSIONER OF OATH'S STAMP





SCHEDULE "F"

**FOR EXEMPTION FROM PROPERTY RATES AS CONTEMPLATED IN PARAGRAPH
10 OF THE MUNICIPALITY'S RATES POLICY FOR OWNERS OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES AND
PUBLIC BENEFIT ORGANISATIONS**

FINANCIAL YEAR

This application form is used for owners of residential properties and Public Benefit Organisations applying for exemptions in terms of the provisions of paragraph 10 of the Rates Policy of the Municipality.

Applications for exemptions by Public Benefit Organisations must be accompanied by a letter from the SARS confirming that the organisations qualifies for exemption in terms of the Section 30 Income Tax Act, 1962, read with the Ninth Schedule to that Act.

All residential property owners and public benefit organisations seeking an exemption must submit either a letter from their auditors, or annual financial statements, or payslips, or salary advice confirming that the applicant qualifies for an exemption.

**THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTATION MUST BE ATTACHED, DEPENDING ON AND WHERE
APPLICABLE TO OWNERS OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES OR PUBLIC BENEFIT
ORGANISATIONS:**

1. A true and certified copy of the constitution, trust deed, memorandum of articles of association, or any other written instrument under which the organisation was established.
2. A true and certified copy of the tax exemption certificate issued for the organisation by the South African Revenue Service, as contemplated in Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act, Act 58 of 1962.
3. A resolution by the organisation, authorising the signee to apply for this exemption, on behalf of the organisation.
4. A true and certified copy of the authorised person's or owner's Identity Document.
5. A true and certified copy of the most recent, approved and signed audited financial statements, salary advice, or pay slip.

The effective date of the rebate will be the date when the Municipality approves the application, irrespective of whether the property qualified for exemption in terms of its use prior to that date.

RLM RATES POLICY

Kindly complete the following in FULL and return by hand to the Municipality, at the Missionary Mpheni House, c/o NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE or send by post to P.O. Box 550, Rustenburg, 0300. Only applications with the original commissioner's oath stamp will be accepted i.e. no copies or faxed applications will be considered.

Erf:		Portion No.:		Suburb:	
Municipal Account Number:					
Registered Owner of Property:					
(full names or organisation name)					
Physical Address of Owner / Organisation:					
Postal Address of Owner / Organisation:					
Total monthly income of owner (if exemption is for owner of residential property):					
Telephone No.:	Home:		Work:		
	Cell:		Fax:		
E-mail Address:					

I confirm that I herewith, in terms of the provisions of paragraph 10 of the Rates Policy of the Municipality apply for an exemption from the payment of property rates for residential properties (as contemplated in paragraph 10(1)(a)(iii) of the Rates Policy) // for a Public Benefit Organization (delete which is not applicable).

I the undersigned _____ (first name and surname printed) in my capacity as owner / _____, (fill in or delete which is not applicable) and duly authorised by the Applicant to apply for this exemption on behalf of the Applicant, do hereby declare under oath

RLM RATES POLICY

- (1) that the contents of this application/affidavit are within my personal knowledge, save where the contrary appears from the context hereof or is expressly stated otherwise, and are both true and correct;
- (2) that the above property complies with all the abovementioned conditions for a Public Benefit Organisation and not-to-gain institutions exemption, in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 and the Municipality's Rates Policy, if applicable;
- (3) that I give permission that the Municipality may inspect the above property at any reasonable time during the financial year to confirm the compliance with the conditions of the rebate. Where access is denied, the rebate may be withheld, or withdrawn, if already effective;
- (4) I confirm that I will provide all the required documentation as stipulated on page 1 of this application;
- (5) I have completed this application in full and am aware of the fact that if I have not, that my application cannot be processed until such time that I have done so;
- (6) I undertake to notify the Municipality immediately should any change occur in my income or the use of the property of the conditions conferring a rates rebate in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004, the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 and the Rates Policy of the Municipality; and
- (7) I further acknowledge that should it transpire that any information was knowingly/unlawfully/incorrectly recorded/supplied by me, the Municipality has the right to withdraw any exemption granted and recover such exemption. The Municipality will raise interest on such accounts where such exemptions were fraudulently obtained, and reserve the right to take further action against any person(s) who applied false information.

**SIGNATURE OF OWNER / AUTHORISED
PERSON ON BEHALF OF APPLICANT
(DELETE WHICH IS NOT APPLICABLE)**

DATE

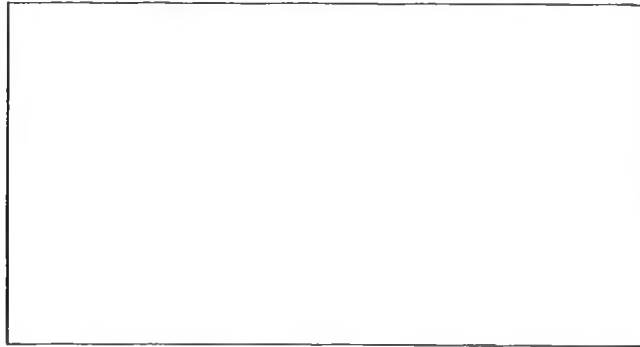
Signed and sworn before me at _____ on this the ____ day of _____
20____, the deponent having acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this declaration and that he/she has no objection to the taking of the prescribed oath and that he/she considers it binding on his/her conscience. I certify that the provisions of Regulation R.1258 of 21 July 1972 have been complied with.

RLM RATES POLICY

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS FULL NAMES

SIGNATURE

COMMISSIONER OF OATH'S STAMP



RUSTENBURG

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TARIFF POLICY

PREAMBLE

- (1) **WHEREAS** in terms of the provisions of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (hereinafter referred to as "the Constitution"), and section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (hereinafter referred to as "the Systems Act"), the Rustenburg Local Municipality (hereinafter referred to as "the Municipality"), is entitled to levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or service of the Municipality;
- (2) **AND WHEREAS** in terms of the provisions of section 74(1) of the Systems Act, and the provisions of section 62(1)(f)(i) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (hereinafter referred to as "the MFMA"), the Municipality must adopt a tariff policy on the levying of fees, charges or tariffs on municipal services provided by the Municipality itself or by way of service delivery agreements;
- (3) **AND WHEREAS** this tariff policy reflects the principles referred to in terms of the provisions of section 74(2) of the Systems Act and addresses the matters referred to in terms of the provisions of section 74(3) of the same Act, as well as a schedule containing the municipal tariffs of the Municipality pertaining to the municipal services as set out in the tariff policy;
- (4) **AND WHEREAS** the municipal tariffs, as set out in the schedule of municipal tariffs annexed to this tariff policy, must undergo annual revision and must be tabled together with the Multi-Year Annual Tabled Budget to the Council of the Municipality for consideration and approval thereof, subject to public participation and comments obtained, annually before the 31st of March of each year in terms of the provisions of section 17(3)(a)(ii) read with the provisions of section 22 of the MFMA;

- (5) **AND WHEREAS** comments received from members of the public in terms of the public participation process in respect of the contents of the municipal tariffs have to be considered by the Municipality in terms of the provisions of section 23(1) of the MFMA, for the possible amendment thereof, annually in dealing with the annual financial budget before the 31st of May each year;
- (6) **AND WHEREAS** the adopted municipal tariffs apply to the Multi-Year Annual Budget in respect of a specific year during which the income is based on such adopted municipal tariffs, read with the general tariff principles contained in the tariff policy;
- (7) **AND WHEREAS** should any of the municipal tariffs or general principles contained in the schedule setting out the municipal tariffs or tariff policy be changed by a resolution of the Council of the Municipality, an Adjustment Budget must be prepared to reflect the consequent effect of such resolution;

NOW THEREFORE, the Municipality adopts this policy, that has been drafted in compliance with the provisions of section 74 of the Systems Act, and which must be read within the context of Chapter 4 of the MFMA, and in as far as required, supplemented and amplified by this chapter of the MFMA.

THE RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: TARIFF POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
1.	DEFINITIONS	6
2.	ABBREVIATIONS	13
3.	AIM AND PURPOSE	14
4.	TITLE AND APPLICATION	14
5.	COMMENCEMENT AND VALIDITY	14
6.	RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY	14

CHAPTER 2

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

7.	EMPOWERMENT TO LEVY AND RECOVER FEES, CHARGES OR TARIFFS	16
8.	TARIFF PRINCIPLES	16
9.	CATEGORIES OF CONSUMERS	17
10.	PROPORTIONING OF COSTS	18
11.	PRINCIPLES FOR LEVYING AVAILABILITY CHARGES	19
12.	CREDIT CONTROL AND INDIGENT SUPPORT	20

CHAPTER 3

TARIFF TYPES AND METHODS OF CALCULATION

13.	FEE, CHARGE OR TARIFF TYPE	22
14.	FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED IN DETERMINATION OF A TARIFF	24
15.	CALCULATION OF TARIFFS FOR MINOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES	27
16.	SERVICE- AND EXPENDITURE CLASSIFICATION AND COSTS ELEMENTS	29

CHAPTER 4**STRUCTURES FOR CERTAIN MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND SUNDRY TARIFFS**

17.	REQUISITES	33
18.	ELECTRICITY	33
19.	WATER	36
20.	REFUSE REMOVAL	38
21.	SEWERAGE	40
22.	PROPERTY RATES	41
23.	SUNDRY TARIFFS	41
24.	INDIGENT SUPPORT	42

CHAPTER 5**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

25.	THE CONTENTS OF THE TARIFF SCHEDULE	43
26.	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN RELATION TO TARIFFS	43
27.	REVISION AND PHASING IN OF FEES, CHARGES OR TARIFFS	47
28.	REBATES	48
29.	BY-LAWS	48
30.	IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY	48
31.	AVAILABILITY OF POLICY AND BY-LAWS	48
32.	SHORT TITLE	49

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, except where the context otherwise indicates, or it is expressly stipulated otherwise, the following words and expressions shall have the respective meanings assigned to them hereunder, and words and expressions to which a meaning has been assigned in terms of the provisions of the Systems Act, the MFMA, the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-law, as well as the Indigent Policy of the Municipality, will have a corresponding meaning assigned thereto in terms of such policies or by-laws. All headings are included for convenience only and shall not be used in the interpretation of any of the provisions of this policy.

NO.	WORD/EXPRESSION	DEFINITION
"A"		
1.1	"Accounting Officer"	Means the Municipal Manager appointed in terms of the provisions of section 60 of the MFMA.
1.2	"annual budget"	Means the budget approved by the Council of the Municipality for any particular financial year, and shall include any adjustments to such a budget.
1.3	"annually"	Means once every financial year.
"B"		
1.4	"basic municipal service"	Means a municipal service necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life, which service, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment.
1.5	"bulk electricity customer"	Means a bulk customer whose electricity demand exceeds or is likely to exceed 55 kVA per month for an uninterrupted

		period of twelve months.
1.6	"bulk consumer"	Means a customer of electricity, water, sewerage or refuse removal services for commercial or industrial purposes.
"C"		
1.7	"Chief Financial Officer"	Means a person designated in terms of the provisions of section 80(2)(a) of the MFMA.
1.8	"Constitution"	Means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996.
1.9	"consumer"	Means a person or entity consuming or receiving municipal services, and may include a customer or a tenant of a customer irrespective of whether such a person has concluded a service agreement with the Municipality, and may also include a person who illegally and unlawfully connected to the municipal services infrastructure or who illegally and unlawfully gained access to or usage of the municipal services.
1.10	"Consumer Price Index excluding mortgage bonds" or "CPIX"	Means the CPIX as determined and gazetted from time to time by the South African Bureau of Statistics.
1.11	"cost to be recovered"	Means the cost reasonably associated with the rendering of a municipal service, including that the cost of purchasing or acquisition, the cost of processing, treatment or adoption of the product or service to be delivered or supplied, capital cost, operating cost, maintenance cost, replacement cost, administrative cost and support systems costs and interest and may include a determined over-recovery per unit consumed.
1.12	"Council"	Means the Municipal Council of the Municipality as referred to and constituted in terms of the provisions of section 157 of the Constitution.
1.13	"Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy"	Means the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and By-laws as adopted by the Council of the Municipality.

	and By-laws"	
1.14	"customer"	<p>Means the owner of the premises or in exceptional circumstances a tenant, and includes a person or entity liable to the Municipality for the payment of tariffs, levies, fees and municipal consumption charges in terms of a service agreement concluded with the Municipality, and may include a person who applied to the Municipality for indigent support in terms of the Indigent Policy, and who is not the owner of the premises, but who is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the child in control of a child-headed household where the residential property is registered in the name of the deceased parent or deceased parents of that child; or (b) the party to whom the residential property is awarded in the event of a divorce; or (c) where a deceased estate has not been wound up: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) in the case of a deceased estate, in whose name the residential property is registered, any heir to whom the registered property has been bequeathed; or (ii) a surviving spouse, where the surviving spouse was married in community of property to the deceased, and where the residential property is registered in both spouses' names, and the surviving spouse is the sole heir; or (iii) a surviving spouse, who was married in community of property to the deceased, together with any other heirs, if any, where the residential property is registered in the name of that deceased; or (iv) in the case where a portion of a residential property is registered in the name of a deceased estate, the surviving registered owners together with the heirs to the deceased estate; <p>and who simultaneously with the application for indigent</p>

		support in terms of the Indigent Policy, applied for the provision of municipal services in terms of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy and By-Law of the Municipality to be granted an account and to conclude a service agreement with the Municipality, and whose application has been approved by the Municipality, and as such has concluded a service agreement with the Municipality.
"F"		
1.15	"financial year"	Means the period starting from 1 July in any year and ending on 30 June of the following year.
1.16	"fixed costs"	Means costs that do not vary with consumption or volume produced.
1.17	"flat rates"	Means the unit tariffs that are calculated by dividing the total cost by volume needed.
"I"		
1.18	"indigent household"	Means a household headed by a Registered Indigent as defined and referred to in the Indigent Policy of the Municipality.
1.19	"Indigent Policy"	Means the Indigent Policy, adopted by the Council of the Municipality.
1.20	"indigent support"	Means the financial and other support, discounts, subsidies and assistance which the Municipality renders to Registered Indigents and households headed by Registered Indigents.
"M"		
1.21	"Mayor"	Means, in terms of the provisions of section 1 of the MFMA, in relation to a municipality with an executive mayor, the councillor elected as the executive mayor of the municipality in terms of section 55 of the Structures Act.
1.22	"major services"	Represent the four municipal services (water, electricity, refuse removal and sewerage), instituted by the Municipality to fulfil the basic municipal services allocated to the Municipality in terms of the provisions of Section 84

		of the Structures Act, and are those services on which monthly service charges are levied per consumer's account.
1.23	"minor services"	Means those municipal services for which the Municipality annually approve tariffs and shall, when deemed appropriate by the Municipality, be subsidised by property rates and general revenues, particularly when tariffs will prove uneconomical when charged to cover the cost of the municipal service concerned, or when the tariff is designed purely to regulate rather than finance the use of the particular municipal service or amenity.
1.24	"Municipal Finance Management Act" or "MFMA"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 and the regulations promulgated in terms of this act.
1.25	"Municipality"	<p>Means the RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (also referred to as "RLM") a local government and legal entity with full legal capacity as contemplated in section 2 of the Systems Act read with the provisions of Chapter 7 of the Constitution and sections 12 and 14 of the Structures Act, with its main place of business and the offices of the Municipal Manager, as envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 115(3) of the Systems Act, at: Missionary Mpheni House, CNR NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, and may, depending on the context, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) its successor in title; or (b) a functionary, employee or official exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, in the event of any power being delegated as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 59 of the Systems Act, or exercising any lawful act in the furtherance of the Municipality's duties, functions and powers; or (c) an authorised service provider fulfilling a responsibility assigned to it by the Municipality through a service delivery agreement.

1.26	"Municipal Property Rates Act" or "MPRA"	Means the Local Government: Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2006 and promulgated Regulations in line with the Act.
1.27	"municipal service" or "services"	Means a service that a municipality in terms of its powers and functions provides or may provide to or for the benefit of the local community irrespective of whether – (a) such service is provided or to be provided by the Municipality through an internal mechanism contemplated in section 76; and (b) fees, charges or tariffs are levied in respect of such service or not.
1.28	"municipal tariff" / "tariff"	Means a fee, charge or tariff for services which the Municipality may set for the provision of a municipal service to the local community, and includes a surcharge on such fee, charge or tariff.
"N"		
1.29	"non trading services"	Services for which tariffs are not necessarily expected to cover the full cost of service provision. Any losses on the provision of these services are financed out of the income generated from trading services and assessment rates.
"P"		
1.30	"prepayment meter"	Means a meter whereby payment for municipal services is first made elsewhere and credit is transferred to such meters by means of a token or coded number or credit card and such meter is programmed and dispenses municipal services as it is consumed by the consumer at a predetermined rate and/or charge.
"R"		
1.31	"rates"	Means a municipal rate on property levied in terms of the provisions of section 229(1)(a) of the Constitution and section 2(1) of the MPRA.
1.32	"Registered Indigent"	Means a person, qualifying to be registered as an indigent in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality, who has

		applied to the Municipality in terms of the Indigent Policy to be registered as a Registered Indigent, whose application was approved by the Municipality, and who is indicated as a Registered Indigent in the Indigent Register.
"S"		
1.33	"Structures Act"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 and promulgated regulations in line with the Act.
1.34	"subsidised services"	Means municipal services in respect of which the tariffs do not cover the costs of provision and in respect of which such costs are subsidised by property rates and the general revenue of the Municipality.
1.35	"Systems Act"	Means the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, as amended, by Act 44 of 2003 and any promulgated Regulations in line with the Act.
"O"		
1.36	"off-peak supply"	Means an electricity supply on written request to a bulk customer which is supplied at times other than those of peak demand.
"T"		
1.37	"tariff policy" or "this policy"	Means the Tariff Policy of the Municipality adopted in terms of the provisions of section 74(1) of the Systems Act.
1.38	"Tariff Schedule"	Means a schedule containing details pertaining to levels and application of the various tariffs as approved by the Council of the Municipality from time to time.
1.39	"temporary customer"	Means a customer of electricity, water, sewerage or refuse removal services for a temporary period for specific project or occasion.
1.40	"total cost"	Is the sum of all fixed and variable costs.
1.41	"trading services"	Services which can, in principle, run as separate businesses, because tariffs can in theory be set in such a way as to yield a trading surplus. A key feature of trading

		services is that they can be provided by private enterprises. Consumers receive a direct <i>quid pro quo</i> for tariffs paid. Water, sanitation, electricity and refuse removal are the most important trading services.
1.42	"two-part tariffs"	Are tariffs that are raised to cover the fixed and variable costs separately. The fixed costs are recovered by dividing the total fixed costs by the number of consumers per category and the variable costs are recovered by dividing the total variable costs by the volume consumed.
"U"		
1.43	"units consumed"	Means the number of units consumed of a particular service and is measured in terms of the units of measurement reflected in this policy.
"V"		
1.44	"variable costs"	Are costs that vary with consumption at volume produced.

2. ABBREVIATIONS

In this policy the following abbreviations will be used to signify the meaning or entity as indicated:

c/kWh	Cent per Kilowatt hour
CPIX	Consumer Price Index Excluding Interest Rates on Mortgage Bonds
IBT	Incline Block Tariff
Kl	Kilolitre (1000 litres)
kVA	Kilovolt ampere
kWh	Kilowatt hour
MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003
MPRA	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2006
NERSA	National Electricity Regulator of South Africa
R/kWh	Rand per Kilowatt hour

3. AIM AND PURPOSE

The aim and purpose of this policy is:

- (a) to comply with the provisions of section 74 of the Systems Act and to guide and assist the Municipality to determine and levy tariffs for municipal services provided by the Municipality; and
- (b) to prescribe guidelines and procedures for calculating tariffs and the manner in which the municipality should ensure public participation regarding same, and publish the tariffs once it has been adopted by the Council.

4. TITLE AND APPLICATION

- (1) This policy is known as the Tariff Policy of the Municipality, and is applicable to the municipal area of the Municipality.
- (2) This policy revokes all previous policies, decisions and/or *ad hoc* clauses within any other policy, regarding the subject matter of this policy.
- (3) This policy further applies to all fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any municipal services provided by the Municipality.

5. COMMENCEMENT AND VALIDITY

This policy shall come into force and effect upon the acceptance hereof by the Council of the Municipality by resolution, as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 24(2)(c)(v) of the MFMA.

6. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY

The responsible authority for the adoption, publication and implementation of this policy is the Municipality, and when applicable the Council of the Municipality.

CHAPTER 2

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

7. EMPOWERMENT TO LEVY AND RECOVER FEES, CHARGES OR TARIFFS

- (1) The Municipality is empowered in terms of section 75A(1) of the Systems Act to:
- (a) levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or service of the Municipality; and
 - (b) recover collection charges and interest on any outstanding amount.

8. TARIFF PRINCIPLES

The Municipality shall apply the following tariff principles as set out in section 74(2) of the Systems Act, to the levying of fees, charges or tariffs for municipal services:

- (a) all consumers of municipal services shall be treated equitably in the determination, calculation and application of tariffs;
- (b) the amount individual consumers pay for municipal services will generally be in proportion to their use/consumption of municipal services or based on the availability of the municipal services;
- (c) indigent households shall have access to at least basic municipal services through:
 - (i) tariffs that cover only operating and maintenance costs;
 - (ii) special tariffs or life line tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of municipal services or for basic levels of municipal services; or
 - (iii) any other direct or indirect method of subsidisation of tariffs for indigent households;

- (d) tariffs will reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the municipal service, including the costs to be recovered;
- (e) tariffs will be set at levels that facilitate the financial sustainability of the municipal service, taking into account subsidisation from sources other than the municipal services concerned;
- (f) provision can be made in appropriate circumstances for a surcharge on the tariff for municipal services;
- (g) provision can be made for the promotion of local economic development through special tariffs for categories of commercial and industrial consumer;
- (h) the economical, efficient and effective use of resources, the recycling of waste, and other appropriate environmental objectives will be encouraged;
- (i) the extent of subsidisation of tariffs for indigent households and other categories of consumers will be fully disclosed.

9. CATEGORIES OF CONSUMERS

- (1) The Municipality shall differentiate between different categories of consumers, as provided in section 74(3) of the Systems Act, as long as the differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination. Such differentiation shall at all times be reasonable and is as follows:
 - (a) Residential/Domestic;
 - (b) Business/Commercial;
 - (c) Industrial/Bulk Customers;
 - (d) Agricultural;
 - (e) Institutional;
 - (f) Rural;
 - (g) Municipal;

- (h) State owned properties; and
 - (i) Special Category for specific consumers as may be determined by the Municipality from time to time.
- (2) A continuous effort should be made to group together those consumers who have more or less the same access to a specific municipal service.

10. PROPORTIONING OF COSTS

- (1) The Municipality must endeavour to render its municipal services cost effectively in order to ensure the best possible cost of municipal service delivery. The Municipality must further ensure that its fees, charges or tariffs shall be easily explainable and understood by all consumers affected by this policy.
- (2) In the case of conventional metering systems for electricity and water, the Municipality shall properly meter the consumption as provided for in the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy of the Municipality. The consumption charges levied on consumers shall be proportionate to the quantity of the municipal services which the consumer consumes, and subject to the provisions of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy of the Municipality. In addition, the Municipality shall be entitled to levy a monthly fixed charge for the municipal services concerned.
- (3) In case of vacant stands, where the municipal services are available but not connected, the Municipality shall levy a monthly availability charge which is levied because of fixed costs such as the capital and maintenance costs and insurance on infrastructure available for connection to the Municipal services.

- (4) The Municipality's tariffs for electricity service will be determined to ensure that those consumers who are mainly responsible for peak demand, and therefore for the incurring by the Municipality of the associated peak demand charges from Eskom, will have to bear the costs associated with these peak demand charges. The Municipality shall be entitled to install demand meters to measure the maximum demand such consumers place on the electrical infrastructure grid during certain periods. These consumers shall therefore pay the relevant demand charge, as well as consumption charge directly related to their actual consumption of electricity during the relevant metering period.

11. PRINCIPLES FOR LEVYING AVAILABILITY CHARGES

- (1) The Municipality is entitled to levy certain fixed tariffs for the mere fact that the provision of municipal services are available to a property, premises or consumer. This tariff is unrelated to the use of the municipal service or the quantity of such service consumed, and is solely based on the availability of the municipal services.
- (2) In establishing the tariff for the availability of the municipal services the Municipality shall consider the costs associated with the provision, future provision, maintenance and future maintenance, as well as any other relevant factors impacting on and affecting the cost to the Municipality for the availing and rendering of the municipal services to property, premises or consumers. In considering the costing of its four major municipal services (water, electricity, sewerage services and refuse removal), the Municipality shall take due cognisance of the high capital cost of establishing and expanding such municipal services, and the resultant high fixed costs, as opposed to variable costs of operating these municipal services.

- (3) The Municipality must plan the management, maintenance and expansion of the municipal services carefully in order to ensure that both current and reasonably expected future demands are adequately catered for, and that demand levels which fluctuate significantly over shorter periods are also met. This may mean that municipal services operate at less than full capacity at various periods, and the cost of such surplus capacity must also be covered in the tariffs which are annually established to be levied monthly.
- (4) Owners of vacant stands will have to bear and contribute to these costs and are subject to such levy.

12. CREDIT CONTROL AND INDIGENT SUPPORT

- (1) It is not possible to successfully compile the tariff structure without consideration of the provisions of the Credit Control & Debit Collection Policy of the Municipality and in the setting of tariffs the Municipality will take the provisions of the Credit Control & Debit Collection Policy of the Municipality into account.
- (2) Income is provided for in the budget of the Municipality as if a 100% payment level will be maintained. It is therefore important to continuously ensure that consumers pay promptly for municipal services. Non payment has a direct effect in that provision for bad debt, in accordance with the current payment levels, must be provided for as expenditure in the budget. Adequate provision should be made on an annual basis for bad debt.
- (3) However, it is a fact that there are consumers who are unable to pay for municipal services. The Municipality must therefore provide access to a minimum level of basic municipal services for all consumers in terms of this policy, which policy must be supplemented and amplified by the Indigent Policy of the Municipality. This will ensure the sustainable delivery of basic

municipal services to consumers who are Registered Indigents and who cannot pay for such basic municipal services.

- (4) Free basic municipal services refer to those municipal services necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which municipal service, if not provided, could endanger public health or safety to the environment. It is one of the objects of the Municipality in terms of the provisions of the Constitution to provide same.
- (5) The indigent support granted to Registered Indigents by the Municipality in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality, must be based on budgetary allocations for a particular financial year and the tariffs determined for each financial year.
- (6) Indigent support by the Municipality is restricted to qualifying indigent households with a combined income amount determined by the Municipality at the beginning of every financial year, available on application to Registered Indigents, and to be applicable for the duration of that particular financial year.
- (7) The Municipality recognises the following categories of service charges to which indigent support may be applied:
 - (a) Electricity;
 - (b) Water;
 - (c) Refuse removal;
 - (d) Sewerage;
 - (e) Property rates; and
 - (f) Pauper burials.

CHAPTER 3

TARIFF TYPES AND METHODS OF CALCULATION

13. FEE, CHARGE OR TARIFF TYPE

- (1) In setting the fees, charges or tariffs for municipal services, the Council of the Municipality must:
 - (a) accurately reflect costs to achieve economic efficiency;
 - (b) ensure equity and fairness between different types and categories of consumers;
 - (c) utilise appropriate metering and supporting technology; and
 - (d) be transparent.

- (2) In determining the type of fee, charge or tariff applicable to the municipal service, the Council may make use of the following options, or a combination thereof:
 - (a) Single tariff:

This tariff shall consist of a fixed cost per unit consumed. All costs will therefore be recovered through unit charges at the level of breakeven consumption. Surpluses on trading services may be allowed subject to the approval of the Council.
 - (b) Two part tariff:

This tariff shall consist of two parts being the fixed cost per unit consumed and a monthly availability charge.
 - (c) Three part tariff:

This tariff shall consist of three parts being the fixed cost per unit consumed, a monthly availability charge as well as a capacity charge which relates to the capacity (breaker-capacity in the event of electricity) being available to the consumer.

(d) Four part tariff:

This tariff shall consist of four parts being the fixed cost per unit consumed, a monthly availability charge, an access charge which relates to a fixed tariff levied for the capacity utilised or reserved and a demand charge which relates to the time when, and the extent of the demand for the municipal service is made.

(e) Inclining block tariff:

This tariff is based on consumption levels being categorised into blocks, the tariff being determined and increased as consumption levels increase. The first step in the tariffs will be calculated at break-even point. Subsequent steps will be calculated to yield profits and to discourage excessive use of the municipal services.

(f) Declining block tariff:

This tariff is the opposite of the inclining block tariff and decreases as consumption levels increase.

(g) Availability charges:

This tariff is payable based on the availability of the municipal services and irrespective of whether the municipal services are connected to a property, consumed or used. Once the Municipality provides a connection or the municipal services are consumed or used, the normal tariffs for the consumption will apply with or without the availability charge.

(h) Outside Municipal Area:

This tariff shall apply to consumers who do not reside within the municipal area of jurisdiction of the Municipality but are making use, on application to the Municipality, of certain municipal services.

(i) Special Tariffs:

This tariff shall be determined and approved by Council on application for specific developments and/or informal settlements

which may motivate or necessitate a special tariff, not provided for in the tariffs referred to above.

14. FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED IN DETERMINATION OF A TARIFF

In determining a tariff the Municipality shall consider the following factors:

(1) Financial factors:

- (a) The primary purpose of a tariff is to recover the costs to be recovered of a particular municipal service and to endeavour to avoid in as far as possible the cross subsidising of the municipal service.
- (b) In order to determine the fees, charges or tariffs that must be charged for the supply of the four major municipal services (water, electricity, refuse removal and sewerage), the Municipality shall identify all the costs involved in the supply of the municipal service concerned (as costs to be recovered), including, the:
 - (i) cost of bulk purchases in the case of water and electricity;
 - (ii) distribution costs, including distribution losses in the case of water and electricity;
 - (iii) depreciation and finance charges;
 - (iv) maintenance of infrastructure and other fixed assets;
 - (v) cost of approved indigent support measures and cross subsidising of low consumption;
 - (vi) administration and municipal service costs, including:
 - (aa) service charges levied by other departments delivering support services;
 - (bb) general overheads;

- (cc) contributions to the provisions for bad debts and obsolescence of stock; and
 - (dd) all other ordinary operating expenses associated with the municipal service concerned, including, in the case of the electricity service, the cost of providing street lighting in the municipal area of the Municipality;
 - (vii) intended surplus to be generated for the financial year, such surplus to be applied:
 - (aa) as an appropriation to capital reserves; and/or
 - (bb) generally in relief of rates.
- (2) Socio-economic factors:
- (a) The determination of tariffs ought to be based on sound, transparent and objective principles at all times. In order to fully understand the influence of the socio-economics factors the various consumer categories and forms of subsidisation need to be considered. Tariffs should also support local economic development initiatives aimed at creating jobs or contribute to the economy of the municipal area.
 - (b) In addition to the different categories of consumers as set out above, the Municipality must also take care when determining tariffs to differentiate between the following categories of consumers:
 - (i) consumers who are incapable of making any contribution towards the consumption of municipal services and who require to be fully subsidised;
 - (ii) consumers who are able to afford a partial contribution and who require to be partially subsidised only; and
 - (iii) consumers who can afford the cost of the municipal services in total.

- (c) In determining tariffs the Municipality must take into account the fact that the provision of municipal services must be subsidised in certain instances and that subsidies are mainly derived from the following two sources:
 - (i) Contributions from National Government:

National Government makes an annual contribution, according to a formula, which is primarily based on information obtained from Statistics South Africa by means of census surveys. If this contribution is judiciously utilised it may subsidise all indigent households who qualify in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality.
 - (ii) Contributions from own funds:

The Council can, if the contribution of National Government is insufficient, provide in its own operational budget for such support. Such action will in all probability result in increased tariffs for the other categories of consumers. Any such subsidy must be made known publicly by means of the prescribed process for the adoption of the budget of the Municipality.
 - (d) To make provision for subsidisation, the Municipality will annually determine as part of the budget process:
 - (i) freebasic municipal services (within limits and guidelines) as determined by the Municipality from time to time;
 - (ii) discounted tariffs for consumers who qualify in terms of particular guidelines, for example to recover the actual operational costs of the service only; and
 - (iii) full tariff payable with a subsidy that is transferable from sources as mentioned above.
- (3) Minimum service levels:

Minimum levels for the provision of municipal services shall be determined in order to ensure affordable tariffs.

(4) Levying of rates and the levying of fees, charges or tariffs:

The levying of rates and the levying of fees, charges or tariffs for municipal services should not be viewed separately, but jointly in order to determine the most affordable tariff that the consumers can pay in total. The basic costs of municipal services must first of all be recovered and then only can surpluses be introduced to determine the most affordable tariff for the consumer with due allowance for any contingencies regarding a particular municipal service.

15. CALCULATION OF TARIFFS FOR MINOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES

- (1) The Municipality shall standardise fees, charges or tariffs for all minor municipal services within its area of jurisdiction.
- (2) All tariffs for minor services shall be approved by the Council of the Municipality in each annual budget, and shall, when deemed appropriate by the Council, be subsidised by property rates and general revenues, particularly when the tariffs will prove uneconomical when charged to cover the cost of the municipal service concerned or when the cost cannot accurately be determined, or when the tariff is designed purely to regulate rather than finance the use of the particular municipal service or amenity.
- (3) All tariffs for minor services over which the Municipality has full control shall annually be adjusted, at least in line with the prevailing CPIX unless there are compelling reasons why such adjustments should not be effected.

(4) The under mentioned tariffs for minor services shall be determined by the Municipality by using one of the following methods:

- o actual cost, plus a surcharge;
- o subsidising from the income of other municipal services;
- o servicing as penalty/discouraging measure.

(a) Minor municipal services tariffs:

- (i) cemetery fees;
- (ii) housing rental;
- (iii) library fees, being:
 - membership fees;
 - fines;
 - lost books;
 - lost membership cards;
- (iv) rental for utilising municipal property and municipal sports grounds;
- (v) rental for utilising municipal property;
- (vi) lease of municipal property;
- (vii) building plan fees;
- (viii) advertisement sign fees;
- (ix) plastic bag sales;
- (x) refuse bin sale;
- (xi) cleaning of overgrown stands;
- (xii) connection fees for major municipal services;
- (xiii) photocopies and faxes;
- (xiv) clearance certificate memoranda;
- (xv) pound fees;
- (xvi) cleansing of sewerage blockages;

- (xvii) electricity or water disconnection and reconnection fees;
- (xviii) the provision of information or copies of records from the Municipality's records

16. SERVICE- AND EXPENDITURE CLASSIFICATION AND COSTS ELEMENTS

(1) Municipal service classification

The Chief Financial Officer of the Municipality shall, subject to the guidelines of National Treasury and the Council, make provision for the following classification of municipal services.

(a) Trading Services or Economic Services:

Typically the consumption of trading services or economic services is measurable and can be apportioned to an individual consumer or user. These services are managed in a business-like manner. The tariffs for these services are determined in such a way that a netted trading surplus (profit) is realised. This surplus (profit) is used to subsidise the tariffs of the non-trading services referred to below. The following municipal services are trading services:

- (i) electricity provision;
- (ii) water provision;
- (iii) sewerage;
- (iv) refuse removal.

(b) Non-Trading Services or Community Services:

Non-trading services or community services are those municipal services the consumption of which cannot be determined, or accurately be determined, nor apportioned, or accurately be proportioned to individual consumers, or even if the consumption or use can be determined and apportioned to a consumer or user, the cost therefore will be so high that same will not be recoverable from

the consumer or user, and thus needs to be subsidised. The tariff is determined based on the availing of the municipal service rather than the use of the particular municipal service, however, a charge may be payable for using the municipal service, but the tariff is much lower than the real cost of providing the municipal service. The following municipal services are non-trading or community services:

- (i) aerodrome;
- (ii) building control;
- (iii) management and maintenance of cemeteries;
- (iv) child care facilities;
- (v) control of public nuisances;
- (vi) cemeteries;
- (vii) fire fighting and emergency assistance;
- (viii) fixed billboards and display of advertisements in public places;
- (ix) health and clinics;
- (x) libraries and museums;
- (xi) licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public;
- (xii) licensing of dogs;
- (xiii) local amenities;
- (xiv) local sport facilities;
- (xv) local tourism;
- (xvi) operating and management of municipal parks and recreation;
- (xvii) municipal planning;
- (xviii) municipal public works, only in respect of the needs of municipalities in the discharge of their responsibilities and to

administer functions specially assigned to them under the Constitution, or any other law;

- (xix) municipal roads;
- (xx) pounds;
- (xxi) public places;
- (xxii) proclaimed roads;
- (xxiii) storm water management system in built-up areas;
- (xxiv) street lighting;
- (xxv) street trading;
- (xxvi) trading regulations;
- (xxvii) traffic.

(2) Expenditure classification

- (a) The classification of expenditures into various expenditure groups by the Municipality is as follows:
 - (i) Salaries, wages and allowances;
 - (ii) Bulk purchases;
 - (iii) General expenditure;
 - (iv) Collection cost;
 - (v) Contracted services;
 - (vi) Grants and subsidies paid;
 - (vii) Repairs and maintenance;
 - (viii) Depreciation on assets and interest expense;
 - (ix) Contribution to fixed assets;
 - (x) Contribution to provision for bad debts;
 - (xi) Contribution to reserves.
- (b) Gross expenditure = total (i) to (xi) above;

- (c) Net expenditure = gross less internal charges;
- (d) Surplus/deficit = income less net expenditure.

(3) Cost elements

The Municipality will use the cost elements, as set out regarding each of the specific municipal services below, to calculate the tariffs of the different municipal services. The predominant cost elements being:

(a) Fixed costs:

Fixed costs that consist of the capital cost (depreciation on assets and capital redemption and interest on external loans), and any other costs of a permanent nature as determined by the Municipality from time to time.

(b) Variable costs:

Variable costs include all other expenditure that has reference to the municipal services.

(c) Total cost:

Total cost is equal to the fixed costs plus variable cost.

CHAPTER 4

STRUCTURES FOR CERTAIN MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND SUNDRY TARIFFS

17. REQUISITES

When determining a tariff, the Municipality must strive to reach a compromise between the following requisites:

- (a) the requisite to reflect costs as accurately as possible in order to achieve cost effectiveness and an appropriate recovery from consumers;
- (b) the requisite to ensure equality and fairness between categories of consumers;
- (c) the requisite for a practically implementable tariff;
- (d) the requisite to use appropriate metering and provisioning technology;
- (e) the requisite for an understandable tariff; and
- (f) the requisite that the tariff must be affordable.

18. ELECTRICITY

- (1) General principles regarding the calculation of the tariff for electricity:
 - (a) The guidelines and policies issued by NERSA, from time to time, will form the basis of calculating the Municipality's tariffs for electricity.
 - (b) All tariff structures and tariffs must be approved by NERSA prior to application, determination and ultimate approval thereof by the Municipality and Council, as the case may be.

- (c) The various categories of consumers shall be charged at the applicable tariffs, as set out in the Tariff Schedule and as approved by the Council of the Municipality in each annual budget.
- (d) To calculate the tariff for electricity, the actual cost incurred in the supply of electricity to a consumer, has to be taken into consideration. The principle of an availability charge, as well as perunit tariff for electricity is determined by the cost elements. These cost elements consists of the following components, the application of which is always subject to the guidelines and policies of NERSA:
 - (i) Fixed costs:

It represents that portion of expenses that must be incurred irrespective of the fact whether or not any electricity has been sold. These costs must be recovered whether any electricity is consumed or not. These costs are therefore recovered by means of a fixed levy per period (normally as a monthly availability charge) in order to ensure that these fixed costs are covered.
 - (ii) Variable costs:

It relates to the physical provision of electricity according to consumption/demand and must be financed by means of a unit tariff which is payable per kWh/KVA electricity consumed.
 - (iii) Surplus:

The tariffs for these municipal services (normally Trading Services or Economical Services as referred to above) are determined in such a way that a netted trading surplus is realised.
- (e) The following types of tariffs are applied and used in determining electricity tariffs, subject to the guidelines and policies of NERSA:
 - (i) Inclining block tariff (IBT) structure, as referred to above in Chapter 3 where a consumer's consumption is divided into

- blocks and each subsequent block has a higher energy rate (c/kWh).
- (ii) Single tariff energy (all costs expressed in a single c/kWh charge).
 - (iii) Three part tariff for Residential and Business consumers (consisting of an availability charge, a capacity charge and a variable charge related to metered kWh consumption):
 - (aa) Variable charge i.e. energy rate (c/kWh) consumed;
 - (bb) Monthly availability charge (R/month);
 - (cc) Capacity (ampere/breaker) charge (R/month).
 - (iv) Four part tariff for Industrial/Bulk consumers (consisting of a monthly availability charge, access charge, demand charge and a variable charge related to meter kWh consumption):
 - (aa) variable charge i.e. energy rate (c/kWh) consumed;
 - (bb) monthly availability charge (R/month);
 - (cc) access charge (R/kVA);
 - (dd) demand charge (R/kVA).
 - (v) Special tariff arrangements determined and approved by Council from time to time for specific developments and/or consumers and/or informal settlements.
- (f) An availability charge will be charged to consumers and/or properties not connected to the water network, should it be available. This charge aims to recoup capital and maintenance costs of networks, as well as certain fixed administrative costs in respect of such properties. If the consumer connects and improves the property the debit will be adjusted pro-rata from the date of the connection and whether it is utilised or not.

- (2) The amount of the tariffs so calculated will be set out and published in the Tariff Schedule, and shall be approved by the Council at the time of the approval of the annual budget of the Municipality.

19. WATER

- (1) General principles regarding the calculation of the tariff for water:
- (a) The Municipality shall align its fees, charges or tariffs with the prescribed norms and standards for tariffs to be regulated, from time to time, by the Minister of Water Affairs and Forestry and in terms of the provisions of section 10 of the Water Service Act, Act 108 of 1997.
 - (b) Tariffs for water shall be charged at the applicable tariff for various categories of consumers as set out in the Tariff Schedule and approved by the Council during the process of the adoption of the annual budget.
 - (c) Because water is a scarce national resource, the Municipality is committed to the prudent conservation of this resource. Tariff structures should therefore be aimed at the reduction of consumption of water, and to discourage excessive and wasteful usage.
 - (d) In principle, the amount that consumers pay for water services should be in proportion to their consumption of water services. Tariffs must be set at levels that facilitate the sustainability of the service.
 - (e) To calculate the tariff for water, the actual cost incurred in the supply of water to the consumer, has to be taken into consideration. The principle of an availability charge as well as a kilolitre tariff for water is determined by the basic cost structure.
 - (f) Similar to electricity, this cost elements for water consists of the following components:

- (i) Fixed costs:

Representing that portion of expenses that must be incurred irrespective of the fact whether or not any water has been sold. These costs must be recovered whether any water is used or not. The costs are therefore recovered by means of a unit tariff which is payable per kilolitre water consumed in order to ensure that these costs are covered.
- (ii) Variable costs:

This component relates to the physical provision of water according to demand and must be financed by means of a unit tariff which is payable per kilolitre water consumed.
- (iii) Profit taking:

The tariffs for these services are determined in such a way that a net trading surplus is realised.
- (g) The following tariff structures shall be applied and used for the determination of tariffs for water:
 - (i) Single tariff per unit consumed for consumers with pre-paid and conventional meters.
 - (ii) A fixed tariff per month for consumers with no meters.
 - (iii) An availability charge will be charged to consumers and/or properties not connected to the water network, should it be available. This charge aims to recoup capital and maintenance costs of networks, as well as certain fixed administrative costs in respect of such properties. If the consumer connects and improves the property the debit will be adjusted pro-rata from the date of the connection.
 - (iv) Special tariff arrangements determined and approved by Council from time to time for specific developments and/or consumers and/or informal settlements.

- (h) To calculate the tariff for water the Municipality must also take into account the minimum standard for basic water supply services, as prescribed in terms of regulation 3 of the Regulations Relating to Compulsory National Standards and Measures to Conserve Water, Published under Government Notice R509 in Government Gazette No 22355 of 8 June 2001 and promulgated in terms of the Water Service Act, Act 108 of 1997, which are as follows:
 - (i) the provision of appropriate education in respect of effective water use; and
 - (ii) a minimum quantity of potable water of 25 (twenty five) litres per person per day or 6 (six) kilolitres per household per month:
 - (aa) at a minimum flow rate of not less than 10 (ten) litres per minute;
 - (bb) within 200 (two hundred) metres of a household; and
 - (cc) with an effectiveness such that no consumer is without a supply for more than 7 (seven) full days in any year.
- (2) The amount of the tariffs so calculated will be set out and published in the Tariff Schedule, and shall be approved by the Council at the time of the approval of the annual budget of the Municipality.

20. REFUSE REMOVAL

- (1) General principles regarding the calculation of the refuse removal tariff:
 - (a) Refuse removal is an economic or trading service and tariff calculations should be based on the actual cost incurred in delivering the service plus a surplus.

- (b) A consumer who chooses to do his/her own refuse removal will still be liable for paying the applicable refuse removal tariff on the basis of the availability of the service.
- (c) The tariff levied by the Municipality shall be based on the category of property as determined in the valuation roll and/or the category of the consumer, or a combination of both.
- (d) The following tariff structures shall be used for the determination of tariffs:
 - (i) Residential (domestic customers) – maximum of one removal per week.
 - (ii) Flats/ Town Houses/ Duet Houses – maximum of one removal per week.
 - (iii) Business/ Commercial/ Industrial (Non – Bulk) – maximum of two removals per week.
 - (iv) Business/ Commercial/ Industrial (Bulk) – Individual arrangements.
 - (v) Special tariff arrangements determined and approved by Council from time to time for specific developments and/or consumer and/or informal settlements.
- (2) The amount of the tariffs so calculated will be set out and published in the Tariff Schedule, and shall be approved by the Council at the time of the approval of the annual budget of the Municipality.

21. SEWERAGE

- (1) General principles regarding the calculation of the tariff for sewerage:

- (a) Sewer service is an economic service and tariff calculations should be based on the actual cost incurred in delivering the service.
 - (b) The following tariff structures shall be used for the determination of tariffs:
 - (i) The tariff levied for sewer charges is based on the market value of the property to which the service relates.
 - (ii) Special tariff arrangements determined and approved by Council from time to time for specific developments and/or consumers and/or informal settlements.
 - (c) To calculate the tariff for sewerage the Municipality must also take into account the minimum standard for basic sanitation services, as prescribed in terms of regulation 2 of the Regulations Relating to Compulsory National Standards and Measures to Conserve Water, Published under Government Notice R509 in Government Gazette No 22355 of 8 June 2001 and promulgated in terms of the Water Service Act, Act 108 of 1997, which are as follows:
 - (i) the provision of appropriate health and hygiene education; and
 - (ii) a toilet which is safe, reliable, environmentally sound, easy to keep clean, provides privacy and protection against the weather, well ventilated, keeps smells to a minimum and prevents the entry and exit of flies and other disease-carrying pests.
- (2) The amount of the tariffs so calculated will be set out and published in the Tariff Schedule, and shall be approved by the Council at the time of the approval of the annual budget of the Municipality.

22. PROPERTY RATES

- (1) The rate levied by the Municipality will be a cent amount in the Rand based on the marketvalue of the property and in accordance with the provisions of the Rates Policy and By-Law of the Municipality.
- (2) In terms of the provisions of the MPRA the Municipality may levy different rates fordifferent categories of rateable property. Differential rating among the various propertycategories will be done by way of setting different cent amount in the rand for each propertycategory and by way of reductions and rebates as provided for in the Rates Policy and By-Law of the Municipality
- (3) In terms of the provisions of section 17(1)(e) of the MFMA the Rates Policy and By-Law of the Municipalitymust be reviewed on annual basis and the reviewed policy tabled toCouncil for approval as part of the budget process.
- (4) The various categories of ratepayers shall be charged at the applicable rates, as set out in the Tariff Schedule and as approved by the Council as part of each annual budget.

23. SUNDRY TARIFFS

- (1) Various sundry tariffs are applied to recoup costs of sundry services to the public. All such tariffs are based on the actual cost of supply, but individual tariffs may be set at:
 - (a) subsidised levels;
 - (b) levels reflecting actual cost; or
 - (c) levels producing surpluses.

- (2) The level at which the Municipality sets a sundry service tariff, takes into account factors such as:
- (a) affordability;
 - (b) socio-economic circumstances;
 - (c) utilisation of amenities and resources;
 - (d) national and regional agreements and provisions; and
 - (e) any other factors influencing such decisions.
- (3) Sundry tariffs and structures will be revised at least once a year, during the annual budget process.

24. INDIGENT SUPPORT

In terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality, the Municipality will provide indigent support to Registered Indigents. The qualification criteria, assistance procedures and the extent of the indigent support are all extensively dealt with in the Indigent Policy of the Municipality. The calculation of the subsidy and support to be provided to Registered Indigents is set out in **Schedule "A"** to this policy.

CHAPTER 5

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

25. THE CONTENTS OF THE TARIFF SCHEDULE

The Tariff Schedule may contain fees, charges or tariffs pertaining to matters which were not specifically dealt with or addressed in this policy, but which are calculated, established, determined, applied, levied or charged in terms of other legislation applicable to the Municipality, or in terms of other by-laws of the Municipality. Such fees, charges or tariffs are deemed to be levied or charged in terms of this policy and the general provisions contained in this policy regarding the levying or charging of fees, charges and tariffs apply *mutatis mutandis* thereto.

26. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN RELATION TO TARIFFS

- (1) The purpose of publishing tariffs is to assist the Municipality to communicate transparent and understandable tariffs to the local community, and also to provide the opportunity to all members of the community to make comments on and inputs regarding the calculation and establishment of the said tariffs.
- (2) In terms of the provisions of section 22 of the MFMA, the accounting officer of the Municipality must immediately after the annual budget is tabled in the Council, which may be no later than 90 (ninety) days before 1 July of each year, and in accordance with the provisions of chapter 4 of the Systems Act:
 - (a) make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in section 17(3) of the MFMA – such documents *inter alia* includes:
 - (i) the draft resolution imposing any municipal tax and setting any municipal tariffs as may be required for the budget year; and

- (ii) any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies of the Municipality.
 - (b) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget, which includes the tariffs as proposed by the Municipality for the next budget year.
- (3) In terms of the provisions of section 21A of the Systems Act, all documents that must be made public by the Municipality, as referred to above, must be conveyed to the local community by:
- (a) displaying the documents at the Municipality's head and satellite offices and libraries;
 - (b) displaying the documents on the Municipality's official website; and
 - (c) notify the local community of the place(s), including the website address, where detail particulars concerning the documents can be obtained.
- (4) The Municipality shall also notify the local community in terms of the provisions of section 21 of the Systems Act of the abovementioned by publishing a notice in a newspaper, circulating in its area and determined by the Council as a newspaper of record. The said notice must:
- (a) inform the local community that the annual budget is tabled in the Council;
 - (b) inform the local community that a copy of the annual budget is available for public inspection during office hours in the main administrative office of the Municipality and other specified places as determined by the Municipal Manager;
 - (c) invite the local community to submit written representations in connection with the budget, within 30 (thirty) days after the date on which the notice was displayed;

- (d) inform the local community that any person who cannot write may come during office hours to the main administrative office of the Municipality or other specified places as determined by the Municipal Manager, where a staff member of the Municipality named in the invitation, will assist that person to transcribe that person's comments or representations; and
 - (e) inform the local community of the website address of the Municipality where detailed particulars concerning the budget documentation can be obtained.
- (5) A copy of the above mentioned notice must also be displayed at the municipal offices and other specified places as determined by the Municipal Manager of the Municipality.
- (6) The Municipality shall also, its resources permitting, seek, in terms of the provisions of section 21 of the Systems Act, to convey the information as contained in the notice, to the local community by means of radio broadcast covering the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality.
- (7) In terms of the provisions of section 23 of the MFMA, the Council shall consider any views of the local community on the budget, as raised during the public participation process referred to above.
- (8) Subsequent to the Council considering the views expressed by the community on the budget, the Council shall give the Mayor an opportunity to also respond to the submissions, and if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the Council.

- (9) The Council of the Municipality must at least 30 (thirty) days before the start of the budget year (i.e. 1 July of each year) consider approval of the annual budget.
- (10) An annual budget must be approved by the Council, before the start of the budget year.
- (11) An annual budget must be approved together with the adoption of resolutions as may be necessary, setting, *inter alia*, any municipal tariffs for the budget year, and approving any changes to the Municipality's budget-related policies. The municipal tariffs set will be contained in the Tariff Schedule.
- (12) After the annual budget is approved by the adoption by the Council of the abovementioned resolutions with a supporting vote of a majority of its members, the Municipal Manager shall without delay:
 - (a) conspicuously display a copy of the resolution, imposing tax and setting any municipal tariffs as may be required for the budget year, for a period of at least 30 (thirty) days at the main administrative office of the Municipality, and at such other places within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality to which the public has access as may be determined by the Municipal Manager;
 - (b) publish a notice, in a newspaper of general circulation within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality, containing the following information:
 - (i) confirmation that the resolution, imposing municipal tax and setting any municipal tariffs as may be required for the budget year, has been passed by the Council;
 - (ii) that a copy of the abovementioned resolution is available for public inspection during office hours in the main

- administrative office of the Municipality and other specified places as determined by the Municipal Manager; and
- (iii) the date on which the levying of the fees, charges and tariffs will come into operation.
- (c) seek to, its resources permitting, convey the information as contained in the notice, to the local community by means of radio broadcasts covering the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality.

27. REVISION AND PHASING IN OF FEES, CHARGES OR TARIFFS

- (1) The Municipality must annually review the fees, charges or tariffs set out in the Tariff Schedule of the Municipality, which process will take place prior to the annual budget being tabled before the Council at the meeting of the Council to be held no later than 90 (ninety) days prior to the commencement of the financial year.
- (2) Once the Council approved the fees, charges and tariffs at its meeting to be held no later than 30 (thirty) days prior to the commencement of the financial year, the Municipality may not, in terms of the provisions of section 28(6) of the MFMA, increase the fees, charges or tariffs during a financial year, except when required in terms of a financial recovery plan.
- (3) Where the newly calculated fees, charges or tariffs differ substantially from the current tariffs, the Council may resolve to phase in the differences over a period of time.
- (4) The Municipality may levy and charge the fees, charges and tariffs approved by Council when Council adopted the annual budget of the Municipality from the commencement of the financial year i.e. 1 July, unless Council has

resolved to phase the fees, charges and tariffs in over a period of time as referred to above.

28. REBATES

Rebates are allowed in accordance with the Tariff Schedule as determined by the Municipality annually and in terms of the Rates Policy and By-Law of the Municipality.

29. BY-LAWS

The principles contained in this policy will be given effect to and implemented by the Tariff By-Law of the Municipality, which By-Law shall be adopted in accordance with the provisions of section 13 of the Systems Act.

30. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY

- (1) This policy shall be implemented once approved by Council as part of the budgetary policies of the Municipality, as referred to in the provisions of regulation 7 of the Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations, 2008, and section 17(3)(e), section 21(1)(b)(ii)(bb), section 22(a)(i) and section 24(2)(c)(v) of the MFMA.
- (2) In terms of the provisions of section 17(1)(e) of the MFMA this policy must be reviewed on annual basis and the reviewed policy tabled to Council for approval as part of the budget process.

31. AVAILABILITY OF POLICY AND BY-LAWS

- (1) A copy of this policy and the Tariff By-Law of the Municipality shall be included in the Municipality's Municipal Code as required by the provisions of section 15 of the Systems Act.
- (2) The Municipality shall take all required legal steps to inform consumers, debtors, owners and occupiers of the content of this policy.
- (3) A copy of this policy and the Tariff By-Law of the Municipality shall be available for inspection at the offices of the Municipality at all reasonable times.
- (4) A copy of this policy and the Tariff By-Law of the Municipality may be obtained from the Municipality against payment of an amount as determined by the Council.

32. SHORT TITLE

This policy shall be called the Tariff Policy of the Rustenburg Local Municipality.



SCHEDULE "A"

THE CALCULATION OF THE INDIGENT SUPPORT SUBSIDY

- (a) Where the total gross monthly income does not exceed R3 500.00 (two state pensions) per indigent household per month (as set out in the Indigent Policy), the services effected will be subsidised as follows:

(i)	Refuse for one household:	R95.75;
(ii)	Sewerage for one household:	R98.88;
(iii)	Basic water charge for one household:	R50.03;
(iv)	Basic electricity charge for one household:	R235.32;
(v)	Water consumption (free 12 Kilo litres):	R111.90;
(vi)	Electricity consumption (free 50kWh):	R34.91;

Sub Total:	R626.79;
------------	----------

VAT @14%:	R87.75;
-----------	---------

Grand Total of Subsidy:	R714.54.
-------------------------	----------

- (b) All Registered Indigents, registered in terms of the provisions of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality, shall be fully subsidised for the payment of property rates. The subsidy shall not be more than the applicable rate for that year, and will be applied for the duration of that particular financial year.

RUSTENBURG

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



CASH MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENT POLICY

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS section 13 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (hereinafter referred to as "the MFMA") determines that the Rustenburg Local Municipality (hereafter "the Municipality") must within the prescribed legislative framework:

- (a) conduct their cash management and investments; and
- (b) invest money not immediately required.

AND WHEREAS in terms of section 13(2) of the MFMA, the Municipality must establish an appropriate and effective Cash Management and Investment Policy in accordance with the prescribed framework.

AND WHEREAS Councillors and officials as trustees of public funds, have an obligation to ensure that cash resources are managed as effectively, efficiently and economically as possible.

AND WHEREAS all investments made by the Municipality must be in accordance with the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Municipal Investment Regulations (hereafter "the Regulations") promulgated in terms of the MFMA and in accordance with the Cash Management and Investment Policy of the Municipality.

NOW THEREFORE the Municipality adopts the following Cash Management and Investment Policy in compliance with the provisions of the MFMA and Regulations and to be known as the Cash Management and Investment Policy (hereafter "this policy").

THE RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CASH MANAGEMENT & INVESTMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
1.	DEFINITIONS	5
2.	INTRODUCTION	8
3.	LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT	9
4.	ADOPTION AND COMMENCEMENT OF THIS POLICY	9
5.	PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY	10
6.	SCOPE OF THIS POLICY	10
7.	OBJECTIVES OF THIS POLICY	11
8.	PERMITTED INVESTMENT TYPES	12
9.	PROHIBITED INVESTMENTS	13
10.	STANDARD OF CARE	14
11.	DELEGATION OF INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	14
12.	REPORTING AND MONITORING	15
13.	DIVERSIFICATION	17
14.	COMPETITIVE SELECTION PROCESS AND INVITATION FOR QUOTATION	17
15.	CONTROL OVER INVESTMENT(S)	18
16.	INVESTEES LIMITS	19
17.	ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER	20
18.	EFFECTIVE CASH MANAGEMENT	20
19.	CASH COLLECTIONS	22

20.	PETTY CASH	23
21.	PAYMENT TO SUPPLIERS	24
22.	INVESTMENTS ETHICS AND PRINCIPLES	25
23.	CONFIDENTIALITY	26
24.	GENERAL INVESTMENT PRACTICE	27
25.	USE OF INVESTMENT MANAGERS	28
26.	ACCOUNTING FOR INVESTMENTS	30
27.	EXISTING INVESTMENTS	30
28.	INVESTMENT DENOMINATED IN FOREIGN CURRENCY PROHIBITED	31
29.	ANNUAL REVIEW OF THIS POLICY	31
	ANNEXURE "A"	32
	ANNEXURE "B"	40

1. DEFINITIONS

- (1) In this policy, except where the context otherwise indicates, or it is expressly stipulated otherwise, the following words and expressions shall have the respective meanings assigned to them hereunder, and words and expressions to which a meaning has been assigned in terms of the provisions of the MFMA, Systems Act and Regulations, will have a corresponding meaning assigned thereto in terms of the said act. All headings are included for convenience only and shall not be used in the interpretation of any of the provisions of this policy.

NO.	WORD/EXPRESSION	DEFINITION
"A"		
1.1	"Accounting Officer"	Means the Municipal Manager appointed in terms of section 60 of the MFMA.
1.2	"accrued interest"	Means interest income that has been earned but not yet paid in cash.
"C"		
1.3	"Chief Financial Officer"	Means a person designated in terms of section 80(2)(a) of the MFMA.
1.4	"Council"	Means the municipal council of the Municipality as referred to and constituted in terms of the provisions of section 157 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.
1.5	"credit rating"	Means a financial indicator to determine credit worthiness to be considered potential lender or investor.
"I"		
1.6	"investee"	Means an institution with which an investment is placed, or its agent.

1.7	"investment"	Means in relation to funds of the Municipality: (a) the placing on deposit of funds of a municipality with a financial institution; or (b) the acquisition of assets with funds of a municipality not immediately required with the primary aim of preserving those funds.
1.8	"investment manager"	Means a natural person or legal entity that is a portfolio manager registered in terms of the Financial Markets Control Act, Act 55 of 1989 and Stock Exchanges Control Act, Act 1 of 1985, contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to: (a) advise it on investments; (b) manage investments on its behalf; or (c) advise it on investments and management investments on its behalf.
"L"		
1.9	"liquidity"	Means the ease with which an asset can be turned into cash and the certainty of the value it will fetch.
1.10	"long term investment"	Means an investment that matures in more than 1 (one) year, generally made over a period of 5 (five) years or more.
"M"		
1.11	"market value"	Means the amount of consideration agreed upon in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties who are under no compulsion to act.
1.12	"Mayor"	Means, in terms of the provisions of section 1 of the MFMA, in relation to a municipality with an executive mayor, the councillor elected as the executive mayor of the municipality in terms of section 55 of the Structures Act.

1.13	"Municipal Finance Management Act" or "MFMA"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003.
1.14	"Municipality"	<p>Means the RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY a local government and legal entity with full legal capacity as contemplated in section 2 of the Systems Act read with the provisions of Chapter 7 of the Constitution and sections 12 and 14 of the Structures Act, with its main place of business and the offices of the Municipal Manager, as envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 115(3) of the Systems Act, at: Missionary Mpheni House, CNR NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, and may, depending on the context, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) its successor in title; or (b) a functionary, employee or official exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, in the event of any power being delegated as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 59 of the Systems Act, or exercising any lawful act in the furtherance of the Municipality's duties, functions and powers; or (c) an authorised service provider fulfilling a responsibility assigned to it by the Municipality through a service delivery agreement.
1.15	"Municipal Manager"	Means the Municipal Manager and Accounting Officer of the Municipality appointed in terms of the provisions of section 54A of the Systems Act and as referred to in the definition of "Accounting Officer" in section 1 of the MFMA, and also

		referred to in section 60 of the MFMA, and includes a person acting as an Accounting Officer, or the person to whom the Accounting Officer has delegated his/her authority to act.
"R"		
1.16	"Regulation"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Municipal Investment Regulations, promulgated in terms of the MFMA and published in Government Gazette No 27431 of 1 April 2005 under Government Notice R.308.
"S"		
1.17	"Short term Investment"	Means an investment with a maturity date of less than 1 (one) year.
1.18	"Structures Act"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998.
1.19	"Systems Act"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000.
"T"		
1.20	"the/this policy"	Means the Cash Management and Investment Policy of the Municipality as adopted by the Municipality in terms of section 13(2) of the MFMA.
1.21	"Trust money"	Means money held in trust on behalf of third parties in a trust contemplated in terms of section 12 of the MFMA.

2. INTRODUCTION

- (1) As trustee of public funds, the Council has an obligation to ensure that all investments are made by the Municipality in the most efficient and effective manner.

- (2) Money invested must be for the benefit of the whole of the community and must be governed by the principle objective to maximise returns from authorised investments, consistent with the secondary objective of minimising risk.

3. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

- (1) This policy is established in terms of section 13(1) and section 13(2) of the MFMA which requires that the Municipality establish an appropriate and effective Cash Management and Investment Policy within which the Municipality must:
 - (a) conduct its cash management and investments; and
 - (b) invest money not immediately required in accordance with any framework which may be prescribed by law.
- (2) In addition, the Regulations set out the framework within which all municipalities shall conduct their cash management and investment. The said regulations are annexed to this policy as **Annexure "A"**.
- (3) This policy is consistent with the MFMA, the aforementioned gazetted framework and section 60(2) of the Systems Act.
- (4) The Municipality shall at all times manage its banking accounts and investments, as well as implement this policy in compliance with the provisions of and the prescriptions made by the Minister of Finance in terms of the MFMA.

4. ADOPTION AND COMMENCEMENT OF THIS POLICY

- (1) The Municipality shall adopt this policy which is consistent with the provisions of paragraph 3 above.
- (2) All investments made by the Municipality or an investment manager on behalf of the Municipality must be in accordance with this policy and with any investment regulations promulgated by National Government.
- (3) The effective date of this policy or any amendments thereto shall be the date of its adoption by Council.

5. PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY

The purpose of this policy is to secure the sound and sustainable management of the Municipality's surplus cash and investments.

6. SCOPE OF THIS POLICY

- (1) This policy prescribes the manner in which the Municipality must conduct its cash management and investments. This policy further prescribes the obligations and the accountability of the Municipality as a trustee of public funds, and that cash resources are managed as effectively as possible by ensuring that such funds are invested with great care.
- (2) This policy aims through effective cash flow management, having regard to legislative provisions, at gaining the highest possible return without undue risk to the investment during those periods when funds are not required.
- (3) The policy governs the investment of money not immediately required by the Municipality for the defrayment of expenditure.

- (4) This policy applies to all new and existing investments made by:
 - (a) the Municipality;
 - (b) all investment managers acting on behalf of the Municipality in making or managing investments.
- (5) This policy does not apply to trust moneys administered by the Municipality where it is prescribed in the trust deed how the trust money is to be invested.

7. OBJECTIVES OF THIS POLICY

- (1) To ensure compliance with the relevant legal and statutory requirements relating to cash management and investments.
- (2) To ensure that investment of surplus funds of the Municipality forms part of the financial system of the Municipality.
- (3) To create consistency in that the same procedure is followed in respect of each investment so as to conform to the requirements of transparency, equitability and fairness. In each case the preservation and safety of investments is a primary aim.
- (4) To promote and ensure the need for investment diversification of the Municipality's investment portfolio across acceptable investees permitted types of investments and investment maturities.
- (5) To ensure the liquidity needs of the Municipality are duly discounted and provided for.

- (6) To ensure timeous reporting of the investment portfolio as required by the MFMA and in accordance with the Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and as required by the National Treasury.
- (7) To establish a minimum acceptable credit rating and requirements for investments including:
 - (a) a list of approved investment types that may be made, subject to the provisions of this policy; and
 - (b) a list of approved institutions where or through which investments may be made, subject to the provision of this policy.
- (8) To provide measures for ensuring implementation of this policy and internal control over, investment made as well as procedures for reporting on and monitoring of all investments made procedure for benchmarking and performance evaluation.
- (9) To provide the assignment of roles and functions, any delegation of decision-making powers including the conditions for the use of investment managers, and their liability in the event of non-compliance with the provisions of this policy.
- (10) To provide the procedures for the annual review of this policy.

8. PERMITTED INVESTMENT TYPES

- (1) The Municipality shall only invest funds in any of the following investment types as set out and referred to in regulation 6 of the Regulations, being:
 - (a) securities issued by the National Government;

- (b) listed corporate bonds with an investment grade rating from a nationally or internationally recognised credit rating agency;
- (c) deposits with banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, Act 94 of 1990;
- (d) deposits with the Public Investment Commissioners as contemplated by the Public Investment Commissioners Act, Act 45 of 1984;
- (e) deposits with the Corporation for Public Deposits as contemplated by the Corporation for Public Deposits Act, Act 46 of 1984;
- (f) banker's acceptance certificates or negotiable certificates of deposits of banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, Act 94 of 1990;
- (g) guaranteed endowment policies with the intention of establishing a sinking fund;
- (h) repurchase agreements with banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, Act 94 of 1990;
- (i) municipal bonds issued by another municipality; and
- (j) any other investment type as the Minister of Finance may identify by regulation in terms of section 168 of the MFMA, in consultation with the Financial Services Board.

9. PROHIBITED INVESTMENTS

- (1) The Municipality shall not be permitted to make the following investments:
 - (a) investments in listed or unlisted shares or unit trusts;
 - (b) investments in stand alone or derivative instruments;
 - (c) investments denominated in, or linked to, foreign currencies;
 - (d) investments in market linked endowment policies.
- (2) The Municipality shall not borrow funds for the purposes of investing, as stated in terms of the Borrowing Policy of the Municipality.

- (3) Any investment in capital or money market instruments shall be held until maturity. The Municipality shall not buy or sell these instruments, to speculate with a view to making capital profits.

10. STANDARD OF CARE

- (1) The Municipality must take all reasonable and prudent steps consistent with, and according to the provisions of this policy to ensure that it places its investments with credit-worthy institutions. The international rating given should be used to evaluate the creditworthiness of financial institutions.
- (2) The investment shall be made with the judgement and care, under the prevailing circumstances, which a person of prudence, discretion and intelligence would exercise in the management of his/her own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, and with primary regard to:
- (a) the safety of its capital;
 - (b) the liquidity needs of the Municipality; and
 - (c) the probable income or return derived from the investment.

11. DELEGATION OF INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

- (1) The authority to make investments and fulfil all functions related herein is in terms of section 59 of the Systems Act delegated by the Council to the Chief Financial Officer who will exercise his/her power, function and duty to make investments on behalf of the Municipality within a policy framework determined by the Minister of Finance and in accordance with the provisions contained within this policy. This power may not be sub-delegated.

- (2) The Chief Financial Officer shall make invitation and selection of competitive bids or offers from a list of approved institutions to make short-term investments as and when necessary.
- (3) The Chief Financial Officer shall invite bids or offers from a list of approved institutions, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality, and make investments in consultation with the Municipal Manager in respect of the long-term investment of funds.

12. REPORTING AND MONITORING

- (1) The Accounting Officer, assisted by the Chief Financial Officer, shall in terms of section 71 of MFMA submit, on a monthly basis, a report describing in accordance with Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) the investment portfolio of the Municipality as at the end of the month and such report shall contain at least the following particulars:
 - (a) the market value of each investment as at the beginning of the reporting period;
 - (b) any changes to the investment portfolio during the reporting period;
 - (c) the market value of each investment as at the end of the reporting period;
 - (d) applicable interest rates; and
 - (e) fully accrued interest or yield for the reporting period.
- (2) There shall at all times be transparency, equitability, fairness and accountability in respect of every investment made and of the Municipality's investment portfolio. In this regard, details of all investment must form part of the monthly financial report by the Accounting Officer to the Mayor and the provincial treasury.

- (3) There shall at all times be regular reporting mechanisms in place in order to assess the performance of the investment portfolio and to ensure that the investments comply with policy objectives, guidelines, applicable laws and regulations.
- (4) The following investment reports shall be prepared:
- (a) For the Chief Financial Officer:
- (i) a daily summary of current investments for all Investees;
 - (ii) a detailed schedule of investment capital and interest maturing on the current day;
 - (iii) a daily summarised schedule of future maturities for all investments;
 - (iv) a monthly reconciliation of all interest accrued and interest received;
 - (v) each month, the weighted average actual return earned on investments for the month, together with a comparison to the previous 3, 6, 9 and 12 months, shall be calculated on a nominal annual compounded monthly basis and benchmarked against rates of return offered by other institutions.
- (b) For the Mayor:
- A monthly investment portfolio report (in accordance with the Generally Recognised Accounting Practice) to be submitted to the Mayor by the Accounting Officer, within 10 (ten) working days of the end of each month, as part of the section 71 report required in terms of the MFMA, detailing:
- (i) the market value of each investment as at the beginning of the reporting period;

- (ii) any changes in the investment portfolio during the reporting period;
 - (iii) the market value of each investment as at the end of the reporting period; and
 - (iv) fully accrued interest and yield for the reporting period.
- (c) For Council:
 - (i) the Accounting Officer must table a quarterly report to Council within 30 (thirty) days after the end of each quarter on the cash withdrawals from the Municipality's bank account for investment purposes.
- (d) For the Auditor-General:
 - (i) all investees shall, within 30 (thirty) days after the end of the financial year, notify the Auditor-General, in writing, of all investments held by them for and on behalf of the Municipality during that year, including the opening and closing balances of that investment in that financial year; and promptly disclose information regarding the investment when so requested by the National Treasury or the Auditor General;
 - (ii) within 90 (ninety) days after opening up any new bank account, the Municipality shall notify the Auditor-General and the provincial treasury of the name, type and number of any new bank account opened by the Municipality; and annually before the start of a financial year, the name of each bank account where the Municipality holds a bank account, and the type and number of the account.
 - (iii) all banks, where the Municipality, at the end of a financial year holds a bank account or held a bank account at any time during a financial year, must –

- a) within 30 days after the end of that financial year notify the Auditor-General in writing of such bank account including –
 - (i) the type and number of the account; and
 - (ii) the opening and closing balances of that bank account in that financial year; and
- b) promptly disclose information regarding the account when so requested by the National Treasury or the Auditor-General.

13. DIVERSIFICATION

No more than 50% of the total investment portfolio may be invested with a single institution, except with the prior authorisation of Council.

14. COMPETITIVE SELECTION PROCESS AND INVITATION FOR QUOTATION

- (1) No investments may be made without obtaining quotations from at least 3 (three) institutions or investees permitted in terms of this policy, for the terms for which the investment is to be placed.
- (2) The selection of an investee for any investment shall be a competitive process in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality.
- (3) In the event of one or more of the investees offering a more beneficial rate for an alternative term, the other investees who previously quoted or invited to quote shall be approached for their rates on the alternative term.
- (4) Written confirmation of the terms of the investments shall be prepared and signed with the investee in all cases.

- (5) Save where other considerations or factors as provided in this policy apply the best rate offered shall secure the investment.

15. CONTROL OVER INVESTMENT(S)

- (1) Proper records should be kept of all investment made. At the very least the following facts should be indicated for each investment: the institution, the funds, the interest rate and the maturity date.
- (2) Interest correctly calculated should be received timeously together with any distributable capital.
- (3) Investment documents and certificates shall be kept in a locked and fire-resistant safe.
- (4) The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for ensuring that the invested funds are reasonably secure and should there be a measure of risk, such risk must be rated realistically.
- (5) All investment made must be in the name of the Municipality and recorded as such by the Investee.
- (6) The responsibility and the risk arising from any investment vests in the Municipality.

16. INVESTEE LIMITS

- (1) Maximum investment levels shall be set for each approved Investee and these limits shall not be exceeded at the time of making the investment.
- (2) The investment limit per deposit taking institution shall be calculated using the balance sheet figures obtained from the individual Investee's Reserve Bank DI900 return and taking into account:
 - (a) 5% of total equity divided by total assets multiplied by total deposits;
 - (b) the ratio of the individual limits per Investee, calculated above, as a percentage of the total limits, shall then be applied daily to the actual funds invested and available for investment. In this way a daily investment limit, as per the calculated ratio, shall be determined per Investee for any given level of total actual investments.
- (3) Investee limits and ratios based on the above formulae shall be revised annually or as required upon the addition or deletion of an institution to or from the list of approved deposit taking Investees.
- (4) The Municipality shall only invest with Investees having, as applicable, an investment grade rating of A.1 or better for short term investments and an A or better rating for long term investments from a nationally or internally recognised credit rating agency.
- (5) The Municipality shall ensure that it places its investments only with credit-worthy Investees. The credit worthiness of every Investee shall be monitored throughout the year on an ongoing basis.
- (6) Any additions to or deletions from the list of approved Investees or any changes to the investment limits assigned to each Investee shall be approved by the Chief Financial Officer in consultation with the Accounting Officer.

17. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

- (1) Investments shall be made by electronic transfer.
- (2) Strict segregation of duties shall be maintained in respect of the creator of the payment and the payment authoriser.
- (3) Investment payments shall be authorised by the Chief Financial Officer.

18. EFFECTIVE CASH MANAGEMENT

- (1) In order to ensure adequate and efficient cash management of the Municipality, the Chief Financial Officer must establish and implement at all times a cash management plan and reports which entails at least the following:
 - (a) daily cash flow reporting shall be prepared as follows:
 - (i) a summary of the preceding day, and month date, closing bank account and investment balances, cash receipts, payments and inter-bank transfers;
 - (ii) a detailed schedule of investment capital and interest maturing on the current day;
 - (iii) a summarised schedule of daily investment maturities for all existing investments;
 - (iv) a summary of daily cash receipts and payments, actual against forecast for the month to date; and
 - (v) a daily projection of cash receipts and payments through to the end of the current month;
 - (b) monthly reporting showing:

- (i) comparisons of actual cash flow with forecast, current month and year to date;
 - (ii) an explanation of any variances in sub-paragraph (i) above;
 - (iii) updating the estimates on a monthly basis and in reporting provides comments or explanations regarding any significant cash flow deviation in any calendar month;
 - (iv) a summarised monthly projected cash flow over the next 12 (twelve) months;
 - (v) an analysis of actual year to date cash receipts and payments and projected cash flows for the remaining months of the current financial year to be submitted to National Treasury; and
 - (vi) the cash backing of statutory funds and reserves balances at the end of the month;
 - (c) every quarter preparing a revised detailed cash flow projection for the next 12 (twelve) months;
 - (d) regular reports indicating, when and for what periods and amounts surplus revenues may be invested, when and for what amounts investments will have to be liquidated, and when, if applicable, either long-term or short-term debt must be incurred; and
 - (e) preparing annually
 - (i) the annual estimates for the budget year of the municipality's cash flows per revenue sources divided into calendar months;
 - (ii) the annual cash flow budget for the new financial year.
- (2) The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure regular and effective cash flow monitoring and forecasting which is essential for determining the timing and size of cash surpluses and deficits affecting investment decisions.

- (3) The balance on the Municipality's current account shall be maintained at the minimum required level taking into account the day to day cash and expenditure requirements of the Municipality. Surplus cash shall be immediately invested in order to maximise interest earnings.

19. CASH COLLECTIONS

- (1) All monies due to the Municipality must be collected as soon as possible and banked in a controlled and secure manner, on a daily basis as cash left in the safe can pose a security risk, necessitate additional insurance coverage and does not earn any interest.
- (2) Special deposits should be arranged for the larger amounts received to make sure that these are banked on the same day that they are received.
- (3) It is essential that all amounts owed to the Municipality be levied by way of a debit and be dealt with in accordance with the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy of the Municipality.
- (4) Adequate cash receipting points shall be made available to the public in all areas to facilitate prompt payment of accounts. Every effort should be made to encourage consumers to pay directly, or via third party agents, into the Municipality's bank account by electronic means.
- (5) The Municipality shall review the debt collection performance regularly comparing monies presently owed to the Municipality in relation to the total income as well as a comparison to previous financial years in order to determine whether the debt collection is deteriorating or improving. Debt collection and credit control must be executed in terms of the provisions of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy of the Municipality

- (6) The Chief Financial Officer shall regularly assess the daily available cash in the main bank account in order to determine the need for making daily call investments or making investment payments or withdrawals, whereas long-term investments need to be based on projections further into the future.

20. PETTY CASH

- (1) The Chief Financial Officer will determine by way of written petty cash procedures the maximum amount and the nature of the petty cash disbursements, as well as managing the allocation of all petty cash floats.
- (2) Payments by means of petty cash may be used internally, by officials of the Municipality for the purpose of acquiring goods and services that are small in nature and amount and may be required on an urgent basis.
- (3) The provisions of the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality concerning the acquiring of goods and services by way of petty cash, must be adhered to at all times.

21. PAYMENT TO SUPPLIERS

- (1) The Accounting Officer, assisted by the Chief Financial Officer, shall establish written creditors' payment procedures in terms section 65(2) of the MFMA in order to ensure that the Municipality maintains an effective system of expenditure control, including procedures for the approval, authorisation, withdrawal and payment of funds.
- (2) The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that all tenders and quotations invited by and contracts entered into by the Municipality stipulate payment

terms favourable to the Municipality, that is, payment to fall due not sooner than the conclusion of the month following the month in which a particular service is rendered to or goods are received by the Municipality.

- (3) Suppliers shall be paid in accordance with the service level agreements concluded with such suppliers and the provisions of the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality. The number of electronic batch payment runs shall be minimised and shall be done in a structured scheduled manner in order to facilitate efficient cash flow management.
- (4) The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that the Municipality optimises financial incentive opportunities arising from effecting earlier payments.
- (5) In order to ensure continuous effective control of cash, any special payments to creditors shall only be made with the express approval of the Chief Financial Officer who shall be satisfied that there are compelling reasons for making such payments prior to the normal month end or other regular processing.

22. INVESTMENTS ETHICS AND PRINCIPLES

- (1) The Chief Financial Officer shall be responsible for investing the surplus revenues of the Municipality, and shall manage such investments in consultation with the Accounting Officer, as the case may be, and in compliance with any policy directives formulated by Council and the prescriptions made by the Minister of Finance.
- (2) Under no circumstances may any staff member be subjected to coercive measures of any description.

- (3) No member of staff may accept any gift other than something that is so small (monetary value not exceeding R350.00 (Three hundred and fifty rand)) that it cannot possibly be seen as anything but a sign of goodwill, regardless of whether such gift influences such staff member in his/her work or is intended to do so. Excessive gifts and hospitality must be refused and avoided.
- (4) The Chief Financial Officer must record and report all cases to the Accounting Officer where there is a contravention of this policy.
- (5) No investment shall be made with an institution where the degree of risk is perceived to be higher than the average risk associated with investment institutions.
- (6) No employee or councillor of the Municipality or their family may under any circumstances whatsoever on his/her own behalf or on behalf of any other person whether directly or indirectly, stipulate, claim or receive any consideration of whatever nature in connection with an investment made. This shall be confirmed annually by all Investees to the Auditor-General.
- (7) No fee, commission or other reward may be paid or given, directly or indirectly, to a councillor or official of the Municipality, or to a spouse or close family member of such councillor or official, in respect of any investment made by the Municipality. This shall be confirmed annually by all Investees to the Auditor-General.
- (8) All investments must be made without internal or external interference whether such interference comes from individual officials, councillors, agents, Investees or any other external body.

- (9) The Municipality shall review its investments regularly and liquidate any investment that no longer has the minimum acceptable rating as specified.
- (10) The Municipality must take all reasonable and prudent steps, consistent with the standard of care provided for in this policy to diversify its investment portfolio across institutions, types of investment and investment maturities. In this case it should be noted that a group of financial institutions would be treated as individual institutions.
- (11) Investments made by or on behalf of the Municipality must:
 - (a) be made while maintaining a strict code of ethics and standards;
 - (b) be a genuine investment and not an investment made for speculation.

23. CONFIDENTIALITY

- (1) Interest or investment rates shall not be divulged or disclosed to another institution or Investee.
- (2) The Municipality's cash position and its future projected cash flows shall not be discussed with or disclosed to any Investee.

24. GENERAL INVESTMENT PRACTICE

- (1) General principles:
 - (a) After determining whether cash is available for investment and fixing the maximum term of investment, the Chief Financial Officer shall consider the way in which the investment is to be made in conjunction with the Accounting Officer. Because rates can vary

according to money market perceptions with regard to the term of investment, quotations for fixed deposits should be requested telephonically for a period within the limitations of the maximum term. All telephonic quotations must be recorded on a schedule and the accepted quotation must be confirmed in writing before the actual investment is made. The same procedure must be followed before re-investment is made with the same institution;

- (b) Where a fixed deposit is made with an institution at a lower rate than the other quotations, reasons must be recorded by the Chief Financial Officer and reported to the Mayor as part of monthly financial report by the Accounting Officer.
- (2) Payment of commission:
- (a) The financial institution where a fixed deposit is made must issue a certificate with regard to each investment at the time when the investment is made, in which it states that the financial institution has not or will not pay any commission and has not or will not grant any other benefit for obtaining such investment to any employee or councillor of the Municipality or their family or an agent or any other such person, or to any person nominated by such agent or such other person, except where the Municipality has decided, in terms of duly authorising legislation, to appoint an agent, consultant or such other person, and the fee commission has been decided and approved by the Mayor before any investment is made with such a financial institution;
 - (b) In the case of long-term securities at insurance companies, any payment of commission to any agent, consultant or any other person, must be clearly stated on the application form and approved by the Mayor in terms of duly authorising legislation and shall not exceed industry norms, before any investment is made;
 - (c) If any fee, commission or other reward is paid to an Investment Manager in respect of an investment made by the Municipality, both

the Investee and the Investment Manager must declare such payment to the Council by way of certificate disclosing full details of the payment.

- (3) "Call Deposits" and "Fixed Deposits" shorter than 12 (twelve) months:
- (a) Quotations shall be solicited from a minimum of 3 (three) financial institutions bearing in mind the limits of the term for which it is intended to invest the funds. Should one of the institutions offer a better rate for a term, other than the term initially requested by the Municipality, the other institutions that were approached shall also be asked for quote a rate for the same term;
 - (b) It is acceptable to ask for quotations telephonically, as rates can generally change on a regular daily basis and time is a determining factor when an investment is made;
 - (c) The person responsible for requesting quotations from institutions should record the name of the institution, the name of the person who gave the telephonic quotation and the relevant terms and rates, and other facts such as whether the interest is payable on a monthly basis or on a maturity date. Written confirmation of the telephonic quotation accepted shall be given before the investment is made;
 - (d) Once the required number of quotations has been obtained, a decision shall be taken regarding the best terms offered and the institution with which the funds are going to be invested. The best offer is normally accepted, with thorough consideration of investment principles. No attempts may be made to make institutions compete with each other as far as their rates and terms are concerned. If institutions have been asked for a quotation with regard to a specific package, the institution has to be told to offer their best rate in their quotation. The institution shall be informed that, once the quotation has been given, no further bargaining or discussions would be entered into in that regard;

- (e) The above mentioned procedure should be followed regardless of whether the money is to be invested in a fixed deposit or on a call basis;
- (f) The Municipality shall ensure that the investment document received is the genuine document, issued by an approved institution. The investment capital should be paid over only to the institution with which it is to be invested, and not to any agent;
- (g) The Chief Financial Officer should seek professional advice whenever there is a degree of uncertainty regarding investment opportunities that are required to be evaluated.

25. USE OF INVESTMENT MANAGERS

- (1) The Municipality may employ an Investment Manager to:
 - (a) advise it on its investments; and/or
 - (b) manage specific investments on its behalf.
- (2) The appointment of an Investment Manager shall be in accordance with the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy. No employee, councillor or official of the Municipality or any family member of any of the foregoing may be appointed as Investment Manager.
- (3) All investments made by an investment manager on behalf of the Municipality shall be in accordance with this policy and the Regulations.
- (4) Where any investment fee, commission or any other amount is paid by the Investee to the Investment Manager in respect of the Municipality's investments, both the Investee and the investment manager shall declare such payment to Council by way of a certificate disclosing the full details of the payment. Such amount shall not exceed industry norms.

- (5) Investment Managers found guilty of non-compliance with this policy, as well as the Regulations, shall be liable for any loss or penalty suffered by the Municipality.

26. ACCOUNTING FOR INVESTMENTS

The Municipality's investments shall be accounted for as held to maturity (HTM) financial investments in accordance with the Municipality's approved accounting policies. The investments shall be measured as at balance sheet date at the amortised cost, using the effective interest rate method, less any write off for impairment or non collectability.

27. EXISTING INVESTMENTS

Nothing in this policy compels the Municipality to liquidate an investment which existed when the Regulations took effect merely because such investment does not meet the provisions of those regulations.

28. INVESTMENT DENOMINATED IN FOREIGN CURRENCY PROHIBITED

The Municipality may make an investment only if the investment is denominated in South African Rand and is not indexed to, or affected by, fluctuations in the value of the rand against any foreign currency.

29. ANNUAL REVIEW OF THIS POLICY

- (1) This policy will be reviewed annually or earlier if so required by legislation.

- (2) Any changes to this policy must be adopted by Council and be consistent with the MFMA and the Regulations.

ANNEXURE "A"

GOVERNMENT GAZETTE, 1 APRIL 2005

GOVERNMENT NOTICES

**NATIONAL TREASURY Notice No. R. 308 dated 1 April 2005 in Gazette No.
27431**

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT 2003
MUNICIPAL INVESTMENT REGULATIONS**

The Minister of Finance, acting with the concurrence of the Minister for Provincial and Local Government, has in terms of Section 168, read with Section 13 and 99 (2)(g), of the Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, made the regulations as set out in the Schedule.

SCHEDULE

1. Definitions

In these regulations, unless the context indicates otherwise, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, has the same meaning, and:

- (1) **"Act"** means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003;
- (2) **"Investee"** means an institution with which an investment is placed, or its agent;
- (3) **"Investment Manager"** means a natural person or legal entity that is a portfolio manager registered in terms of the Financial Markets Control Act, Act 55 of 1989 and Stock Exchanges Control Act, Act 1 of 1985, contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to:

- (a) advise it on investments;
 - (b) manage investments on its behalf; or
 - (c) advise it on investments and manage investments on its behalf.
- (4) "trust money" means money held in trust on behalf of third parties in a trust contemplated in terms of Section 12 of the Act.

2. Application

- (1) These regulations apply to:
- (a) all municipalities;
 - (b) all municipal entities; and
 - (c) all Investment Managers acting on behalf of, or assisting, a municipality or municipal entity in making or managing investments.
- (2) These regulations do not apply:
- (a) to a pension or provident fund registered in terms of the Pension Funds Act, Act 24 of 1956, or any subsequent legislation; or
 - (b) in respect of trust money administered by a municipality or municipal entity where a trust deed prescribes how the trust money is to be invested.
- (3) Municipal pension or provident funds which do not comply with sub-regulation (2)(a) are exempted from these regulations until 30 June 2005.
- (4) The Accounting Officer of a municipality and municipal entity must provide the National Treasury with details of all pension or provident funds that do

not comply with sub-regulation (2)(a) within 30 (thirty) days of promulgation of these regulations.

3. Adoption of Investment Policies

- (1) The investment policy to be established by a municipality in terms of Section 13(2) of the Act, must be:
 - (a) adopted by the Council of the municipality; and
 - (b) consistent with the Act and these regulations.
- (2) The board of Directors of a municipal entity must adopt an investment policy for the entity consistent with the Act and these regulations.
- (3) All investments made by a municipality or municipal entity, or by an Investment Manager on behalf of a municipality or municipal entity, must be in accordance with the investment policy of the municipality or entity and these regulations.

4. Core elements of Investment Policies

- (1) The investment policy of a municipality or municipal entity must:
 - (a) be in writing;
 - (b) give effect to these regulations; and
 - (c) set out:
 - (i) the scope of the policy;
 - (ii) the objectives of the policy, with due regard to the provisions of these regulations relating to:

- (aa) the preservation and safety of investments as the primary aim;
 - (bb) the need for investment diversification; and
 - (cc) the liquidity needs of the municipality or municipal entity;
- (iii) a minimum acceptable credit rating for investments, including :-
 - (aa) a list of approved investment types that may be made, subject to regulation 6;
 - (bb) a list of approved institutions where or through which investments may be made, subject to regulation 10;
- (iv) procedures for the invitation and selection of competitive bids or offers in accordance with Part 1 of Chapter 11 of the Act;
- (v) measures for ensuring implementation of the policy and internal control over investments made;
- (vi) procedures for reporting on and monitoring of all investments made, subject to regulation 9;
- (vii) procedures for benchmarking and performance evaluation;
- (viii) the assignment of roles and functions, including any delegation of decision-making powers;
- (ix) if Investment Managers are to be used, conditions for their use, including their liability in the event of non-compliance with the policy or these regulations; and
- (x) procedures for the annual review of the policy.

5. Standard of Care to be exercised when making Investments

Investments by a municipality or municipal entity, or by an Investment Manager on behalf of a municipality or entity:

- (a) must be made with such judgment and care, under the prevailing circumstances, as a person of prudence, discretion and intelligence would exercise in the management of that person's own affairs;
- (b) may not be made for speculation but must be a genuine investment; and
- (c) must in the first instance be made with primary regard being to the probable safety of the investment, in the second instance to the liquidity needs of the municipality or municipal entity and lastly to the probable income derived from the investment.

6. Permitted Investments

A municipality or municipal entity may invest funds only in any of the following investment types:

- (a) securities issued by the national government;
- (b) listed corporate bonds with an investment grade rating from a nationally or internationally recognised credit rating agency;
- (c) deposits with banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, Act 94 of 1990;
- (d) deposits with the Public Investment Commissioners as contemplated by the Public Investment Commissioners Act, Act 45 of 1984;
- (e) deposits with the Corporation for Public Deposits as contemplated by the Corporation for Public Deposits Act, Act 46 of 1984;
- (f) banker's acceptance certificates or negotiable certificates of deposit of banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990;
- (g) guaranteed endowment policies with the intention of establishing a sinking fund;

- (h) repurchase agreements with banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990;
- (i) municipal bonds issued by a municipality; and
- (j) any other investment type as the Minister may identify by regulation in terms of section 168 of the Act, in consultation with the Financial Services Board.

7. Investments denominated in foreign currencies prohibited

A municipality or municipal entity may make an investment only if the investment is denominated in Rand and is not indexed to, or affected by, fluctuations in the value of the Rand against any foreign currency.

8. Payment of Commission

- (1) No fee, commission or other reward may be paid to a councillor or official of a municipality or to a director or official of a municipal entity or to a spouse or close family member of such councillor, director or official in respect of any investment made or referred by a municipality or municipal entity.
- (2) If an Investee pays any fee, commission or other reward to an Investment Manager in respect of any investment made by a municipality or municipal entity, both the Investee and the Investment Manager must declare such payment to the Council of the municipality or the board of directors of the municipal entity by way of a certificate disclosing full details of the payment.

9. Reporting requirements

- (1) The accounting officer of a municipality or municipal entity must within 10 working days of the end of each month, as part of the Section 71 report

required by the Act, submit to the Mayor of the municipality or the board of directors of the municipal entity a report describing in accordance with generally recognised accounting practice the investment portfolio of that municipality or municipal entity as at the end of the month.

- (2) The report referred to in sub regulation (1) above must set out at least:
- (a) the market value of each investment as at the beginning of the reporting period;
 - (b) any changes to the investment portfolio during the reporting period;
 - (c) the market value of each investment as at the end of the reporting period; and
 - (d) fully accrued interest and yield for the reporting period.

10. Credit Requirements

- (1) A municipality or municipal entity must take all reasonable and prudent steps consistent with its investment policy and according to the standard of care set out in regulation 5, to ensure that it places its investments with credit worthy institutions.
- (2) A municipality or municipal entity must :-
- (a) regularly monitor its investment portfolio; and
 - (b) when appropriate liquidate an investment that no longer has the minimum acceptable credit rating as specified in its investment policy.

11. Portfolio Diversification

A municipality or municipal entity must take all reasonable and prudent steps, consistent with its investment policy and according to the standard of care prescribed in regulation 5, to diversify its investment portfolio across institutions, types of investment and investment maturities.

12. Miscellaneous Provisions

- (1) The responsibility and risk arising from any investment transaction vests in the relevant municipality or municipal entity.
- (2) All investments made by a municipality or municipal entity must be in the name of that municipality or municipal entity.
- (3) A municipality or municipal entity may not borrow money for the purpose of investment.

13. Existing Investments

Nothing in these regulations compels a municipality or municipal entity to liquidate an investment which existed when these regulations took effect merely because such investment does not comply with a provision of these regulations.

14. Commencement

These regulations take effect on 1 April 2005.

ANNEXURE "B"

LIST OF CURRENTLY APPROVED INVESTEES

A. Deposit taking institutions

ABSA Bank

FirstRand Bank

Investec Bank

Nedbank

Standard Bank

Public Investment Commissioners

Corporation for Public Deposits

B. Corporate bond issuers

None currently approved.

C. Municipal bond issuers

None currently approved.

D. Endowment policy issuers

E. National Government / Parastatals

RSA fixed income stock.

Eskom fixed income stock

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIXED ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIXED ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

1. PURPOSE OF THE POLICY

The purpose of the policy is to manage the assets of the municipality in an efficient and effective way with regard to the acquisition, disposal, utilisation, control and maintenance of assets.

2. LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1. In terms of section 62 (1) (a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) the Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager) is responsible for the effective, efficient and economical use of the resources of the municipality.

2.2 In terms of section 63 (1) (a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) the Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager) is responsible for the management of the assets of the municipality, including the safeguarding and maintenance of it.

Sections 53 and 54 of the Municipality's Standard Financial By-laws determine the following:

2.2.1 The Chief Financial Officer will keep an asset register.

2.2.2 The Directors will inform the Chief Financial Officer on any changes to assets under the control of his or her Directorate.

2.2.3 The Directors will report regularly on the assets under their control as determined by the Chief Financial Officer.

2.2.4 The Directors will keep inventory lists of all assets not included in the asset register as determined by the Chief Financial Officer.

2.2.5 The Directors will do a physical count of the assets in their Directorates as determined by the Chief Financial Officer and submit a report on the results of such an asset count.

2.2.6 The Chief Financial Officer will report to Council on all assets not traced during the asset count and will include all the responses by the relevant Directors.

3. DEFINITION OF AN ASSET

- 3.1. The first Statement of Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice (GAMAP 000) deals with the framework for the preparation and presentation of financial statements. In this statement an asset is defined as a resource controlled by the municipality as a result of past events and from which future economic benefits or potential service provision is expected to flow to the municipality.
- 3.2. Although assets include stock, cash, debtors and several others, this policy focuses on fixed assets – also referred to as property plant and equipment.

In terms of GAMAP 113, property, plant and equipment are defined as tangible assets that are held by a municipality for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental or others, or for administrative purposes and are expected to be used during more than one period.

4. DESCRIPTION OF AN ASSET CONTROL SYSTEM

All moveable assets are marked with a bar coded asset number. All assets are taken up in the asset register, which is operated on a computer software programme provided by an external provider (Combined Systems). Apart from the asset number, the following information must be captured on the system where applicable:

Asset description
Asset category
Date of purchase
Expected useful life
Funding source
Serial Numbers
Room Number
Cost Centre
Responsible Official
Directorate
Purchase Price
Title deed number
Replacement Value

5. RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE POLICY

5.1. A Director is responsible:

- 5.1.1. To exercise control over assets under the control of his or her Directorate.

- 5.1.2. To appoint an Asset Controller for the Directorate to manage all assets under the control of that Directorate.
- 5.1.3. To certify the asset register supplied by the Chief Financial Officer.
- 5.1.4. To maintain all assets under his or her control.
- 5.1.5. To ensure the effective and efficient utilisation of assets under his or her control.
- 5.1.6. To safeguard all assets against damage or loss.
- 5.1.7. To take disciplinary action against officials who misappropriate the assets of the municipality.
- 5.1.8. To ensure that all information, regarding assets, are submitted to the Chief Financial Officer who will ensure that assets are covered in terms of the Council's insurance policy.
- 5.2. An Asset controller is responsible:
 - 5.2.1. To act as the asset representative for the Directorate and to assist the Director to execute his/her responsibilities in respect of the assets under his or her control.
 - 5.2.2. To report any assets purchased, sold, demolished, destroyed, relocated or damaged or any other event, which materially affecting the value of an asset to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format on a monthly basis.
 - 5.2.3. To verify all assets on the asset register in co-operation with an official from the Finance Directorate or approved contractor, as scheduled in the asset count programme as compiled by the Chief Financial Officer.
 - 5.2.4. To ensure that inventory lists, as provided by the Chief Financial Officer, are displayed at the back of the door to all the offices under his or her control.
 - 5.2.5. To ensure that inventory lists for assets, not recorded in the asset register as determined by the Chief Financial Officer, be kept and maintained.
 - 5.2.6. To submit a full report containing all relevant information to the Chief Financial Officer in respect of all assets that could not be traced.
 - 5.2.7. To hand, all obsolete assets and assets that were replaced, in at the central stores and to provide such information to the Chief Financial Officer.

- 5.2.8. To motivate and ensure that all personnel in the relevant Directorate take full responsibility of assets under their control and to sign a monthly certificate regarding the status of their assets for submission to the Asset Controller.
- 5.2.9. To receive all signed certificates from employees in the Directorate and then prepare a consolidated certificate for the Directorate and signed by the Director for submission to the Chief Financial Officer.
- 5.3. The Chief Financial Officer is responsible:
 - 5.3.1. To compile and maintain an asset register.
 - 5.3.2. To collect the prescribed forms on the changes to the asset register from Directorates.
 - 5.3.3. To supply the respective Directorates with a copy of the asset register and request the respective Directorates to verify all assets, as scheduled in the asset count programme.
 - 5.3.4. To provide Directors with updated inventory lists per office, after any changes to an inventory list have been reported and corrected on the asset register.
 - 5.3.5. To mark all new assets in co-operation with Asset Controllers in the respective Directorates and record it in the asset register.
 - 5.3.6. To submit an asset report to Council once per year, after the certified asset registers from the Directorates have been received.
 - 5.3.7. To submit a report to Council on all lost assets and include all explanations of the responsible Directorates.
 - 5.3.8. To ensure that all assets of the municipality are covered in terms of the Insurance policy of the municipality.
 - 5.3.9. To issue a receipt to the Directorate for obsolete assets handed in at the Central Store.
 - 5.3.10. To once per year before 30 June, invite tenders to alienate all obsolete assets and assets replaced.
 - 5.3.11. To compile an asset count programme to ensure that all assets are physically verified during a financial year and to make an official available to do the physical verification in co-operation with the Asset Controllers of the respective Directorates.

1. Policy reviewed as per Council resolution No. 456 of 21 November 2006.

RUSTENBURG

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

POLICY

The Municipal Manager of the Rustenburg Local Municipality (hereinafter referred to as "the Municipality"), being responsible for managing the financial administration of the Municipality hereby, in terms of the provisions of section 62(1)(f)(iv), read with section 111 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (hereinafter referred to as the "MFMA"), and in order to give effect to section 217(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (hereinafter referred to as "the Constitution"), establishes the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality (also hereinafter referred to as "the SCM Policy), as approved by its Council and which came into operation on and is to be implemented as such from the date of acceptance by the Council.

The SCM Policy of the Municipality will be one of the Municipality's budget related policies, as referred to in the provisions of regulation 7 of the Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations, 2008 and section 17(3)(e), section 21(1)(b)(ii)(bb), section 22(a)(i) and section 24(2)(c)(v) of the MFMA, and accordingly the Municipality will annually revise this policy and this policy, or any amendments thereto will be approved by the Council of the Municipality during the process in terms of which the Municipality adopts its budget, as described in section 24 of the MFMA.

THE RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(FOR EASE OF REFERENCE THE CORRESPONDING REGULATION NUMBER IN THE“MUNICIPAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS” –WHERE APPLICABLE – HAS BEEN INSERTED IN BRACKETS BEHIND THE “ITEM”)

CHAPTER 1

ESTABLISHMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SCM POLICY

NO	ITEM	PAGE NO
1.	DEFINITIONS	10
2.	INTRODUCTION	24
3.	TITLE AND APPLICATION OF THE POLICY	25
4.	AIM AND PURPOSE OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	26
5.	OBJECTIVES OF THIS POLICY	26
6.	DELEGATED AUTHORITY OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POWERS AND DUTIES	28
	6.1 SUB-DELEGATIONS	30
	6.2 OVERSIGHT ROLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	32
	6.3 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNITS	33
7.	COMPETENCY AND TRAINING OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT OFFICIALS	33

8.	DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	34
	8.1 GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE OFFICIALS OF THE MUNICIPALITY	34
	8.2 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	34
	8.3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE DIRECTORS/MANAGER APPOINTED IN TERMS OF THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 56 OF THE MSA	35
	8.4 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER	36
	8.5 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	37
9.	COMMUNICATIONS	39

CHAPTER 2

FRAMEWORK OF THE SCM POLICY

10.	ESTABLISHMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	40
11.	DEMAND MANAGEMENT (REGULATION 10)	40
12.	ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT (REGULATION 11)	43
	12.1 RANGE OF PROCUREMENT PROCESSES (REGULATION 12)	46
	12.2 GENERAL PRECONDITIONS FOR CONSIDERATION OF WRITTEN QUOTATIONS OR BIDS (REGULATION 13)	47
	12.3 LISTS OF ACCREDITED PROSPECTIVE PROVIDERS (REGULATION 14)	48
	12.4 PETTY CASH PURCHASES (REGULATION 15)	50
	12.5 WRITTEN OR VERBAL QUOTATIONS (REGULATION 16)	51
	12.6 FORMAL WRITTEN PRICE QUOTATIONS (REGULATION 17)	52
	12.7 COMPETITIVE BIDS AND PROCESS FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS (REGULATION 19 & 20)	54
	12.7.1 BID DOCUMENTATION FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS (REGULATION 21)	55
	12.7.2 PUBLIC INVITATION FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS (REGULATION 22)	60
	12.7.3 ISSUING OF BIDS DOCUMENTS	62

	12.7.4 SITE INSPECTIONS	62
	12.7.5 TWO-STAGE (PREQUALIFICATION) BIDDING PROCESS (REGULATION 25)	63
	12.7.6 NO CLAUSE	64
	12.7.7 VALIDITY PERIODS	64
	12.7.8 CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT	66
	12.7.9 PROVISIONAL SUMS AND PRIME COST ITEMS	66
	12.7.10 SAMPLES	66
	12.7.11 CLOSING OF BIDS	67
	12.7.12 COMMUNICATION WITH BIDDERS BEFORE BID CLOSING	68
	12.7.13 SUBMISSION OF BIDS	69
	12.7.14 LATE BIDS	70
	12.7.15 OPENING OF BIDS	71
	12.7.16 NO CLAUSE	73
	12.7.17 INVALID BIDS	74
	12.7.18 BID SUM	74
	12.8 COMMITTEE SYSTEM FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS (REGULATION 26)	75
	12.9 BID SPECIFICATIONS	75
	12.10 BID SPECIFICATION COMMITTEE (REGULATION 27)	77
	12.11 BID EVALUATION	78
	12.12 BID EVALUATION COMMITTEE (REGULATION 28)	79
	12.13 BID ADJUDICATION	80
	12.14 BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE (REGULATION 29)	86
	12.15 TERM BIDS	88
	12.16 PROCUREMENT OF BANKING SERVICES (REGULATION 30)	89
	12.17 PROCUREMENT OF IT RELATED GOODS AND/OR SERVICES (REGULATION 31)	90
	12.18 PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES UNDER CONTRACTS SECURED BY OTHER ORGANS OF STATE (REGULATION 32)	91
	12.19 PROCUREMENT OF GOODS NECESSITATING SPECIAL SAFETY	91

	ARRANGEMENTS (REGULATION 33)	
	12.20 PROUDLY SA CAMPAIGN (REGULATION 34)	92
	12.21 APPOINTMENT OF CONSULTANTS (REGULATION 35)	92
	12.22 DEVIATION FROM, AND RATIFICATION OF MINOR BREACHES OF PROCUREMENT PROCESSES (REGULATION 36)	94
	12.23 UNSOLICITED BIDS (REGULATION 37)	97
13.	LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT (REGULATION 39)	99
	13.1 SETTING OF INVENTORY LEVELS	99
	13.2 PLACING OF ORDERS	100
	13.3 RECEIVING AND DISTRIBUTION OF GOODS	100
	13.4 STORES AND WAREHOUSE MANAGEMENT	101
	13.5 EXPEDITING ORDERS	101
	13.6 TRANSPORT MANAGEMENT	101
	13.7 VENDOR PERFORMANCE	102
	13.8 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT (SECTION 116(3) MFMA)	102
	13.9 MAINTENANCE AND CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION	103
	13.10 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION	103
	13.11 LEVELS OF CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION	104
	13.12 APPOINTING OF A CONTRACT MANAGER	105
	13.13 DUTIES AND POWERS OF A CONTRACT MANAGER	106
	13.14 CONTRACT GUIDELINES	107
	13.15 DELEGATING TO CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR	107
	13.16 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT PROCESS	107
	13.17 DOCUMENT RETENTION	108
	13.18 GUIDELINES ON CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION	108
14.	DISPOSAL MANAGEMENT (REGULATION 40)	110
15.	RISK MANAGEMENT (REGULATION 41)	112
16.	PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT (REGULATION 42)	113

CHAPTER 3

OTHER MATTERS

17.	PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS WHOSE/WHICH TAX MATTERS ARE NOT IN ORDER (REGULATION 43)	116
18.	PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE (REGULATION 44)	116
19.	AWARDS TO CLOSE FAMILY MEMBERS OF PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE (REGULATION 45)	117
20.	CODE OF ETHICAL STANDARDS (REGULATION 46)	117
	20.1 INDUCEMENTS, REWARDS, GIFTS AND FAVOURS TO THE MUNICIPALITY, ITS OFFICIALS AND/OR OTHER ROLE-PLAYERS (REGULATION 47)	119
	20.2 SPONSORSHIPS (REGULATION 48)	120
	20.3 OBJECTIONS AND COMPLAINTS (REGULATION 49)	121
	20.4 RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES, OBJECTIONS, COMPLAINTS AND QUERIES (REGULATION 50)	122
	20.5 CONTRACTS PROVIDING FOR COMPENSATION BASED ON TURNOVER (REGULATION 51)	122

CHAPTER 4

COMBATING ABUSE OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

21.	COMBATING OF ABUSE OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (REGULATION 38)	124
	21.1 MUNICIPALITY'S REGISTER OF TENDER AND CONTRACT DEFAULTERS	126
	21.2 AUTOMATIC REJECTION OF BID	127
	21.3 ADEQUATE NOTICE OF MANNER OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	128
	21.4 RIGHT OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION	129
	21.5 ADMINISTRATION OF HEARINGS	129
	21.6 RIGHT TO BE HEARD	130

	21.7 ORAL HEARINGS	131
	21.8 PROCEDURE AT ORAL HEARING	131
	21.9 ONUS OF PROOF	132
	21.10 RIGHT TO LEGAL REPRESENTATION	132
	21.11 RIGHT TO REQUEST REASONS	132
	21.12 CRIMINAL PROCEEDINGS	132
	21.13 INFORMING PROVINCIAL AND NATIONAL TREASURY	132

CHAPTER 5

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

22.	PLANNING AND STIPULATION OF PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM TO BE UTILISED	133
23.	EVALUATION OF BIDDERS ON FUNCTIONALITY	133
24.	THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR THE ACQUISITION OF GOODS AND/OR SERVICES UP TO A RAND VALUE OF R1 MILLION	134
25.	THE 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR THE ACQUISITION OF GOODS AND/OR SERVICES WITH A RAND VALUE ABOVE R1 MILLION	135
26.	AWARD OF CONTRACTS TO BIDDERS NOT SCORING THE HIGHEST NUMBER OF POINTS	137
27.	CANCELLATION AND RE-INVITATION OF BIDS	137
28.	LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT	138
29.	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL CERTIFICATE	139
30.	GENERAL CONDITIONS	140
31.	DECLARATIONS	142
32.	REMEDIES	143

CHAPTER 6

GENERAL PROVISIONS

33.	AVAILABILITY OF THIS POLICY	144
-----	-----------------------------	-----

34.	IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY	144
35.	SHORT TITLE	145

CHAPTER 1
ESTABLISHMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF
THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, except where the context otherwise indicates or it is expressly stipulated otherwise, the following words, expressions and/or abbreviations shall have the respective meanings assigned to them hereunder and words or expressions to which a meaning has been assigned in terms of the provisions of section 1 of the MFMA will have the corresponding meaning assigned thereto in terms of such section. Some of these words, expressions and/or abbreviations may not occur in the Policy, but are included for the sake of completeness. All headings are included for convenience only and shall not be used in the interpretation of any of the provisions of this policy.

NO	WORD/EXPRESSION	DEFINITION
"A"		
1.1	"Accounting Officer"	The Municipal Manager of the Municipality as referred to the definition of "Accounting Officer" as defined in terms of the provisions of section 1 of the MFMA and referred to in section 60 of the MFMA and includes a person acting as an Accounting Officer, or the person to whom the Accounting Officer has delegated his/her authority to act. Also refer to the definition of Municipal Manager below.
1.2	"adjudication points"	The points referred to in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Act 5 of 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011, and the preferential procurement section of this policy, also referred to as "evaluation points" or "preference points".

1.3	"all applicable taxes"	Includes value added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies.
1.4	"Auditor-General"	The person appointed as Auditor-General in terms of section 193 of the Constitution, and includes a person acting as Auditor-General, acting in terms of a delegation by the Auditor-General or designated by the Auditor-General to exercise a power or perform a duty of the Auditor-General.
1.5	"authority"	A right or power attached to a rank or position permitting the holder thereof to make decisions, to execute such decisions or to have such decisions executed, take command or to demand action by others.
"B"		
1.6	"B-BBEE"	The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment as defined in terms of the provisions of section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, Act 53 of 2003.
1.7	"B-BBEE status level of contributor"	The B-BBEE status awarded to a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of the provisions of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, Act 53 of 2003.
1.8	"bid"	Includes a responsiveness tender, quotation, expression of interest, proposal, or any other proposition for doing business with the Municipality, whether solicited or not, or a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by the Municipality for the provisions of goods and services.
1.9	"bidder"	Any person or entity submitting a bid.
"C"		

1.10	"capital asset"	Any immovable asset such as land, property or buildings or any movable asset that can be used continuously or repeatedly for more than one year in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others or for administrative purposes, and from which future economic or social benefit can be derived, such as plant, machinery and equipment.
1.11	"Chief Financial Officer"	A person appointed by the Council and designated by the Municipal Manager to manage the financial administration of the Municipality and who remains directly accountable to the Municipal Manager as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 80(2)(a) read with section 1 and section 81 of the MFMA.
1.12	"close family member"	A spouse, child or parent of a person.
1.13	"closing time"	The time and date specified in bid documentation as the closing time for submission of bids after which no more bids may be submitted to or be accepted by the Municipality.
1.14	"community based vendor"	A supplier of goods and/or services who resides in a target area or community, who/which meets the criteria for community based vendors as determined by the Municipality from time to time, and who/which is registered on the list of the Municipality as an accredited prospective provider of goods and/or services.
1.15	"comparative price"	The price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilised have been taken into consideration. A "non-firm price" means all prices other than a "firm price".
1.16	"competitive bid"	A responsive bid in terms of a competitive bidding process.
1.17	"competitive bidding"	A competitive bidding process referred to in regulation

	process"	12(1)(d) of the SCMR and this policy.
1.18	"consortium or joint venture"	An association of persons or entities formed for the purpose of combining the expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract or contracts. The joint venture or consortium must be formalised by agreement between the parties thereto.
1.19	"Construction Industry Development Board" or "CIDB"	The Construction Industry Development Board established by section 2 of the Construction Industry Development Board Act.
1.20	"Construction Industry Development Board Act"	The Construction Industry Development Board Act, Act 38 of 2000.
1.21	"construction works"	The provision of a combination of goods and services arranged for the development, extension, installation, repair, maintenance, renewal, removal, renovation, alteration, dismantling or demolition of a fixed asset including building and engineering infrastructure.
1.22	"consultant"	A person or entity providing labour and knowledge based expertise which is applied with reasonable skill, care and diligence.
1.23	"contract"	A written agreement resulting from the acceptance of a bid or quotation from a bidder by the Municipality and as contemplated in the provisions of section 116 of the MFMA.
1.24	"contractor"	A person or entity whose/which bid or quotation has been accepted by the Municipality and "service provider" has a corresponding meaning.
1.25	"Council"	The Municipal Council of the Municipality, its legal successors in title and its delegates.
"D"		
1.26	"days"	Calendar days, unless the context indicates otherwise.

1.27	"demand management"	A system which insures that the resources required to support the strategic and operational commitments of the Municipality are delivered at the correct time, at the right price, and at the right location, and that the quantity and quality satisfy the needs of the Municipality.
1.28	"designated sector"	A sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced goods and/or services or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content.
1.29	"disability"	In respect of a person means a permanent impairment of a physical, intellectual or sensory function, which results in restricted, or lack of, ability to perform an activity in the manner or in the range considered normal for a human being.
1.30	"Disciplinary Regulations"	Local Government: Disciplinary Regulations for Senior Managers, published under GN 344 in GG 34213 of 21 April 2011
1.31	"disposal"	A process of preparing, negotiating and concluding a written contract which involves the alienation of a capital asset of the Municipality, including a capital asset no longer needed by the Municipality or rights in respect thereof, by means of a sale or a donation, and "dispose" has a similar meaning.
1.32	"disposal management"	The system of the Municipality for the disposal or letting of assets, including unserviceable, redundant or obsolete assets in a cost-effective, but transparent and responsible manner, and also entails the maintenance of records and documents.
"E"		
1.33	"engineering and"	The provision of a combination of goods and services,

	construction works"	arranged for the development and provision of an asset including construction works and engineering infrastructure, or for the refurbishment of an existing asset.
1.34	"evaluation points"	Refer to "adjudication points" and/or "preference points".
1.35	"exempted capital asset"	A municipal capital asset which is exempted by section 14(6) of the MFMA from the other provisions of that section, read with regulation 1 of the MATR.
"F"		
1.36	"final award"	The final decision on which bid or quote to accept.
1.37	"firm price"	The price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change in position, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of a law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of a contract.
1.38	"formal written price quotation"	Quotations referred to in this policy and in regulation 12(1)(c) of SCMR and includes an electronic offer to the Municipality in response to an invitation to submit such a quotation.
1.39	"functionality"	The measurement according to predetermined norms and/or criteria, as set out in the bid documents, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a bidder.
"G"		
1.40	"general conditions of contract"	The general conditions of contract as set out in the bid documentation applicable to the said bid and not limited

		to the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Contracts, 2010 of the South African Institute of Civil Engineers.
1.41	"goods and/or services"	Apart from the normal grammatical meaning, also includes engineering and construction works and consultant works.
1.42	"green procurement"	Taking into account environmental criteria for goods and services to be purchased in order to ensure that the related environmental impact is minimised.
"H"		
1.43	"historically disadvantaged individual" or "HDI"	A South African citizen who, due to the apartheid policy that had been in place, had no franchise in national elections prior to the introduction of the Constitution or the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 200 1993 ("the Interim Constitution"); and/or who is a female, and/or who has a disability, provided that a person who obtained South African citizenship on or after the coming to effect of the Interim Constitution, is deemed not to be an HDI.
"I"		
1.44	"improper conduct"	Conduct which is tantamount to fraud, corruption, favouritism, unfair, irregular and unlawful practices, misrepresentation of information submitted in bid documents for the purposes of procuring a contract with the Municipality, misrepresentation regarding the contractor's expertise and capacity to perform in terms of a contract procured via the Supply Chain Management System, breach of a contract procured via the Supply Chain Management System and failure to comply with the Supply Chain Management System.
1.45	"in the service of the state"	Means to be: (a) a member of: (i) any municipal council;

		<p>(ii) any provincial legislature; or</p> <p>(iii) the National Assembly or the National Council of provinces;</p> <p>(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;</p> <p>(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;</p> <p>(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution with the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999;</p> <p>(e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or</p> <p>(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.</p>
1.46	"information technology" or "IT"	The acquisition, processing, storage and dissemination of vocal, pictorial, textual and numerical information by a microelectronics-based combination of computing and telecommunications.
1.47	"Integrated Development Plan" or "IDP"	The plan envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 25 of the MSA.
"L"		
1.48	"list of accredited prospective providers"	The list of accredited prospective providers that a Municipality must keep in terms of regulation 14 of the SCMR.
1.49	"local business"	Service providers with active offices within the municipal area of the Municipality, which shall be interpreted on the basis of whether the offices are utilised for the goods and/or services to be procured, and whether the majority of staff is local.
1.50	"Local Government: Municipal Finance"	The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003.

	Management Act" or "MFMA"	
1.51	"Local Government: Municipal Systems Act" or "MSA"	The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000.
1.52	"Structures Act" or "MSTA"	The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998.
1.53	"long term contract"	A contract with a duration period exceeding 1 (one) year.
"M"		
1.54	"Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations" or "MATR"	The Asset Transfer Regulations, 2008, published under GN R878 in GG 31346 of 22 August 2008 (with effect from 1 September 2008) and promulgated in terms of the provisions of section 168 of the MFMA.
1.55	"Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations, 2008"	The Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations, 2008, published under GN R393 in GG 32141 of 17 April 2009 (with effect from 1 July 2009) and promulgated in terms of the provisions of section 168 of the MFMA
1.56	"municipal entity"	Means: (a) a private company referred to in section 86B(1)(a) of the MSA; (b) a service utility; or (c) a multi-jurisdictional service utility; as contemplated in terms of the provisions of the MSA.
1.57	"Municipality"	Means the RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (also referred to as "RLM") a local government and legal entity with full legal capacity as contemplated in section 2 of the Systems Act read with the provisions of Chapter 7 of the Constitution and sections 12 and 14 of the Structures Act, with its main place of business and the offices of the Municipal Manager, as envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 115(3) of the Systems

		<p>Act, at: Missionary Mpheni House, CNR NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, and may, depending on the context, include:</p> <p>(a) its successor in title; or</p> <p>(b) a functionary, employee or official exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, in the event of any power being delegated as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 59 of the Systems Act, or exercising any lawful act in the furtherance of the Municipality's duties, functions and powers; or</p> <p>(c) an authorised service provider fulfilling a responsibility assigned to it by the Municipality through a service delivery agreement.</p>
1.58	"Municipal Manager"	The person appointed in terms of the provisions of section 54A of the MSA, and Accounting Officer of the Municipality.
1.59	"Municipal Public-Private Partnership Regulations"	The Municipal Public-Private Partnership Regulations, published under GN R309 in GG 27431 of 1 April 2005 (with effect from 1 April 2005) and promulgated in terms of the provisions of section 168 of the MFMA.
1.60	"Municipality's Register of Tender and Contract Defaulters"	The list compiled by the Municipality for purposes of the combating of abuse of the Supply Chain Management System in terms of which the persons reflected on the list are prohibited from being awarded any contract by the Municipality for the specified period reflected on the list.
"N"		
1.61	"non-exempted capital asset"	A municipal capital asset which is not exempted in terms of the provisions of section 14(6) of the MFMA from the other provisions of that section.

"O"		
1.62	"obsolete"	As asset of the Municipality which is no longer in use or out of date, or which has become obsolete by reason of it being replaced with something new.
1.63	"official"	<p>In relation to the Municipality or municipal entity, means:</p> <p>(a) an employee of a Municipality or municipal entity;</p> <p>(b) a person seconded to a Municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the Municipality or municipal entity; or</p> <p>(c) a person contracted by a Municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the Municipality or municipal entity otherwise than as an employee.</p>
1.64	"organ of state"	<p>Means:</p> <p>(a) any department of state or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government; or</p> <p>(b) any other functionary or institution:</p> <p>(i) exercising a power or performing a function in terms of the Constitution or a provincial constitution; or</p> <p>(ii) exercising a public power or performing a public function in terms of any legislation, but does not include a court or a judicial officer.</p>
1.65	"other applicable legislation"	Any other legislation applicable to the supply chain management of the Municipality, including but not limited to the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, the Construction Industry Development Board Act and the Consumer Protection Measures Act, Act 68 of 2008.

"p"		
1.66	"planned project work"	As opposed to term bids for the supply of goods and/or services that is of an ad-hoc or repetitive nature for a predetermined period of time.
1.67	"this policy"	This Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality.
1.68	"preference points"	Refer to "adjudication points" and/or "evaluation points".
1.69	"Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act" or "PPPFA"	The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Act 5 of 2000.
1.70	"Preferential Procurement Regulations" or "PPR"	The regulations published in terms of the provisions of section 5 of the PPPFA, specifically the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 published under Government Gazette No. 34350 of 8 June 2011.
1.71	"Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act" or "PCCAA"	The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, Act 12 of 2004.
1.72	"prime contractor"	The person or entity with whom the Municipality contracts, as opposed to sub-contractors, suppliers, manufacturers or service providers who contract with the prime contractor.
1.73	"prime cost item(s)"	An item in a bid, the price of which cannot be fixed at the time of bidding, and which may only relate to the supply of materials and not to the carrying out of works.
1.74	"provisional sum(s)"	An amount allocated for specialised work, to be executed by a specialised service provider and for which the details are not available at the time of bidding.
1.75	"Promotion of Access to Information Act" or	The Promotion of Access to Information Act, Act 2 of 2000.

	"PAIA"	
1.76	"Public-Private Partnership" or "PPP"	Refers to the definition of "public-private partnership" as defined in terms of the provisions of Regulation 1 of the Municipal Public-Private Partnership Regulations, published under GN R309 in GG 27431 of 1 April 2005 and promulgated in terms of the provisions of section 168 of the MFMA.
"Q"		
1.77	"quality"	The measure according to predetermined criteria, of the suitability of a proposal, design or product for the use for which it is intended, and may also include the measure of the competency of a supplier.
"R"		
1.78	"rand value"	The total estimated value of a contract in South African Rands, calculated at the time of quotation and bid invitations and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties.
1.79	"Republic"	The Republic of South Africa.
1.80	"responsible agent"	Internal project managers being officials of the Municipality, or external consultants appointed by the Municipality to oversee the implementation of a project or contract.
1.81	"risk management"	The identification, measurement and economic control of risks that threaten the assets and income/earnings of person or entity or business or other enterprise.
"S"		
1.82	"single-source selection"	The procuring of services or goods from one single source as a result of the specialised or unique characteristics of the goods or services procured.
1.83	"SITA"	State Information Technology Agency.
1.84	"small, medium and micro enterprises" or	Refers to "small enterprise" as defined in terms of the provisions of section 1 of the National Small Enterprise

	"SMME"	Act, Act 102 of 1996.
1.85	"sub-contract"	The agreement in terms of which or the act of a primary contractor appointing a sub-contractor.
1.86	"sub-contractor"	Any person or entity that is employed, assigned, or contracted by the prime contractor to carry out work in support of the prime contractor in the execution of a contract.
1.87	"Supply Chain Management Policy"	This Supply Chain Management Policy of the Municipality.
1.88	"Supply Chain Management Regulations" or "SCMR"	The Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, published under GN 868 in GG 27636 of 30 May 2005 and promulgated in terms of the provisions of section 168 of the MFMA.
1.89	"Supply Chain Management Unit" or "SCMU"	The Supply Chain Management Unit which functions under the management and control of the Municipal Manager of the Municipality, which unit is responsible for the implementation and management of this policy, as well as any and all other issues related to supply chain management which may be assigned to them by the Municipality.
"T"		
1.90	"tender"	Means bid in the context of procurement.
1.91	"term bid"	A rates-based bid for the ad hoc or repetitive supply of goods, services or construction works, where the individual rates are approved for use over a specified period.
1.92	"total cost of ownership" or "TCO"	The sum of direct spend, related spend, process spend and opportunity cost associated within a specific commodity and service to the owner.
1.93	"treasury guidelines"	Any guidelines on supply chain management issued by the Minister in terms of the provisions of section 168 of the MFMA.

1.94	"trust"	The arrangement through which the property of one person is made over of bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person.
"U"		
1.95	"unserviceable"	The condition of an asset which is no longer suitable for use and cannot be economically repaired.
1.96	"unsolicited bid"	An offer submitted by any person or entity at its own initiative, without having been invited by the Municipality to do so as envisaged by section 113 of the MFMA read together with Regulation 37 of the SCMR.

2. INTRODUCTION

- (1) Section 111 of the MFMA requires each Municipality to adopt and implement a Supply Chain Management Policy which gives effect to the requirements of the MFMA, and section 217(1) of the Constitution. In addition, the PPPFA requires an Organ of State to determine its preferential procurement policy and to implement it within the framework prescribed. These requirements are given effect to herein.
- (2) The Supply Chain Management System of the Municipality, contained in this policy, provides a mechanism to ensure fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective procurement and, sustainable and accountable supply chain management within the Municipality whilst promoting black economic empowerment, which includes general principles for achieving the following socio-economic objectives:
 - (a) to stimulate and promote local economic development in a targeted and focused manner;
 - (b) to promote resource efficiency and "green procurement";

- (c) to facilitate creation of employment and business opportunities for the people of the Municipality with particular reference to HDI's;
- (d) to promote the competitiveness of local businesses;
- (e) to increase the small business sector access, in general, to procurement business opportunities created by Council;
- (f) to increase participation by small, medium and micro enterprises; and
- (g) to promote joint venture or consortium partnerships.

3. TITLE AND APPLICATION OF THE POLICY

- (1) This policy shall be known as the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, and shall be applicable to the municipal area of the Municipality as determined by the Municipal Demarcation Board, and promulgated in terms of the provisions of section 12(1) and section 12(3)(c) of the Structures Act.
- (2) This policy applies to:
 - (a) the procuring of goods and/or services;
 - (b) the disposal by Council of goods no longer needed;
 - (c) the selection of contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in circumstances where Chapter 8 of the MSA applies; and
 - (d) the selection of external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of the MSA for the provisions of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in section 83 of that Act.
- (3) Unless specifically stated otherwise herein or in the SCMR, this policy does not apply where the Municipality contracts with another organ of state for:
 - (a) the provision of goods and/or services to the Municipality; or

- (b) the provision of a municipal service or assistance in the provision of a municipal service; or
 - (c) the procurement of goods and services under a contract secured by that organ of state, provided that the relevant supplier has agreed to such procurement and the process is compliant to the provisions of this policy; or
- (4) Where the Municipality wishes to contract with another organ of state as envisaged in sub-paragraph (3), a report must nevertheless be submitted to the bid adjudication committee seeking authority to contract with another organ of state, including, water from the Department of Water Affairs or a public entity, another municipality or municipal entity and electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality or municipal entity and approval must be given by the Municipal Manager in writing.
- (5) The Municipality and all private person/s and/or entities must adhere to the principles, provisions, rules and requirements contained in this policy when dealing with any matter connected with and/or contained herein.

4. AIM AND PURPOSE OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- (1) The aim and the purpose of the Supply Chain Management System is to have and maintain an efficient, fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective supply chain system when sourcing and procuring goods and/or services, selling or letting of assets, which conforms to constitutional and legislative principles and maximises the benefits from the Municipality's consolidated buying power in the market place.
- (2) The Municipality must manage its financial and administrative resources in such a manner as to meet and sustain statutory or social obligations.

5. OBJECTIVES OF THIS POLICY

- (1) The objectives of this policy are to implement the legislative provisions relating to the supply chain management of the Municipality, that:
 - (a) gives effect to:
 - (i) section 217 of the Constitution; and
 - (ii) Part 1 of Chapter 11 and other applicable provisions of the MFMA;
 - (b) is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
 - (c) complies with:
 - (i) the regulatory framework prescribed in Chapter 2 of the SCMR; and
 - (ii) any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed by means of regulations or guidelines as envisaged by the provisions of section 168 of the MFMA;
 - (d) is consistent with other applicable legislation;
 - (e) does not undermine the objective for uniformity in Supply Chain Management Systems between organs of state in all spheres; and
 - (f) is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.
- (2) The Municipality may not act otherwise than in accordance with this Supply Chain Management Policy when:
 - (a) procuring goods and/or services;
 - (b) disposing of goods no longer needed;
 - (c) selecting contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in circumstances where Chapter 8 of the MSA applies; or

- (d) in the case of the Municipality selecting external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of the MSA for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in section 83 of that Act.
- (3) To assure the creation of an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair, reasonable and accountable manner, this policy will ensure that the Municipal Manager and all officials of the Municipality involved in supply chain management activities must act with integrity, accountability, transparency and with the highest of ethical standards and free of favouritism, nepotism and corruption of any kind. The officials of the Municipality involved in supply chain management activities must adhere to the code of ethical standards contained in this policy, together with the Code of Conduct for Municipal Staff Members as contained in Schedule 2 of the MSA.

6. DELEGATED AUTHORITY OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POWERS AND DUTIES

- (1) The Council has, in terms of its delegation of powers and functions in terms of the provisions of section 59 of the MSA, delegated such additional powers and duties to the Municipal Manager so as to enable the Municipal Manager:
 - (a) to discharge the supply chain management responsibilities conferred on Accounting Officers in terms of:
 - (i) Chapter 8 of the MFMA; and
 - (ii) this policy;
 - (b) to maximise administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of the Supply Chain Management System;
 - (c) to enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of the Supply Chain Management System; and

- (d) to comply with his/her responsibilities in terms of section 115 and other applicable provisions of the MFMA.
- (2) Section 79 of the MFMA applies to the sub-delegation of powers and duties delegated to the Municipal Manager in terms of sub-paragraph (1) above.
- (3) Neither the Council, nor the Municipal Manager may delegate or sub-delegate any supply chain management powers or duties:
 - (a) to a person who is not an official of the Municipality; or
 - (b) to a committee which is not exclusively composed of officials of the Municipality; or
 - (c) other than as provided for in the Municipality's system of delegations.
- (4) This paragraph may not be read as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in this policy.
- (5) No decision-making in terms of any supply chain management powers and duties may be delegated or sub-delegated to an external advisor or consultant. Consultants may however be engaged to advise or assist the officials and any committee of the Municipality with any functions or advice.
- (6) Delegations and/or sub-delegations of authority:
 - (a) must be in accordance with pre-established levels of authority to ensure control and division of responsibility;
 - (b) must be in terms of the Municipality's system of delegations;
 - (c) must be in writing;

- (d) must be made to a specific position and not to a named individual;
 - (e) may be confirmed, varied or revoked by the person who made such delegation or sub-delegation, but no such variation or revocation may detract from any right which may have accrued as a result of the delegation or sub-delegation; and
 - (f) does not divest the Municipal Manager of the responsibility and/or accountability concerning the exercise of the delegated power or the performance of the delegated duty.
- (7) The Municipal Manager may confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken in terms of a delegation or sub-delegation, provided that no such variation or revocation may detract from any right which may have accrued as a result of such decision.
- (8) The Municipal Manager of the Municipality must develop and review, annually, a practical and efficient system of delegation and sub-delegation that will both maximise administrative and operational efficiency and provide adequate checks and balances in the financial administration of the Municipality.

6.1 Sub-delegations

- (1) The Municipal Manager may, in terms of the provisions of section 79 of the MFMA sub-delegate any supply chain management powers and duties, including those delegated to the Municipal Manager in terms of sub-paragraph 6(1) above, but any such sub-delegation must be consistent with the provisions of the MSA, the MFMA, the system of delegations adopted by the Municipality and this policy.
- (2) The power to make a final award:

- (a) above R10 million (including VAT) may not be sub-delegated by the Municipal Manager;
 - (b) above R2 million (including VAT), but not exceeding R10 million (including VAT), may be sub-delegated but only to:
 - (i) the Chief Financial Officer;
 - (ii) a director/senior manager, appointed in terms of the provisions of section 56 of the MSA; or
 - (iii) the bid adjudication committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or a director/senior manager is a member; or
 - (c) not exceeding R2 million (including VAT) may be sub-delegated but only to:
 - (i) the Chief Financial Officer;
 - (ii) a director/senior manager, appointed in terms of the provisions of section 56 of the MSA;
 - (iii) a manager directly accountable to the Chief Financial Officer or a director/senior manager; or
 - (iv) the bid adjudication committee.
- (3) An official or bid adjudication committee to which the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) above, must within 5(five) days of the end of each month submit to the official referred to in sub-paragraph (4) below, a written report containing particulars of each final award made by such official or committee during that month, including:
- (a) the amount of the award;
 - (b) the name of the person to whom the award was made; and
 - (c) the reason why the award was made to that person.
- (4) A written report referred to in sub-paragraph (3) above must be submitted:

- (a) to the Municipal Manager, in the case of an award by:
 - (i) the Chief Financial Officer;
 - (ii) a director/senior manager, appointed in terms of the provisions of section 56 of the MSA; or
 - (iii) the bid adjudication committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or a director/senior manager is a member; or
- (b) to the Chief Financial Officer or the director/senior manager responsible for the relevant bid, in the case of an award by:
 - (i) a director/manager referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(c)(iii) above; or
 - (ii) the bid adjudication committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or a director/senior manager is not a member.

- (5) Sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) above do not apply to procurements out of petty cash.
- (6) This paragraph may not be interpreted as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in this policy.

6.2 Oversight role of the Municipality

- (1) The Council must maintain oversight over the implementation of this policy by the Municipal Manager.
- (2) For the purposes of such oversight the Municipal Manager must:
 - (a) (i) submit a report, as part of the annual report of the Municipality for a financial year and which shall be submitted

to the Council, as referred to in section 121 of the MFMA, on the implementation of this policy;

- (ii) whenever there are serious and material non-compliance, problems or deviations in the implementation of this policy, immediately submit a report on such matters to the Council.
- (3) The Municipal Manager must, within 10 (ten) days of the end of each quarter, submit a report on the implementation of this policy to the Executive Mayor of the Municipality.
- (4) The Executive Mayor must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the Municipality and may monitor and oversee the exercise of responsibilities assigned to the Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer in terms of the MFMA. This role of the Executive Mayor is an oversight role only, and specifically excludes any interference or influence in or over a decision to award procurement contracts.

6.3 Supply Chain Management Units

- (1) The Municipality must establish a Supply Chain Management Unit to implement this policy.
- (2) The Supply Chain Management Unit must, where possible, operate under the direct supervision of the Chief Financial Officer, or an official to whom this duty has been delegated in terms of this paragraph.

7. COMPETENCY AND TRAINING OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT OFFICIALS

- (1) The Municipal Manager must ensure that all officials involved in the implementation of this policy meet the prescribed competency levels, and where necessary, shall provide or procure relevant training.
- (2) The training of officials involved in implementing this policy must be in accordance with any treasury guidelines on supply chain management training.

8. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1 General responsibilities of the officials of the Municipality

- (1) Each official must carry out their activities within his/her area of responsibility.
- (2) Each official must take appropriate steps to prevent any unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure in his/her area of responsibility.
- (3) Each official responsible for a task must carry it out in accordance with the various supply chain requirements contained in this policy.
- (4) Any matter not specifically delegated or sub-delegated to an official, must be referred to the Municipal Manager for proper allocation thereof.
- (5) Each official is responsible for all assets of the Municipality within his/her area of responsibility.

8.2 Responsibilities of the Municipal Manager

(1) The Municipal Manager must:

- (a) ensure strict adherence and compliance with the provisions of this policy and all relevant legislation;
- (b) implement and comply with the provisions of this policy;
- (c) review the targets and this policy annually or cause the targets and Policy to be so reviewed;
- (d) appoint the members of the Bid committees after personally ensuring the competency and suitability of such members for the position;
- (e) ensure that the most favourable service providers are appointed in accordance with this policy and that any deviations from a proposal by the bid adjudication committee are, reported to the Council at the next available Council meeting;
- (f) establish a Supply Chain Management Unit within the financial directorate in order to assist the Municipal Manager to implement this policy;
- (g) review this policy at least annually or when the Municipal Manager considers it necessary, and submits proposals or amendments to this policy to the Council.

8.3 Responsibilities of the Directors/Manager appointed in terms of the provisions of section 56 of the MSA

- (1) Each director/manager of the Municipality, appointed in terms of the provisions of section 56 of the MSA, is responsible and accountable for:
- (a) exercising the powers, performing the functions and discharging the duties conferred or assigned to him in terms of this policy or any delegation from the Municipal Manager;
 - (b) implementing this policy and any procedural and/or other prescripts issued in terms of this policy and within his/her area of responsibility;

- (c) ensure compliance with this policy and any procedural and/or other prescripts issued in terms of this policy and within his/her area of responsibility;
- (d) developing draft specifications, or causing draft specifications to be developed, for the procurement by his/her directorate of goods or services that exceed an amount of R1 000.00 (including VAT);
- (e) the management of asset utilisation in his/her area of responsibility;
- (f) planning for and, in as far as is possible, accurately estimating the costs for the provision of services, works or goods for which offers are to be solicited;
- (g) selecting the appropriate preference point system to be utilised in the solicitation and evaluation of bids;
- (h) assuring that objectives and targets are achieved with regard to procurements and/or disposals by the Municipality; and
- (i) proper contract and project management of every contract and/or project undertaken by his/her directorate.

8.4 Responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer

The Chief Financial Officer is the custodian of this policy and is responsible for:

- (1) reporting to the Municipal Manager on the progress regarding the implementation of this policy;
- (2) recommending improvements on the practical implementation of this policy and possible amendments;
- (3) the conducting of procurement audits of the entire Supply Chain Management System to identify successes and/or failures and/or unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure and to report on any findings which are not in accordance with the provisions of this policy to the Municipal Manager;

- (4) management of the quotation and competitive bidding process from the solicitation thereof to processing invoice payment;
- (5) promoting a corporate approach by encouraging standardisation of items purchased within the Municipality to realise and achieve economies of scale;
- (6) providing supplier interface on supplier performance issues;
- (7) ensuring that all procurement and/or disposals are effected in accordance with all relevant legislation;
- (8) managing procurement and/or disposals in order to ensure that the Supply Chain Management System and this policy are complied with;
- (9) ensuring that the procurement and/or disposal process followed by the Municipality adheres to the preference targets without compromising price, quality, service and developmental objectives;
- (10) ensuring that the officials of the Municipality who are involved in the supply chain management process receive the necessary training and are properly qualified to support the implementation of this policy;
- (11) specifying the amount to be paid by prospective service providers as a non-refundable deposit for enquiry documents issued by the Municipality;
- (12) the verification of applications from prospective service providers for possible inclusion in the Register;
- (13) submitting regular reports to the Municipal Manager and the relevant committee structure of the Municipality regarding progress and any matters of importance relating to this policy; and
- (14) authorising and designating officials to distribute bid documentation, and when required notices regarding supply chain management matters.

8.5 Responsibilities of the Supply Chain Management Unit

- (1) The SCMU shall be subject to the management and control of, and accountable to the Chief Financial Officer.

- (2) The SCMU must consist of at least the following sections or designate persons responsible for:
- (a) demand management;
 - (b) procurement/acquisition management;
 - (c) logistics;
 - (d) performance and contract management;
 - (e) disposal and asset management; and
 - (f) risk management.
- (3) The manager of the SCMU will be responsible and accountable for the day-to-day management of the SCMU.
- (4) The personnel of the SCMU are appointed by the Municipal Manager in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer.
- (5) The SCMU must issue, receive and finalise the appropriated documents for the procurement of goods and/or services by means of verbal, written or formal price quotations of a transaction value of over R2 000.00 (including VAT), up to R200 000.00 (including VAT), as well as all documents for procurement by means of a competitive bidding process of a transaction value of over R200 000.00 (including VAT).
- (6) All documents for the disposal of movable and/or immovable capital assets must be issued, received and dealt with by the SCMU.

9. COMMUNICATIONS

Any and all correspondence with regard to this policy must be addressed to the manager of the SCMU, and copied to the Municipal Manager.

CHAPTER 2

FRAMEWORK OF THE SCM POLICY

10. ESTABLISHMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The Supply Chain Management System of the Municipality is an integrated system for the acquiring of goods, works and services on a fair, equitable, competitive and cost effective basis and consists of the following systems:

- (1) demand management system;
- (2) acquisition management system;
- (3) logistics management system;
- (4) disposal management system;
- (5) risk management system; and
- (6) performance management system.

11. DEMAND MANAGEMENT

- (1) Demand management provides for an effective system to ensure that the resources required to support the strategic and operational commitments of the Municipality are delivered at the correct time, at the right price and at the right location, and that the quantity and quality satisfies the needs of the Municipality.
- (2) The Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a comprehensive strategy document setting out how the Municipality intends to address its development challenges in a financial year. The IDP determines how the resources of the Municipality will be allocated and is the planning device on which the budget is based.

- (3) in order to achieve effective demand management, the manager of the SCMU must continuously ensure:
- (a) that efficient and effective provisioning and procurement systems and practices are implemented to enable the Municipality to deliver the required quantity and quality of services to the communities;
 - (b) the establishment of uniformity in policies, procedures, documents and contract options and the implementation of sound systems of control and accountability;
 - (c) the development of a world-class professional Supply Chain Management System which results in continuing improvement in affordability and value for money, based on total cost of ownership and quality of procurement as competition amongst suppliers is enhanced; and
 - (d) in dealing with suppliers and potential suppliers that the Municipality responds promptly, courteously and efficiently to enquiries, suggestions and complaints.
- (4) Demand management lies at the beginning of the supply chain and the major activities associated with identifying demand are:
- (a) establishing requirements;
 - (b) determining needs; and
 - (c) deciding on appropriate procurement strategies.
- (5) Demand management accordingly involves the following activities:
- (a) understanding the future needs;
 - (b) identifying critical delivery dates;
 - (c) identifying the frequency of the need;
 - (d) linking the requirement to the budget;

- (e) conducting expenditure analyses based on past expenditure;
 - (f) determining requirements;
 - (g) conducting commodity analysis in order to check for alternatives;
and
 - (h) conducting industry analysis.
- (6) Each director/manager, appointed in terms of the provisions of section 56 of the MSA, must during the preparation of his/her directorate's estimates for the budget year:
- (a) determine which functions must be performed;
 - (b) determine the products and services it must provide in the performance of those functions;
 - (c) conduct a condition assessment of the assets managed by his/her directorate;
 - (d) on the basis of the analysis in terms of the above, make recommendations and determine the financial needs during the budget year for:
 - (i) maintaining existing assets at an acceptable level calculated to ensure the continued productivity of the asset in question and minor repairs;
 - (ii) repairing existing assets;
 - (iii) refurbishing or renovating existing assets;
 - (iv) extensive repairing of existing assets;
 - (v) replacing existing assets; and
 - (vi) acquiring new assets.
- (7) The SCMU must, after consultation with each director/manager, compile a schedule of goods and services to be procured for capital projects in respect

of each financial year, which schedule must be attached to the Municipality's budget implementation plan.

- (8) During the consultations between the SCMU and the directors/managers, all reasonable steps must be taken in order to determine:
- (a) the desired date and time at which a specific contract must be awarded;
 - (b) the desired date and time when specific goods must be delivered, services rendered or work executed including key milestones and deliverables so that performance can be monitored and evaluated;
 - (c) the place where any goods to be supplied shall be delivered;
 - (d) the quantity of any goods to be supplied; and
 - (e) any other relevant matter.

12. ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

- (1) The acquisition management system provides the general conditions and procedures which are applicable, as amended from time to time, to all procurement, contracts and orders of the Municipality.
- (2) The acquisition management system of the Municipality must ensure that:
- (a) goods and/or services are procured by the Municipality in accordance with authorised processes incorporated herein;
 - (b) expenditure on goods and/or services is incurred and managed in terms of an approved budget;
 - (c) the threshold values for the different procurement procedures are complied with;
 - (d) bid documentation, evaluation and adjudication criteria, and general conditions of a contract, are in accordance with the requirements of

relevant legislation including the PPPFA and any conditions of the CIDBA (in as far as applicable); and

- (e) procurement guidelines issued by National Treasury or the Provincial Treasury are properly taken into account.
- (3) The Municipality must make public the details of the nature of goods and/or services together with the name/s of the provider/s where the Municipality procures such goods and/or services from another organ of state or a public entity.
- (4) The Municipality must make public the fact that it procures goods and/or services otherwise than through its Supply Chain Management System, including:
 - (a) the kind/type of goods and/or services; and
 - (b) the name of the supplier.
- (5) Where appropriate the Municipal Manager may appoint a neutral and/or independent observer in order to ensure fairness and transparency in the application of the acquisition management system, or to assist and advise the SCMU in the execution of their functions and duties.
- (6) The Municipality may not enter into any contract which will impose financial obligations beyond the 3(three) years covered in the annual budget for that financial year unless the requirements of section 33(1) of the MFMA have been fully complied with or proper provision has been made in such contract to so comply.
- (7) The following applies where the Municipality procures public-private partnership agreements:

- (a) Part 2 of Chapter 11 of the MFMA; and
 - (b) section 33 of the same act where such agreement will have multi-year budgetary implications for the Municipality within the meaning of that section;
 - (c) the provisions of the Municipal Public-Private Partnership Regulations as published in terms of S 168 of the MFMA.

- (8) In respect of any contract relating to the publication of official and/or legal notices and/or advertisements in the press by or on behalf of the Municipality, a competitive bidding process need not be followed.

- (9) The manager of the SCMU may request quotations directly from community based vendors in a specific area or from a specific community for the procurement of goods and services for transaction amounts of a value less than R30 000.00 (including VAT).

- (10) This policy, save where the SCMR provides otherwise, does not apply in respect of the procurement of:
 - (a) goods or services to the Municipality in terms of a contract with another organ of state;
 - (b) the provision of a municipal service in terms of a contract with another organ of state;
 - (c) goods and services under a contract secured by another organ of state provided that the supplier and that other organ of state has agreed and conserved in writing to such procurement and:
 - (i) the contract has been secured by that other organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state;
 - (ii) the Municipality on [reasonable enquiry] has no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured;

- (iii) there are demonstrable discounts or benefits for the Municipality to procure under such contract.

12.1 Range of procurement processes

- (1) The procurement of goods and services must be done through the range of procurement processes set out in this paragraph, which are:
 - (a) petty cash purchases up to, and including a transaction value of R2 000.00 (including VAT);
 - (b) written or verbal quotations for procurements of a transaction value exceeding R2 000.00, up to and including a transaction value of R10 000.00 (including VAT);
 - (c) formal written price quotations for procurements of a transaction value exceeding R10 000.00, up to and including a transaction value of R200 000.00 (including VAT); and
 - (d) a competitive bidding process for:
 - (i) procurements where the estimated transaction value exceeds R200 000.00 (including VAT); and
 - (ii) the procurement of a long terms contract (exceeding one year in duration).
- (2) The Municipal Manager of the Municipality may:
 - (a) lower, but not increase, the different threshold values specified in this acquisition management system; or
 - (b) direct that:
 - (i) written or verbal quotations be obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R2 000.00;

- (ii) formal written price quotations be obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R10 000.00;
or
 - (iii) a competitive bidding process be followed for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R200 000.00.
- (3) Goods and/or services may not be deliberately divided into parts or items of a lesser value merely to avoid complying with the requirements of this policy and when transaction values are determined for procurements consisting of different parts or items it must, in as far as possible, be treated, dealt with and be calculated as a single transaction.

12.2 General preconditions for the consideration of written quotations or bids

- (1) The Municipality may not consider a written quotation or bid unless the provider who submitted the quotation or bid:
 - (a) has furnished the Municipality with that provider's:
 - (i) full name;
 - (ii) identification number or company or other registration number;
 - (iii) tax reference number;
 - (iv) VAT registration number, if any; and
 - (v) a certificate of attendance at a compulsory site inspection, where applicable.
 - (b) has submitted an original and valid tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services (SARS) certifying that the provider's tax matters are in order;

- (c) has authorised the Municipality to obtain a tax clearance from the South African Revenue Services (SARS) certifying that the provider's tax matters are in order, if deemed necessary; and
- (d) has indicated:
 - (i) whether he/she or it is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous 12 (twelve) months;
 - (ii) if the provider is not a natural person, whether any of its directors, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous 12 (twelve) months; or
 - (iii) whether a spouse, child or parent of the provider or of a director, manager, shareholder or stakeholder referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) above, is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous 12 (twelve) months.

(2) Chapter 3 of this policy applies *mutatis mutandis* to this paragraph.

12.3 Lists of accredited prospective providers

- (1) The Municipal Manager must:
 - (a) keep a list of accredited prospective providers of goods and services that must be used for the procurement requirements of the Municipality through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations;
 - (b) at least once a year through newspapers commonly circulating locally, the website of the Municipality and any other appropriate ways, invite prospective providers of goods and/or services to apply for evaluation and listing as accredited prospective providers;

- (c) specify the listing criteria for accredited prospective providers; and
 - (d) disallow the listing of any prospective provider whose name appears on the National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
- (2) The list must be updated at least quarterly to include any additional prospective providers and any new commodities or types of services.
- (3) Prospective providers will be allowed to submit applications and amendments for listing at any time.
- (4) The list must be compiled per commodity and per type of service.
- (5) The listing criteria for accredited prospective providers which must be provided are the:
- (a) name of supplier/service provider;
 - (b) physical address;
 - (c) postal address;
 - (d) contact person;
 - (e) contact person in sales department, if any;
 - (f) relevant telephone numbers;
 - (g) relevant fax numbers;
 - (h) relevant cellular phone numbers;
 - (i) relevant e-mail addresses;
 - (j) VAT registration number, if applicable;
 - (k) bank details;
 - (l) type of industry and specific goods or services offered;

- (m) valid certification for specialised services;
- (n) valid tax clearance certificate;
- (o) CIDB registration if applicable; and
- (p) valid certification of HDI status.

- (6) For quotations up to and including R200 000.00 (including VAT), bidders are required to be registered on the Municipality's list of accredited prospective providers on or before the closing date in order for their quotations to be responsive.
- (7) All parties to a consortium or joint venture must comply with the requirements of sub-paragraphs (6) and (7) above.

12.4 Petty cash purchases

- (1) Petty cash purchases may be made where goods and/or services which does not exceed a transaction value of R2 000.00 (including VAT) are required.
- (2) The Municipal Manager may delegate the petty cash procurement responsibilities to a manager reporting to the Municipal Manager on the terms and conditions set for delegations in this policy. The Manager may not in turn delegate the responsibility for petty cash purchases to any other official.
- (3) Each director/manager appointed in terms of the provisions of section 56 of the MSA must compile and submit a monthly reconciliation report to the Chief Financial Officer, which report must include the total amount of petty

cash purchases for that months accompanied by the receipts and appropriate documents for each purchase.

- (4) Dividing any purchases into lesser transaction values in order to circumvent the written price quotation and/or formal written price quotation processes is prohibited.
- (5) The total number of petty cash purchases per directorate is limited to 10 (ten) per month.

12.5 Written or verbal quotations

- (1) When the Municipality intends to procure by way of written or verbal quotations, goods and/or services which has a transaction value of over R2 000.00 (including VAT) up to and including R10 000.00 (including VAT), written price quotations must be obtained from at least 3 (three) different providers preferably from, but not limited to, providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the Municipality, provided that if quotations are obtained from providers who are not so listed, such providers must meet the listing criteria in terms of the provisions of paragraph 12.3 above.
- (2) The Municipality must attempt to promote ongoing competition amongst providers of goods and/or services by inviting such providers to submit written or verbal quotations on a rotational basis.
- (3) To the extent feasible, providers must be requested to submit such quotations in writing.

- (4) If it is not possible to obtain at least 3 (three) written quotations, the reasons must be recorded and approved by the manager of the SCMU who must, within 3 (three) days before the end of each month, report to the Chief Financial Officer on any such approvals given in this regard.
- (5) The Municipal Manager must record the names of the potential providers requested to provide quotations, together with their quoted prices.
- (6) If a quotation was submitted verbally, the order may be placed only against written confirmation by the selected provider.
- (7) Dividing required purchases into lesser transaction values in order to circumvent the written price quotation process is not permissible.
- (8) The Municipal Manager must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the procurement of goods and services through written or verbal quotations is not abused and that full and complete records of all such procurements are kept including the date of the procurement, the goods or services procured, the selected provider, the details and prices of the other providers and any other relevant information.
- (9) The Municipal Manager and the Chief Financial Officer must, on a monthly basis, be notified in writing of all written or verbal price quotations accepted by an official acting in terms of a sub-delegation.

12.6 Formal written price quotations

- (1) When the Municipality intends to enter into any contract for the procurement of goods and/or services of a transaction value of over R10 000.00 (including

VAT) up to and including R200 000.00 (including VAT), a minimum of 3 (three) formal written price quotations must be obtained from providers who are suitably qualified and experienced, who/which have the necessary resources and who/which are registered and verified on the list of accredited prospective providers of the Municipality.

- (2) The Municipality must attempt to promote ongoing competition amongst providers of goods and services by inviting such providers to submit formal written price quotations on a rotational basis.
- (3) Formal written price quotations may be obtained from providers who are not listed, provided that if quotations are obtained from providers who are not so listed, such providers must meet the listing criteria in terms of the provisions of paragraph 12.3(5) above.
- (4) Requests to submit formal written price quotations which are likely to be in excess of R30 000.00 (including VAT), must be advertised for at least 7 (seven) days on the official website of the Municipality as well as the official notice board of the Municipality.
- (5) If it is not possible to obtain at least 3 (three) formal written price quotations, the reasons must be recorded and approved by the Chief Financial Officer who must, within 3 (three) days before the end of each month, report to the Municipal Manager on any such approvals given in this regard.
- (6) The Municipal Manager must record the names of the potential providers requested to provide formal written price quotations, together with their quoted prices.

- (7) Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph, if formal written price quotations have been invited on the official website of the Municipality, no additional quotes need be obtained where the number of responses thereto are less than 3 (three).
- (8) The Municipal Manager must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the procurement of goods and services through formal written price quotations are not abused.
- (9) The Municipal Manager and the Chief Financial Officer must, on a monthly basis, be notified in writing of all formal written price quotations accepted by an official acting in terms of a sub-delegation.

12.7 Competitive bids and process for competitive bids

- (1) Competitive bids must be called for any procurement of goods and/or services above a transaction value of R200000.00 (including VAT), and/or for any long term contracts.
- (2) No requirement for goods and/or services above an estimated transaction value of R200000.00 (VAT included), may be deliberately divided into parts or items of lesser value merely for the sake of circumventing the competitive bidding process and/or procuring such goods and/or services otherwise than through a competitive bidding process.
- (3) Goods and/or services to be procured which consist of different parts or items must, in as far as possible, be treated, dealt with and be calculated as a single transaction.

12.7.1 Bid documentation for competitive bids

(1) In addition to the contents of paragraph 12.2 of this policy, the compilation of bid documentation by the Municipality must:

- (a) take into account and contain, where applicable:
 - (i) the General Conditions of Contract of National Treasury (July 2010, or as amended from time to time);
 - (ii) any treasury guidelines on bid documentation;
 - (iii) the requirements of the CIDB, including the general conditions of contract, in the case of a bid relating to construction works, upgrading or refurbishment of buildings or infrastructure;
 - (iv) supply chain management guidelines of National Treasury or the Provincial Treasury in respect of goods and/or services;
 - (v) the General Conditions & Procedures of the State Tender Board;
 - (vi) the general conditions of contract, in as far as applicable; and

in as far as the contents of the above referred to documents are in accordance and amplification of this policy, but in the event of any conflict between the contents of these documents and this policy, the provisions of this policy will prevail.

- (b) include evaluation and adjudication criteria, including any criteria required by other applicable legislation, and in instances where functionality forms part of such criteria ensure that the bid documentation complies with the conditions set pertaining to functionality as set out in the PPR and National Treasury's SCM Circular 53;
- (c) compel bidders to declare any conflict of interest they may have in the transaction for which the bid is submitted;

- (d) if the value of the transaction is expected to exceed R10 million (including VAT), require bidders to furnish:
 - (i) their audited annual financial statements, if the bidder is required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing:
 - (aa) for the past 3(three) years; or
 - (bb) since their establishment, if the bidder was established during the past 3 (three) years;
 - (ii) a certificate signed by the bidder certifying that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a Municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 (thirty) days;
 - (iii) particulars of any contracts awarded to the bidder by an organ of state during the past 5 (five) years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract; and
 - (iv) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods and/or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the Municipality is expected to be transferred out of the Republic;
- (e) stipulate that disputes, objections, complaints and quires must be dealt with as prescribed in terms of this policy and the SCMR;
- (f) a clear indication of the terms and conditions of contract, specifications, criteria for evaluation and adjudication procedures to be followed where applicable, and include where, in exceptional circumstances, site inspections are compulsory;
- (g) an appropriate contract and/or delivery period specification for all contracts;
- (h) the requirements of the preferential procurement paragraph of this policy (Chapter 5) and be clearly set out in the bid documentation.

- (2) Bid documentation and evaluation criteria may not be aimed at hampering competition, but rather to ensure fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective bidding, as well as the protection or advancement of persons, or categories of persons, as embodied in the preferential procurement paragraph of this policy.
- (3) Bid documentation must compel a bidder to furnish the following:
- (a) full name/s;
 - (b) identification number, company or other registration number;
 - (c) tax reference number;
 - (d) VAT registration number, if any;
 - (e) an original tax clearance certificate from SARS stating that the bidder's tax matters are in order;
 - (f) proof that the bidder's account and that of any member or director of the bidder for municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears, or where the bidder does not have such an account, the person(s) managing or in control of the bidder; and
 - (g) disclosure as to whether:
 - (i) the bidder is listed on any government database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector; or
 - (ii) has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Municipality or any other municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
 - (iii) the bidder or any of its members or directors has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract;
 - (iv) the bidder or any of its members or directors:

- (aa) has abused the Supply Chain Management System of the Municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - (bb) has been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - (cc) has wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past 5 years; or
 - (dd) has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of S29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, Act 12 of 2004.
- (4) A provision for the termination/cancellation of the contract in the case of no or under-performance must be included in the bid documentation.
- (5) Unless otherwise indicated in the bid documents, the Municipality will not be liable for any expenses incurred in the preparation and/or submission of a bid.
- (6) Bid documentation must state that the Municipality is not be obliged to accept the lowest bid, any alternative bid or any bid.
- (7) Bid documentation must compel bidders to declare any conflict/s of interest they may have in the transaction for which the bid is submitted.
- (8) The bid documentation must require bidders to disclose:
 - (a) whether he or she is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state within the previous 12 (twelve) months;

- (b) if the bidder is not a natural person, whether any of its directors, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous 12 (twelve) months; or
 - (c) whether a spouse, child or parent of the bidder or of a director, manager, shareholder or stakeholder referred to in sub-paragraph (8)(b) above, is or has been in the service of the state within the previous 12 (twelve) months.
- (9) Bid documentation for consultant services must require bidders to furnish to the Municipality particulars of all consultancy services, and any similar services (to the services being bid for) provided to an organ of state in the last 5 (five) years.
- (10) Bid documentation for consultant services must ensure that copyright in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery, item, system or process designed or devised by a consultant in terms of an appointment by the Municipality, shall vest in the Municipality.
- (11) Bid documentation may state that alternative bids can be submitted provided that a bid free of qualifications and strictly in accordance with the bid documents is also submitted.
- (12) Where provided for in the bid documentation, an alternative bid must be submitted on a separate complete set of bid documents and must clearly be marked "Alternative Bid", in order to distinguish it from the unqualified bid.
- (13) Bid documentation must state that the Municipality will not be bound to consider alternative bids.

- (14) Bid documentation must provide the validity period of the bid.
- (15) Unless the Municipal Manager directs otherwise, bids are invited within the Republic only.
- (16) The laws of the Republic will apply and govern contracts of the Municipality arising from the acceptance of bids.
- (17) Bid documentation must also state that:
 - (a) the Municipality may award the bid to the bidder who has not scored the highest points if objective criteria, in addition to the criteria set out in section 2(1)(d) and section 2(1)(f) of the PPPFA, justify the award of the bid to another bidder; and
 - (b) where a bid appears to be unrealistic and the Municipal Manager has satisfied himself on enquiry with the bidder that the bid cannot be completed on the terms or for the price so bid, that such bid may be excluded.

12.7.2 Public invitation for competitive bids

- (1) A notice of invitation to prospective providers to submit bids must be by means of a public advertisement in newspapers commonly circulating within the municipal area of the Municipality in English, the website of the Municipality, the official notice board of the Municipality or any other appropriate ways (which may include an advertisement in the Government Tender Bulletin).
- (2) The notice of invitation contemplated in sub-paragraph (1) above, must contain the following advertisement information:

- (a) the closure date and time for the submission of bids, which may not be less than 30 (thirty) days in the case of transactions over R10 million (including VAT), or which are of a long term nature, 14 (fourteen) days in any other case, from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper, subject to sub-paragraph(3) below;
 - (b) a statement that bids may only be submitted on the bid documentation provided by the Municipality;
 - (c) the title of the proposed contract and the bid or contract reference number;
 - (d) such particulars of the proposed contract as the Municipality deems fit;
 - (e) the date, time and location of any site inspection, if applicable;
 - (f) the place where the bid documentation is available for collection and the times between which bid documentation may be collected;
 - (g) the place where bids must be submitted;
 - (h) the required CIDB contractor grading for construction works, if applicable; and
 - (i) the validity period of the bid.
- (3) The Municipal Manager may determine a closure date for the submission of bids which is less than the 30 (thirty) or 14 (fourteen) days requirement provided in sub-paragraph (2) above, but only if such shorter period can be justified on the grounds of an emergency, urgency or any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement process.
- (4) The bid notice may require payment of a non-refundable tender fee by bidders wanting to collect bid documents, which tender fee will be determined by the Chief Financial Officer in terms of paragraph 8.4 above.

- (5) Bid documentation will be available for collection until the closing date and time of bids.
- (6) Bids submitted to the Municipality must be sealed.
- (7) Where bids are requested in electronic format, such bids must be supplemented by sealed hard copies.

12.7.3 Issuing of bid documents

- (1) Bid documents and any subsequent notices may only be issued by officials authorised and designated by the Chief Financial Officer as stipulated in paragraph 8.4 above.
- (2) Details of all prospective bidders who have been issued with bid documents must be recorded by the issuing office but shall remain **confidential** for the duration of the bid period.
- (3) Details of prospective bidders must, wherever possible, include the full name of the person drawing documents, a contact person, a contact telephone and fax number and a postal and email address.

12.7.4 Site inspections

- (1) In general and where applicable, site inspections will not be compulsory unless otherwise stated in the bid documents.

- (2) A site inspection may however be made compulsory if the requirements of the bid justifies such an action, provided that the minimum bid periods referred to in this policy are extended by at least 7 (seven) days.
- (3) If site inspections are compulsory and to be held, this fact, as well as full details of the site inspection must be included in the bid notice.
- (4) Where site inspections are made compulsory, the date for the site inspection must be at least 14 (fourteen) days after the bid has been advertised, and a certificate of attendance signed by the responsible agent must be submitted with the bid.
- (5) If at a site meeting, any additional information is provided or clarification of vague points is given, such additional information or clarification must be conveyed to all bidders in accordance with sub-paragraph 12.7.12 below of this policy.

12.7.5 Two-stage (prequalification) bidding process

- (1) This process may be applied to bids for:
 - (a) large complex projects of a specialist or long term nature; or
 - (b) where there are legislative, speciality design, technological and/or safety reasons to restrict bidding to firms who have proven their capability and qualification to meet the specific requirements of the bid;
 - (c) projects where it may be undesirable to prepare complete detailed technical specifications; or
 - (d) long term projects with a duration exceeding 3 (three) years.

- (2) In the first stage of a bid (prequalification) bidding process, bidders are, invited to firstly prequalify in terms of predetermined criteria, without being required to submit detailed technical proposals and/or a financial offer. In the first stage bidders may be invited to submit technical proposals on conceptual design or performance specifications or other matters.
- (3) In the second stage, all bidders that qualify in terms of the predetermined criteria will be shortlisted and invited to submit final technical proposals and priced bids.
- (4) The notice inviting bidders to pre-qualify must comply with the provisions for the public invitation of competitive bids as provided in paragraph 12.7.2 above.
- (5) Once bidders have pre-qualified for a particular project, they must be given no less than 7 (seven) days to submit a final technical proposal and/or a financial offer.

12.7.6 No Clause

12.7.7 Validity periods

- (1) The period for which bids are to remain valid and binding must be indicated in the bid documents. If no bidder has been appointed during the validity period, or the extended validity period as referred to below, the bid will lapse.
- (2) The validity period is calculated from the bid closure date and bids shall remain in force and binding until the end of the final day of that period.

- (3) This period of validity may be extended by the chairperson of the bid evaluation committee, provided that:
- (a) the original validity period of the bid has not already expired;
 - (b) all the bidders who have submitted bids have been requested to consent to the extension of the validity period and to confirm that their prices and terms will remain as initially stated until expiry of the extended validity period;
 - (c) all the bidders who have submitted bids have agreed in writing to the extension of the validity period of the bid and to their price and terms remaining valid for the extended period; and
 - (d) the validity period of a bid may only be extended once.
- (4) If bidders are requested to extend the validity period of their bids as referred to in sub-paragraph(3) as a result of an objection or complaint being lodged:
- (a) it must be made clear to bidders that this is the reason for the request for the extension of the validity period; and
 - (b) the responsible official must ensure that all bidders are requested to extend the validity period and terms of their bids where necessary in order to ensure that the bids remain valid throughout the objection or complaint period or until the objection or complaint is finalised.

12.7.8 Contract price adjustment

- (1) For all contract periods equal to or exceeding 1 (one) year, an appropriate contract price adjustment formula must be specified in the bid documents.
- (2) In general, if contract periods do not exceed 1 (one) year, the bid shall be a fixed price bid and not subject to contract price adjustment.

- (3) If, however, as a result of any extension of time granted or extension of the bid validity period, the duration of a fixed price contract exceeds 1 (one) year, the contract will automatically be subject to contract price adjustment for that period by which the extended contract period exceeds such 1 (one) year.

12.7.9 Provisional sums and prime cost items

- (1) If monetary allowances in excess of R200000.00 for provisional sums or prime cost items have been included in the bid documents, and where the work or items to which the sums relate are to be executed/supplied by subcontractors/suppliers, then a competitive bidding process shall be followed in respect of these sums/items.
- (2) When monetary allowances of less than R200000.00 for provisional sums or prime cost items have been included in the bid documents, and where the work or items to which the sums relate are to be executed/supplied by subcontractors/suppliers, the contractor must be required to obtain a minimum of 3 (three) written quotations for approval by the responsible agent.

12.7.10 Samples

- (1) Where samples are called for in the bid documents, samples marked with the bid and item number as well as the bidder's name and address must be delivered separate from the bid to the addressee mentioned in the bid documents.
- (2) Bids may not be included in parcels containing samples.

- (3) If samples are not submitted as required in the bid documents or within any further time stipulated by the chairperson of the bid evaluation committee in writing, then the bid concerned may be declared non-responsive.
- (4) Samples must be supplied by a bidder at his/her own expense and risk.
- (5) The Municipality will not be obliged to pay for such samples or compensate for the loss thereof, unless otherwise specified in the bid documents, and reserves the right not to return such samples and to dispose of them at its own discretion.
- (6) If a bid is accepted for the supply of goods according to a sample submitted by the bidder, that sample will become the contract sample.
- (7) All goods/materials supplied shall comply in all respects to that contract sample.

12.7.11 Closing of Bids

- (1) Bids shall close on the date and at the time stipulated in the bid notice inviting the bids.
- (2) Save in instances as contemplated in paragraph 12.7.2(3) above, the bid closing date may not be less than the periods as prescribed in terms of paragraph 12.7.2(2)(a) above.
- (3) For banking services, the bid closing date must be at least 60 (sixty) days after publication of the notice.

- (4) No Clause.
- (5) The bid closing date may be extended prior to the original bid closing date by the manager of the SCMU, if circumstances justify such an extension, provided that the closing date may not be extended unless a notice is published in the press where the bid was originally advertised, which notice must also be posted on the official notice boards designated by the Municipal Manager.
- (6) The Municipal Manager may determine a closing date for the submission of bids which is less than any of the periods specified in this paragraph, but only if such shorter period can be justified on the grounds of an emergency, urgency or any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement process.

12.7.12 Communication with bidders before bid closing

- (1) The manager of the SCMU may, if necessary, communicate with prospective bidders and/or bidders prior to bids closing.
- (2) Such communication shall be in the form of a notice issued to all prospective bidders and/or bidders who have already submitted bids, or indicated the intention to do so by the manager of the SCMU by either e-mail, facsimile, or registered post, as may be appropriate.
- (3) A copy of the notice together with a transmission verification report/proof of posting shall be kept for record purposes.

- (4) Notices should be issued at least one week prior to the bid closing date, where possible.
- (5) Notwithstanding a request for acknowledgement of receipt of any notice issued, the prospective bidders and/or bidders who have already submitted bids, or indicated the intention to do so will be deemed to have received such notice if the procedures in sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) above, have been complied with.

12.7.13 Submission of bids

- (1) Bids must be submitted before the closing date and time, at the address and in accordance with the directives in the bid documents.
- (2) Each bid must be in legible writing using non-erasable black ink and must be submitted on the official form of bid/offer issued with the bid documents.
- (3) The bid must be submitted in a separate sealed envelope with the name and address of the bidder, the bid number and title, the bid box number (where applicable), and the closing date indicated on the envelope.
- (4) The envelope may not contain documents relating to any bid other than that shown on the envelope.
- (5) Only sealed bids will be accepted.
- (6) The onus shall be on the bidder to place the sealed envelope in the official, marked and locked bid box provided for this purpose, at the

designatedvenue, not later than the closing date and time specified in the bid notice.

- (7) Postal bids will not be accepted for consideration.
- (8) No bids forwarded by telegram, facsimile or similar apparatus may be considered.
- (9) Photostat copies of bids or facsimiles which are submitted in the prescribed manner will, however, be considered, provided the original forms of bid/offer can be shown to have been posted or couriered prior to the close of bids.
- (10) Electronic bids will not be accepted.
- (11) The bidder shall choose a *domicilium citandi et executandi* within the Republic and unless notice of the change thereof has duly been given in writing, it shall be the address stated in the bid.
- (12) No person may amend or tamper with any bids or quotations after their submission.

12.7.14 Late bids

- (1) A bid is late if it is not placed in the relevant bid box by the closing time for such bid.

- (2) A late bid will not be admitted for consideration and where feasible, but without any obligation to do so whatsoever, will be returned unopened to the bidder with the reason for the return thereof endorsed on the envelope.

12.7.15 Opening of bids

- (1) At the specified closing time on the closing date, the applicable bid box must be closed in public.
- (2) The bid box must be opened in public as soon as practical after the closing time.
- (3) Immediately after the opening of the bid box, all bids must be opened in public and at the same time checked for physical and outward compliance as to whether the bid was contained in a sealed envelope.
- (4) The official opening the bids must in all cases read out the name of the bidder and, where practical, the amount of the bid.
- (5) As soon as a bid or technical proposal has been opened the Municipal Manager must ensure that:
 - (a) all bids received in time must be recorded in the bid opening record;
 - (b) the bid/proposal must be stamped with the official stamps, and endorsed with the opening official's signature;
 - (c) the name of the bidder, and where possible, the bid sum must be recorded in the bid opening record kept for that purpose;
 - (d) the responsible official who opened the bid shall forthwith place his/her signature on the bid opening record;
 - (e) the bid opening record must be made public for inspection; and

- (f) the entries in the bid opening record must be published on the website of the Municipality.
- (6) There shall be no obligation on the Municipality to re-direct bids found to have been inadvertently placed in the incorrect bid box. Bids shall not be re-directed unless the applicable bids either closed on the same day at the same time, or are still open. The Municipality disclaims any responsibility for seeing that the bids are in fact lodged in the correct bid box.
- (7) A record of all bids placed in an incorrect box must be kept and such record must contain details of the official who discovered the bid in the incorrect bid box.
- (8) Bids received in sealed envelopes in the bid box without a bid number or title on the envelope will be opened at the bid opening and the bid number and title ascertained where possible. In this regard:
- (a) a bid which was in the correct bid box will be read out;
 - (b) a bid which is found to be in the incorrect bid box, may be redirected provided that the applicable bids either closed on the same day at the same time, or are still open; and
 - (c) where the bid closes at a later date, the bid will be placed in a sealed envelope with the bid number and title endorsed on the outside, prior to being lodged in the applicable box.
 - (d) where the bid number or title cannot be ascertained from an examination of the bid documents, the bid may be declared invalid.
- (9) The Municipality however disclaims any responsibility for seeing that the bid is in fact lodged in the correct box.

12.7.16 No Clause

12.7.17 Invalid bids

- (1) Bids will be invalid and be endorsed and recorded as such in the bid opening record by the responsible official appointed by the manager of the SCMU to open the bid, in the following instances:
 - (a) where the bid is not sealed;
 - (b) where the bid, including the bid price/tendered amount, where applicable is not submitted on the official form of bid/offer;
 - (c) where the bid is not completed in non-erasable ink;
 - (d) where the form of bid/offer has not been signed;
 - (e) where the form of bid/offer is signed, but the name of the bidder is not stated, or is indecipherable;
 - (f) where the bid envelope does not contain the title of the bid and bid number and these cannot be ascertained from an examination of the bid documents.
- (2) When bids are declared invalid at the bid opening, the bid sum of such bids may not be read out, however, the name of the bidder and the reason for the bid having been declared invalid must be announced and recorded in the bid opening record.

12.7.18 Bid sum

- (1) A bid will not necessarily be invalidated if the amount in words and the amount in figures do not correspond, in which case the amount in words must be read out at the bid opening and this will be the price upon which the bid is evaluated.

- (2) All rates, with the exception of rates set out in rate only bids, and proprietary information are confidential and may not be disclosed.

12.8 Committee system for competitive bids

- (1) The committee system of the Municipality for competitive bids provides for:
 - (a) a bid specification committee;
 - (b) a bid evaluation committee; and
 - (c) a bid adjudication committee.
- (2) The Municipal Manager of the Municipality:
 - (a) must appoint the members of each committee and, in doing so, must take into account section 117 of the MFMA;
 - (b) may, when appropriate, appoint a neutral or independent observer in order to ensure fairness and transparency in the application of this acquisition management system; and
 - (c) may apply the committee system to formal written price quotations.

12.9 Bid specifications

- (1) The bid specification committee must compile the specifications for each procurement of goods and/or services by Municipality.
- (2) The specifications:
 - (a) must be drafted in an unbiased manner to allow all potential suppliers to offer their goods and/or services;

- (b) must take account of any accepted standards such as those issued by Standards South Africa, the International Standards Organisation, South African Bureau of Standards or an authority accredited or recognised by the South African National Accreditation System with which the equipment or material or workmanship should comply;
- (c) where possible, be described in terms of performance required rather than in terms of descriptive characteristics for design;
- (d) may not create trade barriers in contract requirements in the forms of specifications, plans, drawings, designs, testing and test methods, packaging, marking or labelling of conformity certification;
- (e) may not make reference to any particular trade mark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the words "equivalent";
- (f) must indicate each specific goal for which points may be awarded;
- (g) must reserve the Municipality's right to reject any bid which is unrealistic or which if accepted may expose the Municipality to unacceptable risk provided that the Municipality has first, after consultation with the bidder, satisfied itself that the bid is indeed unrealistic and would expose the Municipality to unacceptable risk if accepted;
- (h) must wherever professional services or construction or specialist services are procured, provide for a suitable mechanism to verify the expertise and ability of the bidder to undertake to execute the bid at an appropriate standard. This may include providing for pre-qualification criteria, previous track record or any other appropriate method; and
- (i) must be approved by the Municipal Manager prior to publication of the invitation for bids;

(j) may stipulate that goods or services equating up to 25% of the value of the bid price/tendered amount must be subcontracted to a local business, or to a local business which is listed on the Municipality's list of approved local SMME businesses.

(3) Where specifications are based on standard documents available to bidders, a reference to those documents is sufficient and if the bid specifications also contain extracts from such standard documents, then unless the specifications expressly provide otherwise, the entire document referred to shall be incompetent and the reference to extracts therefrom in the specifications shall not exclude those terms not expressly quoted.

12.10 Bid specification committee

(1) All bid specifications and bid documentation must be compiled by the bid specification committee of the Municipality. An ad hoc bid specification committee may be constituted for a project or procurement activity.

(2) The bid specification committee shall be comprised of at least 3 (three) officials of the Municipality, an appointed chairperson, a responsible official and at least 1 (one) supply chain management practitioner of the Municipality.

(3) Where appropriate a representative of internal audit department/division and/or legal services department/division and/or an external specialist advisor may form part of this committee provided that no person, advisor or competent entity involved with the bid specification committee, or director of such corporate entity, may bid for any resulting contracts.

- (4) Green procurement must be incorporated as far as reasonable possible, for all specifications of goods and/or services.
- (5) In the development of bid specifications, innovative mechanisms should be explored to render the service or product more resource and energy efficient.
- (6) The Municipal Manager, or his delegated authority, must adhere to the provisions of section 117 of the MFMA when appointing the members of the bid specification committees.
- (7) Bid specification committee meetings must be conducted in accordance with the applicable Rules of Order/Standing Rules regulating the conduct of meetings of the Municipality and must be fully minuted.

12.11 Bid evaluation

- (1) The Municipality shall not be obliged to accept any bid.
- (2) The Municipality shall have the right to accept the whole or part of a bid or any item or part of an item of a bid or to accept more than one bid for goods and services.
- (3) The bid evaluation committee must:
 - (a) evaluate bids in accordance with:
 - (i) the specifications which were set for the bid; and
 - (ii) the points system as prescribed by the PPPFA, and if functionality forms a part of the evaluation criteria of the bid, then compliance with the applicable provisions of the PPR

and National Treasury's SCM Circular 53 pertaining to functionality must be ensured;

- (b) evaluate each bidder's ability to execute the contract;
 - (c) check for responsiveness and compliance with the prescribed formalities and requirements as set out in the bid documentation i.e. whether municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears and tax matters in order; and
 - (d) submit to the adjudication committee a report and recommendations regarding the award of the bid or any other related matter.
- (4) The bid evaluation committee must as far as possible be composed of:
- (a) officials from departments requiring the goods and/or services; and
 - (b) at least one supply chain management practitioner of the Municipality.
- (5) The responsible agent, if applicable, must carry out a preliminary evaluation of all valid bids received and submit a draft bid evaluation report to the bid evaluation committee for consideration. The bid evaluation committee may engage independent external experts to provide reports or guidance to assist the bid evaluation committee in their evaluations provided that only the bid evaluation committee may exercise discretion and make any decisions and provided further that no such external person, advisor or entity involved with the bid evaluation committee, or director or member of such corporate entity, may bid for any resulting contracts.
- (6) Any evaluation of a bid must consider the bids received and note for inclusion in the evaluation report all details of a bidder:
- (a) whose bid was endorsed as being invalid by the responsible official at the bid opening;

- (b) whose bid does not comply with the provisions of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act;
- (c) whose bid does not comply with the general conditions applicable to bids and quotations of this policy;
- (d) whose bid is not in compliance with the specifications for the bid or does not meet the pre-qualification criteria or who is otherwise excluded by the bid specifications or conditions;
- (e) whose bid does meet the minimum points for functionality, if applicable;
- (f) whose bid is not in compliance with the terms and conditions of the bid documentation;
- (g) whose bid does not comply with any minimum points and goals stipulated in terms of the preferential procurement paragraph of this policy and the PPPFA;
- (h) who is not registered and listed on the list of accredited providers of the Municipality;
- (i) who, in the case of construction works acquisitions, does not comply with the requirements of the CIDBA regarding registration of contractors;
- (j) who has failed to submit an original and valid tax clearance certificate from SARS, certifying that the taxes of the bidder are in order or that suitable arrangements have been made with SARS.

(7) Bids shall be evaluated according to the following, as applicable:

- (a) functionality;
- (b) bid price and specific goals as per the applicable provisions of the PPPFA (corrected, if applicable and brought to a comparative level where necessary);
- (c) the unit rates and prices;

- (d) the bidder's ability to execute the contract;
 - (e) any qualifications to the bid;
 - (f) the bid ranking obtained in respect of preferential procurement as required by this policy;
 - (g) the financial standing of the bidder, including its ability to furnish the required institutional guarantee, where applicable; and
 - (h) any other criteria specified in the bid documents.
- (8) No bidder may be recommended for an award unless the bidder has demonstrated that it has the resources and skills required to fulfil its obligations in terms of the bid document and at the bid price.
- (9) Additional information or clarification of bids may be called for if required but only in writing and as stipulated in terms of this policy.
- (10) Alternative bids may be considered, provided that a bid free of qualifications and strictly in accordance with the bid documents is also submitted and the alternate is clearly marked as such.
- (11) Where a bidder requests in writing, after the closing of bids, that his/her bid be withdrawn, then such a request may be considered and reported in the bid evaluation report for decision by the bid adjudication committee.
- (12) The bidder obtaining the highest number of points must be recommended for acceptance unless there are objective criteria in addition to the criteria mentioned in section 2(1)(d) and section 2(1)(e) of the PPPFA justifying the award of the bid to another bidder.

- (13) Where, after bids have been brought to a comparative level, 2 (two) or more score equal total adjudication points, the recommended bidder shall be the one scoring the highest preference points.
- (14) Where 2 (two) or more bids are equal in all respects, the bid evaluation committee will draw lots to decide on the recommendation for award, or may, in the case of goods and services, recommend splitting the award proportionately, where applicable.
- (15) All disclosures of a conflict of interest must be considered by the bid evaluation committee and shall be reported to the bid adjudication committee.
- (16) The bid evaluation committee must, having considered the responsible agent's draft report (if any), submit a report, including recommendations regarding the award of the bid or any other related matter, to the bid adjudication committee for award.

12.12 Bid evaluation committee

- (1) An bid evaluation committee can either be constituted on an ad hoc basis for each project or procurement activity, or be appointed by the Municipal Manager for a financial year, to evaluate bids received.
- (2) The bid evaluation committee shall be comprised of at least 3 (three) officials of the Municipality, an appointed chairperson, who may be the same person as the chairperson of the bid specification committee, a responsible official and at least one supply chain management practitioner of the Municipality.

- (3) Where appropriate, a representative of internal audit department/division and/or legal services department/division may form part of this committee, which may also include other internal specialists/experts as necessary.
- (4) External specialists/experts may advise the bid evaluation committee, as required.
- (5) The Municipal Manager, or his delegated authority, must, taking into account section 117 of the MFMA, appoint the members of the bid evaluation committees.
- (6) Bid evaluation committee meetings must be conducted in accordance with the applicable Rules of Order/Standing Orders regulating the conduct of meetings of the Municipality.

12.13 Bid adjudication

- (1) The bid adjudication committee must:
 - (a) consider the report and recommendations of the bid evaluation committee; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) depending on its delegations, make a final award or make a recommendation to the Municipal Manager regarding the making of a final award; or
 - (ii) make another recommendation to the Municipal Manager on how to proceed with the relevant procurement.
- (2) Where it holds the delegated power to do so in terms of the Municipality's system of delegations, the bid adjudication committee may make an award

to a preferred bidder, subject to the Municipal Manager negotiating with the preferred bidder, provided that such negotiation is in accordance with the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (3) below, which apply *mutatis mutandis*.

- (3) The Municipal Manager may negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process as preferred bidders, provided that such negotiation:
 - (a) does not allow any preferred bidder a second or unfair opportunity;
 - (b) is not to the detriment of any other bidder;
 - (c) does not lead to a higher price than the bid as submitted; and
 - (d) minutes of such negotiations must be kept for record purposes; and overall
 - (e) does not materially affect the bid in a manner which compromises the integrity of the bidding process.
- (4) If a bid other than the one recommended in the normal course of implementing this policy is approved, then the Municipal Manager must, within 10 (ten) working days and in writing, notify the Auditor-General, the Provincial Treasury and the National Treasury of the reasons for deviating from such recommendation.
- (5) The Municipal Manager may, at any stage of a bidding process, refer any recommendation made by the bid evaluation committee or bid adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.
- (6) A person aggrieved by a decision or action taken in the execution of this policy may lodge within 14 (fourteen) days of such a decision or action a written objection or complaint to the Municipality against the decision or action as set out in paragraph 20.3 below of this policy.

- (7) Bid documents must state that any objection or complaint in terms of this policy must be submitted in writing to the Municipal Manager at the address stated, and must contain the following:
- (a) reasons and/or grounds for the objection or complaint;
 - (b) the way in which the objector or complainant's rights have been affected; and
 - (c) the remedy sought by the objector or complainant.
- (8) No bid may be formally accepted until either the expiry of the 14 (fourteen) day objection or complaint period, confirmation in writing before the expiry of the 14 (fourteen) day objection or complaint period that none of the affected parties intend to object or complain or confirmation of the satisfactory resolution of any objection or complaint.
- (9) If the bid adjudication committee or the Municipal Manager has resolved that a bid be accepted, the successful bidder must be notified in writing of this decision.
- (10) The successful bidder must, in addition, be advised of the 14 (fourteen) day objection or complaint period, and be notified that no rights accrue to him/her until the bid is formally accepted in writing.
- (11) Every notification of decision must be faxed or sent via electronic mail to the address chosen by the bidder, with a copy of proof of transmission kept for record purposes, or shall be delivered by hand, in which case acknowledgement of receipt must be signed and dated on a copy of such notification which must be kept for record purposes.

- (12) Where it becomes necessary to cancel or re-advertise formal bids, a report to this effect must be submitted to the bid adjudication committee for decision.
- (13) Where bids have been cancelled, all bidders must be notified of such cancellation in writing.
- (14) It is not necessary to notify original bidders when new bids are invited and advertised.
- (15) No bid may be re-advertised before the expiry of the validity period of the original bid or any extended validity period.
- (16) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (14) above and where no valid bids are received or all bidders have indicated in writing that they have no objection to the re-advertisement of the bid, then the bid may forthwith be re-advertised.
- (17) In the case of bids for construction works, and where the bid adjudication committee resolved that there were no responsive bids received, then the bid may forthwith be re-advertised.

12.14 Bid adjudication committee

- (1) The bid adjudication committee must consist of at least 4 (four) senior managers of the Municipality which must include:
 - (a) the Chief Financial Officer or, if the Chief Financial Officer is not available, another manager in the budget and treasury office reporting directly to the Chief Financial Officer and designated by the Chief Financial Officer;

- (b) at least one senior supply chain management practitioner who is an official of the Municipality; and
 - (c) a technical expert in the relevant field who is an official of the Municipality, if the Municipality has such an expert.
- (2) The Municipal Manager must appoint the chairperson of the committee. When the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the members of the committee who are present must elect one of them to preside at the meeting.
- (3) Neither a member of a bid evaluation committee, nor an advisor or person assisting the evaluation committee, may be a member of a bid adjudication committee.
- (4) Where the bid adjudication committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the bid evaluation committee, the bid adjudication committee must prior to awarding the bid:
 - (a) ensure that the preferred bid is in all respects responsive and compliant and verify that the preferred bidder's municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears;
 - (b) notify the Municipal Manager, who may:
 - (i) after due consideration of the reasons for the deviation, ratify or reject the decision of the bid adjudication committee; and
 - (ii) if the decision of the bid adjudication committee is rejected, refer the decision of the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration.
- (5) The Municipal Manager may at any stage of a bidding process, refer any recommendation made by the evaluation committee or the adjudication

committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.

- (6) The Municipal Manager must comply with the procedure set out in section 114 of the MFMA within 10 (ten) working days if a bid other than the one recommended in the normal course of implementing this policy is approved.

12.15 Term bids

- (1) Term bids are for the supply of goods and/or services that are of an *ad-hoc* or repetitive nature for a predetermined period of time and where awarded will entitle, but not oblige, the Municipality to purchase the specified goods or services at the bid price from the successful bidder for the duration of the term.
- (2) The Municipality may invite term bids.
- (3) The general acquisition procedure for term bids must comply with procedures contained in the acquisition management system for competitive bids.
- (4) Where applicable, bid documentation must state that the acceptance of term bids based on a schedule of rates will not necessarily guarantee the bidder any business with the Municipality.
- (5) The practice of using term bids to circumvent the bid process in respect of what should be planned project work is not permissible.

- (6) Unless expressly stated in the bid documents, the award of the term bid shall not confer any exclusivity on the successful bidder nor prevent the Municipality from providing the same or similar services elsewhere.
- (7) Material for repairs and maintenance can be purchased on a term bid where circumstances warrant it.
- (8) Additional items included in a term bid by any bidder, which are clearly not an alternative to any of the items specified in the bid documents, will not be considered.
- (9) The process for considering term bids must be in terms of the evaluation and adjudication procedures for conventional competitive bids.
- (10) Subsequent to an award where different selections of items are required in terms of the same term bid, and where it is not possible or practical to separate orders for different items from different suppliers, service providers or contractors, then and in that instance, a selection process must be carried out in respect of each application by the responsible agent. Individual orders must be placed on the basis of the highest total evaluation points received, per application.
- (11) Where the selected supplier, contractor or service provider, in terms of the selection process specified in the term bid documentation, is unable to provide the required goods, services or construction works at the required time and confirms as such in writing, the bidder with the next highest valuation points (re-calculating the bid scores excluding the successful bidder) must be selected.

12.16 Procurement of banking services

- (1) A contract for the provision of banking services to the Municipality:
 - (a) must be procured through competitive bids;
 - (b) must be consistent with section 7 of the MFMA and regulation 30 of the SCMR; and
 - (c) may not be for a period of more than 5 (five) years at a time.
- (2) The process for procuring a contract for banking services must commence at least 9(nine) months before the end of an existing contract.
- (3) The closure date for the submission of bids may not be less than 60 (sixty) days from the date on which the advertisement is advertised.
- (4) Bids must be restricted to banks registered as such in terms of the Banks Act, Act 94 of 1990.

12.17 Procurement of IT related goods and/or services

- (1) The Municipal Manager may request the SITA to assist the Municipality with the acquisition of IT related goods and/or services through a competitive bidding process.
- (2) The parties must enter into a written agreement to regulate the services rendered by, and the payments to be made to SITA.
- (3) The Municipal Manager must notify SITA together with a motivation of the IT needs of the Municipality where:

- (a) the transaction value of IT related goods and/or services required by the Municipality in any financial year will exceed R50 million (including VAT); or
 - (b) the transaction value of a contract to be procured by the Municipality whether for one or more years exceeds R50 million (including VAT).
- (4) If SITA comments on the submission and the Municipality disagrees with such comments, the comments and the reasons for rejecting or not following such comments of SITA must be submitted to the Council, the Provincial and National Treasury and the Auditor General prior to awarding the bid.

12.18 Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state

- (1) The Municipal Manager may procure goods and/or services for the Municipality under a contract secured by another organ of state, but only if:
 - (a) the contract has been secured by that other organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state;
 - (b) the Municipality has no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured;
 - (c) there are demonstrable discounts or benefits for the Municipality to do so; and
 - (d) that other organ of state and the relevant provider have consented to such procurement in writing.

12.19 Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements

- (1) Goods, other than water, which necessitate special safety arrangements, may not be acquired or stored in bulk and in excess of immediate

requirement, including gasses and fuel, unless sound justification therefore exists.

- (2) Where the storage of goods in bulk is justified, such justification must be based on sound reasons, including the total cost of ownership and cost advantages for the Municipality and the Municipal Manager may then authorise the same, in writing.

12.20 Proudly SA campaign

The Municipality supports the Proudly SA Campaign and may identify, as a specific goal the promotion of South African owned enterprises in its procurement processes.

12.21 Appointment of consultants

- (1) The Municipal Manager may procure consulting services provided that National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and CIDB guidelines in respect of consulting services are taken into account when such procurements are made.
- (2) A contract for the provision of consultancy services to the Municipality must be procured through competitive bids where:
 - (a) the value of the contract exceeds R200 000.00 (including VAT); or
 - (b) the duration period of the contract exceeds 1 (one) year.
- (3) In addition to the requirements prescribed for competitive bids in this policy, bidders must furnish the Municipality with particulars of:
 - (a) all consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last 5 (five) years; and

- (b) any similar consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last 5 (five) years.
- (4) Dividing the transaction values of required consultant appointments into lesser transaction values in order to circumvent the competitive bidding process is not permitted.
- (5) Where the estimated value of consultant fees is less than or equal to R200 000.00 (including VAT) and the duration of the appointment is less than 1 (one) year, the selection of a consultant to provide the required service must follow a written price quotation or a formal written price quotation procedure as provided for in this policy.
- (6) Responsible agents must endeavour to ensure that there is rotation in respect of inviting suitably qualified consultants to submit quotes.
- (7) A price/preference points system, contained in the preferential procurement paragraph of this policy, must be applied to such quotations.
- (8) Where it is in the interests of the Municipality to follow an advertised process, a formal competitive bidding process in accordance with the requirements of this policy may be followed irrespective of the estimated value of the consultant fees.
- (9) The Municipality must ensure that copyright in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery, thing, system or process designed or devised, by a consultant in the course of the consultancy service is vested in the Municipality.

- (10) The Municipality may only consider single-source selection where it is in line with the exceptional cases provided in treasury guidelines the justification for single-source selection is examined in the context of the overall interests of the Municipality and the project.
- (11) Single-source selection may be appropriate only if it presents a clear advantage over a competitive process:
- (a) for services that represent a natural continuation of previous work carried out by the consultant, and continuity of downstream work is considered essential;
 - (b) where rapid selection is essential;
 - (c) for very small appointments;
 - (d) when only one consultant is qualified, or has experience of exceptional worth for the project.
- (12) Single source selection may also be justified in instances where the type of consultant services required are of a *sui generis* nature and based on a specific type of relationship of expertise, privilege, confidentiality, the utmost good faith and trust.
- (13) The reasons for single-source selection must be fully motivated in a report and approved by the bid adjudication committee prior to conclusion of a contract, provided that if the award is for an amount of R200 000.00 (including VAT) or less, such award must be approved by the manager of the SCMU.
- (14) Single source shall be regarded as a deviation in terms of paragraph 12.22 below, and must comply therewith.

12.22 Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of procurement processes

- (1) The Municipal Manager may:
- (a) dispense with the official procurement processes established by this policy and to procure any required goods and/or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only:
 - (i) in an emergency;
 - (ii) if such goods and/or services are produced or available from a single provider only;
 - (iii) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;
 - (iv) for the acquisition of animals for zoos and nature reserve;
 - (v) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile; and
 - (vi) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes;
 - (b) ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.
- (2) The Municipal Manager must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub-paragraph (1)(a) and(1)(b) above, and report them to the next meeting of the Council and must be included as a note to the annual financial statements. This sub-paragraph does not apply to the procurement of goods and services contemplated in paragraph 3(3) of this policy.
- (3) The conditions relating to the procurement of contracts relating to an emergency, as referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a)(i) above should include the existence of one or more of the following:

- (a) the possibility of human injury or death;
 - (b) the prevalence of human suffering or deprivation of rights;
 - (c) the possibility of damage to property, or suffering and death of livestock and animals;
 - (d) the interruption of essential services, including transportation and communication facilities or support services critical to the effective functioning of the Municipality as a whole;
 - (e) the possibility of serious damage occurring to the natural environment;
 - (f) the possibility that failure to take necessary action may result in the Municipality not being able to render an essential community service; and
 - (g) the possibility that the security of the state could be compromised.
- (4) The prevailing situation, or imminent danger, should be of such a scale and nature that it could not readily be alleviated by interim measures, in order to allow time for the formal procurement process.
- (5) Where interim measures to alleviate the immediate situation are appropriate, these should be considered to give time to procure a permanent solution.
- (6) Emergency dispensation will not be granted in respect of circumstances other than those contemplated in sub-paragraph (3) above.
- (7) Where possible, in an emergency situation, 3 (three) quotes in accordance with general acquisition management principles should be obtained and a report submitted to the Municipal Manager for approval. Where, however, time is of the essence, the emergency must be immediately addressed, and

the process formalised in a report to the Municipal Manager as soon as possible thereafter.

- (8) The Municipal Manager may, upon recommendation of the bid adjudication committee, and only if good cause exists condone any expenditure incurred in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of this policy, provided that:
- (a) this power may not be sub-delegated by the Municipal Manager;
 - (b) such condonation will not preclude the taking of disciplinary steps against the responsible official; and
 - (c) the Municipal Manager record the reasons for the condonation in writing, and report them to the next meeting of the Council and must be included as a note to the annual financial statements.
- (9) In the event where the Municipal Manager refuses to condone any expenditure referred to in sub-paragraph (7) above, such expenditure will be deemed to be irregular expenditure as defined in terms of the provisions of section 1 of the MFMA, and must be treated as such by the Municipal Manager according to the relevant provisions provided therefore in the MFMA.

12.23 Unsolicited bids

- (1) The Municipality is not obliged to consider any unsolicited bids received outside a normal bidding process.
- (2) The Municipality may only consider an unsolicited bid if:
- (a) the product or service offered in terms of the bid is a demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept;

- (b) the product or service will be exceptionally beneficial to, or have exceptional cost advantages for the Municipality;
 - (c) the person or entity who made the bid is the sole provider of the product or service; and
 - (d) the reasons for not going through the normal bidding processes are found to be sound by the Municipal Manager.
- (3) Where the Municipal Manager decides to consider an unsolicited bid that complies with sub-paragraph (2) above, the Municipality must make its decision public in accordance with section 21A of the MSA, together with:
 - (a) its reasons as to why the bid should not be open to other competitors;
 - (b) an explanation of the potential benefits for the Municipality were it to accept the unsolicited bid; and
 - (c) an invitation to the public or other potential suppliers to submit their written comments within 30 (thirty) days of the notice.
- (4) Once the Municipality has received written comments pursuant to sub-paragraph (3) above, it must submit such comments, including any responses from the unsolicited bidder, to the National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury for comment.
- (5) The Municipality's adjudication committee must consider the unsolicited bid and may award the bid or make a recommendation to the Municipal Manager, depending on its delegations.
- (6) A meeting of the adjudication committee to consider an unsolicited bid must be open to the public.

- (7) When considering the matter, the adjudication committee must take into account:
 - (a) any comments submitted by the public; and
 - (b) any written comments and recommendations of the National Treasury or the relevant Provincial Treasury.
- (8) Where any recommendations of the National Treasury or Provincial Treasury are rejected or not followed, the Municipal Manager must submit to the Auditor General, the relevant Provincial Treasury and the National Treasury the reasons for rejecting or not following those recommendations.
- (9) Such submission must be made within 7 (seven) days after the decision on the award of the unsolicited bid is taken, but no contract committing the Municipality to the bid may be entered into or signed within 30 (thirty) days of the submission.

13. LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

Logistics management provides an effective logistic management system for the setting of inventory levels, placing of orders, receiving and distribution of goods, stores and warehouse management, expediting orders, transport management, vendor performance, maintenance and contract administration, as set out below:

13.1 Setting of inventory levels

- (1) Levels must be determined.
- (2) Stock items must be systematically replenished using the re-order point planning strategy in conjunction with minimum and maximum levels.

- (3) Open reservations must be taken into account during the replenishment run.

13.2 Placing of orders

- (1) Purchase orders must be created with reference to requisitions where the supply source is by means of a contract or verbal, written or formal quotations.
- (2) All purchase orders which are for imported goods and which are subject to rate and exchange adjustments must specify that the vendor must take out a forward exchange contract in order to fix the Rand based price in the purchase order.
- (3) A proper record of all purchase orders must be kept by the manager of the SCMU and a copy thereof must be submitted to the Chief Financial Officer on a monthly basis.
- (4) Standing orders will be utilised in cases where a longer term arrangement, such as after hour services and copyer contracts, are required.
- (5) Purchase order approvals must be system based and will involve the procurement department only.
- (6) The assets (for asset creation) and the insurance section (for claims) must be informed after approval of any purchase orders.

13.3 Receiving and distribution of goods

- (1) Goods will be received on the Municipality's inventory system with specific reference to purchase orders.
- (2) No over-receipt of stock may be allowed. The purchase order must be kept open for under-receipts for the outstanding delivery quantity.
- (3) Goods must be issued from stock with reference to reservations.
- (4) Goods may be issued for consumption against internal orders, cost centres, projects and assets under construction.

13.4 Stores and warehouse management

- (1) The stores and warehousing function must be decentralised in different areas and will operate under the jurisdiction of the SCMU.
- (2) The SCMU must ensure proper financial and budgetary control, uphold the principle of effective administration, proper stock holding and control, product standardisation, quality of products and a high standard of service levels.

13.5 Expediting orders

- (1) The purchasing expeditor is required to monitor and expedite outstanding purchase orders.

- (2) Reminder letters must be faxed automatically to vendors based on the reminder levels prior to the delivery due date which is set in the purchase order.

13.6 Transport management

The Municipality's fleet management system/policy must be adhered to at all times.

13.7 Vendor performance

- (1) The Municipality must have a system which is able to evaluate a vendors' performance with regard to certain pre-determined criteria.
- (2) The information will be available for contract negotiations and regular feedback to the vendors.

13.8 Contract management

- (1) The Municipal Manager must take all reasonable steps to ensure that contracts procured through this policy are properly implemented and enforced. To this end the Municipal Manager shall devise a system to ensure that he is given, monthly, all relevant details regarding the performance of each contract and details of defaults.
- (2) The performance of contractor under the contract procured through this policy must be monitored on a monthly basis.

- (3) All contracts must be administered by a designated official(s), having the necessary competencies to ensure effective management of the contract. The responsibility of managing a contract falls on the specific directorate to which such a contract relates together with and in co-operation with the SCMU.
- (4) The Municipal Manager must regularly report to the Council on the management of contracts and the performance of contractors.

13.9 Maintenance and contract administration

- (1) Contracts relating to the procurement of goods and/or services will be captured on the Municipality's contract administration system in the form of a price schedule.
- (2) Value (where the maximum value of the contract is restricted) and volume (where the maximum units procured are restricted) based contracts must be utilised in as far as possible.
- (3) The use of fixed price and fixed term contracts must be promoted and expenditure will be driven towards such contracts as opposed to once-off purchases.
- (4) Consolidated procurement volumes must be utilised to drive down negotiated contract prices.
- (5) Contract price adjustments may only be processed in accordance with contract terms and conditions and must accord with the provisions of this policy.

13.10 Contract administration

- (1) Contract administration is the last stage of the procurement and contract cycle, and includes all administrative duties associated with a contract after it is executed, including contract review.
- (2) The effectiveness of contract administration depends on how thoroughly the earlier steps were completed as changes can be made far more readily early in the tendering cycle than after contract management has commenced.
- (3) Some of the key early stages, which influence the effectiveness of contract administration and which the Municipality must properly implement, include:
 - (a) defining the outputs by writing specifications which identify what the aims and outputs of a contract will be;
 - (b) assessing risk;
 - (c) researching the market place, including conducting pre-tender briefings;
 - (d) formulating appropriate terms and conditions of contract;
 - (e) identifying appropriate performance measures and benchmarks so that all parties know in advance what is expected, and how it will be tested;
 - (f) actively creating competition, so the best possible suppliers bid for contracts; and
 - (g) evaluating bids competently, to select the best contractor, with a strong customer focus and good prospects of building a sound relationship.

13.11 Levels of contract administration

- (1) There are three levels of contract administration, being:
 - (a) the first operational level for standard contracts for goods and services. Day to day contract administration should become no more than the execution of performance monitoring, record keeping and price adjustment authorisation functions;
 - (b) the second or intermediate level is for more complex contracts for services. This type of contract requires a more active role for the contract manager in developing the relationship between the Municipality and the contractor and includes the functions set out as part of the first operational level;
 - (c) the third level is for strategic contracts involving complex partnerships and outsourcing arrangements. These contracts require more active management of the business relationships between the supplier and the users, for example to manage outputs and not the process and include the functions set out in the first operational level and the second level, as referred to above.

13.12 Appointing a contract manager

- (1) A contract manager must be appointed by the Municipal Manager together with the director in charge of the project prior to the execution of the contract.
- (2) Where it is practical to do so, the contract manager must be involved at the earliest stage of the acquisition, which is the time of writing the specifications for the contract.

- (3) Contract administration arrangements must be identified and planned including, delegations, reporting requirements and relationships and specific task responsibilities.
- (4) Departments are responsible for ensuring that contract managers:
 - (a) prepare the contract administration plan;
 - (b) monitor the performance of the contract;
 - (c) are appointed with appropriate responsibility and accountability;
 - (d) are adequately trained so that they can perform and exercise the responsibility; and
 - (e) act with due care and diligence and observe all accounting and legal requirements.

13.13 Duties and powers of a contract manager

- (1) The contract manager's duties and powers are governed by the conditions of contract and the applicable legal principles and statutes.
- (2) The contract manager must monitor the performance of the contract on a monthly basis and must report to the Municipal Manager on the performance of the contractor and the progress of the contract on a monthly basis.
- (3) The contract manager is also required to form opinions and make decisions, and in doing so is expected to be even-handed; prudent and to protect the interests of the Municipality.
- (4) The SCMU is responsible for notifying the contract manager 90 (ninety) days prior to the expiry of each contract in order to allow the contract manager

sufficient time in order to decide whether to renew a contract or efficiently conclude a new contract.

- (5) The contract manager must ensure that the contractor duly performs according to the specifications of the contract in delivering goods and/or services on time, in the correct manner and/or quantity and to the required standard.
- (6) Regular meetings and site inspections must be held by the contract manager and the contractor to inspect the progress, deliverables, identify possible problems and/or possible remedial action during the contract period.

13.14 Contract guidelines

- (1) A guideline, which provides a description of the roles and responsibilities of a contract manager during the contract administration stage, must be documented.
- (2) The provisions of this paragraph is not an exhaustive description of contract administrative activities, and some tasks may not be carried out in the sequence presented, may be done concurrently with other tasks or may not be necessary in some circumstances.

13.15 Delegating to contract administrator

- (1) Where appropriate, a contract manager may delegate some contract administration duties to a contract administrator.

- (2) The contract administrator will be required to perform duties related to processes for record keeping, authorising payment and collecting data on contractor performance.
- (3) The contract manager will however remain ultimately responsible and accountable for the performance of the contract.

13.16 Contract management process

- (1) The contract manager must ensure that the contractor fulfils its obligations and complies with its liabilities under the contract and must also ensure that contractors are treated fairly and honestly. Any non-compliance with the terms of the contract and any non-delivery or anticipated non-delivery or breaches must be reported to the Municipal Manager in writing immediately.
- (2) Both parties adhering to the agreed terms will result in:
 - (a) value for money;
 - (b) timeliness;
 - (c) cost effectiveness; and
 - (d) proper contract performance.
- (3) In the event of non-compliance with any contract, the contractor must be placed in default in writing approved by the Municipality's legal advisors and a complete record of all written notices of non-compliance or nature of breach, as the case may be, must be kept on record.

13.17 Document retention

- (1) The need exists to retain documents on a contract file for information and audit purposes, and in order to comply with the requirements of the records office.
- (2) Proper records regarding all aspects of the contract must accordingly be maintained. The contract manager shall be responsible for ensuring that the Municipality has, on the appropriate control sheet, copies of all procurement documents, bids, awards, notices and other written communications.

13.18 Guidelines on contract administration

- (1) The responsibilities of a contract manager may include the following:
 - (a) establishing a contract management plan for the execution of the contract, especially for contracts pertaining to construction and land development projects;
 - (b) reviewing the contract management process (including the contract management plan) on a regular basis;
 - (c) providing a liaison between internal managers and users, and suppliers to pre-empt, identify and resolve issues as they arise;
 - (d) monitoring the contractor's continuing performance against contract obligations;
 - (e) providing the contractor with advice and information regarding developments within the department, where such developments are likely to affect the products provided;
 - (f) determining if staged products should continue, and providing a procurement process for additional stages which meet the principle of obtaining value for money;

- (g) providing accurate and timely reporting to the senior management incharge of the project, highlighting significant performance issues or problems;
- (h) ensuring that insurance policy terms and conditions provide adequate protection for the Municipality and are maintained throughout the contract period;
- (i) ensuring all products provided are certified as meeting the specifications before the supplier is paid;
- (j) maintaining adequate records (paper and/or electronic) in sufficient detail on an appropriate contract file to provide an audit trail;
- (k) managing contract change procedures;
- (l) resolving disputes as they arise;
- (m) conducting post contract reviews;
- (n) pursuing remedies in the event of any breach of the contract;
- (o) reporting on performance/non performance to the Municipal Manager on a monthly basis; and
- (p) the Municipal Manager must establish capacity and a system to ensure effective contract management.

14. DISPOSAL MANAGEMENT

- (1) The disposal management system of the Municipality provides an effective system for the transfer of ownership, disposal or letting of assets, including unserviceable, redundant or obsolete assets, subject to section 14 of the MFMA and the MATR in as far as capital assets are concerned.
- (2) Every disposal by the Municipality must comply with the relevant and applicable provisions of the MFMA and MATR in as far as capital assets are concerned.

- (3) The manner in which assets may be disposed of by the Municipality includes, but is not limited to, the following:
- (a) transferring an asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the MFMA enabling the transfer of assets;
 - (b) transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate, free of charge;
 - (c) selling the asset; or
 - (d) destroying the asset.
- (4) Immovable property may be sold only at market related prices except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise and in accordance with the provisions of the Disposal Policy of the Municipality.
- (5) Movable assets may be sold either by way of written price quotations, a competitive bidding process, auction or at market related prices, whichever is the most advantageous to the Municipality.
- (6) In the case of the free disposal of computer equipment, the provincial department of education must first be approached to indicate within 30 (thirty) days whether any of the local schools are interested in the equipment.
- (7) In the case of the disposal of firearms, the National Conventional Arms Control Committee must approve any sale or donation of firearms to any person or institution within or outside the Republic.
- (8) Immovable property must be let at market related rates except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise.

- (9) All fees, charges, rates, tariffs, scales of fees or other charges relating to the letting of immovable property must be reviewed annually.
- (10) Where assets are traded in for other assets, the highest possible trade-in price must be negotiated.
- (11) As far as possible, assets to be disposed of must be subjected to recycling. Disposal to landfill is not allowed unless there are no available recycling options.
- (12) Non-exempted capital assets must be transferred or permanently disposed of strictly in accordance with section 14 of the MFMA read with Chapter 2 of the MATR.
- (13) Exempted capital assets must be transferred strictly in accordance with Chapter 3 of the MATR.
- (14) The granting of rights by the Municipality to use, control or manage municipal capital assets, where section 14 of the MFMA do not apply, must be executed strictly in accordance with Chapter 4 of the MATR.

15. RISK MANAGEMENT

- (1) The risk management system of the Municipality provides for an effective system to identify, consider and avoid potential risks in the Supply Chain Management System.

- (2) The management of risks pertaining to supply chain management must at all times comply with the criteria laid down in the Risk Management Policy of the Municipality.
- (3) Managing risk must be part of the philosophy, practices and business plans of the Municipality and should not be viewed and practiced as a separate activity in isolation but must be integrated in the systems and functions of the Municipality. Risk management is an integral part of good management of acquisition activities and cannot be effectively performed in isolation from other aspects of acquisition management.
- (4) Risk management includes, but is not limited to:
 - (a) early and systematic identification of risks on a case-by-case basis, analysis and assessment of risk, including conflicts of interest and the development of plans for handling the same;
 - (b) the allocation and acceptance of the responsibility of risk to the party best suited and placed to manage such risk;
 - (c) acceptance of the cost of the risk where the cost of transferring the risk is greater than that of retaining it;
 - (d) the management of risk in a pro-active manner and the provision of adequate cover for residual risk;
 - (e) the assignment of relative risk to the contracting parties through clear and unambiguous contract documentation;
 - (f) ensuring that the costs incurred in managing risk are commensurate with the importance of the purchase and the risk to the operations of the Municipality; and
 - (g) taking appropriate professional advice from the appropriate officials or service providers to identify appropriate processes, procedures, outcomes, controls and other pertinent factors prior to undertaking activities with high levels of risk.

- (5) The risk management process must be applied to all stages of supply chain management, be it the conceptual stage, project definition, specification preparation, acquisition approval or implementation to completion.
- (6) Appropriate risk management conditions must therefore be incorporated in contracts and monitored.

16. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

- (1) The performance management system of the Municipality provides for an effective internal monitoring system in order to determine, on the basis of a retrospective analysis, whether the authorised supply chain management processes are being, or were followed, and whether the desired objectives of this policy are being, or were achieved.
- (2) The Municipal Manager must establish and implement the system contemplated in sub-paragraph (1) above.
- (3) Performance management must contain a monitoring process together with a process of retrospective analysis to determine whether:
 - (a) value for money has been attained;
 - (b) proper processes have been followed;
 - (c) desired objectives have been achieved;
 - (d) there is an opportunity to improve the process and limit similar risk in future;
 - (e) suppliers have been assessed and the results of the assessment; and

(f) there has been deviation from procedures and, if so, what the reasons for such deviation are.

(4) The performance management system must accordingly focus on, amongst others outcomes, the:

- (a) achievement of goals;
- (b) compliance to norms and standards and applicable legislation;
- (c) savings generated;
- (d) cost variances per item;
- (e) non-compliance with contractual conditions and requirements; and
- (f) cost efficiency of the procurement process itself.

CHAPTER 3

OTHER MATTERS

17. PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS WHOSE/WHICH TAX MATTERS ARE NOT IN ORDER

- (1) The Municipality may not under any circumstances, irrespective of the procurement process followed, make an award above R15000.00 to any person or entity whose/which tax matters have not been declared to be in order by The South African Revenue Services.
- (2) Before making an award to a person or entity, the Municipality must first check with the South African Revenue Services whether that person's or entities' tax matters are in order.
- (3) If the South African Revenue Services does not respond within 7 (seven) days such person's or entities' tax matters may for purposes of subparagraph (1) above, be presumed to be in order.

18. PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE

The Municipality may not under any circumstances, irrespective of the procurement process followed, make an award to a person or entity:

- (a) who is in the service of the state;
- (b) if that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or
- (c) who is an advisor or consultant contracted with Municipality.

19. AWARDS TO CLOSE FAMILY MEMBERS OF PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE

The Municipal Manager must ensure that the notes to the annual financial statements of the Municipality disclose the particulars of any award of more than R2 000.00 to a person who is a spouse, child or parent of a person in the service of the state, or who has been in the service of the state in the previous 12 (twelve) months, including:

- (a) the name of that person;
- (b) the capacity in which that person is or was in the service of the state;
and
- (c) the amount of the award.

20. CODE OF ETHICAL STANDARDS

- (1) In addition to this code of ethical standards, the codes of conduct for councillors and municipal staff members as set out in Schedule 1 and Schedule 2 to the MSA shall apply in the implementation of this policy.
- (2) The code of ethical standards for officials and all other role-players in the Supply Chain Management System which is established hereby seeks to promote:
 - (a) mutual trust and respect; and
 - (b) an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair, honest and reasonable manner.
- (3) An official and/or other role-player involved in the implementation of this policy:
 - (a) must treat all providers and potential providers equitably;

- (b) may not use his or her position for private gain or to improperly benefit another person;
- (c) may not accept any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit directly or indirectly, including to any close family member, partner or associate of that person of more than R350.00 in value;
- (d) notwithstanding sub-paragraph(c) above, must declare to the Municipal Manager details of any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit promised, offered or granted to that person or to any close family member, partner or associate of that person;
- (e) must declare to the Municipal Manager details of any private or business interest which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, may have in any proposed procurement or disposal process of, or in any award of a contract by the Municipality;
- (f) must immediately withdraw from participating in any manner whatsoever in a procurement or disposal process or in the award of a contract in which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, has any private or business interest;
- (g) must be scrupulous in his or her use of property belonging to the Municipality;
- (h) must assist the Municipal Manager in combating fraud, corruption, favouritism, unfair and irregular practices in the Supply Chain Management System; and
- (i) must report to the Municipal Manager any alleged irregular conduct in the Supply Chain Management System which that person may become aware of, including:
 - (i) any alleged fraud, corruption, favouritism or unfair conduct;
 - (ii) any alleged contravention of Regulation 47 of the SCMR; or
 - (iii) any alleged breach of the code of ethical standards.

- (4) All declarations in terms of sub-paragraph 20(3)(d) and 20(3)(e) above, must be recorded by the Municipal Manager in a register which the Municipal Manager must keep for this purpose.
- (5) All declarations by the Municipal Manager must be made to the Executive Mayor of the Municipality, who must ensure that such declarations are recorded in the register.
- (6) The Municipal Manager is responsible to ensure that appropriate steps are taken against any official or other role-player who commits a breach of any provision of this code of ethical standards, and Council must ensure that the same measures are enforced where a breach has been committed by the Municipal Manager.
- (7) A breach of the code of ethical standards and any adopted code/s of conduct must be dealt with in accordance with Schedule 1 or Schedule 2 of the MSA, depending upon the circumstances, or the Disciplinary Regulations.
- (8) This Municipal Manager must, in his/her implementation of this policy, take into account, adopt and apply the National Treasury's Code of Conduct for Supply Chain Management Practitioners (Practise Note SCM 4 of 2003). This code of conduct is binding on all officials and other role-players involved in the implementation of this policy and a copy thereof is available on the website www.treasury.gov.za/mfma located under "legislation".

20.1 Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours to the Municipality, its officials and/or other role-players

- (1) No person who is a provider or prospective provider of goods and/or services to the Municipality, or a recipient or prospective recipient of goods

disposed or to be disposed of by the Municipality, may either directly or through a representative or intermediary promise, offer or grant:

- (a) any inducement or reward to the Municipality for or in connection with the award of a contract; or
 - (b) any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to any official of the Municipality or any other role-player involved in the implementation of this policy of the Municipality.
- (2) The Municipal Manager of the Municipality must promptly report any alleged contravention of sub-paragraph (1) above to the National Treasury for considering whether the offending person, and any representative or intermediary through which such person is alleged to have acted, should be listed in the National Treasury's database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
- (3) Sub-paragraph(1) above does not apply to gifts less than R350.00 in value.
- (4) The Municipal Manager must, on becoming aware that any reasonably suspected crime has been committed involving any procurement or disposal process or contract, report same to the SAPS, Council and the Provincial and National Treasuries. The Municipality may offer assistance to the SAPS and the National Prosecuting Authorities to ensure the effective prosecution of wrongdoers.
- (5) The Municipality has a "zero tolerance" approach to criminal wrongdoing.

20.2 Sponsorships

The Municipal Manager of the Municipality must promptly disclose to the National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury any sponsorship promised, offered or granted to the Municipality or any of its officials, whether directly or through a representative or intermediary, by any person who is:

- (a) a provider or prospective provider of goods and/or services to the Municipality; or
- (b) a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed of by the Municipality.

20.3 Objections and complaints

Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken by the Municipality in the implementation of this policy, may lodge within 14 (fourteen) days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint against the decision or action.

20.4 Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries

- (1) The Municipal Manager must appoint an independent and impartial person not directly involved in the supply chain management processes of the Municipality:
 - (a) to assist in the resolution of disputes between the Municipality and other persons regarding:
 - (i) any decisions or actions taken by the Municipality in the implementation of its Supply Chain Management System; or
 - (ii) any matter arising from a contract awarded in the course of its Supply Chain Management System; or
 - (b) to deal with objections, complaints or queries regarding any such decisions or actions or any matters arising from such contract.

- (2) The Municipal Manager, or another official designated by the Municipal Manager, is responsible for assisting the appointed person to perform his or her functions effectively.
- (3) The person appointed by the Municipal Manager in terms of sub-paragraph (1) above must:
 - (a) strive to resolve promptly all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received; and
 - (b) submit monthly reports to the Municipal Manager on all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received, attended to or resolved.
- (4) A dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the relevant Provincial Treasury if:
 - (a) the dispute, objection, complaint or query is not resolved within 60 (sixty) days; or
 - (b) no response is received from the Municipality within 60 (sixty) days.
- (5) If the Provincial Treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.
- (6) This paragraph must not be read as affecting a person's rights to approach a court at any time.

20.5 Contracts providing for compensation based on turnover

Where a service provider acts on behalf of the Municipality to provide any service or act as a collector of fees, service charges or taxes, and the compensation payable to the service provider is fixed as an agreed percentage of turnover for the service or

the amount collected, the contract between the service provider and the Municipality must stipulate:

- (a) a cap on the compensation payable to the service provider; and
- (b) that such compensation must be performance based.

CHAPTER 4

COMBATING ABUSE OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

21. COMBATING OF ABUSE OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- (1) The terms of reference of this paragraph of this policy ensure compliance with Regulation 38 of the SCMR.
- (2) The Municipal Manager shall take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the Supply Chain Management System and to investigate any allegations of improper conduct against the concerned official, councillor, or other role player and when justified may:
 - (a) take, or ensure that appropriate steps are taken, against such official, councillor or other role player; and/or
 - (b) inform the Speaker of any allegations against any councillor involved in contraventions of the Supply Chain Management System; and/or
 - (c) report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service and/or other recognised state authority dealing with criminal investigations.
- (3) The steps referred to in sub-paragraph (2) above which the Municipal Manager may take include registering the affected person in the Municipality's Register of Tender and Contract Defaulters as well as:
 - (a) rejection or withdrawal of recommendations, or invalidation of decisions that were unlawfully or improperly made or influenced, including recommendations or decisions that were made or in any way influenced by:
 - (i) councillors in contravention of item 5, 6 or 9 of the Code of Conduct for Councillors set out in Schedule 1 of the MSA; or

- (ii) municipal staff members in contravention of item 4, 5 or 8 of the Code of Conduct for Municipal Staff Members set out in Schedule 2 of the MSA;
 - (iii) the unlawful or improper conduct of a bidder or its representatives in competing for the particular contract;
- (b) rejection of the bid of an affected person if that person or any of its representatives (including partners, directors of members):
 - (i) has failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for a period longer than 3 (three) months, as at the date of the submission of the bid;
 - (ii) has abused the Supply Chain Management System or has committed any improper conduct in relation to the Supply Chain Management System;
 - (iii) has been convicted of fraud or corruption during the 5 (five) year period immediately preceding the invitation of bid in question;
 - (iv) is listed:
 - (aa) in the Register for Tender and or Contract Defaulters in terms of the provisions of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act;
 - (bb) on the National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector or;
 - (cc) on the Municipality's Register of Tender and Contract Defaulters.
 - (v) who, during the last 5 (five) year period immediately preceding the invitation of the bid in question, failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous or current contract with the Municipality or other organ of state after written notice

was given to the affected person that such person's performance was unsatisfactory; and/or

- (vi) wilfully neglected and/or breached any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the 5 (five) year period immediately preceding the invitation of the bid in question;
- (c) cancellation of a contract awarded to a person if that person:
 - (i) committed a fraudulent act during the procurement process or the execution of the contract;
 - (ii) incited or participated in any corrupt or fraudulent act, by an official, councillor or other roleplayer during the procurement process or in the execution of that contract and the person who committed the corrupt or fraudulent act benefited there from.

21.1 Municipality's register of tender and contract defaulters

- (1) The Municipal Manager shall, subject to the procedures prescribed in this policy, be entitled to list a person or any of its representatives, where applicable, on the Municipality's Register of Tender and Contract Defaulters for a period not exceeding 5 (five) years in any of the circumstances listed in terms of this policy.
- (2) In the circumstances referred to in paragraph 21(3)(c)(i) and 21(3)(c)(ii) above, the person convicted of the relevant offence shall automatically also be listed on the Municipality's Register of Tender Contract Defaulters by the Municipal Manager.
- (3) In circumstances where a preference in terms of the PPPFA has been obtained on a fraudulent basis or any specific goals are not attained in the

performance of the contract, the affected person may be listed on the Municipality's Register of Tender and Contract Defaulters for a period not exceeding 10 (ten) years.

- (4) Any listing in terms of paragraph 21(3) above shall, at the discretion of the Municipal Manager, also be applicable to any other enterprise or any partner, manager, director or other person who wholly or partly exercises or exercised or may exercise control over the enterprise of the first mentioned person, and with which enterprise or person the first-mentioned person is, or was, in the opinion of the Municipal Manager, actively associated.
- (5) A person who has been listed on the Municipality's Register of Tender and Contract Defaulters shall not be entitled to be awarded any contract by the Municipality for the duration of the period reflected on such register.
- (6) The Municipal Manager may, on good cause shown, remove a person from the Municipality's Register of Tender and Contract Defaulters or reduce the period for which a person is prohibited from being awarded any contract by the Municipality. The reasons therefor shall be disclosed at the next opportunity to Council.

21.2 Automatic rejection of bid

The Municipal Manager may, after written verification with a person, automatically reject the bid of such a person if the person:

- (a) has been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past 5 (five) year period immediately preceding the invitation of the bid in question; and/or
- (b) is listed on the:

- (i) Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of the provisions of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act;
- (ii) National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and/or
- (iii) Municipality's Register of Tender and Contract Defaulters.

21.3 Adequate notice of manner of abuse of Supply Chain Management System

- (1) Once the Municipality has obtained *prima facie* evidence which it deems to be sufficient to initiate proceedings to take steps against the affected person as contemplated in paragraph 21(2) and 21(3) of this policy, the Municipality must give the affected person adequate written notice of the manner in which it is alleged that the affected person abused the Supply Chain Management System
- (2) In order to constitute adequate notice of the manner in which it is alleged that the affected person abused the Supply Chain Management System the notice must:
 - (a) outline the grounds on which it is alleged that the affected person abused the Supply Chain Management System, with sufficient particulars to enable the affected person to respond to the allegations stipulated in the notice;
 - (b) refer to the applicable provisions of this policy in terms of which steps may be taken in the event where it is proved that the affected person abused the Supply Chain Management System;
 - (c) stipulate that the affected person must make written representations in response to such allegations of abuse of the Supply Chain Management System within 14 (fourteen) calendar days of the date

when the notice was served by a duly authorised person, acting on behalf of the Municipality, on the affected person;

- (d) state that written submissions received after the due date for such submissions shall be disregarded, unless good cause is shown by way of a request for condonation for the late lodgement of the submissions and only when the condonation would not lead to unnecessary delays or otherwise prejudice the public interest;
- (e) state the name, official title, postal address, street address, telephone number and fax number of the official of the Municipality to whom written submissions or any correspondence in terms of this policy must be sent.

21.4 Right of access to information

- (1) When furnishing the affected person with the notice referred to in paragraph 21.3 above, the Municipality shall furnish the affected person with access to all documents upon which the Municipality relies in respect of the allegations against the affected person.
- (2) The affected person shall be furnished by the Municipality with any such additional information as the affected person is entitled to in terms of PAIA on the same terms provided therein.
- (3) Where further information is requested, the Municipality may, in its sole discretion and upon a written request to do so, appropriately extend the time period contemplated in paragraph 21.3(2)(c) so that the affected person is granted adequate time to consider any information provided pursuant to such request prior to the due date for such submissions.

21.5 Administration of hearings

- (1) The Municipal Manager shall appoint an independent and impartial person, who may be an official of the Municipality, to preside and adjudicate on allegations of abuse of the Supply Chain Management System against an affected person.
- (2) The Presiding Officer will adjudicate on the matter based on the written notice and written response and will inform all relevant parties accordingly should the matter, or part thereof be referred for an oral hearing.

21.6 Right to be heard

- (1) An affected person shall, in accordance with and subject to, the procedures in terms of this policy, be granted the right to be heard upon receiving notice as contemplated in terms of paragraph 21.3 above, and prior to the Municipal Manager taking any of the steps listed in paragraph 21(2) and 21(3) above.

21.7 Oral hearings

- (1) An affected person does not have an automatic right to an oral hearing but may submit an application to the presiding officer to have the matter set down for an oral hearing in instances where the presiding officer decided to entertain the matter without oral evidence being heard, or not to refer the matter for an oral hearing.
- (2) The presiding officer may grant such an opportunity in its discretion where the affected person has provided sufficient grounds to the presiding officer to refer the matter for an oral hearing.

- (3) The presiding officer shall take any relevant factor into account when deciding whether or not to grant an application referred to in sub-paragraph (2) above by an affected person.
- (4) The presiding officer must ensure that notice of an oral hearing shall be served by duly authorised person on all relevant parties within 7 (seven) days of receipt of their presentations referred to in paragraph 21.3(2)(c) above, and must:
 - (a) set the date of the oral hearing;
 - (b) inform the affected person of their right to legal representation; and
 - (c) include any other information which the presiding officer may deem relevant or necessary to be included in the notice.
- (5) The Municipality must be appropriately represented at these hearings by a natural person to lead the evidence against the affected person.

21.8 Procedure at oral hearing

- (1) The procedure to be followed at an oral hearing shall be determined by the presiding officer.
- (2) Witnesses must testify under oath.
- (3) Affected person(s) or their representatives shall have the right to present their case and to cross-examine any witnesses who testify at the hearing.
- (4) Witnesses called by the affected person(s) shall be subjected to cross-examination by any party who may have an interest at the hearing.

21.9 Onus of proof

The onus is on the Municipality to prove any allegations of abuse of the Supply Chain Management System which proof shall be on a balance of probabilities.

21.10 Right to legal representation

An affected person shall have a right to legal representation.

21.11 Right to request reasons

An affected person shall be informed of the right to request written reasons in terms of the provisions of section 5 of PAIA in respect of any decision taken by the Municipality in terms of this policy.

21.12 Criminal proceedings

The Municipal Manager shall institute criminal proceedings where there is *prima facie* proof of abuse of the Supply Chain Management System that constitutes a criminal offence of corruption or fraud.

21.13 Informing Provincial and National Treasury

The Municipal Manager must inform the Provincial and National Treasury of any actions taken in terms of this paragraph.

CHAPTER5

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

22. PLANNING AND STIPULATION OF PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM TO BE UTILISED

The Municipality must, prior to making an invitation for bidders:

- (1) properly plan for, and, as far as possible, accurately estimate the costs of the provision of goods and/or services for which an invitation for bids is to be made;
- (2) determine and stipulate the appropriate preference point system to be utilised in the evaluation and adjudication of the bids; and
- (3) determine whether the goods and/or services for which an invitation for bids is to be made have been designated for local production and content in terms of paragraph28 below.

23. EVALUATION OF BIDDERS ON FUNCTIONALITY

- (1) The Municipality must indicate in the invitation to submit a bid if such a bid will be evaluated for functionality.
- (2) The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality must be objective and clearly stated.
- (3) When evaluating bids on functionality, the:
 - (a) evaluation criteria for measuring functionality;
 - (b) weight of each criterion;
 - (c) applicable values; and

(d) minimum qualifying score for functionality;
must be clearly specified in the invitation to submit a bid.

- (4) No bid must be regarded as an acceptable bid if such bid fails to achieve the minimum qualifying score for functionality as indicated in the bid invitation.
- (5) Bids which have achieved the minimum qualification score for functionality must be evaluated further in terms of the preference point system prescribed in paragraphs 24 and 25 below.

24. THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR THE ACQUISITION OF GOODS AND/OR SERVICES UP TO A RAND VALUE OF R1 MILLION

- (1) (a) The following formula must be utilised to calculate the points for price in respect of bids (including price quotations) with a rand value equal to, or above R30 000.00 and up to a rand value of R1 million (all applicable taxes included):

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where:

P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid or offer under consideration;

P_t = Comparative price of bid or offer under consideration; and

P_{\min} = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid of offer.

- (b) The Municipality may apply the formula in sub-paragraph (1)(a) above for price quotations with a value less than R30 000.00, where and when appropriate.

- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3) below, points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contributor in accordance with the following table:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points
1	20
2	18
3	16
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-compliant contributor	0

- (3) A maximum of 20 (twenty) points may be allocated in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) above.
- (4) The points scored by a bidder in respect of B-BBEE contribution contemplated in sub-paragraph (2) above, must be added to the points scored for price as calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) above.
- (5) Subject to paragraph 26 below, the prospective contract must be awarded to the bidder who scores the highest total number of points.

25. THE 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR THE ACQUISITION OF GOODS AND/OR SERVICES WITH A RAND VALUE ABOVE R1 MILLION

- (1) The following formula must be utilised to calculate the points for price in respect of bids with a rand value above R1 million (all applicable taxes included):

$$P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$$

Where:

P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid or offer under consideration;

P_t = Comparative price of bid or offer under consideration; and

P_{min} = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid of offer.

- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3) below, points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining their B-BBEE status level of contributor in accordance with the following table:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points
1	10
2	9
3	8
4	5
5	4
6	3
7	2
8	1
Non-compliant contributor	0

- (3) A maximum of 10 (ten) points may be allocated in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) above.

- (4) The points scored by a bidder in respect of the level of B-BBEE contribution contemplated in sub-paragraph (2) above, must be added to the points scored for price as calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) above.
- (5) Subject to paragraph 26 below, the prospective contract must be awarded to the bidder who scores the highest total number of points.

26. AWARD OF CONTRACTS TO BIDDERS NOT SCORING THE HIGHEST NUMBER OF POINTS

A contract may be awarded to a bidder who/which did not score the highest total number of points, but only if objective criteria in addition to those contemplated in section 2(1)(d) and section 2(1)(e) of the PPPFA justify the award to another tenderer.

27. CANCELLATION AND RE-INVITATION OF BIDS

- (1) (a) When, in the application of the 80/20 preference point system as stipulated in the bid documents, all bids received exceed the estimated rand value of R1 million, the bid invitation must be cancelled.
- (b) Where 1 (one) or more of the acceptable bids received are within the prescribed threshold of R1 million, all bids received must be evaluated on the 80/20 preference point system.
- (2) (a) When, in the application of the 90/10 preference point system as stipulated in the bid documents, all bids received are equal to, or below R1 million, the bid must be cancelled.

- (b) Where 1 (one) or more of the acceptable bids received are above the prescribed threshold of R1 million, all bids received must be evaluated on the 90/10 preference point system.
- (3) Where the Municipality cancels a bid invitation as contemplated in sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) above, the Municipality must re-invite bidders and must stipulate in the bid documents the correct preference point system to be applied.
- (4) The Municipality may, prior to the award of a bid, cancel such a bid when:
 - (a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the requested goods and/or services;
 - (b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure of the bid; or
 - (c) no acceptable bids are received.
- (5) The decision to cancel a bid in terms of sub-paragraph (4) above must be published in the Government Tender Bulletin or the media in which the original bid invitation was advertised.

28. LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT

- (1) The Municipality must, in the case of designated sectors, where local production and content is of critical importance in the award of bids, advertise such bids with a specific bid condition that only locally produced goods and/or services or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.

- (2) The instructions, circulars and guidelines issued by the National Treasury with specific reporting mechanisms to ensure compliance with sub-paragraph (1) above, must be taken into account by the Municipality when applying this paragraph.
- (3) Where there is no designated sector, the Municipality may include, as a specific bid condition, that only locally produced goods and/or services or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered, provided that such prescript and threshold(s) are in accordance with the specific directives issued for this purpose by the National Treasury in consultation with the Department Trade and Industry.
- (4) Every bid issued in terms of this paragraph must be measurable and audited.
- (5) Where necessary, for bids referred to in sub-paragraphs (1) and (3) above, a two-stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves functionality and minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE with the possibility of price negotiations only with the short-listed bidder(s).

29. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL CERTIFICATE

- (1) Bidders with an annual total revenue of R5 million or less qualifies as exempted micro enterprises in terms of the B-BBEE and must submit a certificate issued by a registered auditor, accounting officer (as contemplated in section 60(4) of the Close Corporation Act, Act 69 of 1984) or an accredited verification agency.

- (2) Bidders other than exempted micro enterprises must submit their original and valid B-BBEE status level verification certificate or a certified copy thereof, substantiating their B-BBEE rating.
- (3) The submission of such certificates must comply with the requirements of instructions and guidelines issued by the National Treasury and be in accordance with notices published by the Department of Trade and Industry in the Government Gazette.
- (4) The B-BBEE status level attained by the bidder must be utilised to determine the number of points allocated in terms of paragraphs 24(2) and 25(2) above.

30. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- (1) Only bidders who/which have completed and signed the declaration part of the bid documentation may be considered for such bid.
- (2) The Municipality must, when calculating comparative prices, take into account any discounts which have been offered unconditionally as reflected in the bid.
- (3) A discount which has been offered conditionally must, despite not being taken into account for evaluation purposes, be implemented when payment is effected.
- (4) Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 (two) decimal places.

- (5) In the event that 2 (two) or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest number of preference points for B-BBEE:
- (a) When, however, functionality is part of the evaluation process and 2 (two) or more bids have scored equal points including equal preference points for B-BBEE, the successful bidder must be the one scoring the highest score for functionality.
 - (b) Where 2 (two) or more bids are equal in all respects, the award will be decided by the drawing of lots.
- (6) A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for its B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that such entity submits its B-BBEE status level certificate.
- (7) A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for its B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided such entity submit its consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if the entity is a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate bid.
- (8) A person may not be awarded any points for B-BBEE status level where the bid documents indicates that such a bidder who/which intends to sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the same amount of points of the bidder, unless the intended sub-contractor is an exempted micro enterprise which has the capacity and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- (9) A person to whom/which a contract has been awarded may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise which does not have an equal to or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an exempted micro enterprise which has the capacity and ability to execute the sub-contract.

- (10) A person to whom/which a contract has been awarded in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- (11) When the Municipality is in need of services which is provided by tertiary institutions only, such services must be procured through a bidding process from the tertiary institutions identified.
- (12) The tertiary institutions referred to in sub-paragraph (11) must be required to submit its B-BBEE status in terms of the specialised scorecard contained in the B-BBEE codes of good practice.
- (13) Where the Municipality require services which can only be provided by 1 (one) or more tertiary institutions or public entities and enterprises from the private sector, the appointment of a contractor must be done by means of a bidding process.
- (14) Public entities must be required to submit its B-BBEE status in terms of the specialised scorecard contained in the B-BBEE codes of good practice.

31. DECLARATIONS

- (1) A bid must, in the manner stipulated in the bid document, compel a bidder to declare that:
 - (a) the information provided is true and correct;
 - (b) the signatory to the bid is duly authorised; and

- (c) documentary proof regarding any bid issue must, when required, be submitted to the satisfaction of the Municipality.

32. REMEDIES

- (1) The Municipality must act against a bidder or a person to whom/which a contract has been awarded, upon detecting that:
 - (a) the B-BBEE status level of contribution has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis; or
 - (b) any of the conditions of the contract have not been fulfilled.
- (2) The Municipality may, in addition to any other remedy it may have against a bidder or person contemplated in sub-paragraph (1):
 - (a) disqualify the bidder or person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover all costs, losses or damages which it has suffered as a result of such bidder or person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) restrict the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and/or directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period which does not exceed 10 (ten) years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

CHAPTER 6

GENERAL PROVISIONS

33. AVAILABILITY OF THIS POLICY

- (1) A copy of this policy shall be included in the Municipality's Municipal Code as required by the provisions of section 15 of the MSA.
- (2) The Municipality shall take all required legal steps to inform consumers, debtors, owners and occupiers of the content of this policy.
- (3) A copy of this policy shall be available for inspection at the offices of the Municipality at all reasonable times.
- (4) A copy of this policy may be obtained from the Municipality against payment of an amount as determined by the Council.

34. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY

- (1) This policy shall be implemented once approved by Council as part of the budgetary policies of the Municipality, as referred to in the provisions of regulation 7 of the Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations, 2008, and section 17(3)(e), section 21(1)(b)(ii)(bb), section 22(a)(i) and section 24(2)(c)(v) of the MFMA.
- (2) In terms of the provisions of section 17(1)(e) of the MFMA this policy must be reviewed on annual basis and the reviewed policy tabled to Council for approval as part of the budget process.

35. SHORT TITLE

This policy shall be called the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Rustenburg Local Municipality.

RUSTENBURG

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



POLICY ON BORROWING

PREAMBLE

- (1) **WHEREAS** section 230A of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996 (hereafter "the Constitution") permits the Rustenburg Local Municipality (hereafter "the Municipality") to raise loans in accordance with national legislation;
- (2) **AND WHEREAS** Chapter 6 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (hereafter "the MFMA") prescribe inter alia the type of debt and the conditions under which the Municipality may occur debt;
- (3) **AND WHEREAS** the Council of the Municipality wishes to stipulate the administrative arrangements regulating and governing the taking up of short-term and long-term debt;

NOW THEREFORE, the Municipality adopts the following Borrowing Policy to set out the objectives, statutory requirements and guidelines for the borrowing of funds.

THE RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: POLICY ON BORROWING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		

CHAPTER 2

ITEM NO.	ITEM	PAGE NO.
9.		
10.		

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

- (1) In this policy, except where the context otherwise indicates, or it is expressly stipulated otherwise, the following words and expressions shall have the respective meanings assigned to them hereunder, and words and expressions to which a meaning has been assigned in terms of the provisions of the MFMA, will have a corresponding meaning assigned thereto in terms of the said act. All headings are included for convenience only and shall not be used in the interpretation of any of the provisions of this policy.

NO.	WORD/EXPRESSION	DEFINITION
"A"		
1.1	"Accounting Officer"	Means the Municipal Manager appointed in terms of section 60 of the MFMA.
1.2	"annual budget"	Means the budget approved by the Council of the Municipality for any particular financial year, and shall include any adjustments to such a budget.
1.3	"annually"	Means once every financial year.
"B"		
1.4	"basic municipal service"	Means a municipal service necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life, which service, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment.
"C"		
1.5	"creditor"	In relation to a municipality, means a person to whom money is owing by the municipality.
1.6	"Chief Financial"	Means a person designated in terms of section 80(2)(a) of

	Officer"	the MFMA.
1.7	"Constitution"	Means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996.
1.8	"Council"	Means the Municipal Council of the Municipality as referred to and constituted in terms of the provisions of section 157 of the Constitution.
"D"		
1.9	"debt"	Means: (a) a monetary liability or obligation created by a financing agreement, note, debenture, bond or overdraft, or by the issuance of municipal debt instruments; or (b) a contingent liability such as that created by guaranteeing a monetary liability or obligation of another.
1.10	"delegation"	In relation to a duty, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty.
"E"		
1.11	"equitable share"	Means an allocation made by the National Government during a financial year, in its fiscal allocation, gazetted through the Division of Revenue Act, Act 5 of 2012 (hereinafter "the DORA") in order to assist municipalities to fund various expenses including expenses such as free basic services.
"F"		
1.12	"financial year"	Means the period starting from 1 July in any year and ending on 30 June of the following year.
"L"		
1.13	"lender"	In relation to a municipality, means a person who provides debt finance to a municipality.
1.14	"long-term debt"	Means debt repayable over a period exceeding one year.
"M"		

1.15	"Mayor"	Means, in terms of the provisions of section 1 of the MFMA, in relation to a municipality with an executive mayor, the councillor elected as the executive mayor of the municipality in terms of section 55 of the Structures Act.
1.16	"Municipal Finance Management Act" or "MFMA"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 and the regulations promulgated in terms of this act.
1.17	"Municipality"	<p>Means the RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (also referred to as "RLM") a local government and legal entity with full legal capacity as contemplated in section 2 of the Systems Act read with the provisions of Chapter 7 of the Constitution and sections 12 and 14 of the Structures Act, with its main place of business and the offices of the Municipal Manager, as envisaged in terms of the provisions of section 115(3) of the Systems Act, at: Missionary Mpheni House, CNR NELSON MANDELA & BEYERS NAUDE STREET, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, and may, depending on the context, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) its successor in title; or (b) a functionary, employee or official exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, in the event of any power being delegated as contemplated in terms of the provisions of section 59 of the Systems Act, or exercising any lawful act in the furtherance of the Municipality's duties, functions and powers; or (c) an authorised service provider fulfilling a responsibility assigned to it by the Municipality through a service delivery agreement.
1.18	"municipal service" or "services"	<p>Means a service that a municipality in terms of its powers and functions provides or may provide to or for the benefit of the local community irrespective of whether –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) such service is provided or to be provided by the Municipality through an internal mechanism contemplated in section 76; and

		(b) fees, charges or tariffs are levied in respect of such service or not.
1.19	"municipal tariff" / "tariff"	Means a fee, charge or tariff for services which the Municipality may set for the provision of a municipal service to the local community, and includes a surcharge on such fee, charge or tariff.
"S"		
1.20	"security"	Means any mechanism intended to secure the interest of a lender or investor, and includes any of the mechanisms mentioned in section 48(2) of the MFMA.
1.21	"short-term debt"	Means debt repayable over a period not exceeding one year.
1.22	"Structures Act"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 and promulgated regulations in line with the Act.
1.23	"Systems Act"	Means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, as amended, by Act 44 of 2003 and any promulgated Regulations in line with the Act.

2. AIM AND PURPOSE

- (1) The Municipality, as a custodian of public funds, has an obligation to see to it that cash resources are managed as effectively as possible. Council has a responsibility to spend public funds with great care and are liable to the community in that regard.
- (2) The purpose of this policy is:
 - (a) to establish a borrowing framework and guidelines for the Municipality for the borrowing of funds;

- (b) to ensure that borrowing forms part of the financial management procedure of the Municipality and that prudent borrowing procedures are applied consistently;
- (c) to ensure that the funds are obtained at the lowest possible interest rate at minimum risk, within the parameters of authorised borrowings;
- (d) to ensure compliance with statutory requirements and National Treasury borrowing regulations; and
- (e) to maintain financial sustainability.

3. TITLE AND APPLICATION

- (1) This policy is known as the Policy on Borrowing of the Municipality and is applicable to the municipal area of the Municipality.
- (2) This policy revokes all previous policies, decisions and/or *ad hoc* clauses within any other policy, regarding the subject matter of this policy.

4. COMMENCEMENT AND VALIDITY

This policy shall come into full force and effect upon the acceptance thereof by the Council of the Municipality by resolution.

5. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY

- (1) The responsible authority for the adoption and implementation of this policy is the Municipality, and where applicable the Council of the Municipality.

- (2) The Municipal Manager of the Municipality, as Accounting Officer, is in terms of the provisions of Chapter 8 of the MFMA responsible for managing the financial administration of the Municipality which inter alia includes the implementation of this policy.

6. DELEGATIONS OF POWER

- (1) The Accounting Officer of the Municipality must develop an appropriate system of delegations that will both maximise administrative and operational efficiency and provide adequate checks and balances in the Municipality's financial administration.
- (2) The Accounting Officer of the Municipality may, in accordance with the provisions of section 79 of the MFMA, delegate to a member of the Municipality's top management or any other official of the Municipality:
- (a) any of the powers or duties assigned to him/her in terms of the MFMA;
 - (b) any powers or duties reasonably necessary to assist him/her in complying with a duty which requires him/her to take reasonable or appropriate steps to ensure the achievement of the aims of a specific provision of the MFMA.
- (3) The Accounting Officer must regularly review delegations issued and, if necessary, amend or withdraw any of those delegations.
- (4) All delegation in terms of this policy:
- (a) must be in writing;
 - (b) is subject to such limitations and conditions as the Accounting Officer may impose in a specific case;

- (c) may either be to a specific individual or to the holder of a specific post in the Municipality; and
- (d) does not divest the Accounting Officer of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the delegated power or the performance of the delegated duty.

7. POLICY OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this policy of the Municipality are to:

- (1) Enable the Municipality to exercise its obligations to ensure sufficient cash resources to implement its capital programme in the most effective manner.
- (2) Maintain debt within specified limits and ensure adequate provision for the repayment of debt and debt repayment to be sustainable.
- (3) Manage interest rate and credit risk exposure.
- (4) Ensure that all and any occurring of debt by the Municipality are made with great care, skill, prudence and diligence.

8. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

- (1) This policy is designed and must be implemented within the framework of *inter alia* the following legislation:
 - (a) The Constitution of the RSA, 1996;
 - (b) Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 as amended;
 - (c) Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003; and
 - (d) Local Government: Municipal Regulations and Debt Disclosure published under GN R 492 in Government Gazette 29966 of 15 June 2007.

- ~~(e) Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations for the MFMA published in Government Gazette 32141 dated 17 April 2009; and~~
- ~~(f) MFMA Circular no 49 on Non-payment of Obligations dated 30 June 2009~~

9. SHORT-TERM DEBT AND LONG-TERM DEBT

(1) Short-term Debt

- (a) A short term debt is a debt repayable by the Municipality over a period not exceeding 1 (one) year.
- (b) The Municipality may incur short-term debt only in accordance with and subject to the provisions of section 45 the MFMA and only when necessary to bridge:
 - (i) shortfalls within a financial year during which the debt is incurred, in expectation of specific and realistic anticipated income to be received within that financial year; or
 - (ii) capital needs within a financial year, to be repaid from specific funds to be received from enforceable allocations or long-term debt commitments.
- (c) The Municipality may incur short-term debt only if:
 - (i) a resolution of the Municipal Council, signed by the Mayor, has approved the debt agreement; and
 - (ii) the Accounting Officer has signed the agreement or other document which creates or acknowledges the debt.
- (d) For the purpose of obtaining a resolution to incur short-term debt, the Council may:
 - (i) approve a short-term debt transaction individually; or

- (ii) approve an agreement with a lender for a short-term credit facility to be accessed as and when required, including a line of credit or bank overdraft facility, provided that:
 - (aa) the credit limit must be specified in the resolution of the Council;
 - (bb) the terms of the agreement, including the credit limit, may be changed only by a resolution of the Council; and
 - (cc) if the Council approves a credit facility that is limited to emergency use, the Accounting Officer must notify the Council in writing as soon as practical of the amount, duration and cost of any debt incurred in terms of such a credit facility, as well as options for repaying such debt.
- (e) The Municipality:
 - (i) must pay off short-term debt within the financial year; and
 - (ii) may not renew or refinance short-term debt, whether its own debt or that of any other entity, where such renewal or refinancing will have the effect of extending the short-term debt into a new financial year.
- (f) No lender may wilfully extent credit to the Municipality for the purpose of renewing or refinancing short-term debt that must be paid off within the financial year. If a lender wilfully extends credit to the Municipality in contravention with the beforementioned, the Municipality is not bound to repay the loan or interest on the loan.

(2) Long-term Debt

- (a) A long term debt is a debt repayable by the Municipality over a period exceeding 1 (one) year.

- (b) The Municipality may incur long-term debt only in accordance with and subject to the provisions of section 46 of the MFMA and only for the purpose of:
 - (i) capital expenditure on property, plant or equipment to be used for the purpose of achieving the objects of local government as set out in section 152 of the Constitution, including costs referred to in sub-paragraph (e) below; or
 - (ii) re-financing existing long-term debt subject to sub-paragraph (f) below.
- (c) The Municipality may incur long-term debt only if:
 - (i) a resolution of the Council, signed by the Mayor, has approved the debt agreement; and
 - (ii) the Accounting Officer has signed the agreement or other document which creates or acknowledges the debt.
- (d) The Municipality may incur long-term debt only if the Accounting Officer of the Municipality:
 - (i) has, in accordance with section 21A of the Systems Act:
 - (aa) at least 21 (twenty one) days prior to the meeting of the Council at which approval for the debt is to be considered, made public an information statement setting out particulars of the proposed debt, including the amount of the proposed debt, the purposes for which the debt is to be incurred and particulars of any security to be provided; and
 - (bb) invited the public, the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury to submit written comments or representations to the Council in respect of the proposed debt; and
 - (cc) has submitted a copy of the information statement to the Municipal Council at least 21 (twenty one) days

prior to the meeting of the Council, together with particulars of:

- (aaa) the essential repayment terms, including the anticipated debt repayment schedule; and
- (bbb) the anticipated total cost in connection with such debt over the repayment period.

(e) Capital expenditure contemplated in sub-paragraph (b) above may include:

(i) financing costs, including:

- (aa) capitalised interest for a reasonable initial period;
- (bb) costs associated with security arrangements in accordance with section 48 of the MFMA;
- (cc) discounts and fees in connection with the financing;
- (dd) fees for legal, financial, advisory, trustee, credit rating and other services directly connected to the financing; and
- (ee) costs connected to the sale or placement of debt, and costs for printing and publication directly connected to the financing;

(ii) costs of professional services directly related to the capital expenditure; and

(iii) such other costs as may be prescribed.

(f) The Municipality may borrow money for the purpose of re-financing existing long-term debt, provided that:

- (i) the existing long-term debt was lawfully incurred;
- (ii) the re-financing does not extend the term of the debt beyond the useful life of the property, plant or equipment for which the money was originally borrowed;

- (iii) the net present value of projected future payments (including principal and interest payments) after re-financing is less than the net present value of projected future payments before re-financing; and
 - (iv) the discount rate used in projecting net present value referred to above, and any assumptions in connection with the calculations, must be reasonable and in accordance with criteria set out in a framework that may be prescribed.
- (g) The Municipality's long-term debt must be consistent with its capital budget referred to in section 17(2) of the MFMA.

(3) Conditions applying to both short-term and long-term debt

- (a) Both short-term and long-term debt may be incurred by the Municipality only if:
- (i) the debt is denominated in Rand and is not indexed to, or affected by, fluctuations in the value of the Rand against any foreign currency; and
 - (ii) section 48(3) of the MFMA, regarding assets secured required for providing basic municipal services, has been complied with, if security is to be provided by the Municipality.

(4) Security

- (a) The Municipality may, by resolution of the Council, provide security for:
- (i) any of its debt obligations;
 - (ii) any debt obligations of a municipal entity under its sole control; or
 - (iii) contractual obligations of the Municipality undertaken in connection with capital expenditure by other persons on

property, plant or equipment to be used by the Municipality or such other person for the purpose of achieving the objects of local government in terms of section 152 of the Constitution.

- (b) The Municipality may in terms of sub-paragraph (a) above provide any appropriate security, including by:
- (i) giving a lien on, or pledging, mortgaging, ceding or otherwise hypothecating, an asset or right, or giving any other form of collateral;
 - (ii) undertaking to effect payment directly from money or sources that may become available and to authorise the lender or investor direct access to such sources to ensure payment of the secured debt or the performance of the secured obligations, but this form of security may not affect compliance with section 8(2) of the MFMA;
 - (iii) undertaking to deposit funds with the lender, investor or third party as security;
 - (iv) agreeing to specific payment mechanisms or procedures to ensure exclusive or dedicated payment to lenders or investors, including revenue intercepts, payments into dedicated accounts or other payment mechanisms or procedures;
 - (v) ceding as security any category of revenue or rights to future revenue;
 - (vi) undertaking to have disputes resolved through mediation, arbitration or other dispute resolution mechanisms;
 - (vii) undertaking to retain revenues or specific municipal tariffs or other charges, fees or funds at a particular level or at a level sufficient to meet its financial obligations;
 - (viii) undertaking to make provision in its budgets for the payment of its financial obligations, including capital and interest;

- (ix) agreeing to restrictions on debt that the Municipality may incur in future until the secured debt is settled or the secured obligations are met; and
 - (x) agreeing to such other arrangements as the Municipality may consider necessary and prudent.
- (c) A Council resolution authorising the provision of security in terms of giving a lien on, or pledging, mortgaging, ceding or otherwise hypothecating, an asset or right, or giving any other form of collateral:
 - (i) must determine whether the asset or right with respect to which the security is provided, is necessary for providing the minimum level of basic municipal services; and
 - (ii) if so, must indicate the manner in which the availability of the asset or right for the provision of that minimum level of basic municipal services will be protected.
- (d) If the resolution has determined that the asset or right is necessary for providing the minimum level of basic municipal services, neither the party to whom the municipal security is provided, nor any successor or assignee of such party, may, in the event of a default by the Municipality, deal with the asset or right in a manner that would preclude or impede the continuation of that minimum level of basic municipal services.
- (e) A determination in terms of sub-paragraph (c) above that an asset or right is not necessary for providing the minimum level of basic municipal services is binding on the Municipality until the secured debt has been paid in full or the secured obligations have been performed in full, as the case may be.

(5) Disclosure

- (a) Any official involved in the borrowing of money by the Municipality must, when interacting with a prospective lender or when preparing documentation for consideration by a prospective investor:-
 - (i) disclose all information in that person's possession or within that person's knowledge that may be material to the decision of that prospective lender or investor; and
 - (ii) take reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of any information disclosed.
- (b) A lender or investor may rely on written representations of the Municipality signed by the Accounting Officer, if the lender or investor did not know and had no reason to believe that those representations were false or misleading.

(6) Municipal Guarantees

- (a) The Municipality may not issue any guarantee for any commitment or debt of any organ of state or person, except on the following conditions:
 - (i) the guarantee must be within limits specified in the Municipality's approved budget;
 - (ii) the Municipality may guarantee the debt of a municipal entity under its sole control only if the guarantee is authorised by the Council in the same manner and subject to the same conditions applicable to the Municipality in terms of Chapter 6 of the MFMA;
 - (iii) the Municipality may guarantee the debt of a municipal entity under its shared control or of any other person, but only with the approval of the National Treasury, and then only if:
 - (aa) the Municipality creates, and maintains for the duration of the guarantee, a cash-backed reserve equal to its total potential financial exposure as a result of such guarantee; or

- (bb) the Municipality purchases and maintains in effect for the duration of the guarantee, a policy of insurance issued by a registered insurer, which covers the full amount of the Municipality's potential financial exposure as a result of such guarantee.

10. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY

- (1) This policy shall be implemented once approved by Council. All future borrowing transactions must be made in accordance with this policy.
- (2) In terms of section 17(1)(e) of the MFMA, this policy must be reviewed on annual basis and the reviewed policy tabled to Council for approval as part of the budget process.

11. INTERNAL CONTROLS

- (1) The internal control procedure involves Internal Audit and Performance Management, and the Auditor General reviewing and testing the systems of the Finance Department on a regular basis.
- (2) The Accounting Officer shall ensure that mechanisms, procedures and systems are put in place to ensure that:
 - (a) duties are separated in order to prevent fraud, collusion and other misconduct;
 - (b) loan agreements and contracts are kept in proper safe custody;
 - (c) there is a clear delegation of duties relating to the borrowing process;
 - (d) senior officials check and verify all transactions;

- (e) all transactions and repayments are properly documented;
- (f) a Code of Ethics and Standards is established and adhered to;
- (g) procedures relating to the borrowing process are established and set out in procedure manuals; and
- (h) Electronic Funds Transfer limits and a detailed procedure manual for the system.

12. NATIONAL TREASURY REPORTING AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

13. OTHER REPORTING AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

P O Box 16, Rustenburg, 0300, North West Province, South Africa
Tel: (014) 590 3551 Fax: (014) 590 3552 Email: munman@rustenburg.gov.za



Enquiries: Ms. V. Mdhuli

31 May 2013

I, Dr. Maletse Kido Mako Municipal Manager of RLM, hereby certify that the budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

Print Name : maletse kido mako
Municipal Manager of Rustenburg Local Municipality (NW373)

Signature

Date

: 04 June 2013